



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 636

15 June 2018
Junie

No. 41704

PART 1 OF 4

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

For purposes of reference, all Proclamations, Government Notices, General Notices and Board Notices published are included in the following table of contents which thus forms a weekly index. Let yourself be guided by the gazette numbers in the righthand column:

Weekly Index

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
GOVERNMENT NOTICE		
Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of		
543 Agricultural Product Standard Act (119/1990) :Amendments to the regulations relating to the Grading, Packing and Marking of potatoes intended for sale in the Republic of South Africa	17	41667
Energy, Department of		
R.560 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Maximum Retail Price for Liquefied Petroleum Gas	3	41679
R.561 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Amendment of the regulations in respect of petroleum products	5	41679
R.562 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Regulations in respect of the single maximum national retail price for illuminating paraffin	7	41679
579 National Energy Regulator Act (40/2004) :NERSA: Notice of the Energy Regulator Public Hearing for municipalities applying for an average tariff increase above the guideline of 6.84% (to be held on 15 June 2018)	4	41687
Labour, Department of		
R.555 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Registration of a trade union: Progressive Socialist Workers Union of South Africa (PSWU-SA)	11	41668
Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of		
544 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Amendment of notice 165 of 2011 as contained in Gazette No. 34134 in respect of a land claim lodged by Mrs Elizabeth Magdelene Moses, Land Claim Referenced IJ 010	18	41667
545 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 425, Hunters Retreat, Rowallan Park, Port Elizabeth	19	41667
546 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 160, Nelson Mandela Metro Municipality, Eastern Cape	20	41667
547 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Garden Lot No. 4A Mtwaku, Ngqamakhwe	21	41667
548 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 727, Nelson Mandela Metro Municipality, Eastern Cape	22	41667

Alle Proklamasies, Goewermentskennisgewings, Algemene Kennisgewings en Raadskennisgewings gepubliseer, word vir verwysingsdoeleindes in die volgende Inhoudopgawe ingesluit wat dus weeklikse indeks voorstel. Laat self deur die Koerantnommers in die regterhandse kolom lei:

Weeklikse Indeks

No.	Bladsy No.	Koerant No.
GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS		
Landbou, Bosbou en Visserye, Departement van		
543 Agricultural Product Standard Act (119/1990) :Amendments to the regulations relating to the Grading, Packing and Marking of potatoes intended for sale in the Republic of South Africa	17	41667
Energie, Departement van		
R.560 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Maximum Retail Price for Liquefied Petroleum Gas	3	41679
R.561 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Amendment of the regulations in respect of petroleum products	5	41679
R.562 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Regulations in respect of the single maximum national retail price for illuminating paraffin	7	41679
579 National Energy Regulator Act (40/2004) :NERSA: Notice of the Energy Regulator Public Hearing for municipalities applying for an average tariff increase above the guideline of 6.84% (to be held on 15 June 2018)	4	41687
Arbeid, Departement van		
R.555 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Registration of a trade union: Progressive Socialist Workers Union of South Africa (PSWU-SA)	11	41668
Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van		
544 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Amendment of notice 165 of 2011 as contained in Gazette No. 34134 in respect of a land claim lodged by Mrs Elizabeth Magdelene Moses, Land Claim Referenced IJ 010	18	41667
545 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 425, Hunters Retreat, Rowallan Park, Port Elizabeth	19	41667
546 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 160, Nelson Mandela Metro Municipality, Eastern Cape	20	41667
547 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Garden Lot No. 4A Mtwaku, Ngqamakhwe	21	41667
548 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 727, Nelson Mandela Metro Municipality, Eastern Cape	22	41667

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
549 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Unregistered Land (Tshabo 1, 2, 3 and Fort Murray), King Williams Town)	23	41667	549 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Unregistered Land (Tshabo 1, 2, 3 and Fort Murray), King Williams Town)	23	41667
550 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Kabougas Poort Farm 26, Addo Elephant Park, Eastern Cape	24	41667	550 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Kabougas Poort Farm 26, Addo Elephant Park, Eastern Cape	24	41667
551 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Lot No. 23, Kentani	25	41667	551 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Lot No. 23, Kentani	25	41667
552 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Bulembu Location and a portion of Bulembu Airport, King Williams Town	26	41667	552 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Bulembu Location and a portion of Bulembu Airport, King Williams Town	26	41667
553 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Lenge Location and a portion of Bulembu Airport, King Williams Town	27	41667	553 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Lenge Location and a portion of Bulembu Airport, King Williams Town	27	41667
558 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Portion 0 (Remaining Extent of 1799; Portion 1 of Erf 1832; Portion 5 of Erf 1832 and Portion 6 of Erf 1832, Albertville Township).....	4	41675	558 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Portion 0 (Remaining Extent of 1799; Portion 1 of Erf 1832; Portion 5 of Erf 1832 and Portion 6 of Erf 1832, Albertville Township).....	4	41675
South African Revenue Service			Suid-Afrikaanse Inkomstediens		
R.556 Customs and Excise Act, 1964 :Amendment of Schedule No. 4 (No. 4/1/377).....	12	41668	R.556 Customs and Excise Act, 1964 :Amendment of Schedule No. 4 (No. 4/1/377).....	13	41668
Water and Sanitation, Department of			Water en Sanitasie, Departement van		
554 Water Research Act (34/1971) :Water Research Levy 2017/18—Rates and charges: Increase of 6.79%.....	28	41667	554 Water Research Act (34/1971) :Water Research Levy 2017/18—Rates and charges: Increase of 6.79%.....	28	41667
GENERAL NOTICE			ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS		
Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of			Landbou, Bosbou en Visserye, Departement van		
294 National Forests Act (84/1998) :Declaration of Portion of the Farm Kathu 465, Northern Cape as Forest Nature Reserve	30	41667	294 National Forests Act (84/1998) :Declaration of Portion of the Farm Kathu 465, Northern Cape as Forest Nature Reserve	30	41667
Electoral Commission			Verkiesingskommissie		
316 Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act (27/2000) :Municipal By-elections — 20 June 2018: Official List of Voting Stations: EC136-Emalahleni-Ward 21306006 and MP325-Bushbuckridge-Ward 83205005...	4	41676	316 Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act (27/2000) :Municipal By-elections — 20 June 2018: Official List of Voting Stations: EC136-Emalahleni-Ward 21306006 and MP325-Bushbuckridge-Ward 83205005...	4	41676
Finance, Department of			Finansies, Departement van		
314 Government Employees Pension Law, 1996 :Amendment of the rules of the Government Employees Pension Fund.....	4	41673	314 Government Employees Pension Law, 1996 :Amendment of the rules of the Government Employees Pension Fund.....	4	41673
Higher Education and Training, Department of			Hoër Onderwys en Opleiding, Departement van		
295 Post-School Education and Training Information Policy, 2018 :Call for comments on the draft.....	33	41667	295 Post-School Education and Training Information Policy, 2018 :Call for comments on the draft.....	33	41667
Independent Communications Authority of South Africa			Onafhanklike Kommunikasie-owerheid van Suid-Afrika		
318 Electronic Communications Act (36/2005) :Application for the amendment of an Individual Commercial Sound Broadcasting Service by Primedia (Pty) Ltd in respect of 94.5 KFM.....	4	41681	318 Electronic Communications Act (36/2005) :Application for the amendment of an Individual Commercial Sound Broadcasting Service by Primedia (Pty) Ltd in respect of 94.5 KFM.....	4	41681

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
319 Electronic Communications Act (36/2005) :Received licence renewal applications for Individual Sound Broadcasting Service Licences and Radio Frequency Spectrum Licences	4	41682	319 Electronic Communications Act (36/2005) :Received licence renewal applications for Individual Sound Broadcasting Service Licences and Radio Frequency Spectrum Licences	4	41682
328 Electronic Communications Act (36/2005) :Applications for the Transfer of Licences from Eden Online (Pty) Ltd to TT Connect (Pty) Ltd	4	41688	328 Electronic Communications Act (36/2005) :Applications for the Transfer of Licences from Eden Online (Pty) Ltd to TT Connect (Pty) Ltd	4	41688
Justice and Constitutional Development, Department of			Justisie en Staatkundige Ontwikkeling, Departement van		
296 Promotion of Access to Information Act (2/2000) :Description submitted in terms of section 15 (1): Department of Sport and Recreation	34	41667	296 Promotion of Access to Information Act (2/2000) :Description submitted in terms of section 15 (1): Department of Sport and Recreation	34	41667
Labour, Department of			Arbeid, Departement van		
297 Labour Relations Act (66/1995) (As amended) :Bargaining Councils Accredited to Conduct Conciliation and Arbitration, subject to Conditions where applicable (Renewal of Accreditation)	38	41667	297 Labour Relations Act (66/1995) (As amended) :Bargaining Councils Accredited to Conduct Conciliation and Arbitration, subject to Conditions where applicable (Renewal of Accreditation)	38	41667
298 Labour Relations Act (66/1995), as amended :List of Private Agencies that have been accredited by the CCMA in terms of the provisions of the Act	41	41667	298 Labour Relations Act (66/1995), as amended :List of Private Agencies that have been accredited by the CCMA in terms of the provisions of the Act	41	41667
299 Labour Relations Act (66/1995) :Bar- gaining Councils Accredited to Conduct Conciliation and Arbitration, subject to Conditions where applicable (Renewal of Accreditation)	44	41667	299 Labour Relations Act (66/1995) :Bar- gaining Councils Accredited to Conduct Conciliation and Arbitration, subject to Conditions where applicable (Renewal of Accreditation)	44	41667
Parliament of the Republic of South Africa			Parlement van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika		
300 Independent Police Investigative Director- ate Amendment Bill :Notice of intention to introduce the Independent Police Investi- gative Directorate Amendment Bill, 2018, a Committee Bill, into Parliament and invi- tation for public comment thereon	48	41667	300 Independent Police Investigative Director- ate Amendment Bill :Notice of intention to introduce the Independent Police Investi- gative Directorate Amendment Bill, 2018, a Committee Bill, into Parliament and invi- tation for public comment thereon	48	41667
317 Electoral Amendment Bill, 2018 :Notice of intention to introduce a Private Member's Bill into Parliament	4	41677	317 Electoral Amendment Bill, 2018 :Notice of intention to introduce a Private Member's Bill into Parliament	4	41677
Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of			Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van		
301 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Notice of Withdrawal	55	41667	301 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Notice of Withdrawal	55	41667
302 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Erf 347, Darling	56	41667	302 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Erf 347, Darling	56	41667
303 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Erf 144663, Cape Town	57	41667	303 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Erf 144663, Cape Town	57	41667
304 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Portion 1 of the farm Driehoek No. 9171 .	58	41667	304 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Portion 1 of the farm Driehoek No. 9171 .	58	41667
305 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Portion 14 of the Farm Roy Point No. 2959	59	41667	305 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Portion 14 of the Farm Roy Point No. 2959	59	41667
306 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Various Properties	60	41667	306 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Various Properties	60	41667
315 Planning Profession Act (36/2002) :South African Council for Planners: Withdrawal of the Board Notice 118 of 2014: Determi- nation of Guideline Professional Fees	4	41674	315 Planning Profession Act (36/2002) :South African Council for Planners: Withdrawal of the Board Notice 118 of 2014: Determi- nation of Guideline Professional Fees	4	41674

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
South African Reserve Bank			Suid-Afrikaanse Reserwebank		
307 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933) :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Alcarl 209 (Pty) Limited	62	41667	307 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933) :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Alcarl 209 (Pty) Limited	62	41667
308 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933) :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Future Ready Shipping (Pty) Limited	64	41667	308 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933) :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Future Ready Shipping (Pty) Limited	64	41667
309 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933) as amended :Notice and Order of For- feiture: Chinese Business Community Primary Co-operative Limited (Reg. No. 2008/001120/24)	65	41667	309 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933) as amended :Notice and Order of For- feiture: Chinese Business Community Primary Co-operative Limited (Reg. No. 2008/001120/24)	65	41667
310 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Mr Muhammed Aamir	66	41667	310 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Mr Muhammed Aamir	66	41667
313 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933) as amended :Notice and order of forfeiture: Sylla Diamond International (Pty) Limited (Registration number 2006/038928/07) (hereinafter referred to as "the Respon- dent")	4	41672	313 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933) as amended :Notice and order of forfeiture: Sylla Diamond International (Pty) Limited (Registration number 2006/038928/07) (hereinafter referred to as "the Respon- dent")	4	41672
Trade and Industry, Department of			Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van		
292 Liquor Act, (27 /1989) :Notice of applica- tion for liquor licenses: North West	35	41666	292 Drankwet, (27 /1989) :Kennisgewing van aansoek om dranklisensies: Noordwes ..	35	41666
293 Liquor Act, (27 /1989) :Notice of applica- tions for the removal of licenses: North West	46	41666	293 Drankwet, (27 /1989) :Kennisgewing van aansoek om die verplasing van Lisensies: Noordwes	46	41666
Transport, Department of			Vervoer, Departement van		
311 Air Service Licensing Act (115/1990) and International Air Service Act (60/1993) :The Person/Council Members Appointed by the Minister	67	41667	311 Air Service Licensing Act (115/1990) and International Air Service Act (60/1993) :The Person/Council Members Appointed by the Minister	67	41667
BOARD NOTICE			RAADSKENNISGEWINGS		
72 National Library of South Africa Act (92/1998) :Nomination of candidates to serve on the Board of the National Library of South Africa from 1 October 2018 to 30 September 2021	68	41667	72 National Library of South Africa Act (92/1998) :Nomination of candidates to serve on the Board of the National Library of South Africa from 1 October 2018 to 30 September 2021	70	41667
73 Auditing Profession Act (26/2005) (the Act) :Proposed Revised and Restructured Code of Professional Conduct for Regis- tered Auditors	80	41667	73 Auditing Profession Act (26/2005) (the Act) :Proposed Revised and Restructured Code of Professional Conduct for Regis- tered Auditors	80	41667
74 Tourism Act, 2014 (the Act) :Members of the South African Tourism Board	81	41667	74 Tourism Act, 2014 (the Act) :Members of the South African Tourism Board	81	41667

IMPORTANT NOTICE:

THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS WILL NOT BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY ERRORS THAT MIGHT OCCUR DUE TO THE SUBMISSION OF INCOMPLETE / INCORRECT / ILLEGIBLE COPY.

No FUTURE QUERIES WILL BE HANDLED IN CONNECTION WITH THE ABOVE.

Contents

<i>No.</i>		<i>Gazette No.</i>	<i>Page No.</i>
GOVERNMENT NOTICES • GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS			
Arts and Culture, Department of/ Kuns en Kultuur, Departement van			
585	National Heritage Resources Act (25/1999): Declaration of Geosites as part of the Barberton Makhonjwa Mountains as National Heritage Sites.....	41704	16
586	Heraldry Act (18/1962): Application for registration of heraldic representations and objections thereto.....	41704	22
586	Heraldiekwet (18/1962): Aansoek om registrasie van heraldiese voorstellings en besware daarteen	41704	24
Basic Education, Department of/ Basiese Onderwys, Departement van			
587	National Education Policy Act (27/1996): Call for written submissions from Stakeholder bodies and members of the public on the Draft Curriculum and Assessment Policy statement for Learners with Severe Intellectual Disability (SID), Grades R-5	41704	26
Health, Department of/ Gesondheid, Departement van			
588	Foodstuffs, cosmetic and disinfectants Act (54/1972): Regulations relating to maximum levels of metals in food-stuffs	41704	28
Higher Education and Training, Department of/ Hoër Onderwys en Opleiding, Departement van			
589	Skills Development Act (97/1998): Draft National Artisan Development Strategy and Implementation Plan 2017: For comment.....	41704	47
International Relations and Cooperations, Department of/ Internasionale Betrekkinge en Samewerking, Departement van			
590	Diplomatic Immunities and Privileges Act (37/2001): Publication of Immunities and Privileges	41704	126
Labour, Department of/ Arbeid, Departement van			
591	Labour Relations Act, 1995: Intention to Cancel the Registration of An Employers' Organisation	41704	127
National Treasury/ Nasionale Tesourie			
592	Division of Revenue Act (01/2018): Publication of Government Gazette required in terms of Section 16(1) of the Act	41704	130
Parliament of the Republic of South Africa/ Parlement van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika			
593	Public Investment Corporation (PIC) Amendment Bill: Invitation to submit written submissions on the Bill	41704	331
Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of/ Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van			
594	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Various properties	41704	343
595	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Farm No. 238, Kommetjies Legte Commonage Mpongo Maclean town	41704	345
596	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): East Mangquzu Hill, Flagstaff	41704	346
597	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Hombé Administrative Area, Lusikisiki	41704	347
598	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Kulo Namba Community Location No. 9 (Gatyana), Wil-lowvale Administrative Area	41704	348
South African Qualifications Authority/ Suid-Afrikaanse Kwalifikasie-owerheid			
599	South African Qualifications Authority: Call for public comments on the Draft Report	41704	349
South African Revenue Service/ Suid-Afrikaanse Inkomstediens			
600	Tax Administration Act (28/2011): Submitting returns for the 2018 tax year.....	41704	350
600	Wet op Belastingadministrasie (28/2011): Opgawes vir die 2018 jaar van aanslag.....	41704	354

GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS**Board / Raad/ Board / Raad**

336	Marketing of Agricultural Products Act (47/1996) (MAP Act), as amended: Invitation to comment on SACTA's request for a levy on winter cereals	41704	367
-----	---	-------	-----

Independent Communications Authority of South Africa/ Onafhanklike Kommunikasie-owerheid van Suid-Afrika

337	Regulations Regarding Standard Terms and Conditions for Class Licences, 2010: Expiry of Class Electronic Communications Network Services (C-ECNS) and Individual Electronic Communications Services (I-ECS) Licences issued to Ukhahlamba Communications (Pty) Ltd.....	41704	370
-----	---	-------	-----

Labour, Department of/ Arbeid, Departement van

338	Labour Relations Act (66/1995), as amended: Essential Services Committee - Section (71) investigation	41704	372
-----	---	-------	-----

Non-Governmental Organization/ Nie-Regeringsorganisasie

339	Agricultural Product Standards Act (119/1990): Invitation of comments on the proposed inspection fees	41704	374
-----	---	-------	-----

Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of/ Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van

340	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended: District Six and Cape Town	41704	376
-----	--	-------	-----

Science and Technology, Department of/ Wetenskap en Tegnologie, Departement van

341	Science and Technology Laws Amendment Bill, 2018: Notice of introduction of a Bill into Parliament	41704	377
-----	--	-------	-----

Trade and Industry, Department of/ Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van

342	Standards Act, 2008: Standards Matters	41704	432
-----	--	-------	-----

Closing times for **ORDINARY WEEKLY** **GOVERNMENT GAZETTE** **2018**

*The closing time is **15:00** sharp on the following days:*

- **28 December 2017**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **05 January 2018**
- **05 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **12 January 2018**
- **12 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **19 January 2018**
- **19 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **26 January 2018**
- **26 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **02 February 2018**
- **02 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **09 February 2018**
- **09 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 February 2018**
- **16 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **23 February 2018**
- **23 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **02 March 2018**
- **02 March**, Friday for the issue of Friday **09 March 2018**
- **09 March**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 March 2018**
- **15 March**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **23 March 2018**
- **22 March**, Thursday for the issue of Thursday **29 March 2018**
- **28 March**, Wednesday for the issue of Friday **06 April 2018**
- **06 April**, Friday for the issue of Friday **13 April 2018**
- **13 April**, Friday for the issue of Friday **20 April 2018**
- **19 April**, Thursday for the issue of Thursday **26 April 2018**
- **25 April**, Wednesday for the issue of Friday **04 May 2018**
- **04 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **11 May 2018**
- **11 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **18 May 2018**
- **18 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **25 May 2018**
- **25 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **01 June 2018**
- **01 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **08 June 2018**
- **08 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **15 June 2018**
- **15 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **22 June 2018**
- **22 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **29 June 2018**
- **29 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **06 July 2018**
- **06 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **13 July 2018**
- **13 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **20 July 2018**
- **20 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **27 July 2018**
- **27 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **03 August 2018**
- **02 August**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **10 August 2018**
- **10 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **17 August 2018**
- **17 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **24 August 2018**
- **24 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **31 August 2018**
- **31 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **07 September 2018**
- **07 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **14 September 2018**
- **14 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **21 September 2018**
- **20 September**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **28 September 2018**
- **28 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **05 October 2018**
- **05 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **12 October 2018**
- **12 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **19 October 2018**
- **19 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **26 October 2018**
- **26 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **02 November 2018**
- **02 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **09 November 2018**
- **09 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 November 2018**
- **16 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **23 November 2018**
- **23 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **30 November 2018**
- **30 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **07 December 2018**
- **07 December**, Friday for the issue of Friday **14 December 2018**
- **13 December**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **21 December 2018**
- **19 December**, Wednesday for the issue of Friday **28 December 2018**

LIST OF TARIFF RATES FOR PUBLICATION OF NOTICES

COMMENCEMENT: 1 APRIL 2018

NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL

Notice sizes for National, Provincial & Tender gazettes 1/4, 2/4, 3/4, 4/4 per page. Notices submitted will be charged at R1008.80 per full page, pro-rated based on the above categories.

Pricing for National, Provincial - Variable Priced Notices		
Notice Type	Page Space	New Price (R)
Ordinary National, Provincial	1/4 - Quarter Page	252.20
Ordinary National, Provincial	2/4 - Half Page	504.40
Ordinary National, Provincial	3/4 - Three Quarter Page	756.60
Ordinary National, Provincial	4/4 - Full Page	1008.80

EXTRA-ORDINARY

All Extra-ordinary National and Provincial gazette notices are non-standard notices and attract a variable price based on the number of pages submitted.

The pricing structure for National and Provincial notices which are submitted as **Extra ordinary submissions** will be charged at **R3026.32** per page.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

The **Government Printing Works (GPW)** has established rules for submitting notices in line with its electronic notice processing system, which requires the use of electronic *Adobe Forms*. Please ensure that you adhere to these guidelines when completing and submitting your notice submission.

CLOSING TIMES FOR ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICES

1. The *Government Gazette* and *Government Tender Bulletin* are weekly publications that are published on Fridays and the closing time for the acceptance of notices is strictly applied according to the scheduled time for each gazette.
2. Please refer to the Submission Notice Deadline schedule in the table below. This schedule is also published online on the Government Printing works website www.gpwonline.co.za

All re-submissions will be subject to the standard cut-off times.

All notices received after the closing time will be rejected.

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
National Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Regulation Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Petrol Price Gazette	Monthly	Tuesday before 1st Wednesday of the month	One day before publication	1 working day prior to publication
Road Carrier Permits	Weekly	Friday	Thursday 15h00 for next Friday	3 working days prior to publication
Unclaimed Monies (Justice, Labour or Lawyers)	January / September 2 per year	Last Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Parliament (Acts, White Paper, Green Paper)	As required	Any		3 working days prior to publication
Manuals	Bi- Monthly	2nd and last Thursday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
State of Budget (National Treasury)	Monthly	30th or last Friday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Legal Gazettes A, B and C	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Tender Bulletin	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Gauteng	Weekly	Wednesday	Two weeks before publication	3 days after submission deadline
Eastern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Northern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
North West	Weekly	Tuesday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
KwaZulu-Natal	Weekly	Thursday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Limpopo	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Mpumalanga	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Gauteng Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	Wednesday before the First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days after submission deadline
Northern Cape Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days after submission deadline
National Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days after submission deadline
Mpumalanga Liquor License Gazette	Bi-Monthly	Second & Fourth Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

EXTRAORDINARY GAZETTES

3. *Extraordinary Gazettes* can have only one publication date. If multiple publications of an *Extraordinary Gazette* are required, a separate Z95/Z95Prov *Adobe* Forms for each publication date must be submitted.

NOTICE SUBMISSION PROCESS

4. Download the latest *Adobe* form, for the relevant notice to be placed, from the **Government Printing Works** website www.gpwonline.co.za.
5. The *Adobe* form needs to be completed electronically using *Adobe Acrobat / Acrobat Reader*. Only electronically completed *Adobe* forms will be accepted. No printed, handwritten and/or scanned *Adobe* forms will be accepted.
6. The completed electronic *Adobe* form has to be submitted via email to submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za. The form needs to be submitted in its original electronic *Adobe* format to enable the system to extract the completed information from the form for placement in the publication.
7. Every notice submitted **must** be accompanied by an official **GPW** quotation. This must be obtained from the *eGazette* Contact Centre.
8. Each notice submission should be sent as a single email. The email **must** contain **all documentation relating to a particular notice submission**.
 - 8.1. Each of the following documents must be attached to the email as a separate attachment:
 - 8.1.1. An electronically completed *Adobe* form, specific to the type of notice that is to be placed.
 - 8.1.1.1. For *National Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* notices, the notices must be accompanied by an electronic Z95 or Z95Prov *Adobe* form
 - 8.1.1.2. The notice content (body copy) **MUST** be a separate attachment.
 - 8.1.2. A copy of the official **Government Printing Works** quotation you received for your notice .
(Please see *Quotation* section below for further details)
 - 8.1.3. A valid and legible Proof of Payment / Purchase Order: **Government Printing Works** account customer must include a copy of their Purchase Order. **Non-Government Printing Works** account customer needs to submit the proof of payment for the notice
 - 8.1.4. Where separate notice content is applicable (Z95, Z95 Prov and TForm 3, it should **also** be attached as a separate attachment. (Please see the *Copy Section* below, for the specifications).
 - 8.1.5. Any additional notice information if applicable.
9. The electronic *Adobe* form will be taken as the primary source for the notice information to be published. Instructions that are on the email body or covering letter that contradicts the notice form content will not be considered. The information submitted on the electronic *Adobe* form will be published as-is.
10. To avoid duplicated publication of the same notice and double billing, Please submit your notice **ONLY ONCE**.
11. Notices brought to **GPW** by "walk-in" customers on electronic media can only be submitted in *Adobe* electronic form format. All "walk-in" customers with notices that are not on electronic *Adobe* forms will be routed to the Contact Centre where they will be assisted to complete the forms in the required format.
12. Should a customer submit a bulk submission of hard copy notices delivered by a messenger on behalf of any organisation e.g. newspaper publisher, the messenger will be referred back to the sender as the submission does not adhere to the submission rules.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES**QUOTATIONS**

13. Quotations are valid until the next tariff change.

13.1. **Take note:** GPW's annual tariff increase takes place on **1 April** therefore any quotations issued, accepted and submitted for publication up to **31 March** will keep the old tariff. For notices to be published from 1 April, a quotation must be obtained from **GPW** with the new tariffs. Where a tariff increase is implemented during the year, **GPW** endeavours to provide customers with 30 days' notice of such changes.

14. Each quotation has a unique number.

15. Form Content notices must be emailed to the eGazette Contact Centre for a quotation.

15.1. The *Adobe* form supplied is uploaded by the Contact Centre Agent and the system automatically calculates the cost of your notice based on the layout/format of the content supplied.

15.2. It is critical that these *Adobe* Forms are completed correctly and adhere to the guidelines as stipulated by **GPW**.

16. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO GPW ACCOUNT HOLDERS:**

16.1. **GPW** Account Customers must provide a valid **GPW** account number to obtain a quotation.

16.2. Accounts for **GPW** account customers **must** be active with sufficient credit to transact with **GPW** to submit notices.

16.2.1. If you are unsure about or need to resolve the status of your account, please contact the **GPW** Finance Department prior to submitting your notices. (If the account status is not resolved prior to submission of your notice, the notice will be failed during the process).

17. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO CASH CUSTOMERS:**

17.1. Cash customers doing **bulk payments** must use a **single email address** in order to use the **same proof of payment** for submitting multiple notices.

18. The responsibility lies with you, the customer, to ensure that the payment made for your notice(s) to be published is sufficient to cover the cost of the notice(s).

19. Each quotation will be associated with one proof of payment / purchase order / cash receipt.

19.1. This means that the quotation number can only be used once to make a payment.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES**COPY (SEPARATE NOTICE CONTENT DOCUMENT)**

20. Where the copy is part of a separate attachment document for Z95, Z95Prov and TForm03

20.1. Copy of notices must be supplied in a separate document and may not constitute part of any covering letter, purchase order, proof of payment or other attached documents.

The content document should contain only one notice. (You may include the different translations of the same notice in the same document).

- 20.2. The notice should be set on an A4 page, with margins and fonts set as follows:

Page size = A4 Portrait with page margins: Top = 40mm, LH/RH = 16mm, Bottom = 40mm;
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;

Page size = A4 Landscape with page margins: Top = 16mm, LH/RH = 40mm, Bottom = 16mm;
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;

CANCELLATIONS

21. Cancellation of notice submissions are accepted by **GPW** according to the deadlines stated in the table above in point 2. Non-compliance to these deadlines will result in your request being failed. Please pay special attention to the different deadlines for each gazette. Please note that any notices cancelled after the cancellation deadline will be published and charged at full cost.
22. Requests for cancellation must be sent by the original sender of the notice and must accompanied by the relevant notice reference number (N-) in the email body.

AMENDMENTS TO NOTICES

23. With effect from 01 October 2015, **GPW** will not longer accept amendments to notices. The cancellation process will need to be followed according to the deadline and a new notice submitted thereafter for the next available publication date.

REJECTIONS

24. All notices not meeting the submission rules will be rejected to the customer to be corrected and resubmitted. Assistance will be available through the Contact Centre should help be required when completing the forms. (012-748 6200 or email info.egazette@gpw.gov.za). Reasons for rejections include the following:
- 24.1. Incorrectly completed forms and notices submitted in the wrong format, will be rejected.
- 24.2. Any notice submissions not on the correct *Adobe* electronic form, will be rejected.
- 24.3. Any notice submissions not accompanied by the proof of payment / purchase order will be rejected and the notice will not be processed.
- 24.4. Any submissions or re-submissions that miss the submission cut-off times will be rejected to the customer. The Notice needs to be re-submitted with a new publication date.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES**APPROVAL OF NOTICES**

25. Any notices other than legal notices are subject to the approval of the Government Printer, who may refuse acceptance or further publication of any notice.
26. No amendments will be accepted in respect to separate notice content that was sent with a Z95 or Z95Prov notice submissions. The copy of notice in layout format (previously known as proof-out) is only provided where requested, for Advertiser to see the notice in final Gazette layout. Should they find that the information submitted was incorrect, they should request for a notice cancellation and resubmit the corrected notice, subject to standard submission deadlines. The cancellation is also subject to the stages in the publishing process, i.e. If cancellation is received when production (printing process) has commenced, then the notice cannot be cancelled.

GOVERNMENT PRINTER INDEMNIFIED AGAINST LIABILITY

27. The Government Printer will assume no liability in respect of—
 - 27.1. any delay in the publication of a notice or publication of such notice on any date other than that stipulated by the advertiser;
 - 27.2. erroneous classification of a notice, or the placement of such notice in any section or under any heading other than the section or heading stipulated by the advertiser;
 - 27.3. any editing, revision, omission, typographical errors or errors resulting from faint or indistinct copy.

LIABILITY OF ADVERTISER

28. Advertisers will be held liable for any compensation and costs arising from any action which may be instituted against the Government Printer in consequence of the publication of any notice.

CUSTOMER INQUIRIES

Many of our customers request immediate feedback/confirmation of notice placement in the gazette from our Contact Centre once they have submitted their notice – While **GPW** deems it one of their highest priorities and responsibilities to provide customers with this requested feedback and the best service at all times, we are only able to do so once we have started processing your notice submission.

GPW has a 2-working day turnaround time for processing notices received according to the business rules and deadline submissions.

Please keep this in mind when making inquiries about your notice submission at the Contact Centre.

29. Requests for information, quotations and inquiries must be sent to the Contact Centre ONLY.
30. Requests for Quotations (RFQs) should be received by the Contact Centre at least **2 working days** before the submission deadline for that specific publication.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

PAYMENT OF COST

31. The Request for Quotation for placement of the notice should be sent to the Gazette Contact Centre as indicated above, prior to submission of notice for advertising.
32. Payment should then be made, or Purchase Order prepared based on the received quotation, prior to the submission of the notice for advertising as these documents i.e. proof of payment or Purchase order will be required as part of the notice submission, as indicated earlier.
33. Every proof of payment must have a valid **GPW** quotation number as a reference on the proof of payment document.
34. Where there is any doubt about the cost of publication of a notice, and in the case of copy, an enquiry, accompanied by the relevant copy, should be addressed to the Gazette Contact Centre, **Government Printing Works**, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001 email: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za before publication.
35. Overpayment resulting from miscalculation on the part of the advertiser of the cost of publication of a notice will not be refunded, unless the advertiser furnishes adequate reasons why such miscalculation occurred. In the event of underpayments, the difference will be recovered from the advertiser, and future notice(s) will not be published until such time as the full cost of such publication has been duly paid in cash or electronic funds transfer into the **Government Printing Works** banking account.
36. In the event of a notice being cancelled, a refund will be made only if no cost regarding the placing of the notice has been incurred by the **Government Printing Works**.
37. The **Government Printing Works** reserves the right to levy an additional charge in cases where notices, the cost of which has been calculated in accordance with the List of Fixed Tariff Rates, are subsequently found to be excessively lengthy or to contain overmuch or complicated tabulation.

PROOF OF PUBLICATION

38. Copies of any of the *Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* can be downloaded from the **Government Printing Works** website www.gpwonline.co.za free of charge, should a proof of publication be required.
39. Printed copies may be ordered from the Publications department at the ruling price. The **Government Printing Works** will assume no liability for any failure to post or for any delay in despatching of such *Government Gazette(s)*.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS CONTACT INFORMATION

Physical Address:

Government Printing Works

149 Bosman Street

Pretoria

Postal Address:

Private Bag X85

Pretoria

0001

GPW Banking Details:

Bank: ABSA Bosman Street

Account No.: 405 7114 016

Branch Code: 632-005

For Gazette and Notice submissions: Gazette Submissions:

For queries and quotations, contact: Gazette Contact Centre:

E-mail: submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za

E-mail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za

Tel: 012-748 6200

Contact person for subscribers: Mrs M. Toka:

E-mail: subscriptions@gpw.gov.za

Tel: 012-748-6066 / 6060 / 6058

Fax: 012-323-9574

GOVERNMENT NOTICES • GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS

DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE

NO. 585

15 JUNE 2018



SOUTH AFRICAN HERITAGE RESOURCES AGENCY

DECLARATION OF GEOSITES AS PART OF THE BARBERTON MAKHONJWA
MOUNTAINS AS NATIONAL HERITAGE SITES

By virtue of the powers vested in the South African Heritage Resources Agency, in terms of section 27 (5) of the National Heritage Resources Act (No. 25 of 1999) SAHRA hereby declares 51 Geosites listed in the Schedule as part of the Barberton Makhonjwa Mountain as National Heritage Sites.

Statement of Significance

The Barberton Makhonjwa Mountain contains the oldest well-preserved sequence of volcanic and sedimentary rocks on Earth. These highly accessible Archaean outcrops present a continuous 350 million year geological sequence, from 3 600 million years ago. The physical and chemical characteristics of these rocks are so remarkably well preserved that they provide a globally unparalleled history of the early Earth. In particular, they provide unique evidence of the formation of the earliest oceanic and continental crusts and of the initial phase of the evolution of our biosphere. The area is South Africa's largest and most scientifically well-researched and important Greenstone Belt. The Geosites illustrate some of the earliest tectonic events and formative processes of Earth's measurable history, including valuable clues as to the origin of life itself and include:

- basaltic lavas extruded as sub-marine tubes and "pillows";
- chemical sediments of black chert; volcanic lapilli (ash-ball hailstones) from Earth's earliest volcanic eruptions;
- red and black banded iron formations created by biogenesis and precipitation;
- submarine earthquake evidence;
- spherule layers indicating earth's earliest very large meteorite impact events;
- 3 200-million-year-old beach deposits with biomats, mud cracks, wave ripples and tidal patterns;
- volcanic processes such as felsic agglomerates, dacitic tuffs and lavas;
- komatiitic lava flows, pillow lavas, ocelli, spinifex olivine crystals;
- buck reef chert with the fossilized environment for the genesis of life;
- large exposures of migmatites and xenoliths;
- the original type-locality for the discovery of komatiite in 1968;
- exposed pillowed komatiites, some with spinifex textures, that are the signature outcrops of the world's most diverse Archaean Greenstone Belt.

Schedule

The demarcation of the Geosites are as follows:

Geosite Locality and Number	Erf No / Farm	Province	Town	Municipality		Coordinates	
				Local	District	Latitude	Longitude
Geotrail 1	Barberton Townlands 8/369 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,761728	31,050047
						-25,762450	31,050622
						-25,763000	31,049703
						-25,762267	31,049108
Geotrail 206	Barberton Townlands 8/369 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,771094	31,066464
						-25,770639	31,065031
						-25,769753	31,065531
						-25,770153	31,066617
Geotrail 3	Dycedale 368 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,781908	31,076225
						-25,783050	31,076933
						-25,783272	31,076497
						-25,782511	31,076000
Geotrail 172 & 207	Dycedale 368 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,786822	31,082517
						-25,787344	31,083281
						-25,788439	31,082811
						-25,787908	31,081850
Geotrail 148; 208; 149 & 209	Dycedale 368 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,795844	31,083575
						-25,789961	31,081797
						-25,787414	31,089825
						-25,795875	31,093425
Geotrail 168	Dycedale 368 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,793797	31,095156
						-25,794492	31,094967
						-25,794253	31,094636
						-25,793792	31,094808
Geotrail 210	Oosterbeek 371 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,838831	31,078578
						-25,829531	31,089408
						-25,833511	31,091803
						-25,842064	31,080583
Geotrail 182	Heemstede 378 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,859131	31,062700
						-25,860331	31,063508
						-25,860381	31,063136
						-25,859347	31,062433
Geotrail 212	Heemstede 378 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,872019	31,059289
						-25,871900	31,059619
						-25,872247	31,059828
						-25,872308	31,059475
Geotrail 181	Schoonoord 380 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,877439	31,087881
						-25,877406	31,088425
						-25,878186	31,088392
						-25,878194	31,088008

Geosite Locality and Number	Erf No / Farm	Province	Town	Municipality		Coordinates	
				Local	District	Latitude	Longitude
Geotrail 278	Schoonoord 380 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,881275	31,099214
						-25,881425	31,097672
						-25,880656	31,097583
						-25,880481	31,099381
Geotrail 279	Schoonoord 380 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,886083	31,096817
						-25,885706	31,097322
						-25,886147	31,097639
						-25,886550	31,096967
Geotrail 216	Schoonoord 1/380 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,882822	31,103917
						-25,882533	31,104322
						-25,883003	31,104664
						-25,883250	31,104203
Geotrail 217	Loenen 381 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,905358	31,091639
						-25,905719	31,091961
						-25,906481	31,091236
						-25,906247	31,090844
Geotrail 178	Loenen 381 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,905592	31,101261
						-25,906133	31,101625
						-25,906856	31,101033
						-25,906483	31,100767
Geotrail 179	Loenen 381 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,912311	31,105583
						-25,913939	31,104686
						-25,913181	31,104169
						-25,911919	31,105192
Geotrail 218	Josefsdal 382 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,940175	31,105836
						-25,941219	31,104772
						-25,941064	31,104589
						-25,939978	31,105561
Geotrail 177	Josefsdal 382 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,945841	31,108211
						-25,945421	31,108211
						-25,945784	31,109163
						-25,945944	31,108754
Geotrail 176	Josefsdal 382 JU	Mpumalanga	Barberton	City of Mbombela	Ehlanzeni	-25,946903	31,110208
						-25,946754	31,110049
						-25,945823	31,111206
						-25,946791	31,111541
						-25,946874	31,111359
						-25,946313	31,110986
Theespruit 5	Batavia 5/151 IT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/Elu kwatini	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-26,003364	30,660981
						-26,003533	30,662878
						-26,004194	30,662758
						-26,004136	30,661319

Geosite Locality and Number	Erf No / Farm	Province	Town	Municipality		Coordinates	
				Local	District	Latitude	Longitude
Theespruit 6	Batavia 5/151 IT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/Elu kwatini	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-26,006825	30,661669
						-26,006858	30,662911
						-26,007442	30,662853
						-26,007336	30,661750
Theespruit 7	Batavia 5/151 IT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/Elu kwatini	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-26,004419	30,647408
						-26,004411	30,649069
						-26,005322	30,648878
						-26,005183	30,647428
Theespruit 277	Theeboom 729 JT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/Elu kwatini	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-26,021242	30,743653
						-26,022889	30,745214
						-26,023519	30,744317
						-26,022089	30,743014
Theespruit 18	Nederland 2/152 IT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/Elu kwatini	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-26,035819	30,715053
						-26,035786	30,715881
						-26,036433	30,715967
						-26,036519	30,715144
Theespruit 17 & 19	Nederland 2/152 IT & Nederland 152 IT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/Elu kwatini	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-26,030386	30,711550
						-26,029511	30,715125
						-26,030117	30,715353
						-26,031633	30,711931
Tjakastad 126 & 127	Hooggenoeg 1/731 JT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/ Tjakastad	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-25,969861	30,840200
						-25,973481	30,837114
						-25,973328	30,835658
						-25,969322	30,839342
Tjakastad 283	Hooggenoeg 1/731 JT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/ Tjakastad	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-25,968281	30,838042
						-25,968308	30,838383
						-25,968661	30,838436
						-25,968672	30,837828
Tjakastad 128	Hooggenoeg 1/731 JT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/ Tjakastad	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-25,960428	30,836806
						-25,960714	30,838053
						-25,961597	30,837806
						-25,961250	30,836328
Tjakastad 130	Theespruit 1/156 IT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/ Tjakastad	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-25,988994	30,856875
						-25,984819	30,862414
						-25,986561	30,862178
						-25,990328	30,856797
Tjakastad 131	Theespruit 1/156 IT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/ Tjakastad	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-25,992250	30,851983
						-25,995553	30,851911
						-25,995275	30,851106
						-25,990758	30,851314

Geosite Locality and Number	Erf No / Farm	Province	Town	Municipality		Coordinates	
				Local	District	Latitude	Longitude
Tjakastad 132 linked to 133	Geluk 732 JT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/ Tjakastad	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-25,948914	30,882347
						-25,949225	30,884147
						-25,966042	30,881214
						-25,968431	30,878964
						-25,968186	30,878458
						-25,959811	30,881147
						-25,953128	30,880486
Tjakastad 139	Geluk 732 JT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/ Tjakastad	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-25,939078	30,879578
						-25,940278	30,883375
						-25,940767	30,883194
						-25,939400	30,879403
Tjakastad 242	Geluk 732 JT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/ Tjakastad	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-25,974114	30,898194
						-25,974375	30,899419
						-25,974994	30,899269
						-25,974775	30,898053
Tjakastad 246	Geluk 732 JT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/ Tjakastad	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-25,943642	30,884156
						-25,943869	30,885894
						-25,945092	30,885892
						-25,944731	30,883953
Tjakastad 234	Schoongezicht 713 JT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/ Tjakastad	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-25,926233	30,915872
						-25,926386	30,914447
						-25,925194	30,914539
						-25,925167	30,916081
Tjakastad 254	Schoongezicht 713 JT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/ Tjakastad	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-25,929008	30,919342
						-25,928628	30,917944
						-25,927539	30,918089
						-25,927806	30,919506
Tjakastad 255	Schoongezicht 713 JT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas/ Tjakastad	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-25,928850	30,914219
						-25,929197	30,915286
						-25,930383	30,914936
						-25,930172	30,913925
Mooiplaas 102 & 103	Uitgevonden 170 IT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-26,161709	30,852147
						-26,080219	30,855708
						-26,081906	30,855914
						-26,081958	30,851664
Mooiplaas 107	Uitgevonden 170 IT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-26,159017	30,867519
						-26,079592	30,867814
						-26,081658	30,863589
						-26,080875	30,863092
Mooiplaas 104	Uitgevonden 170 IT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-26,121633	30,864131
						-26,121775	30,864725
						-26,122141	30,864561
						-26,122033	30,864058

Geosite Locality and Number	Erf No / Farm	Province	Town	Municipality		Coordinates	
				Local	District	Latitude	Longitude
Mooiplaas 110	Roodewal 169 IT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-26,134400	30,904033
						-26,066800	30,906267
						-26,070108	30,906606
						-26,070081	30,903817
Mooiplaas 94	Brandybal 1/171 IT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-26,132164	30,835864
						-26,065944	30,836778
						-26,066975	30,836797
						-26,066706	30,835892
Mooiplaas 97	Brandybal 1/171 IT	Mpumalanga	Badplaas	Albert Luthuli	Gert Sibande	-26,167044	30,841042
						-26,166942	30,842558
						-26,167664	30,842508
						-26,167758	30,841131

END

DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE

NO. 586

15 JUNE 2018

BUREAU OF HERALDRY

APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF HERALDIC REPRESENTATIONS AND OBJECTIONS THERETO

SECTIONS 7, 7A AND 7B OF THE HERALDRY ACT, 1962 (ACT NO. 18 OF 1962)

The under-mentioned bodies and persons have applied in terms of section 7 of the Heraldry Act, 1962 (Act No. 18 of 1962), for the registration of their heraldic representations. Anyone wishing to object to the registration of these heraldic representations on the grounds that such registrations will encroach upon rights to which he or she is legally entitled should do so within one month of the date of publication of this notice upon a form obtainable from the State Herald, Private Bag X236, Pretoria, 0001.

1. APPLICANT **Die Afrikaanse Hoër Meisieskool Pretoria** (H4/3/1/528)

ARMS: On an oval shield light Azure, a girl in Voortrekker attire Argent, the whole within a bordure dark Azure, edged Argent, charged in chief with the letters A.H.M.P. and in base with the words EK SIEN HAAR WEN, also Argent.

2. APPLICANT **District Grand Lodge of KwaZulu-Natal of Antient Free and Accepted Masons of Scotland** (H4/3/1/4149)

ARMS: Per fess indented Azure and Argent, over the partition line a fess indented of five peaks Vert, the upper edge Argent, between in chief a mullet of five points Argent, and in base a lion rampant Gules, langued Azure; a fillet bordure, compony Sable and Argent.

3. APPLICANT **The South African Police Service: Hostage Negotiating Team** (H4/3/3/10/17)

BADGE: In front of a sword erect, its hilt in base within two arrows in saltire, an hour glass, the sand of which is running out; the whole within a set of wings displayed all Or.

4. APPLICANT **State Security Agency** (H4/3/3/117)

EMBLEM: An eye in umbra, the iris in the form of an armillary sphere all Or, in chief ensigned of a sun issuant of seven rays, faceted Sable and Or, and in base supported by a spear and knobkierie in saltire Sable.

5. APPLICANT **Pherere Lucas Mashigo** (H4/3/4/907)

ARMS: Brunatre, a barrulet wavy Bleu-Celeste, debriused of a moon in her increment Argent, between in chief a lion face between two elephant tusks and in base on a rocky ground a thorn-tree, all proper. MOTTO: MSHATE WA BANTAU

6. APPLICANT: **Ugnius Mikučionis** (H4/3/4/1042)

ARMS: Vert, a wooden staff, its upper end terminating in a Latin cross, raguly, coupé at random, issuant from its sinister nombril point a leaved offshoot encircling the cross, its end terminating and debriusing the lower limb Or. CREST: In front of a pair of wings displayed Vert, a wooden staff issuant, its upper end terminating in a Latin cross, raguly, coupé at random, issuant from its sinister nombril point a leaved offshoot encircling the cross, its end terminating and debriusing the lower limb Or. WREATH AND MANTLING: Vert and Or.

7. APPLICANT: **The South African Police Service: National Air Wing – Halfwing: Airborne Law Enforcement Officers** (H4/3/3/10/32)

BADGE: Issuant from the sinister flank of an eight-pointed rayed star Or, charged in the centre with a bezant, bearing a tree-aloë Vert, with three flowers Gules, within an annulet Azure, bearing the name SOUTH AFRICAN, above, and POLICE SERVICE, below, in letters Or, a wing Or.

8. APPLICANT: **Richard Gregory Payatt** (H4/3/4/1043)

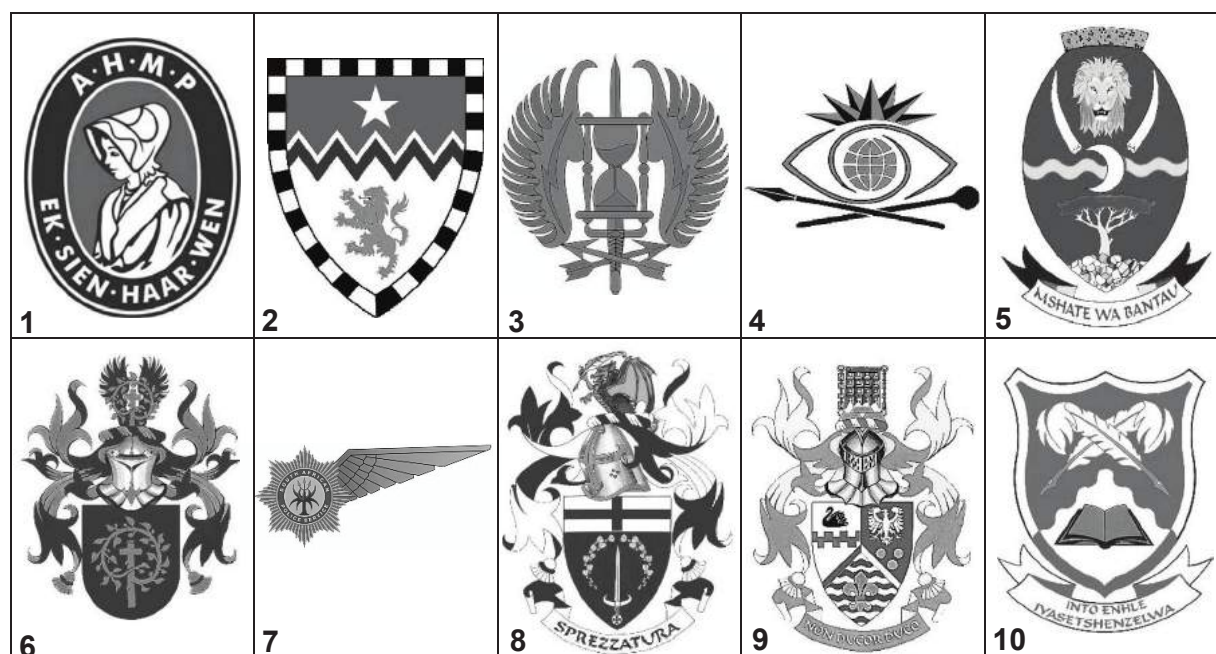
ARMS: Vert a sword erect Argent, hilted Or, the pommel Argent, charged with a Maltese cross of the first, the sword-point enfiled of an open wisteria wreath proper; on a chief Argent a cross throughout Vert. CREST: A demi-dragon rampant, wings addorsed Gules, langued, armed and its breast Or, holding in its dexter claw a quill-pen Argent. WREATH AND MANTLING: Vert and Argent. MOTTO: SPREZZATURA

9. APPLICANT: **Petrie Willem van Vuuren** (H4/3/4/1044)

ARMS: Tierced in pairle reversed Argent, Purpure and in base barry wavy of Argent and Azure, over the partition line a fillet chevron per pale Purpure and Argent, between in chief dexter a fess embattled counter-embattled Gules there-above a swan Sable, sinister an eagle displayed Argent, there-below three bezants placed two and one, and in base a fleur-de-lis Or. CREST: Statant upon three gold bars placed one and two, a portcullis Argent, chained Or. WREATH AND MANTLING: Gules and Argent. MOTTO: NON DUCOR DUCO

10. APPLICANT: **Sinevusu Secondary School** (H4/3/1/4151)

ARMS: Per cevron wavy Azure and Argent, in chief two quill-pens in saltire Argent, shafted and nibbed Or, and in base an open book Or, bound Sable; a fillet bordure counterchanged. MOTTO: INTO ENHLE IYASETSHENZELWA



DEPARTEMENT VAN KUNS EN KULTUUR

NO. 586

15 JUNIE 2018

BURO VIR HERALDIEK

AANSOEK OM REGISTRASIE VAN HERALDIESE VOORSTELLINGS EN BESWARE DAARTEEN

ARTIKELS 7, 7A EN 7B VAN DIE HERALDIEKWET, 1962 (WET NO. 18 VAN 1962)

Ondergenoemde instansies en persone het kragtens artikel 7 van die Heraldiekwet, 1962 (Wet No. 18 van 1962), aansoek gedoen om die registrasie van hulle heraldiese voorstellings. Enigeen wat teen die registrasie van hierdie heraldiese voorstellings beswaar wil aanteken op grond daarvan dat sodanige registrasie inbreuk sal maak op regte wat hom of haar wettiglik toekom, moet dit binne een maand na die datum van publikasie van hierdie kennisgewing doen op 'n vorm wat van die Staatsheraldikus, Privaat Sak X236, Pretoria, 0001, verkrygbaar is.

1. AANSOEKER: **Die Afrikaanse Hoër Meisieskool Pretoria** (H4/3/1/528)

WAPEN: Op 'n ligblou ovaalskild 'n dogter in voortrekkerdrag van silwer, die geheel binne-in 'n donkerblou skildsoom, silwer gerand, belaaï, bo, met die letters A.H.M.P. en onder, met die woorde EK SIEN HAAR WEN, ook van silwer.

2. AANSOEKER: **Distrik Grootlosie van KwaZulu-Natal van die Antieke Vry en Aanvaarde Messelaars van Skotland** (H4/3/1/4149)

WAPEN: Uitgetand deursnede van blou en silwer, oor die verdelingslyn heen 'n uitgetande dwarsbalk van vyf pieke van groen, die boonste rand silwer, tussen in die skildhoof 'n vyfpuntige silwer ster en in die skildvoet 'n klimmende rooi leeu, blou getong; 'n versmalde skildsoom geblok van swart en silwer.

3. AANSOEKER: **Die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisiediens: Gyselaar Onderhandel Span** (H4/3/3/10/17)

KENTEKEN: Voor 'n regop geplaaste swaard, waarvan die hef in die basis tussen twee skuinsgekreuste pyle is, 'n uurglas waarvan die sand uitloop; die geheel binne-in 'n stel uitgespreide vlerke, alles van goud.

4. AANSOEKER: **Staatsveiligheidsagentskap** (H4/3/3/117)

EMBLEM: 'n Oog in buitelyne, die iris in die vorm van 'n armilaarsfeer alles van goud, daarbo oortop van 'n uitkomende son van sewe strale gefasetteer van swart en goud, en daarbene ondersteun van 'n skuinsgekreuste swart spies en knopkierie.

5. AANSOEKER: **Pherere Lucas Mashigo** (H4/3/4/907)

WAPEN: In bruin, 'n versmalde golwende hemelblou dwarsbalk daaroorheen in die middelpunt 'n silwer groeiende maan, tussen in die skildhoof 'n aansende leeugesig tussen twee olifanttande en in die skildvoet op 'n rotsgrond 'n doringboom, alles van natuurlike kleur. WAPENSPREUK: MSHATE WA BANTAU

6. AANSOEKER: **Ugnius Mikučionis** (H4/3/4/1042)

WAPEN: In groen, 'n houtstaf waarvan die boonste end eindig in 'n natuurlik afgesnede gekanteelde kruis, uitkomend uit sy linker nawelpunt 'n sytakkie wat die kruis omgewe die end eindigend oor die onderste been heen van goud. HELMTEKEN: Voor 'n paar uitgespreide groen vlerke 'n uitkomende houtstaf waarvan die boonste end eindig in 'n natuurlik afgesnede gekanteelde kruis, uitkomend uit sy linker nawelpunt 'n sytakkie wat die kruis omgewe die end eindigend oor die onderste been heen van goud. WRONG EN DEKKLEDE Groen en Goud.

7. AANSOEKER: **Die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisiediens: Nasionale Lugvleuel – Halfvlerk: Lugvaart Wetstoepassingsoffisiere** (H4/3/4/1042)

KENTEN: Uitkomend uit die linkerflank van 'n agtpuntige goue stralester, in die middel belaa met 'n besant, daarop 'n groen boomaalwyn met drie rooi blomme, binne-in 'n blou ring, daarop die naam SOUTH AFRICAN, bo, en POLICE SERVICE, onder, in goue letters, 'n goue vlerk.

8. AANSOEKER: **Richard Gregory Payatt** (H4/3/4/1043)

WAPEN: In groen 'n regopgeplaaste silwer swaard, goud gehef, die knop silwer en belaa met 'n groen Malteserkruis, die swaardpunt omgewe van 'n oop wisteriakrans van natuurlike kleur; op 'n silwer skildhoof 'n deurlopende groen kruis.

HELMTEKEN: 'n Halwe uitkomende klimmende gevleuelde rooi draak met goue bors tog en naels, in sy regterklou 'n silwer veerpen. WRONG EN DEKKLEDE: Groen en silwer. WAPENSPREUK: SPREZZATURA

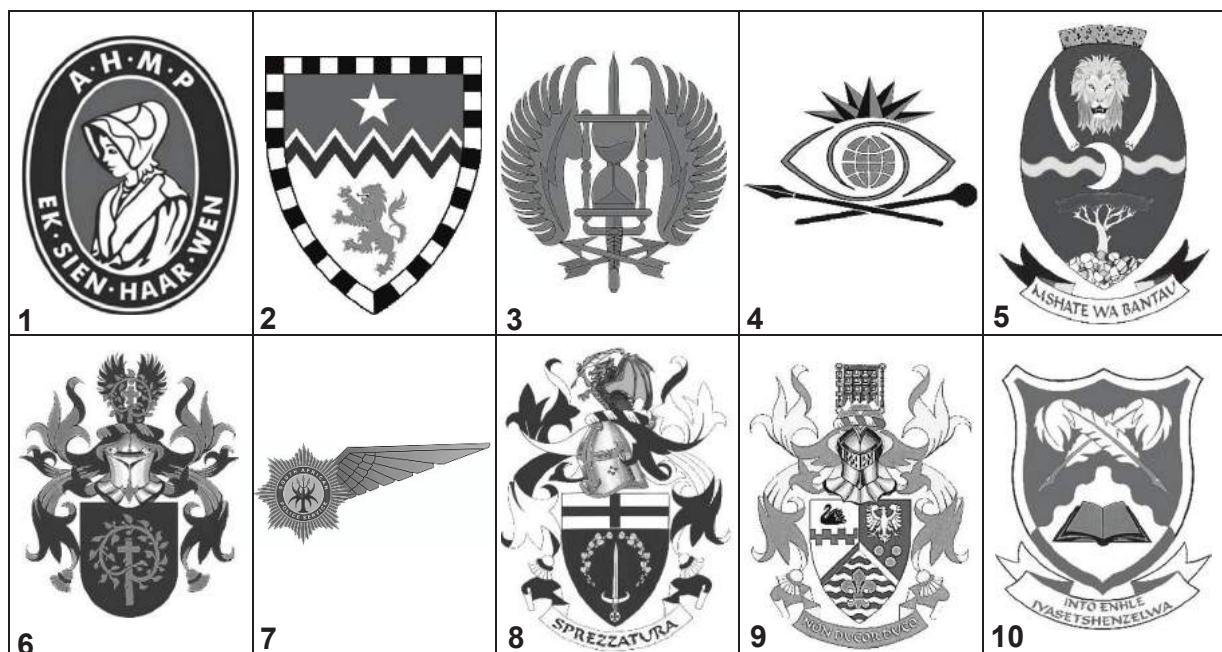
9. AANSOEKER: **Petrie Willem van Vuuren** (H4/3/4/1044)

WAPEN: Omgekeerd gaffelsgewys verdeel van silwer, purper en in die skildvoet golwend gedwarsbalk van silwer en blou, oor die verdelingslyn heen 'n streepkeper gedeel van purper en silwer tussen in die skildhoof regs 'n beurtelings gekanteelde rooi dwarsbalk daarbo 'n swart swaan, links 'n silwer arend met gespreide vlerke, daarbeneede drie besante geplaas twee en een, en in die skildvoet 'n goue fleur de lis. HELMTEKEN: Staande op drie goudstawe geplaas een en twee 'n silwer valhek, goud geketting. WRONG EN DEKKLEDE: Rooi en silwer. WAPENSPREUK: NON DUCOR DUCO

10. AANSOEKER: **Sinevusu Secondary School** (H4/3/1/4151)

WAPEN: Golwend kepersgewys verdeel van blou en silwer, in die skildhoof twee skuysgekruiste silwer veerpenne, goud geskag en gepunt, en in die skildvoet 'n oop goue boek swart gebind; 'n versmalde skildsoom, van die een in die ander.

WAPENSPREUK: INTO ENHLE IYASETSHENZELWA



DEPARTMENT OF BASIC EDUCATION

NO. 587

15 JUNE 2018

NATIONAL EDUCATION POLICY ACT, 1996 (ACT NO. 27 OF 1996)**CALL FOR WRITTEN SUBMISSIONS FROM STAKEHOLDER BODIES AND MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC ON THE DRAFT CURRICULUM AND ASSESSMENT POLICY STATEMENT FOR LEARNERS WITH SEVERE INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY (SID), GRADES R-5**

1. I, Angelina Matsie Motshekga, Minister of Basic Education, hereby, in terms of *section 3(4)(l) of the National Education Policy Act, 1996 (Act No. 27 of 1996)*, and after consultation with the Council of Education Ministers, invite all stakeholder bodies and members of the public to comment on the draft Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement for learners with Severe Intellectual Disability (SID), Grades R-5.

AVAILABILITY OF DOCUMENTS

2. The draft Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements for Learners with Severe Intellectual Disability is obtainable on the following Departmental websites:

<http://www.education.gov.za>

<http://www.thutong.doe.gov.za>

SUBMISSIONS

3. It would greatly assist the Department of Basic Education if all submissions could be prepared under the headings listed in each of the Subject Statements. If you do not wish to comment under a particular heading, please indicate "No comment".

CLOSING DATE

4. The closing date for the receipt of comments is set as 21 days after publication of this Notice.

ADDRESS FOR SUBMISSIONS

5. Please send or deliver your submission to:

Dr SP Govender

Chief Director: Curriculum Implementation and Monitoring

For Attention: Mrs M Chaane,

Private Bag X895, PRETORIA, 0001

OR

222 Struben Street, Pretoria 0002


OR

Email: chaane.m@dbe.gov.za

OR

Fax: (012) 323 7749

6. The name, address, telephone number and fax number of the person or organisation responsible for submitting comments must be provided.


MRS AM MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION
DATE: 20.05.2018

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

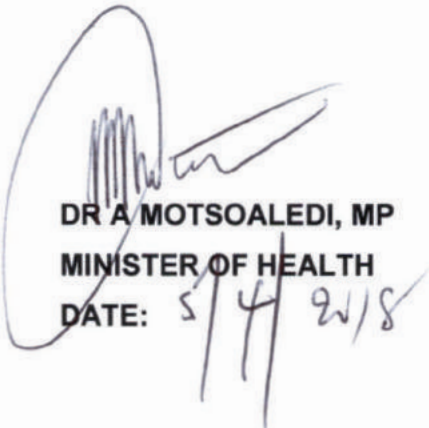
NO. 588

15 JUNE 2018

FOODSTUFFS, COSMETICS AND DISINFECTANTS ACT, 1972
(ACT NO. 54 OF 1972)

REGULATIONS RELATING TO MAXIMUM LEVELS OF METALS IN
FOODSTUFFS

The Minister of Health has, in terms of section 15 (1) of the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 1972 (Act No. 54 of 1972), made the Regulations set out in the Schedule.



DR A MOTSOLEDI, MP
MINISTER OF HEALTH
DATE: 5/4/2018

SCHEDULE

1. Definitions

In these Regulations a word or expression defined in the Act bears the meaning so assigned and, unless the context otherwise indicates –

"Berries and other small fruits" means food derived from a variety of perennial plants and shrubs having fruit characterized by a high surface: weight ratio. Examples include, Agritos; Amur river grape; Arguta kiwifruit; Aronia berries; Bayberries; Bearberry; Bilberry; Bilberry, Bog; Bilberry, Red; Blackberries; Blueberries; Buffaloberry; Buffalo currant; Che; Chilean guava; Cloudberry; Cranberry; Currants, Black, Red, White; Dewberries; Elderberries; European barberry; Guelder rose; Gooseberry; Grapes; Huckleberries; Jostaberries; Juneberries; Mulberries; Muntries; Native currant; Partridge berry; Phalsa; Raspberries, Red, Black; Ribberries; Rose hips; Salal; Schisandraberries; Sea buckthorn; Service berries; Silverberry, Russian; Strawberry; Strawberries, Wild; Table grapes; Vaccinium berries and Wine grapes;

"bulb vegetables " means pungent highly flavoured foods derived from fleshy scale bulbs (in some commodities including stem and leaves), of the genus *Allium*. Examples include; garlic, onion, carosella, chives, shallots, leek, fennel, kurrat and rakkyo;

"brassica vegetables " means foods derived from the leafy heads, stems and immature inflorescences of plants belonging to the genus *Brassica* of the family Cruciferaeh. Examples include brussels sprouts, broccoli, cabbage, kailan, kohlrabi, cauliflower, pakchoi and collards;

"cereal grains" means foods derived from the ears (heads) of starchy seeds produced by a variety of plants, primarily of the grass family (Gramineae) and includes Buckwheat and *Chenopodium*;

"fish" means all aquatic vertebrates of the super class, *Osteichthyes*, unless otherwise specified;

"fruiting vegetables " means plants of the gourd family "*Cucurbitaceae*". Examples include melons, musk melons, butternuts, cantaloupes, watermelon, pumpkins, squashes (including summer and winter squash), patty pans, gourds, zucchini, cucumbers and gherkins, unless otherwise stated;

"leafy vegetables" means. foods derived from the leaves of a wide variety of edible plants, usually annuals or biennials. Examples include spinach, endive, celery, fennel, parsley, lettuce, rhubarb, Swiss chard, mustard and rape, unless otherwise stated;

"legumes" means foods derived from the succulent seed and immature pods of leguminous plants commonly known as beans and peas;

"maximum level (ML)" means the maximum concentration of a substance permitted based on the edible content of the foodstuff, i.e. that part of the foodstuff that is normally consumed;

"metal" includes any chemical form of that metal;

"pulses" means foods derived from the mature, naturally or artificially dried seeds, of leguminous plants known as dry beans and dry peas;

"root and tuber vegetables" means foods derived from starchy enlarged solid roots, tubers, corms or rhizomes, mostly subterranean, of various species of

plants, mostly annuals Examples include artichoke, parsnips, sugar beet, garden beet, beetroot, yams, turnips, potatoes, sweet potatoes, cassava, garden radish, radishes, horseradish and chicory;

"stalk and stem vegetables" are the edible stalks, leaf stems or immature shoots, from a variety of annual or perennial plants, and includes globe artichoke (the immature flowerhead) of the family *Compositae*. Examples include witloof chicory (sprouts), artichoke- globe, asparagus, bamboo shoots, cardoon, celery, celtuce, palm hearts, rhubarb; and

"the Act" means the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 1972 (Act No. 54 of 1972).

2. General Provisions

(1) (a) For the purpose of section 2(1)(b)(i) of the Act, foodstuff listed in column II of Table 1 of Annexure A is hereby deemed to be contaminated, impure, or is deemed to be harmful or injurious to human health, if it contains the metal in column I in amounts exceeding the corresponding level in column III when measured using accredited analytical methods.

(b) Other internationally ratified methods can be used as alternative or complementary methods, provided that their implementation provides an equivalent level of public health protection.

(2) A person may not sell a foodstuff with levels that exceed the maximum level of metals prescribed by these Regulations, unless stipulated otherwise in other relevant regulations.

(3) The foodstuffs listed in column II of Annexure A shall include foodstuff as defined in the relevant Codex commodity standards or the National Regulator for Compulsory Specifications Act, 2008 (Act No. 5 of 2008), Marine Living Resources Act 1998 (Act No 18 of 1998), the Agricultural Products Standards Act, 119 (Act 119 of 1990) and the applicable Regulations. unless otherwise specified.

3. Repeal

(1) These Regulations repeal the following Regulations on the day that these Regulations come into operation:

- (a) The Regulations Relating to Maximum Levels of Metals in Foodstuffs published under Government Notice No. R. 500 of 30 April 2004, as amended by Government Notice No. R. 545 of 23 May 2008, and
- (b) The Regulations Regarding Food and Water Vessels published under Government Notice No. 1575 of 10 September 1971.

4. Commencement

(1) These Regulations shall come into operation three months after the date of publication.

ANNEXURE A**Table 1: Maximum Levels for Metals in Foodstuffs**

Metal	Foodstuff	ML (mg/kg or mg/l)
Arsenic, Total (As-tot)	Edible fats and oils	0.10
	Fat spreads and blended spreads	0.10
	Natural mineral water	0.01
	Salt, food grade	0.50
	Rice, husked*	0.35
	Rice, polished shed *	0.20
Arsenic, Inorganic (As-in)	Rice, polished (*Follow up analysis if the As-tot exceed the ML)	0.20
	Rice, husked (*Follow up analysis if the As-tot exceed the ML)	0.35
Cadmium (Cd)	Brassica vegetables	0.05
	Bulb vegetables	0.05
	Fruiting vegetables (Excluding tomatoes & edible fungi)	0.05
	Leafy vegetables	0.2
	Legume vegetables	0.1
	Pulses (Excluding soya bean (dry))	0.1
	Root and tuber vegetables (Excluding celeriac)	0.1

Metal	Foodstuff	ML (mg/kg or mg/l)
	Stalk and stem vegetables	0.1
	Cereal grains (Excluding buckwheat, canihua, quinoa, wheat & rice)	0.1
	Wheat (wheat, durum wheat, spelt and emmer)	0.2
	Rice, polished	0.4
	Marine bivalve molluscs - Clams, cockles and mussels (Excluding oysters and scallops. Without viscera & shell)	2.0
	Cephalopods -Cuttlefishes, octopuses and squids (Without viscera & shell)	2.0
	Natural mineral water	0.003
	Salt, food grade	0.5
Lead (Pb)	Berries and other small fruits (Excluding cranberry, currant and elderberry)	0.1
	Cranberry, currant and elderberry	0.2
	Fruits, except berries and other small fruits (After removal of stem, cap, stone, crown and/or seeds but calculated on whole fruit)	0.1
	Brassica vegetables	0.1
	Bulb vegetables	0.1
	Fruiting vegetables(Excluding fungi and mushrooms)	0.05
	Leafy vegetables	0.3
	Legume vegetables	0.1

Metal	Foodstuff	ML (mg/kg or mg/l)
Lead (Pb)	Pulses	0.1
	Root and tuber vegetables	0.1
	Canned fruits	0.1
	Jams, jellies and marmalades	0.4
	Mango chutney	1.0
	Canned vegetables (Excluding canned brassica vegetables)	0.1
	Preserved tomatoes	0.05
	Table olives	0.4
	Pickled cucumbers	0.1
	Processed tomato concentrates	1.5
	Fruit juices, nectars and ready-to-drink fruit drinks/juices (Excluding juices and nectars from berries and small fruits and passion fruit juices)	0.03
	Cereal grains(Excluding buckwheat, canihua, & quinoa)	0.2
	Canned chestnuts and canned chestnuts purée	0.05
	Meat and fat of cattle, pigs and sheep (without bones)	0.1
	Meat and fat of poultry(without bones)	0.1
	Cattle, Edible offal of	0.5


Metal	Foodstuff	ML (mg/kg or mg/l)
Lead (Pb)	Pig, Edible offal of	0.5
	Poultry, Edible offal of	0.5
	Fish (whole commodity or portions, without the viscera).	0.3
	Edible fats and oil	0.1
	Fat spreads and blended spreads	0.1
	Natural mineral waters	0.01
	Milk	0.02
	Secondary milk products (Products made from milk)	0.02
	Infant formula, formula for special medical purposes intended for infants and follow-up formula	0.01
	Salt, food grade	2.0
	Wine	0.2
Mercury (Hg)	Natural mineral waters	0.001
	Salt, food grade	0.1
Methylmercury	Fish (whole commodity or portions, without the viscera; Except predatory fish).	0.5
	Predatory fish- Such as shark, swordfish, tuna, pike & others. (Whole commodity or portions, without the viscera).	1.0
Tin (Sn)	Canned foods, excluding beverages (Excluding non-tinplate canned cooked cured chopped meat, cooked ham, cooked cured pork shoulder, corned beef and	250

Metal	Foodstuff	ML (mg/kg or mg/l)
Tin (Sn)	luncheon meat)	
	Canned beverages	150
	Cooked cured chopped meat (Applies to products in containers other than tinsplate containers)	50
	Cooked cured ham (Applies to products in containers other than tinsplate containers)	50
	Cooked cured pork shoulder (Applies to products in containers other than tinsplate containers)	50
	Corned beef (Applies to products in containers other than tinsplate containers)	50
	Luncheon meat (Applies to products in containers other than tinsplate containers)	50

KGORO YA MAPHELO

No. R.**2018****FOODSTUFFS, COSMETICS AND DISINFECTANTS ACT, 1972
(MOLAO. 54 WA 1972)****MELAWANA YE MALEBANA LE PALOGIDIMO YA DIMETHALE GARE GA
DIJO**

Tona ya Maphelo, go ya ka karolo 15 (1) ya *Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 1972* (Molao 54 wa 1972), o dirile Melawana yeo e hlalošitšwego Šetuleng.



**NGAKA A MOTSOALEDI, MP
TONA YA MAPHELO
LETŠATŠIKGWEDI:**

ŠETULE

1. Dihlalošo

Mo Melawaneng ye, ntle le ge lentšu goba mmolelwana o na le hlalošo yeo e neilwego Molaong, ntle le ge tshwaraganyo e laetša ka tsela ye nngwe—

"Maropotlane/berries le dienywa" E ra dijo tšeo di hwetšwago dibjalong tša botelele bja mengwaga ye mebedi le mehlare yeo e nago le bokima: rašio ya boima. Mehlala e akaretša, *Agritos; Amur river grape; Arguta kiwifruit; Aronia berries; Bayberries; Bearberry; Bilberry; Bilberry, Bog; Bilberry, Red; Blackberries; Blueberries; Buffaloberry; Buffalo currant; Che; Chilean guava; Cloudberry; Cranberry; Currants, Black, Red, White; Dewberries; Elderberries; European barberry; Guelder rose; Gooseberry; Grapes; Huckleberries; Jostaberries; Juneberries; Mulberries; Muntries; Native currant; Partridge berry; Phalsa; Raspberries, Red, Black; Riberies; Rose hips; Salal; Schisandraberries; Sea buckthorn; Service berries; Silverberry, Russian; Strawberry; Strawberries, Wild; Table grapes; Vaccinium berries le Wine grapes;*

"merogo ya digwere" e ra moahlodi wo tseneletšego wa dijo wo o hwetšwago digwereng (dikabong tše dingwe go akaretšwa kutu le matlakala) a *genus Allium*. Mehlala e akaretša; konofole, eie, karosela, tšaele, dišalote, liki, fenele, kurate le *rakkyo*;

"merogo ya brassika" e ra dijo tšeo di tšwago matlakaleng, dikutung le diinflorentshe tša dibjalo tša mohuta wa Brassika tša lapa la Kruciferaeh. Mehlala e akaretša seporaoto, porokholi, khabetšhe, kaelane, kholifolawa, phakhoi le kholatse;

"mabele a sirele" e ra dijo tšeo di hwetšwago ditsebaneng goba (dihlogwaneng) tša Dipeu tša setatšhe tšeo di tšweletšwago ke dibjalo tša mohutahuta, gagolo tša bjang (Kraminae) mme di akaretša korong ya paka le *Chenopodium*;

"hlapi" e ra diphedi tša meetse tša go ba le marapo a mokokotlo tša maemo a godimo, *Osteichthyes*, ntle le ge go hlalošitšwe tša tsela ye nngwe;

"merogo ya dienywa" e ra Dibjalwa tša lapa la *gourd "Cucurbitaceae"*. Mehlala e akaretša dipansepeke, maputse, dikhantheloupo, magapu, marotse, dikwaše, diphathi pene, *gourds*, sakutšhi, komkomoro le dikekking, ntle le ge go hlalošitšwe;

"merogo ya matlakala" e ra dijo tšeo di tšwago matlakaleng a bontšhi bja Dibjalwa tše di jewago, gantšhi ka ngwaga le ngwaga goba ga bedi mongwageng. Mehlala e akaretša sepinatšhe, entaeefe, seleri, fenele, phaseli, lethese, rugabo, tšhate, mastete le rabe, ntle le ge go hlalošitšwe ka tsela ye nngwe;

"dinawa" di ra dijo tšeo di tšwago go dinawa le dinawa tšeo di sego di golo tšeo di tsejwago bjalo ka dinawa le diphotla;

"maemogodimo (ML)" a ra kopanyo ya selo seo se dumeletšwego go ba gona dijong, i.e karolwana yela ya dijo yeo e jewago;

"methale" e akaretša khemikhale efe goba efe ya methale yeo;

"diphalse" di ra dijo tšeo di hwetšwago dipeung tša kgale, hlago, goba tšeo di omišitšwego le diphotla tše di omilego;

"merogo ya medu le thubara" e ra dijo tšeo di tšwago medung ya setatšhe yeo e godišitšwego, dithubara, mahea, goba dirisome, gagolo tša sapothereniene, tša mehutahuta ya dibjalo gagolo tša ngwaga, Mehlala e akaretša artchoke,

phasnipi, peterute ya swikiri, peterute ya serapa, diyamo, diphunepe, matapole, maputse, kasaba, rediše ya serapa, *horseradish* le tšhikhori;

"merogo ya matlakala le dikutu" e matlakala ao a jewago, dikutu tša matlakala goba yeo e sa golago gotšwa dibjalong tše ntšhi, mme e akaretša artichoke (hlogoletšoba yeo e sa golago) ya lapa la *Compositae*. Mehlala e akaretša *witloof chicory* (diporaoto), *artichoke- globe*, asparakase, dimela tša *bamboo*, kardoona, seleri, selthisi, dipelwana tša phalomo, ruhabo; mme

Molao " o ra Molao wa Dilo tšeo di lego dijong, Dikhosmethiki le Dibolayatwatši wa 1972 (Molao 54 wa 1972).

2. Diphethagaletšo Kakaretšo

(1) (a) Bakeng sa mohola wa karolo 2(1)(b)(i) ya Molao, dilo tšeo di lego dijong tšeo di ngwadilwego go kholomo II ya Lenaneo 1 la Selomaganyo A e a bonwa bjalo ka yeo e lego kotsi goba ya kgobatšo maphelong a batho, ge di na le methale go kholomo I bja bontšhi bjoo bo fetago tekanyetšo go kholomo III ge bo lekanyetšwa go dirišwa mekgwa yeo e netefaditšwego.

(b) Mekgwa ye mengwe yeo e thekgilwego maamong a boditšhabatšhaba e ka dirišwa boamong bja ye nngwe goba gammogo le yona, ge fela tsenyotirišong e phethagaletša maemo a swanago a tšhireletšo ya maphelo a setšhaba. .

(2) Motho a ka se rekiše dijo tšeo di nago le maemo a methale ao a bogodimo bja go feta ao a beilwego ke Melawana ye, ntle le ge go laeditšwe melawaneng ye mengwe.

(3) Dijo tšeo di laetšwego go kholomo II ya Selomaganyo A e di tla akaretša dijo bjalo ka ge go hlalošitšwe go Sengwalong se malebana sa maemo goba Molaodi wa Bosetšhaba wa *Compulsory Specifications Act, 2008* (Molao 5 wa 2008), *Marine Living Resources Act 1998* (Molao 18 wa 1998), le *Agricultural Products Standards Act, 119* (Molao 119 wa 1990) le Melawana ye e šomago, ntle le ge go hlalošitšwe ka tsela ye nngwe.

3. Phumolo

(1) Melawana ye e phumola Melawana ye e latelago ka letšatši leo Melawana ye e thomago go šoma:

- (a) Melawana ye malebana le Bogodimo bja Dimethale Dijong yeo e gatišitšwego ka tlase ga Tsebišo ya Mmušo ya bo R. 500 ya 30 Aporele 2004, bjalo ka ge e fetošitšwe ka Tsebišo ya Mmušo ya bo R. 545 ya 23 Mei 2008, mme
- (b) Melawana ye malebana le Didirišwa tša Dijo le Meetse yeo e gatišitšwego ka tlase ga Tsebišo ya Mmušo ya bo 1575 ya 10 Setemere 1971.

4. Go thoma go šoma

(1) Melawana ye e tla thoma go šoma mo dikgweding tše tharo morago ga letšatšikgwedi la kgatišo ya Melawana ya mafelelo.

SELOMAGANYO A**Lenaneo 1: Bogodimo bja Dimethale dijong**

Methale	Dijo	ML (mg/kg goba mg/l)
<i>Arsenic, Palomoka, (As-tot)</i>	Makhura ao a jewago le oli	0.10
	Ditlodi tša makhura le ditlodi tše kopantšwego	0.10
	Meetse a hlago a diminerae	0.01
	Letswai, maemo a dijo	0.50
	Reise, ya haseke*	0.35
	Reise, yeo phumotšwego*	0.20
<i>Arsenic, Inorganic (As-in)</i>	Reise, yeo e phumotšwego (*Phetleko ya ka morago ge <i>As-tot</i> e fetile ML)	0.20
	Reise, ya haseke (*Phetleko ya ka morago ge <i>As-tot</i> e fetile ML)	0.35
<i>Cadmium (Cd)</i>	Merogo ya Brassika	0.05
	Merogo ya mehlodi?	0.05
	Merogo ya dienywa (Go kgethollwa ditamati le fungi yeo e jewago)	0.05
	Merolo ya matlakala	0.2
	Merogo ya dinawa	0.1
	Diphalse (Go kgethollwa nawa ya soya (omile))	0.1
	Merogo ya medu le thubara (Go kgethollwa seleriki)	0.1

Methale	Dijo	ML (mg/kg goba mg/l)
	Merogo ya Matlakala le Dikutu	0.1
	Sirele le mabele (Go kgethollwa korong, kanihua, khuinoa, korong le reise)	0.1
	Korong (korong, korong ya turang, spele le emere)	0.2
	Reise, phumotšwego	0.4
	<i>Marine bivalve molluscs - Clams, cockles</i> ledimasele (Go kgethollwa dikgetla le disekalopo. Ntle le bisera le šele)	2.0
	<i>Cephalopods - Cuttlefishes</i> , okthopase le disekwiti (Ntle le bisera le šele)	2.0
	Meetse a hlago a diminerae	0.003
	Letswai, maemo a dijo	0.5
Lead (Pb)	Maropotlane le dienywa tše dingwe tše nnyenyane (Go kgethollwa kreneperi, kharente le <i>elderberry</i>)	0.1
	Kreneperi, kharente le <i>elderberry</i>	0.2
	Dienywa, go kgethollwa maropotlane le dienywa tše dingwe tše nnyenyane (Morago ga go tloša kutu, khepe, leswika, kraone le goba Dipeu efela go badilwe ka dienywa ka botlalo)	0.1
	Merogo ya Brassika	0.1
	Merogo ya Mehlopi	0.1
	Merogo ya dienywa (Go kgethollwa fungi le mašumu)	0.05
	Merogo ya matlakala	0.3

Methale	Dijo	ML (mg/kg goba mg/l)
Lead (Pb)	Merogo ya dinawa	0.1
	Dipulse	0.1
	Merogo ya medu le <i>tuber</i>	0.1
	Dienywa tša thini	0.1
	Ditšeme, ditšeli le dimamaleite	0.4
	Tšhatni ya manko	1.0
	Merogo ya thini (Go kgethollwa merogo ya brassika ya thini)	0.1
	Ditamati tšeo di bolokilwego gore di se bole	0.05
	Diolifi tša tafole	0.4
	Dikomkomoro tša phikele	0.1
	Sopo ya ditamati tšeo di bolokilwego	1.5
	Todi ya dienywa, dinekhara le ditodi tšeo di ka nwewago (go kgethollwa ditodi le dinekhara tša gotšwa maropotlaneng le dienywa tše nnyenyane le ditodi tša dienywa tša <i>passion fruit</i>)	0.03
	Mabele a sirele(Go kgethollwa korong, kanihua le khwinoa)	0.2
	Ditšhesenate tša ka thining le <i>purée</i> ya tšhesenate	0.05
	Nama le makhura a kgomo, kolobe le nku (ntle le marapo)	0.1
	Nama le makhura a dikgogo (Ntle le marapo)	0.1

Methale	Dijo	ML (mg/kg goba mg/l)
<i>Lead (Pb)</i>	Kgomo, ofale yeo e jewago ya	0.5
	Kolobe, E ofale yeo e jewago ya	0.5
	Dikgogo, ofale yeo e jewago ya	0.5
	Hlapi(tšweletšo ka moka goba dikarolwana, ntle le bisera).	0.3
	Makhura le oli yeo e jewago	0.1
	Ditlolwa tša makhura le ditlolwa tše di kopantšwego	0.1
	Meetse a hlago a diminerale	0.01
	Maswi	0.02
	Ditšweletšwa tša gotšwa maswing (Ditšweletšwa tše di dirilwego ka maswi)	0.02
	Maswi a masea, maswi a mohola wo kgethegilego wa maikemišetšo a bana le maswi a bana	0.01
	Letswai, legoro la dijo	2.0
	Morara	0.2
<i>Mercury (Hg)</i>	Meetse a hlago a dimenerale	0.001
	Letswai, legoro la dijo	0.1
<i>Methylmercury</i>	Hlapi (dikarolo tša tšweletšo goba ntle le bisera; Ntle le hlapi yeo e phelago ka go ja tše dingwe).	0.5
	Hlapi yeo e phelago ka go ja tše dingwe go swana le šaka, hlapisoto, tšhuna, phaeke le tše dingwe. (Tirelo ka moka goba dikarolo, ntle le biresa).	1.0

DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING

NO. 589

15 JUNE 2018

SKILLS DEVELOPMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT No.97 of 1998)
DRAFT NATIONAL ARTISAN DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY AND IMPLEMENTATION
PLAN 2017

I, Ms Grace Mandisa Naledi Pandor, Minister of Higher Education and Training, in terms of section 26A (2) of the Skills Development Act, 1998 hereby publish the Draft National Artisan Development Strategy and Implementation Plan, 2017 for public comment.

The full document is available on the Department of Higher Education and Training website: www.dhet.gov.za and National Artisan Development website: <http://nadsc.dhet.gov.za>. All interested institutions, persons and organisations are invited to comment on the Draft Artisan Development Strategy and Implementation Plan, 2017.

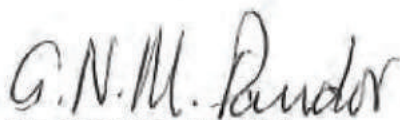
Submissions and inputs should be submitted to the Acting Director: Artisan Development, Mr. Fumane Mboweni via email to Mboweni.F@dhet.gov.za not later than thirty one (31) days after publication of this notice.

All enquiries can be directed to the following officials:

Mr Fumane Mboweni on Tel: 011 206 1176;

Mr Mike Mashinini on Tel 011 206 1180; and

Mr Jabu Ntshingila on Tel 087 236 9324.



Ms GMN Pandor, MP

Minister of higher education and training

Date: 8-3-2018



**higher education
& training**

Department:
Higher Education and Training
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DRAFT NATIONAL ARTISAN DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2017

PRODUCING 21st CENTURY ARTISANS

National Artisan Development Strategy

Table of Contents

1. Executive Summary	3
2. Background.....	8
3. Legislative Environment	10
3.1. Skills Development Act.....	10
3.2. White Paper for Post School Education and Training	11
4. Artisan Development System Role Players	12
4.1. National Artisan Development Chief Directorate	12
4.1.1. Artisan Development.....	13
4.1.2. National Artisan Moderation Body	14
4.1.3. Trade Test Application and Assessment.....	15
4.1.4. Career Development (WorldSkills South Africa and the Decade of the Artisan)	15
4.2. DHET TVET Branch.....	15
4.3. SAIVCET	15
4.4. Skills Development Providers.....	16
4.5. Trade Test Centres	17
4.6. Sector Education and Training Authorities	17
4.7. Quality Council for Trades and Occupations	18
4.8. Department of Basic Education	19
4.9. Private and Public Sector Employers	19
5. The New 7 Steps to becoming an Artisan	20
5.1. Career Development.....	21
5.1.1. Career Guidance Services	21
5.1.2. The Selection and Recruitment Tool	24
5.1.3. Multiple Access routes onto A21 Apprenticeship.....	26
5.1.3.1. Grade 9, Academic Matric and Technical Matric	26
5.1.3.2. Foundation Learning Programme.....	26
5.2. Apprenticeship of the 21 st Century (A21).....	28
5.2.1. Learner Contracting	29
5.2.2. Knowledge, Practical and Workplace Training	34
6. Artisan Recognition of Prior Learning	43
7. Trade Testing.....	46
8. Certification.....	49
9. Quality Assurance.....	50
9.1. Accreditation	51

9.2. Regional/Provincial Quality Assurance and Control	52
9.2.1. Training Provision Development and Monitoring	52
9.2.2. Workplace Development and Monitoring	53
9.3. Trade Testing, Quality Assurance and Delivery Monitoring	53
10. Skills Development Providers and TVET Colleges	54
10.1. Private TVET Colleges	55
10.2. Public TVET Colleges	55
10.2.1. The composition of the Academic Boards of TVET College	57
10.2.2. Lecturer Development	57
11. The Lead and Host Employer Concept in A21	59
11.1. Public TVET Colleges as lead employers	59
11.2. Private and Employer Associations as Lead Employers	59
12. Artisan Dedicated Research	60
13. Implementation Plan	61
13.1. Consolidation of Artisan Stakeholder Management	61
13.2. Expansion of artisan training in State Owned Companies and other national and local government departments	61
13.3. Implementation of the A21 artisan training model	62
13.4. Consolidation of the artisan learner funding system	62
13.5. Establishment of a NAMB artisan quality assurance system supported by the Artisan Automated Trade Test System within the QCTO quality standards	63
13.6. Establishment of an INDLELA artisan research and development unit	63
13.7. Resources	64
13.8. Project Management	64
13.9. Results Framework	65
13.10. Activity Framework	66
13.11. Milestones by Main Activities	70
13.12. Risk Analysis	72
14. Acronyms	75
15. References	77

Table of figures

Figure 1: New 7 Steps to becoming an artisan	20
Figure 2: Foundational Learning Programme	27
Figure 3: Cost Benefit Curve	30
Figure 4: Work Projects Structure	35
Figure 5: Artisan Funding Streams	39
Figure 6: ARPL Model	44

1. Executive Summary

The National Development Plan (NDP) affirms that one of the nine challenges confronting South Africa is that “too few people work” [1]. The production of mid-level skills such as artisans is seen as one of the avenues that will ensure that more South Africans access work opportunities. It is the mission of the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET) to develop capable, well-educated and skilled citizens who are able to compete in a sustainable, diversified and knowledge-intensive international economy, which meets the development goals of our country.

It therefore follows that what South Africa needs is to ensure that more people are relevantly skilled to find employment. One of the avenues for making this a reality is through the re-skilling and up-skilling of its citizens through the acquisition of skills needed by the economy. The South African government has through various strategies identified artisan training as being the key driver to the growth of the economy and ensuring that more South Africans find employment in the mid-level skills labour market. It is a recognised fact that the level of education and training, and the duration spent learning does have an impact on the employability or graduation of citizens.

The National Artisan Development Strategy aims to highlight the priority activities that will have a direct influence in the training of quality artisans. There is a need for the establishment and implementation of a uniform artisan system and processes to accelerate the production of artisans in the country thereby continuously balancing the supply and demand curve for future artisans.

Arising from some of the findings of the Artisan Development and Technical Task Team (AD-TTT) of the Human Resource Development Council (HRDC) established in 2012, a need arose to establish a credible artisan database management system as a point of departure which would enable future artisan planning and empirical projections. The artisan database management system remains a key delivery feature within the artisan development system. To date much progress has been achieved in respect of the establishment and operationalisation of this system. Employers, SETAs and INDLELA are now able to supply data into a central system in terms of the Generic National Artisan Workplace Data, Learner Grant Funding and Administration Policy. The Swiss South African Cooperation Initiative (SSACI)

utilised information on this platform to perform its DHET commissioned work in assessing and evaluating artisan learner employability trends for the periods 2011/12 to 2014/15. The satisfactory performance of this system in terms of providing valid, reliable and usable information has been confirmed by the office of the Auditor General for the past three financial years ending 2015/16. There are however still some system performance and process challenges to overcome though the crucial advantage that now exists is that the various forest trees are now visible with respect to determining what needs to be done. The present national artisan training picture in terms of numbers is as follows:



Key Priority 1: Formally establish a national artisan advisory body which on advisory basis to DHET will map the national artisan agenda.

The functioning of the national artisan development system is driven through a continuous consultative process with various stakeholders who possess community of expert knowledge and advice which is considered by the DHET in advancing national artisan development. The DHET, to this effect has identified a need to formally establish an artisan advisory body which will advise the DHET on matters related to artisan development. This body will be established through policy, given specific objectives with members nominated from Sector Education and Training Authorities (SETA), State Departments, State Owned Companies (SOC), all sectors of Organised Business and Organised Labour.

Furthermore this advisory body will be the catalyst to drive and deepen the involvement of employers within the artisan development system. The same goes for all organised labour wherein their skills training and development interests in terms of artisan training will be well

served within this structure. It is therefore important that DHET relations with industry and labour are always given more attention to ensure this artisan development relationship is continuously improved upon.

Key Priority 2: Establish and maintain an Artisan Research and Development mechanism at INDLELA

The development of a research driven approach to artisan development is a critical factor that also needs prioritisation. This approach will add further value to the data collected by giving it meaning in order to give informed empirical evidence to the artisan development decision making process. This research needs to look at matters relating to the number of artisans in existence, the cost benefit model of the artisan training system, measurements of artisan quality and the future of the artisan development system on a continuous basis. This type of research will ensure that the artisans trained constantly meet the requirements of industry and that industry benefits not only in the end result of the artisan produced, but also during the apprenticeship process.

Key Priority 3: Establish and support a user friendly artisan training quality assurance system and processes in line with the National Artisan Moderation Body (NAMB) and the Quality Council for Trades and Occupations (QCTO)

The artisan quality assurance system and mechanisms alignment need to be made clear and precise in determining what quality assurance standards are necessary for artisan development without being superfluous and also what variables to measure. At the end of the day it should not matter if an apprentice was trained by a private or public Skills Development Provider (SDP), the quality standard of the artisan coming out of the system should be the same no matter the training route. More emphasis needs to be given to the workplace quality assurance system as that is where the most learning happens within the artisan training system. This must be done with the attitude of ensuring more employers are assisted to meet the requirements of workplace based learning and training through simplifying approval processes whilst retaining high standards of training.

Key Priority 4: Sustain a ring fenced artisan learner (apprentice) grant and disbursement system and processes.

Funding regimes dedicated to apprentice training should be streamlined by way of consolidating all artisan related funding streams *ab initio*, these streams being located at skills development provider point of allocation and the workplace based learning and training allocations. The Generic National Artisan Workplace Data, Learner Grant Funding and Administration Policy ensures that the artisan learner allocation grant is ring-fenced and disbursed properly throughout the duration of training.

Key Priority 5: Establish and support a national artisan training system based on the simultaneous delivery of the three learning components (theory, practical and workplace learning) based on a block release system between a TVET college or a Training Centre and Industry.

The QCTO has been in the process of developing new occupational qualifications. The development of these qualifications has presented an opportunity to the artisan development system on how best to structure the curriculum learning content or syllabi in order to ensure we deliver artisans able to contend with the artisan universal standards. It is a matter of fact that artisans acquire most of their learning in the workplace. The dual system approach to pedagogy and didactics, which is the integration of the knowledge and practical learning components with the workplace experiential learning is critical to the success of the envisaged artisan development system. This integration should give an apprentice an opportunity to simultaneously cement what they have learned at a TVET college or training centre with the experiential learning at the workplace as soon as possible in order to achieve the maximum learning impact.

The distinguishing characteristic of the strategy is the integration of the knowledge, practical and workplace learning components. Dubbed the “***Apprentice of the 21st Century***” and given the acronym A21, takes its cue from the traditional apprenticeship systems which always ensured the simultaneous delivery of the three learning components in an integrated manner on a block release system between a TVET college or a training centre and the shop-floor (industry). The NOCC has expanded on the curriculum framework developed by the QCTO to make the A21 as practical as possible. The A21 will be based on a work project methodology.

What this entails is that the trade/vocational theory for the full apprenticeship will be broken down into credit modules with specific outcomes linked to the required core competencies and the qualification's outcomes for the trade. The credit modules be divided into the knowledge, practical and workplace components which make up these learning projects.

The McKinsey & Company "Big Five" report of South Africa's Bold Priorities for Inclusive Growth states that "The international experience shows that vocational training must be closely linked to practical work experience through apprenticeship if it is to have true impact on employment and economic growth. While South Africa's government and industry have made concerted efforts in recent years to increase the number and quality of apprenticeships, they will need to redouble their efforts as part of a broader drive to strengthen the education-to-employment journey" [3].

Evidently the success of the A21 system hinges on the availability of extraordinarily more training spaces at the workplaces which will be supported by the contracting of apprentices at the point of entry onto the A21 artisan training programme through the various pathways, including technical and vocational learning at basic education level, allowing them all access onto an apprenticeship programme. These entry pathways will therefore create a pool of learners who meet the criteria to enter the A21 from which employers can choose from. The contracting of the apprentices will therefore take place after an employer has chosen an apprentice. This is done so, as the learning integration methodology of the trades and occupations qualifications requires.

The full essence of the strategy seeks to create a seamless link between the early education and training pathways to entering the artisan training programme, workplace learning (learner contracting) and the A21 system. In order to achieve success of the A21 system, the other aspects of the 7 steps have also been analysed later in this document, in order to ensure that the system fully supports the main aspects of the strategic direction of quality artisan training.

The stark reality is that much of quality apprenticeship training takes place at the shop-floor, production and assembly line, etcetera. The allocation of the artisan learner grant is meaningless if there is no uptake as such from industry. It is imperative therefore to canvass largely state owned entities to provide these training spaces in big numbers not precluding the role of the private sector in artisan training.

Key Priority 6: Promote a strong base of artisan training in state owned entities through negotiated artisan training quotas.

SOCs have traditionally played a key role in the training of artisans in the country. This active involvement meant that SOC trained above their needs in order for the country to have skills that were needed at that time. The South African National Defense Force also contributed to the training needs of the country by training artisans. The contribution of SOC to artisan training has diminished over the years. The DHET and DPE have established a skills development committee that looks into reviving the SOC contribution to artisan training. This will be the primary vehicle used to facilitate the training of artisans by SOC for the country.

2. Background

Mostly, like other developing countries in the Southern and Eastern hemispheres South Africa faces a challenge of an increasing unemployment rate which is stubbornly circling around 26%. The dire consequences thereof are deteriorating socio-economic conditions impacting the population. This is evidenced by the inability to have met some of the millennium development goals being the creation of decent employment, poverty alleviation and improving education and training, which are now expressed as the long term sustainable development goals and as continuing developmental projects country by country [3]. Improving education and training quality is one of the priority goals of government. Channelling more resources toward the development and acquisition of skills development infrastructure in order to be able to produce more citizens with the right kind of skills and on demand skills cannot be overemphasized. It is for these reasons that the South African government has led the charge to produce the correct mid-level skills urgently needed by the country.

The DHET has the mandate of addressing the skills challenges faced by the county through the implementation of the Skills Development Act of 1998. The Skills Development Branch of the DHET through the National Artisan Development (INDLELA) Chief Directorate is directly responsible for driving the national artisan revolution throughout the entire economic sector network in partnership with all artisan development stakeholders. The National Artisan Development (INDLELA) Chief Directorate through external and internal consultations generally develops credible artisan development policies and strategies assisted by the constant scanning and analysis of the artisan environment and recommends appropriate policy

and/or strategy review and intervention to remedy any blockages and deviations that may exist in the implementation of such policies. Furthermore it is tasked with rejuvenating the artisan training system to ensure the optimal effectiveness and efficiency of all components that make up this system.

The White Paper for Post-School Education and Training states that "In areas of work such as the artisan trades, apprenticeships have traditionally been the pathway to qualifications; however, the apprenticeship system has been allowed to deteriorate since the mid 1980's, resulting in a shortage of mid-level skills in the engineering and construction fields. Re-establishing a good artisan training system is an urgent priority; the current target is for the country to produce 30 000 artisans a year by 2030" [5].

This statement expresses a policy directive as to what the Skills Development Branch needs to achieve in the long term. The critical directives specifically relating to artisan development and extracted from the White Paper for Post School Education and Training provisions are:

- The re-establishment of a strong apprenticeship training system.
- The simplification of the pathways leading to artisan trades.
- The improvement of the quality of the apprenticeship training system.
- The production of 30 000 qualified artisans per annum by 2030.

**(at the time of the publication of this document the average rate per annum is 16000)*

Furthermore the White Paper for Post School Education and Training recognises the importance of linkages amongst the different role players in the post-school education and training system. Closer ties therefore are needed between the DHET, SDPs, Organised Employers, Organised Labour and other critical role players in the artisan training value chain. Each of these stakeholder groups plays a distinct and an important role in the post-school education and training system.

As much as we look at improving the primary factors such as artisan throughput rate, trade test pass rates, quality of provision and ultimately the gold standard of artisans produced by the system, we need to ensure that the artisan training system is accessible to everyone. The DHET recognises the need to address the value principles of the NDP as it "... envisions a South Africa where everyone feels free yet bounded to others; where everyone embraces their full potential, a country where opportunity is determined not by birth, but by ability, education

and hard work" [1]. It needs to work much more closely with all employers to ensure the opening of workplaces and the development of capacity to take on more apprentices. This developmental work with employers will ensure that more and more learners have access to workplaces especially where it is a requirement of their qualifications as is the case with artisans.

Workplace learning opportunities need to be available for those not in employment, education or training, the so called NEET group. The effect of this strategy should be able to develop processes which may give this cohort access to second-chance opportunities. The NDP recognises that "The education system will play a greater role in building an inclusive society, providing equal opportunities and helping all South Africans to realise their full potential, in particular those previously disadvantaged by apartheid policies, namely black people, women and people with disabilities." [1].

The exposition above has captured the essence and the framework of the **National Artisan Development Strategy** and is the direct reflection of Chapter 2 of the Skills Development Act of 1998 which may be summarised as giving effect to the skills development agenda of the country.

3. Legislative Environment

3.1. Skills Development Act

The Skills Development Act (SDA) of 1998 and is the primary legislation driving the work of the DHET regarding skills development. These pieces of legislation set the legislative parameters, functions and objectives that the Skills Development Branch need to operate within and achieve in order to fulfil its mandate. Chapter 6A of the Skills Development Amendment Act of 2008 broadly sets out the statutory functions of the Chief Directorate: National Artisan Development with the main focus being that of coordinating artisan development within the country.

The Skills Development Act as amended sets out a broader mandate for the DHET in Section 2, as amended, where it states the purposes of the Act as being to develop the skills of the South African workforce through improving the quality of life of workers, their prospects of work and labour mobility; to improve productivity in the workplace and the competitiveness

of employers; to promote self-employment; and to improve the delivery of social services; to increase the levels of investment in education and training in the labour market and to improve the return on that investment; to encourage employers to use the workplace as an active education and training environment; to provide employees with the opportunities to acquire new skills; to provide opportunities for new entrants to the labour market to gain work experience; and to employ persons who find it difficult to be employed; to encourage workers to participate in learnership and other training programmes; to improve the employment prospects of persons previously disadvantaged by unfair discrimination and to redress those disadvantages through education and training ; to ensure the quality of education and training in and for the workplace; to assist work-seekers to find work; to assist retrenched workers to re-enter the labour market; to assist employers to find qualified employees; and to provide and regulate employment services.

The artisan development system is impacted by the above purposes as it seeks to ensure that all stakeholders understand their role in an integrated post-school system and assist the DHET in ensuring that it achieves the purpose of the SDA in relation to artisan development.

3.2. White Paper for Post School Education and Training

The Minister of Higher Education and Training in his preface of the White Paper for Post School Education and Training states that, "The aim of this White Paper is to outline a framework that defines the Department's focus and priorities, and that enables it to shape its strategies and plans for the future" [5]. He further states that "This White Paper is an important document in the development of our higher education and training system. It is a definitive statement of the government's vision for the post-school system, outlining our main priorities and our strategies for achieving them. It is a vision for an integrated system of post-school education and training, with all institutions playing their role as parts of a coherent but differentiated whole. These institutions include the colleges and universities whose main purpose is the direct provision of education and training and, in the case of universities, the conduct of research. They also include institutions that support the education and training process, such as the Sector Education and Training Authorities, the National Skills Fund and the advisory, regulatory and quality assurance bodies such as the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) and the Quality Councils."

This draft strategy document is therefore grounded on the principles outlined by the White Paper for Post School Education and Training with special emphasis on the artisan development system. The draft strategy expands on these principles by articulating them in relation to the envisaged artisan development system.

4. Artisan Development System Role Players

4.1. National Artisan Development Chief Directorate

The National Artisan Development (INDLELA) Chief Directorate is the primary functionary of the DHET responsible for artisan development in the country. The work of the Chief Directorate is derived from the Skills Development Act 97 of 1998 read with the subsequent amendments, which falls under the control of the Minister of Higher Education and Training in South Africa. Chapter 6A Section 1 (b) states that the Director-General must provide the National Artisan Moderation Body with the personnel and financial resources that are necessary to coordinate artisan development in the Republic.

The National Artisan Development (INDLELA) Chief Directorate is made up of four directorates, the Artisan Development, National Artisan Moderation Body, Career Development (which recently includes the World Skills South Africa project) and Artisan Registration, Assessment and ARPL. The work of the National Artisan Development (INDLELA) Chief Directorate is still in developmental phase with adjustments still being made in order to maximise the effect of a final structure. It therefore follows that the coordination of artisan development functions cannot be the restricted role of the National Artisan Moderation Body. Coordination in the broader sense of artisan development falls within the full ambit of the Chief Directorate National Artisan Development (INDLELA) as expressed above.

At operational level the work carried out by the National Artisan Development (INDLELA) Chief Directorate necessitates the segregation of functions and duties in order to ensure that each Directorate focuses on specific roles and none of the Directorates play both a player and referee function. The National Artisan Development (INDLELA) Chief Directorate will therefore plan, develop, implement, coordinate, monitor and evaluate a single national artisan development system. The core responsibility of the National Artisan Development (INDLELA) Chief Directorate is the coordination of artisan development nationally to achieve a single,

common national standard across all economic sectors for artisan development as contemplated in the Skills Development Act. This core role and responsibility includes the sub-roles and responsibilities to develop, implement and manage systems and processes as developed, implemented and managed by the Directorates making up the National Artisan Development (INDLELA) Chief Directorate.

Coordination means that the Chief Directorate: National Artisan Development (INDLELA) must organise the different elements or activities that make up the artisan development system in order to enable them to work together efficiently and effectively. This is done through the development of systems, models, criteria and guidelines, standards, policies and regulations that will guide all role players on how to plan, manage and implement their activities in a harmonised way to achieve efficiency and effectiveness in the artisan development system. The Chief Directorate therefore must quality assure each step of the artisan value chain and through a system of quality control in line with the QCTO quality assurance standards ensure that corrective measures are implemented wherever necessary. Furthermore coordination presupposes that when it comes to artisan development matters, the Chief Directorate must be the authority on all strategic matters.

4.1.1. Artisan Development

The Artisan Development Directorate was established in order to ensure that artisan skills development policies, strategies and implementation correlate with identified national and regional economic growth priorities. The Artisan Development Directorate focuses on the development, coordination and implementation of national artisan development strategies in collaboration with all artisan development stakeholders. The collection and management of artisan data also falls within the ambit of the directorate. This data ranges from apprentice registrations onto formal learning programmes, completions through passing trade tests and mentor registrations, etc. The National Artisan Development Support Centre is the mechanism through which National Artisan Development drives the data management and analysis process.

Occupational Qualification Delivery includes workplace support and development. The sub directorate is responsible for the development and delivery implementation of the practical (skills) and occupational knowledge component as well as delivery and coordination of the

workplace (applied theory and skills) component of an artisan qualification. This work includes the development of the Occupational Qualifications for trades listed in Gazette 35625.

4.1.2. National Artisan Moderation Body

During 2008 the Skills Development Act, Act 97 of 1998, was amended to strengthen national policy that governs artisan development in South Africa. One of the critical outcomes of the amendment was the establishment of a NAMB on 30th November 2010 in the DHET. The NAMB is established in terms of Section 26A (1)(a) of the Skills Development Act, Act 97 of 1998 as an operational unit within the Department of Higher Education and Training with statutory functions. The NAMB is an integral part of the DHET and not a public entity or a state owned company.

The Director-General of the DHET has implemented the process to operationalise the NAMB by allocating the NAMB to the National Artisan Development (INDLELA) Chief Directorate which is a Chief Directorate located at Olifantsfontein, Gauteng and falls within the Skills Branch of the DHET.

The National Artisan Moderation Body is required by Section 26A (2) of the SDA to perform the following statutory functions:

- (a) Monitor the performance of accredited artisan trade test centres;
- (b) Moderate artisan trade tests;
- (c) Develop, maintain and apply a national data-bank of instruments for assessment and moderation of artisan trade tests;
- (d) Develop and maintain a national data-base of registered artisan trade assessors and moderators;
- (e) Record artisan achievements;
- (f) Determine appeals against assessment decisions;
- (g) Recommend the certification of artisans to the QCTO; and
- (h) Perform any other prescribed function.

4.1.3. Trade Test Application and Assessment

Trade Test Application and Assessment Directorate is responsible for trade testing trades that are accredited by the QCTO for it to test as per the list of trades stipulated in Gazette 35625. The Directorate also includes the ARPL function which is responsible for the development, implementation and management of the national ARPL regime.

4.1.4. Career Development (WorldSkills South Africa and the Decade of the Artisan)

The Career Development Directorate develops, coordinates and implements artisan related career guidance to school learners and/or post school persons through advocacy programmes such as the Decade of the Artisan and World Skills South Africa amongst other interventions. The directorate is also responsible for the development of artisan career materials to enable the communication of a uniform message on career development. It is further responsible for the coordination of participation of TVET colleges in partnership with industry and SETAs in the World Skills South Africa activities meant to enhance the vocational education and training skills development element through the World Skills International mechanism.

4.2. DHET TVET Branch

The Minister of Higher Education and Training has the authority to approve and publish legislation, regulations and policy. The TVET Branch within the DHET is responsible for the operational development of legislation, regulations and policy governing the public TVET sector. It is responsible for the registration of public and private TVET Colleges. The branch coordinates programme delivery and support for TVET Colleges encompassing areas such as curriculum development, student development and support services, exam management and monitoring and lecturer development.

4.3. SAIVCET

The White Paper for Post-School Education and Training states "SAIVCET will be established in order to provide necessary support and appropriate support to the college sector" [5]. The primary responsibilities of SAIVCET are listed as:

- "Developing innovative curricula for TVET and community colleges;
- Upgrading the technical knowledge and pedagogical skills of existing staff in TVET and community colleges, and promoting the professionalisation of lecturers, instructors and trainers;
- Providing a forum for experts to develop materials for TVET and community college programmes;
- Advising the Minister on vocational and continuing education;
- Initiating research on the TVET colleges, the community colleges and the college system as a whole;
- Promoting dialogue, coordination and linkages between TVET and community colleges, and between these institutions and universities, SETAs, employers and workers, in order to enhance coherence and articulation;
- Monitoring and evaluation of the TVET and community colleges" [5]

The National Artisan Development (INDLELA) Chief Directorate by the nature of its strategic function is meant to closely collaborate with SAIVCET especially regarding artisan training curriculum content development and trade testing.

4.4. Skills Development Providers

Section 29 (3) of the Constitution states that everyone has the right to establish and maintain, at their own expense, independent educational institutions that do not discriminate on the basis of race; are registered with the state; and maintain standards that are not inferior to standards at comparable public educational institutions. A SDP is a training provider accredited by the QCTO to offer components of occupational qualifications or part qualifications and conduct internal formative and summative assessments. The term SDP encompasses both private and public colleges as they both offer courses that are vocational or occupational by nature meaning that the student receives education and training with a view towards a specific range of jobs or employment possibilities. The public providers are represented by public TVET Colleges whereas the private providers are represented by standalone private providers and in-company private providers. The difference between the standalone private providers and in-company private providers is that the latter offer integrated artisan training as the core focus of the company is on a product or service and not on making money from training. Standalone private providers are similar to public TVET Colleges in that they independently offer accredited

programmes to learners mainly focusing on the knowledge and practical components of the apprenticeship. It is a peremptory requirement that all SDP offer artisan training programmes within the scope prescribed by the QCTO and SAIVCET.

4.5. Trade Test Centres

A trade test is a final summative external integrated summative assessment that an apprentice must attempt to pass in order for them to be recognised as competent in their trade. This final external integrated summative assessment is performed by independent trade test centres which are accredited by the QCTO. A trade test centre is a centre formed to perform independent external assessments in an accredited trade. There are an excess of 400 trade test centres in the Republic supporting the decentralisation approach followed by NAMB and the QCTO in trade testing.

All Trade Testing in South Africa is regulated by the national Trade Test Regulations issued under Section 26D(5) of the Skills Development Act that are applicable to all Trade Test centres whether they are operated by private, government or state owned companies. These national, decentralised trade test centres must be accredited by the QCTO before they will be allowed to conduct national trade tests. The national trade test includes practical tasks that a learner must complete within a specified periods of time as determined by the NAMB. It is a peremptory requirement that all trade test centres use assessment standards, instruments and environment as prescribed by the QCTO through NAMB.

4.6. Sector Education and Training Authorities

SETAs were established to facilitate skills training and education required by those in the post school sector including those requiring workplace experiential training and those already employed looking to improve their educational and skills competencies. SETAs operate within predetermined sectors as determined by the Minister of Higher Education and Training to determine the skills training required by the sectors in order to keep their employees up to date with current trends and also train future employees required by the sectors. According to the White Paper for Post School Education and Training, "SETAs will focus on obtaining accurate data about workplace skills needs, as well as supporting providers to deliver programmes necessary for their sectors. The latter will include facilitating cooperation between education

and training institutions and workplaces" [5]. SETAs will therefore continue to be intermediaries between the workplace and the skills development providers within the artisan development system. It is a peremptory requirement that all artisan training SETAs, in terms of predetermined artisan development processes, must allocate sufficient resources in relation to facilitating artisan training and must meet artisan targets as set by the DHET.

4.7. Quality Council for Trades and Occupations

The QCTO is a Quality Council established in 2010 in terms of the Skills Development Act. Its role is to oversee the design, implementation, assessment and certification of occupational qualifications on the Occupational Qualifications Sub-Framework (OQSF).

The QCTO is one of three Quality Councils (QCs) responsible for a part of the National Qualifications Framework (NQF). Collectively, the Quality Councils and the South African Qualifications Authority (whose role is to advance the objectives of the NQF and oversee its development and implementation), all work for the good of both learners and employers. Another important role for the QCTO is to offer guidance to service providers who must be accredited by the QCTO to offer occupational qualifications.

The QCTO was set up to ensure that occupational qualifications, involving workplace training, were registered, quality-assured and offered by reputable service providers. In the past, occupational education had lacked leadership and the QCTO is responsible for trying to stabilise that situation. It is responsible for the setting of national standards for the development of each curriculum, and to quality assure the providers (training and workplace). The QCTO will manage and coordinate the qualifications in the occupational qualifications framework in terms of their development, provision, assessment and impact. Its scope will be the development and quality assurance of fit-for-purpose occupational qualifications and unit standards as required by the labour market for work and employment purposes. The mandate of the QCTO is derived from Section 27 of the National Qualifications Framework and includes advising to the Minister of Higher Education and Training on policy matters, design, development and maintenance of occupational standards, quality assurance of the qualifications, and promotion of the National Qualifications Framework.

The NAMB as a statutory body closely collaborates with the QCTO, a relationship which may be expanded to ensure quality assurance at delivery level especially at the workplace.

4.8. Department of Basic Education

The Department of Basic Education is a critical component of the artisan development system. Through the technical high schools, schools of skill and the academic route they continue to create a pool of learners who feed into the artisan development system. Even through these learners' competence may be of varying degrees, the different Basic Education pathways ensure that learners have various options for entering the artisan development system. There are still some challenges that still need to be addressed in relation to learners coming from the basic education system, but both the Department of Basic Education and Department of Higher Education and Training are working closely to address these matters.

There has to be a smooth articulation between the technical, vocational and occupational offerings in the Department of Basic Education's CAPS and artisan training without further unnecessary requirements.

4.9. Private and Public Sector Employers

The White Paper for Post School Education and Training states that, "Given the expected needs of the economy, a particularly important form of work-integrated learning is artisan training through apprenticeships or learnerships, which are presently used mainly to produce artisans in the engineering and construction industries. Artisan training has gone through a period of relative neglect but is being revived, with growing support from employers in both the private and public sectors, including the state-owned enterprises" [5]. Within the artisan development space "Workplace learning must be seen as an integral part of qualification and programme design" [5].

The statements above, taken from the White paper on Post-School Education and Training describe the importance of workplace learning for the artisan development system and resonates well with the key priority 6 above. It follows therefore that there is a need for the system to strengthen relations with both private and public sector employers in order to ensure enough workplaces are available for those wishing to become artisans. There is still much work that needs to be done, especially in the Public TVET College space, to foster sustainable relations with both public and private sector employers.

5. The New 7 Steps to becoming and Artisan

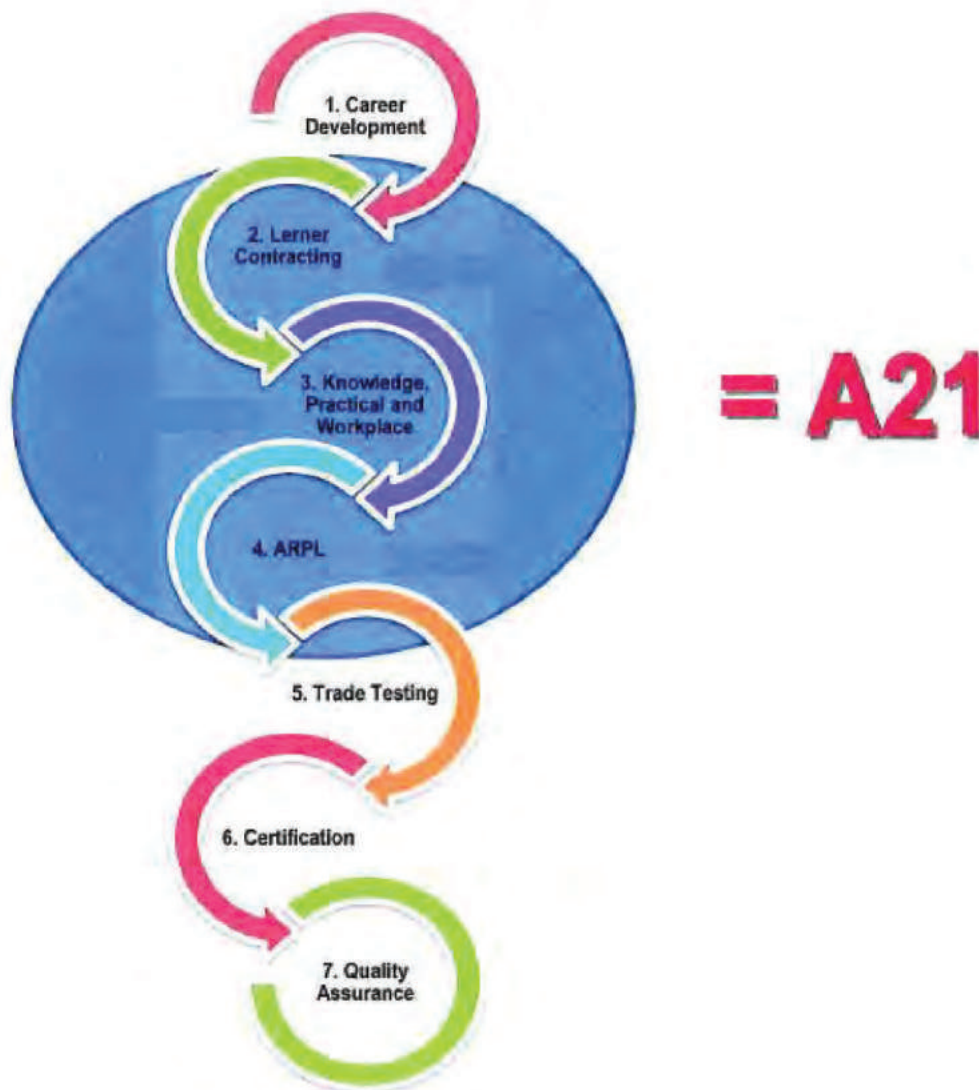


Figure 1: New 7 Steps to becoming an artisan

The linearisation of the artisan training process into the seven steps is for convenience purpose whilst in essence it remains a strongly holistic process. The new 7 Steps to becoming and artisan articulates the driving mechanism of the vision of the DHET for artisan training specifically as the department moves towards achieving the goals of the NDP. The section below is dedicated to describing how through this mechanism the DHET plans to affect change within the artisan training system to achieve higher artisan throughputs and output. Fundamental changes within the system includes the separation of foundational learning

components from the trade theory into a standalone Foundation Learning Programme (FLP) which will precede the entry into an apprenticeship. Further to this the integration of the knowledge, practical and workplace components will necessitate that learner contracting happens before a learner enters the apprenticeship component of training. This is the backbone of the "Dual Apprentice System" which is adopted as the A21.

5.1. Career Development

5.1.1. Career Guidance Services

"Identity can be construed as predominantly an internal aspect linked to an individual's perception and description of him- or herself" [6]. Social identity on the other hand "can be defined as a person's knowledge that he or she belongs to a social category or group" [6]. The negativity surrounding artisanal careers can be largely attributed to the perceptions of individuals belonging to the artisanal group. People generally group economic activities as belonging to certain social groups. Societal perceptions of artisans are those of work requiring little underpinning knowledge, with added associations to artisanal workers not requiring high levels of academic knowledge.

The ILO report titled Towards a Model Apprenticeship Framework: A comparative analysis of national apprenticeship systems infers that a strong culture in the occupational group/industries makes apprenticeships in those groups/industries more attractive [7]. A question that we then need to ask is if there are strong cultural occupational groups in the trades today. The fact that artisanal trades are not seen as attractive career options in itself gives much evidence to the potential lack of strong social identity within the trades today.

If we follow the thinking of the ILO report then the multiple occupational groups and industries need to rejuvenate the strong cultures within their groups that once existed. Communication of these strong cultures would have to be done by these employer groupings in order to increase the attractiveness of their occupations to youngsters especially. The professionalisation of the artisan occupations will add much drive to the needed artisan cultural revolution.

The White Paper for Post-School Education and Training states that "An important area of concern to both the schools and post-school system is ensuring that all young people in the

latter years of schooling (and those in early years of post-school education) receive appropriate and adequate career guidance advice" [5]. The first requirement in the recruitment and selection process is effective career guidance services as highlighted by the White Paper. The country faces a challenging high unemployment rate which according to the quarterly labour force for quarter four of 2016 is 26.5 percent for the age group 15- 64 years [4]. The analysis of the survey further reveals that of the age group 15-24 years, those that are in the NEET category make up 30.1 percent of this group [4]. "Education is generally good insurance against unemployment and for an individual to stay in employment. It provides both productive capacities to individuals and their signals to potential employers. Hence, qualifications attained by workers are their main asset in competition for jobs available in the labour market. Educational attainment also increases access to decent jobs, while those with lower educational attainment are at risk of economic marginalisation, since they are both less likely to participate in the labour force and more likely to be without a job, even if they actively seek one" [4]. The majority of people within these two categories have low skills levels (matric and less) which highlights the need for career guidance services in order to ensure that they are directed into education and training where there is an economic need. This will add value to their prospects of getting meaningful employment.

The work of career guidance is not just the responsibility of school educators but requires the involvement of a wide variety of stakeholders including DHET, SETAs, CDWs, NGOs, employers and other beneficiaries in the learner development value chain. When the NEET category is included it therefore becomes obvious that more efforts are needed that will cover the wide span of possible career guidance recipients from school learners to NEET candidates. Effective career guidance should arouse the interest of learners and parents in various occupations. Part of the process of ensuring the attractiveness of vocational careers is the need for career guidance services that will have an impact on learner career choices.

In order to address the above identified challenge, the DHET has come with various interventions as part of a career guidance drive to complement the work that is currently done by the DBE. The Decade of the Artisan, WSSA and NCAP are three examples of such programmes that seek to build effective career guidance systems into the post-school education sector. An exciting and innovative development is the Try a Skill Component which has developed out of the WSSA programme. Try a Skill allows learners to "feel and touch" what a particular occupation entails.



The main difference between traditional career guidance and Try a Skill is the participation of the learner in the performance of tasks related to that skill instead of watching a video or reading up about that occupation. The Try a Skill gives learners actual experience of what an electrician will do as part of their job. The real life experience will give the learner the real life opportunity to see if they identify or are interested in a particular occupation.

The traditional idea that career guidance is something that should happen at high school level is also something that needs to be confronted. If we look at the modern child and the level of information they process from an early age it is therefore advisable that the world of careers be opened up to them from an early age. School learners from grade 6 level are invited to attend Decade of the Artisan and WSSA Competitions. The reason for this is to expose the learners as early as grade 6 to the different trades with special emphasis on the Try a Skill component. This will give the learner enough time to process the career information given and identify an occupation they relate to. Parents are also an important element in the effective career guidance system. The ideal career guidance system should also make it easier for parents to access career information through formations like school governing bodies.

The Decade of the Artisan continues to remain the primary career guidance advocacy programme for artisanal trades as it gives the DHET an opportunity to engage with a wide variety of stakeholders. Part of this programme is a concerted effort to train life orientation educators, TVET College career advisors and CDWs on the nature and character of artisan careers as part of the career management efforts. This is in line with ensuring that from grade 7 onwards we are able to effect good career guidance services related to the artisanal trades. The success of this training shows the useful DHET – DBE inter-departmental collaboration. There is however a need to expand these collaborations to include the SETAs, media, school governing bodies, NGOs and community based organisations.

A concern raised in the revised Decade of the Artisan concept was that there were no post training/event intervention strategies. These strategies would need to be developed with individual schools to ensure that the life orientation educators implement what they were trained on. The prioritisation of lower quantile schools within the DBE sector should ensure that these schools are given priority as they may have a serious limitation in resources. These strategies would also include drawing up of career guidance calendars which would include taking learners to TVET Open Weeks for apprentice recruitment purposes based on their interest in becoming artisans from grade 9 onwards. The same would be done for TVET College Career Advisors. An intra-departmental effort is required for this task which would include a monitoring and evaluation aspect.

There is a move by the DHET to mutually but exclusively differentiate the public TVET Colleges through programme specialisation. What this means is that the economic dynamics in a particular region should dictate the public TVET College offerings in that area. This would make public TVET Colleges more focused and relevant within their economic geographical areas. This direction, coupled with employer support could greatly contribute to the occupational culture required to improve the attractiveness of artisanal trades.

5.1.2. The Selection and Recruitment Tool

The Deputy Minister of the DHET has through the Decade of the Artisan launched the TVET College Open Week. The TVET College Open Week is an opportunity to increase awareness of TVET College offerings and also change the negative perception towards TVET Colleges. It thus brings an opportunity for employers to recruit learners into apprenticeship programmes.

The recruitment and selection of potential apprentices must be aligned to other programmes that the DHET is embarking on. The new 7 steps as defined in point 5.2.1 proposes a fundamental reversal in the selection and recruitment process. There is a need to swap the current step 2 (General/Vocational/Fundamental Knowledge Learning) and Step 3 (Learner Agreement Registration and Contracting). The reason is explained in detail in point 5.2.1. With this shift, employers would have to contract learners before they can go for theoretical learning at a SDP.

Clearly defined pathways are critical to a successful career development system. With clearly defined pathways, learners would know when they can enter apprenticeships and what their career trajectory is. The OECD Review of Vocational Education and Training: A Skills Beyond School Review of South Africa states the following:

There are several vocational routes at upper secondary level

1. NC(V) programmes
2. N or NATED programmes
3. Technical Schools, providing vocational-type programmes from grade 8 leading to a national senior certificate with a vocational element
4. Learnerships and apprenticeships
5. Occupational Qualifications involving assessments of different unit standards of competences.

Recommendation: Simplify the System. Building on the proposals set out in White Paper:

- Upper secondary vocational programmes should be merged into two main tracks – a school based track and a work based track
- To meet the needs of adult learners, develop a second chance vocational programme and ensure flexible provision

There are 125 listed artisan trades in South Africa as per Gazette 35625. A desktop analysis of the number of pathways related to trades indicates that there are over 810 pathways for artisan training, with the electrical trade consisting of 23 pathways. The advent of the QCTO Occupational Qualifications presents an opportunity to simplify the system and implement a single pathway per trade. This will ensure that it is easier to not only deliver artisan related qualifications but to also offer streamlined effective career development services.

The White Paper for Post School Education and Training states that "The entire gamut of vocational programmes and qualifications will therefore be reviewed and rationalised into a coherent and simple framework that fits easily into the NQF and makes learning pathways clear to school-leavers and employers.....Given all these developments we find ourselves today with five vocational qualification types – Nated (or N) programmes; NCV programmes; occupational programmes; Higher Certificates; and the NSC with Technical Subjects. The review should ideally involve both DHET and the Department of Basic Education, as both offer vocational programmes" [5]. Aligning these changes in the 7 step process defined above and

the clearly defined pathways would make it easier for employers to recruit learners yet, at the face of it and in the long run, the NC (V) programme may not be ideal for apprentice indenturing.

The work that INDLELA in partnership with industry stakeholders needs to do is to develop prescribed minimum standards for a recruitment and selection tool. The nitty-gritty of the tool is subject to this collaboration. The developed selection and recruitment tool will be used in the selection and recruitment of learners onto apprenticeships. Employers wishing to expand the tool within reasonable and non-discriminatory additional requirements will be able to do so as part of their internal recruitment and selection processes.

5.1.3. Multiple Access routes onto A21 Apprenticeship

5.1.3.1. Grade 9, Academic Matric and Technical Matric

The artisan development training system has historically recognised the availability of multiple routes which give access to an apprenticeship. The traditional routes of Grade 9, Grade 12 (Academic) with Physical Science and Mathematics and Grade 12 (Technical), with the respective technical orientated subjects, will still be important in accessing training. These routes will be the pre-requisites for a learner to enter the FLP. The main reason for this is that the foundational elements have been separated from the A21 component of which a learner must complete before entering the apprenticeship. In order not to render the Grade 12 (Academic and Technical) related subject credits superfluous, especially in consideration of Grade 9 also being an access point, and comparatively a lacuna which exists and being one of the reasons for the dis-functionality of NC (V), the FLP will recognise credits for the purposes of learner acceleration. For example, a learner with between 45% and 50% pass in mathematics and science at Grade 12 level will be credited in those subjects. Furthermore learners who bear a Grade 12 (Technical) may receive further credits related to the disposition of their technical subject passed at more than 50% mark. They will then have to complete the rest of the foundational competencies of the FLP to access the A21.

5.1.3.2. Foundation Learning Programme

The lack of learner mathematical and communication competencies has for some time plagued the national education system at basic education level, which in essence has amongst other things negated the rapid growth of latter uptake of engineering related programmes at FET and

HET bands. Though the end purpose is not to blindly pander to employer requirements on the altar of societal broader needs, it is an accepted fact that the foundational competencies are naturally cross cutting in maneuvering the journey of life, albeit at different levels of requirement, these competencies more often than not are not at par with what the employer standard requirements, hence the need to develop an FLP which will target closing these gaps.

The assertion above found ground when DHET engaged with employers in the various artisan forums which led to the development of the sectorised and pilot GTPP in partnership with the employers. More and more employers are now insisting on apprenticeship candidates having a minimum of 50% in mathematics and science, whereas in view of the rationale above a range of between 45% and 50% is realistic and reasonable for Grade 12s. The GTPP was a pilot foundation programme which was developed to explore possibilities in address the foundational competency challenges. The GTPP will mutate into a permanent FLP programme.

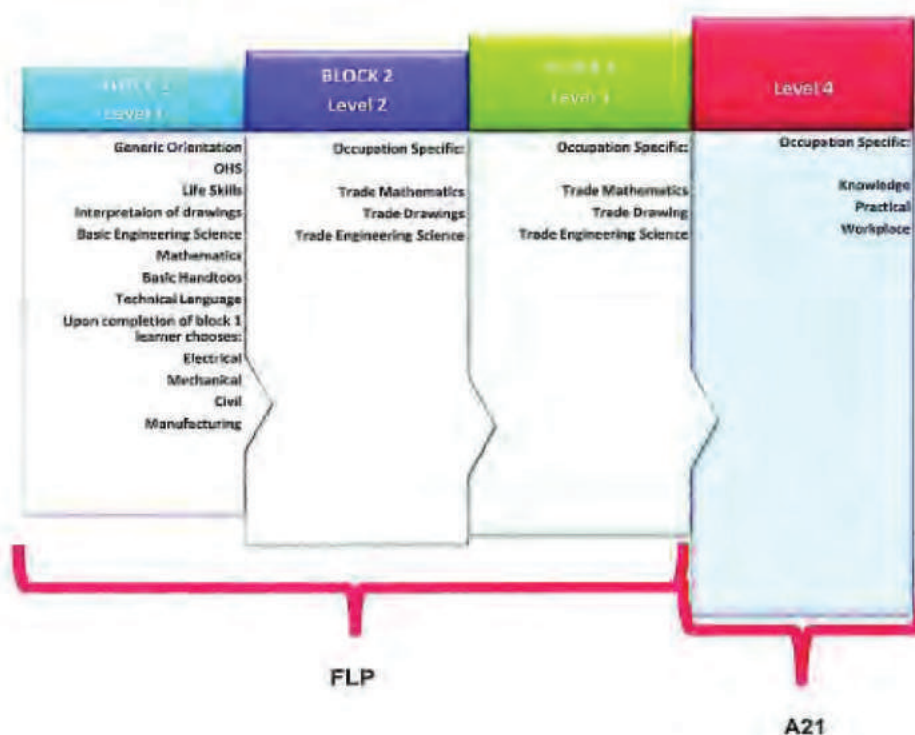


Figure 2: Foundational Learning Programme

The Foundation programme will comprise of mathematics, science, life orientation, language and drawing subjects. These foundation programmes have been separated from the trade theory/vocational subjects as those will happen in the actual apprenticeship (A21) phase. The

full programme will be a pre-requisite for learners between grade 9 and 12 who do not have between 45% and 50% pass in maths and science respectively. Grade 12 learners and those exiting at grade 9, the pass in mathematics and science should be above 50% respectively. Without sounding repetitive it is important to stress that due to the rampant low levels of foundational competencies that most of the learners leaving the basic education system display, it is necessary to ensure that these foundational competencies are strengthened before a learner enters the A21 programme.

Therefore the initial career development partnership between the DHET, employer and the SDP in terms of the development and usage of instruments for apprentice recruitment and selection used in conjunction with the FLP requirements will assist greatly in ensuring that learners with the right aptitude and interest in becoming artisans enter apprenticeships. Resultantly, this will have a knock-on effect on the throughput and output (pass rate) for A21 indentured apprentices.

5.2. Apprenticeship of the 21st Century (A21)

The EPR conducted by National Treasury noted that: "The existing system for artisan development consists of multiple routes, a large number of which are complex and do not allow for the optimal integration of theoretical, practical and workplace knowledge and experience" [8]. It is therefore important that the integration of the knowledge, practical and workplace learning components be prioritised in order to achieve the quality objectives required within the artisan development system.

Step 3 of the new 7 steps to becoming an artisan is the most radical change within the new artisan training landscape. The proposed dual system of apprenticeship, termed the Apprenticeship of the 21st Century (A21) has been developed to effectively replace all other artisan learning pathways to improve the system and realise cost savings. Its nature requires an integrated approach to learning that requires the time spaces between knowledge, practical and workplace learning to be as short as possible.

This integrated approach to learning will further close the culture gaps between training centre or college and workplace in terms of technology, practice and ethos by way of inculcating a positive effect on apprentice learner discipline, timekeeping and other soft skills. This process

will also lead to the early development of learner responsibility and thereby enhance early returns on employer investment on apprentice training.

5.2.1. Learner Contracting

The majority of artisan training and learning happens in the workplace. It is in the workplace that apprentices get to apply the theory and practice they have acquired at the SDP. The delivery of the A21 apprenticeship will incorporate the dual system principles applied within the South African context incorporating lessons from the DSAP and DSPP. For artisan apprentices this would take place at a SDP (knowledge and practical) and a workplace (experience). The basis of the A21 programmes delivery will always be the listed occupational trades. With the A21 apprenticeship programmes, the existence of an apprenticeship contract is imperative *ab initio*.

It is worth noting that the artisan training system in South Africa has for some time experienced challenges with the availability of workplaces for the apprenticeship workplace training component. Consequently to balance the admission scales at SDPs for engineering programmes the DHET must have a long term view of the implementation of the A21 in South Africa. A hybrid system as a transitional mechanism to balance out the new artisan training model with the old may be necessary. In essence this means that different scheduling may have to be considered for those prospective apprentices who do not necessarily have workplace contracts, but meet the minimum requirements to enter into an apprenticeship. These apprentices may complete the full scope of the knowledge and practical components before entering a workplace. However the delay time should be as minimal as possible. This will make sure that those who are not contracted in the medium term are able to continue with the indentured apprenticeship programme.

A very useful cost/benefit analysis curve which scientifically proves the positive return on investment for companies who train apprentices is well captured by Lerman as shown below [9]:

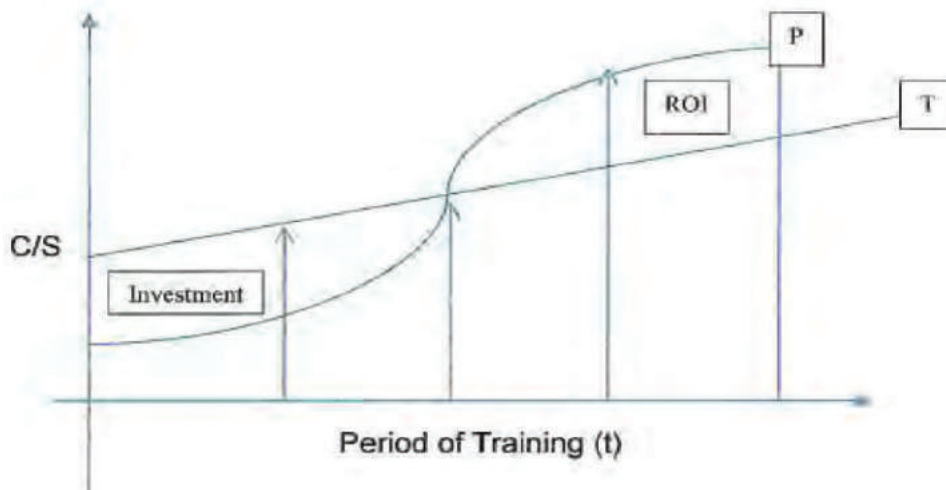


Figure 3: Cost Benefit Curve
Source: Lerman 2014

Where: C/S = Cost and Benefit

P = Production curve

T = Training curve

t = time

ROI = Return on Investment

Lerman shows that over a period of time, the training of an apprentice starts at a negative production curve (P), as the period of training (t) increases he/she becomes productive and at some point a breakeven point is achieved from where the apprentice starts contributing positively in the production cycle, an area shown as return on investment for employers training apprentices [9].

It is imperative therefore to ensure closer ties between the DHET, employers and organised labour for the A21 system to work. This further emphasises the critical role of NADAB.

5.2.1.1. Apprentice status in the workplace

The final blockage to be identified by the AD-TTT was "The removal of blockages related to labour legislation that regulates employer and artisan learner employment relationships, conditions of service and any other element or variable that may inhibit an increase in the number of approved artisan learner workplaces taking into account collective bargaining agreements (where applicable)". This blockage came about due to a number of employers stating that they were experiencing challenges in relation to the fact that apprentices are regarded as employees once they engage in the workplace learning component of their training. According to these employers, they have to go through the same rigorous disciplinary process for apprentices as they would their ordinary employees given the general indiscipline of apprentices. These employers are of the opinion that the exclusion of learners from the employee category will greatly contribute to the opening up of workplaces for artisan training.

Apprentices in the workplace are considered to be employees. Section 18 (2) of the Skills Development Act states that : "if the learner was not in the employment of the employer party to the learnership agreement concerned when the agreement was concluded, the employer and learner must enter into a contract of employment". This part of legislation falls under the ambit of the DHET and is in line with the Labour Relations Act 1998, the primary legislation concerning employment relations in the country. S200A of the Labour Relations Act states the following in relation to employer employee relations:

S200A - Labour Relations Act**Presumption as to who is employee:**

(1) Until the contrary is proved, a person, who works for or renders services to any other person, is presumed, regardless of the form of the contract, to be an employee, if any one or more of the following factors are present:

- (a) The manner in which the person works is subject to the control or direction of another person;
- (b) The person's hours of work are subject to the control or direction of another person;
- (c) In the case of a person who works for an organisation, the person forms part of that organisation;
- (d) The person has worked for that other person for an average of at least 40 hours per month over the last three months;
- (e) The person is economically dependent on the other person for whom he or she works or renders services;
- (f) The person is provided with tools of trade or work equipment by the other person; or
- (g) The person only works for or renders services to one person.

Source: S200 of the Labour Relations Act

Apprentices would therefore continue to enter into a contract of employment and learning with employers. It is a recognised universal principle that apprentices are viewed as employees, as shown by Lerman 2014 in figure Figure 3: Cost Benefit Curve , and that in the medium to long term they actually contribute to the profit of the company. The provisions of the LRA in this regard are supported fully.

It is also noteworthy that the relationship built between the apprentice and employer during the workplace training part may result in employment and future business relationships. "A study from Finland found that workplace training taught students entrepreneurship, promoted maturity and supported the development of practical soft skills like initiative, problem-solving skills and the use of information sources" [9]. This school of thought is of the view that the learning is strengthened by the status of an apprentice being regarded as an employee.

The employee status gives rights and responsibilities for both the employee and the employer. This is done so in order for both parties to be held responsible for their portion of delivery and eliminate any potential abuse of one party by another. It therefore follows that those who support the retention of apprentices as employees do not want the law to be amended in any way.

5.2.1.2. Data Analysis from the Learner Contracting System

The first blockage identified by the AD-TTT is the lack of “detailed, accurate, current data for artisan trade prioritisation, workplaces and placement, scientific target setting and monitoring and evaluation”. The AD-TTT established that there was an acute lack of accurate data in the artisan development system. Amongst other things, data related to the number of apprentices being trained, number of apprentices passing trade tests nationally, number of qualified artisans in the country, where they are, what they do, their race, their gender and whether they are involved in the field in which they qualified was severely lacking.

This lack of data hinders the planning process, research and development capability of the National Artisan Development Chief Directorate and monitoring and evaluation of the artisan development system in terms of labour market supply and demand of skills and the resultant socio-economic impact felt. Correct on scale government planning and interventions need therefore an accurate data platform as a point of departure. This platform will provide a strong basis for an artisan information management system offering numerous possibilities and scenario creation.

The AD-TTT as an HRDC ad hoc committee tasked the National Artisan Development Chief Directorate with the task of developing and maintaining of a single national database of artisans in order to eliminate the artisan data blockage. This indeed is ongoing work.

The NADSC based at INDLELA is a central co-ordination point in the collection of data and maintenance of the artisan database. SETAs furnish the NADSC with monthly artisan data for registrations and completions within their sectors to be captured on the artisan database. The NADSC was established as a one-stop shop Artisan Data management Centre. The main focus of the NADSC is to manage the national artisan data and report on all national artisan data statistics. The work done at the NADSC also includes:

- Recording and reporting on all artisan related data to remove the first HRDC artisan development blockage;
- Collecting , collating , validating and reporting Artisan data from all 16 artisan related SETAs and INDLELA, for scientific target setting, monitoring and reporting;

- Reporting on a monthly/quarterly and annual basis on all artisans registered and completing their apprenticeships;
- Co-ordinating placement of engineering learners in accredited workplaces through working with all public TVET Colleges and private SDPs to assist in placing engineering Learners;
- Matching of supply and demand of artisan learners to industry needs by analysing the industry demands, through SSPs so to match with learners on the database; and
- Management of artisan related databases. These databases include:
 - Database of all learners that register in any artisanal learning program in the country through SETAs and INDLELA;
 - Database of all learners that complete artisanal learning in the country;
 - Database of all accredited workplaces that participate in artisan development ;and
 - Database of all certified artisans.

In order for the artisan system to be fully effective, the data collected at NADSC will have to be expanded from the current registration and completion of those in apprenticeships. Data is required on all the components that make up the artisan system. The expansion of the collection of the different data sets will allow the development of more accurate interventions based on real, available data. This is also due to the fact that there are relationships between some of the data components. The Workplace Approval Criteria stipulates the workplace ratios required for mentors in relation to apprentices in the workplace. We can have access to the total number of employers available in the system, but if we do not know the number of mentors in the system we cannot accurately estimate the capacity to train apprentices in the country. These data sets are therefore a necessity if we are to develop a system that looks at the artisan system holistically.

5.2.2. Knowledge, Practical and Workplace Training

The A21 apprenticeship requires an integrated approach to apprenticeships. This process requires the time between knowledge, practical learning and workplace leaning for apprentices to be as short as possible. The rationale is that more learning is achieved in the workplace when the knowledge and practical components are still “fresh” in the apprentices mind. This therefore requires that the application of the theory and knowledge components is applied

simultaneously with learning at the workplace (refer to the A21 model explained above) This tripartite alliance of artisan training cannot be overemphasized.



Figure 4: Work Projects Structure

A practical scenario of the A21 model application is given above which may possibly be based on a work project methodology, which is another way of expressing an integrated module system (soft and hard skills). What this entails is that the trade/vocational theory for the full apprenticeship will be broken down into modules (Learning Areas) with specific outcomes linked to the required core competencies for the trade. The modules (Learning Areas) will then be divided into the knowledge, practical and workplace components which make up the learning projects that will be based on real life workplace projects to align the overall learning to actual workplace practice. The learning project will be tailored to enhance the knowledge and practical skills acquired at the SDP. More emphasis will be given to practical training at the SDP with the knowledge component supporting the practical training given. The total hours spent on a work project (inclusive of knowledge and practical training) will be based on credit accumulation required at each level of learning. As the apprentice advances to the next level, the work projects will become increasingly advanced to enhance learning, planning, implementation, execution, evaluation and problem solving skills required for the trade. More so the apprentice will spend more and more time on the workplace component as they advance through the different levels.

The integration of knowledge, practical and workplace learning will close the gaps between the SDP and workplace in terms of technology, practice and ethos which will have a positive effect on discipline, timekeeping and quality standards amongst others. This process will also lead to the early development of learner responsibility and productive value. Employers will have access to the best learners which will save them from expensive recruitment and training processes.

One of the projects undertaken in South Africa by MerSETA is the COMET pilot project which is a useful instrument to have in the holistic monitoring and evaluation of an apprentice's progression through his/her training. The primary elements of the instrument measure competence at four levels: (1) nominal competence; (2) functional competence; (3) processual competence; and (4) holistic shaping competence. The four levels are described as follows:

- **Nominal competence** reflects the superficial conceptual knowledge of the field and individuals at this level can therefore not yet be seen to be competent. They are considered a 'risk group' (merSETA, 2012).
- **Functional competence** refers to basic technical knowledge learned in isolation – it is the elementary subject knowledge and skills not yet integrated and assimilated (Rauner, et al, 2012b). The skill of integrating knowledge to solve process related problems is therefore still very limited (merSETA, 2012).
- The third level of competence is **processual competence** which relates to the ability to interpret work tasks in terms of the relationship with work processes and workplace situations. Aspects such as 'economic viability and customer and process focus' (Rauner, et al, 2012b: 164), as well as communication through the 'ability to express thoughts in a clear and organized way, through verbal accounts and technical drawings' to propose solutions, are important skills at this level of competence (merSETA, 2012: 7).
- The fourth and highest level of competence is **holistic shaping competence** – the full complexity of the task is understood and 'due regard [is given] to the diverse operational and social conditions in which they are performed' (Rauner, et al, 2012b: 164), resulting in solutions which are uniquely different (merSETA, 2012).

The A21 aims to produce artisans who are at the highest level of competence, are non- sector based, and can fit into any sector due to their levels of holistically shaped competences.

The loss of centralised coordination and control that may have contributed to the partial collapse of the apprentice system led to the proliferation of various pathways to becoming an artisan. Part of this collapse was the decentralisation of curriculum development with multiple knowledge pathways existing for a single trade. Although the new occupational qualifications developed by the QCTO includes a curriculum framework, it does not contain a detailed curriculum content, enough to allow for a minimum standardised delivery process across all SDPs. The DHET has as a result established mechanisms to develop learning content for all artisan related occupations known as the NOCC.

The A21 apprenticeship will therefore replace the multiple plethora of learnership programmes and other pathways currently available. Once the A21 is combined with the Foundational Learning Programme for engineering studies, there will also no longer be a need for NATED N1 – N3 or National Certificate Vocational NC(V) Engineering and some services programmes for artisan development. This is expected to result in huge examination cost savings for the DHET.

This simplification is also in line with the emerging thinking in the DHET to create public TVET Colleges as Centres of Specialisation. A new approach to programme design is necessary which will emphasise the abandonment of a curriculum desktop- to- industry model and embrace a industry-to curriculum design model.

The A21 occupational qualifications do not have trimester exams and annual exams as compared with the current NATED and NC(V) engineering programmes. The occupational qualifications will have formative assessments throughout the work projects that combine knowledge, practical and workplace modules. The summative assessment will only comprise the trade test at the completion of the three learning components. The formative assessments will be done by the training providers or colleges "in-house" with no external exams conducted. NAMB in collaboration with the QCTO features in this space in terms of quality assurance at the combined sites of curriculum delivery.

Although workplace development approval processes and resources currently reside within the SETA system, the QCTO in particular needs to develop and impose across all sectors a standardised workplace approval policy and system that is employer "friendly" and conducive to opening up more workplaces, especially small and medium companies. Although the NAMB has developed and issued a National Standardised Artisan Learner Workplace and or Site

Approval Policy, it is not a policy that is adhered to by SETAs and needs the authority of QCTO for compliance. The NADWACC is currently responsible for the approval process with regards to workplaces.

Critical to the role the QCTO should play is the coordination of workplace approval processes to ensure that all SETAs apply uniform criteria and checklists to workplace approval per trade. This will ensure that a workplace is approved once per trade (or occupation) and reduce the administration burden placed by multiple approval processes from SETAs. Some of workplace expansion key focus areas could include:

Development:

- Develop minimum requirements for workplace mentors;
- Develop a database of mentors;
- Workplace development advocacy programmes;
- Return on investment for the employers;
- Mechanism for developing existing employees;
- Easily accessible advice;
- Development of a database of workplaces; and a
- Workplace Development Ambassador Programme.

Support:

- Development of a standard logbook per trade;
- Mentor Development Programme inclusive of CPD;
- Technical equipment and tools advice for the workplace;
- Monitoring , evaluation and corrective action; and
- Link employers with DoL health and safety training.

Approval:

- Review The National Standardised Artisan Learner Workplace and or Site Approval Policy;
- Coordinate workplace approval and monitoring processes;
- Develop comprehensive checklists for all trades taking into account the size of an enterprise;
- Coordinate workplace checklists for existing and new qualifications and

- Ensure alignment of policy to QCTO Policy for development of workplaces.

Key to workplace development and therefore key to the success of the A21 is the role of mentors. South Africa is however experiencing a shortage of mentors and this is negatively affecting the availability of workplaces. To rectify this weakness a formal a regulated policy environment as contemplated in Section 26C of the Skills Development Act is being implemented for the development of a national artisan mentor database that will offer opportunities for retired artisans and those considering retirement to legally re-enter or remain in the artisan system to assist with apprentice mentoring work.

5.2.2.1. Artisan System Funding

The progressive implementation of the A21 will require structural changes to the funding regime employed within the artisan development system. The medium term solution will require the integration of several funds to ensure full term funding for an apprentice in the A21 system. The long term solution will require the development of a single integrated funding regime collapsing several forms of funding into a singular A21 funding mechanism.



Figure 5: Artisan Funding Streams

As already alluded to, the A21 training requires the integration and simultaneous delivery of the knowledge, practical and workplace components. Each of these components require there be specific funding in order for the apprentices to access training. The occupational qualifications do not yet fall under the Ministerially Approved Programmes. Ministerially Approved Programmes are those that qualify for funding from Treasury allocations and are

better referred to as norms and standards funded programmes. This means that learners entering this system are completely funded from the public funding element (in this case the TVET colleges in particular). The essence for this approach to allocation of funds is informed by the nature and mandate of the TVET Colleges, amongst other things to promote the lecturing/teaching element of artisan training and not necessarily train artisans, as this is the competence of industry. The lecturing/learning costs are covered under this form of approved programmes.

On the other hand the Private Skills Development Providers usually contracted by SETAs or Employers have tended to integrate lecturing/teaching (training centres) with training (workplace) using varied modularised methods of delivery in training apprentices. The A21 approach to funding artisan training is largely influenced by the latter in that in the medium to long term it seeks to extend an integrated approach to funding even to public TVET Colleges which will combine the programme approval allocation with the workplace artisan learner grant in order to facilitate a "single and holistic" artisan training funding vehicle. In the long run this "single and holistic" artisan training funding vehicle will eliminate double dipping and wastage of resources. It stands to reason therefore that there has also to be a Ministerial approval for the integrated funding of occupational trade qualification programmes at a public TVET College as a recognised stream. In the case of private SDPs, private funding from the learner is required to access this element of training. In most cases private SDPs already have the practical training equipment required for the A21 practical component

The workplace component of the A21 is funded through the Generic National Artisan Workplace Data, Learner Grant Funding and Administration System Policy. The policy is a result of the identification of a second blockage to artisan development identified by the AD-TTT which was the lack of "a single guaranteed funding model for all artisan trades applicable to all sectors including simple artisan learner administration and grant disbursement system". The funding of apprentices in the workplace was uncoordinated in that there was no single agreed amount to fund an apprentice throughout their workplace training. The funding is approved, distributed and administered by SETAs. The blockage identified was that the SETAs each had different criteria and funding models for artisan trades.

To this effect the Generic National Artisan Workplace Data, Learner Grant Funding and Administration System Policy was approved by the DHET Minister, Dr BE Nzimande, MP, on 4 June 2013. The policy aims to create a single funding model for the funding of artisan training

for employers with regards to all artisan trades as listed on Government Gazette No.35625. This will result in the removal of the funding blockage as identified above and create benefits with regards to the development of artisans in South Africa. The policy will go a long way to ensuring that the country can eradicate multi-blockages such as funding challenges, workplace availability challenges, data availability challenges and create a common understanding from Government, SETAs and Employers on what skills are actually required.

Conclusively, the combination of the various funding elements is required to ensure that the A21 funding process is as efficient as possible. This funding process needs to follow and support the integrative A21 methodology. In the short to medium term, the Ministerial Approved Programme and Generic National Artisan Workplace Data, Learner Grant Funding and Administration System Policy may need integration pending the full delivery of occupation trades at TVET colleges under the theme of Centres of Specialisation will need to be integrated in order for the apprentice to have full funding for the full training duration. The swapping of step 2 and 3 of the 7 steps to becoming an artisan will ensure that the three artisan training components (knowledge, practical and workplace learning and training) are funded simultaneously as the indeed simultaneously occur.

The Expenditure and Performance Review of the National Artisan Development Programme commissioned by National Treasury in 2014 assessed the costs of training artisans. The Expenditure and Performance Review concluded that on average the cost of training an artisan is R400 000. The cost of R400 000 is made up of the knowledge (SDPs), practical (SDPs and practical training centres) and workplace (employers) training elements of artisan training.

The full cost of training an artisan should come from the same pot of funds in the long term. The implication of this is that as a transitional measure, and due to the subsisting legislative mandates held by the SETAs and the NSF in terms of the Skills Development Act 1998, the disparate strands of funding (Ministerially Approved Programmes and Artisan Learner Grant Funding) may be incorporated until such time that **A Single Integrated Artisan Training Funding Mechanism** is shaped. On the other hand this incorporation may be overtaken by the advent of the delivery of occupational trades' qualifications through the Centres of Specialisation at TVET Colleges which seek to introduce another stream of funding conceptualised as "POPS". Furthermore Operation Phakisa as a vehicle of rolling out scarce skills for the blue economy in particular, the convergence of a funding mechanism is critical.

5.2.2.2. Entrepreneurship and the expansion of SMMEs

"South Africa's economic growth has disappointed in recent years. In 2014, real gross domestic product (or GDP) growth registered 1,5 per cent and the latest projections estimate that real GDP growth in 2015 will also be around 1,5 per cent. This falls short of the estimated population growth of 1,6 per cent. The slow growth outcomes have been registered despite expansionary monetary and fiscal policies, and mainly relate to a number of structural impediments in the South African economy, such as the electricity constraints; the small pool of skilled labour and certain infrastructure bottlenecks" [10]. "Estimates of the contribution of small, medium and micro enterprises (SMMEs) to the economy vary. In terms of contribution to GDP, an estimate of 52 to 57 per cent has been quoted by the Deputy Minister of Trade and Industry, Elizabeth Thabethe, who put the number of SMMEs in South Africa at 2,8 million and their contribution to employment at 60 per cent. Moreover, looking ahead, the National Development Plan projects that, by 2030, no less than 90 per cent of new jobs will be created in small and expanding firms" [10].

There is a growing voice of stakeholders requesting that entrepreneurship be integrated into the theoretical artisan training space in order to inculcate a culture of entrepreneurship, especially within the previously disadvantaged groups. This would add to the NDP plan of growing the SMME sector and expanding apprentice's views of only looking at formal employment opportunities post qualification. The Report on Tracking of Artisans by SSACI reports that of the artisans who qualified between 1 April 2011 and 31 March 2015, 73% found employment, 6% were self-employed with 21% being unemployed [11]. These statistics show that there is a growing acceptance of artisan qualifications in industry though these artisans may be employed in other industries not related to their trades. The challenge lies with the 21% who are unemployed who may be good candidates for establishing their own companies looking into supplying skills needed by the economy in line with the NDP and the purposes of the SDA.

The Government established the Department of Small Business Development in 2014 to look at issues of small business development in line with the NDP. There also exists various entrepreneurship programmes within agencies such as NYDA that train candidates on how to start their own businesses and the resulting administration thereof. The DHET will link with all

relevant departments, agencies and NGOs in order to ensure there is access for those artisans wanting to become entrepreneurs to access these opportunities.

6. Artisan Recognition of Prior Learning

The White Paper for Post School Education and Training states "It is close to twenty years since South Africa discarded the apartheid regime and replaced it with a democratically elected government. Much has been achieved since then, but much remains to be done to rid our country of the injustices of its colonial and apartheid past. Deep seated inequalities are rooted in our past; it is not by accident that the remaining disparities of wealth, educational access and attainment, health status and access to opportunities are still based on gender. A growing black middleclass has been empowered by the new conditions created by the arrival of democracy, and its members have managed to transform their lives in many ways. However the majority of South Africans have still to attain a decent standard of living. Most black people are still poor; they are still served by lower quality public services and institutions (including public educational institutions) than the well off. Patriarchy, also a legacy of our past, ensures that women and girls continue to experience a subordinate position in many areas of life, including in much of the education and training system" [5].

The Minister of Higher Education and Training signed the Criteria and Guidelines for the Implementation of Artisan Recognition of Prior Learning on 30 November 2016. The Criteria and Guidelines now establish a standard for the implementation of ARPL within the country. They provide an active pathway to a full artisan trade qualification in all sectors of the economy.

The RPL system is born out of a system where black people were not afforded the opportunities to appropriately acquire education and training opportunities, especially in the artisan training system. This deprivation in the artisan training system resulted in unqualified artisan aides (artisan assistants) being the result of this ignoble system of Apartheid. There was indeed a realisation and acknowledgement of the deprivation meted on this cohort yet the emerging post-apartheid artisan system failed to compensate this cohort by way of affecting recognition of prior learning mechanisms. In 2013 the ADT-TTT recognised and accepted this as a blockage and proceeded to pilot an ARPL model spearheaded by the DHET. The ARPL model aims to develop an ARPL system that will effectively address the skills gaps existing in artisan aides and those in the informal artisan trade sector of the economy. Many of these ARPL

candidates have accumulated years of trade experience, but never got the opportunity to formalise this learning experience gained.

Many industries today still discriminate against artisans who qualified under Section 28 of the Manpower Training Act (the qualification route taken by non-contracted apprentices). With the introduction of the SDA an opportunity arose for the DHET to eradicate the marginalisation of these artisans through the implementation of a single trade certificate under Section 26D of the SDA. The current certificate does not distinguish between a qualified artisan who went through a structured apprenticeship programme and one who qualified through ARPL. This lack of distinction does place the onus on the DHET to ensure that the quality of the apprentices being certified is the same no matter the route of their learning.

The objectives of the ARPL regime are to recognise through formal assessment processes and certification the experience possessed by artisan aides, to encourage life-long learning within a formal artisan environment through the acquisition of formal qualifications and to meaningfully contribute to the skills development agenda. The ARPL regime is grounded on the SAQA National Policy for the Implementation of the Recognition of Prior Learning and the QCTO RPL.

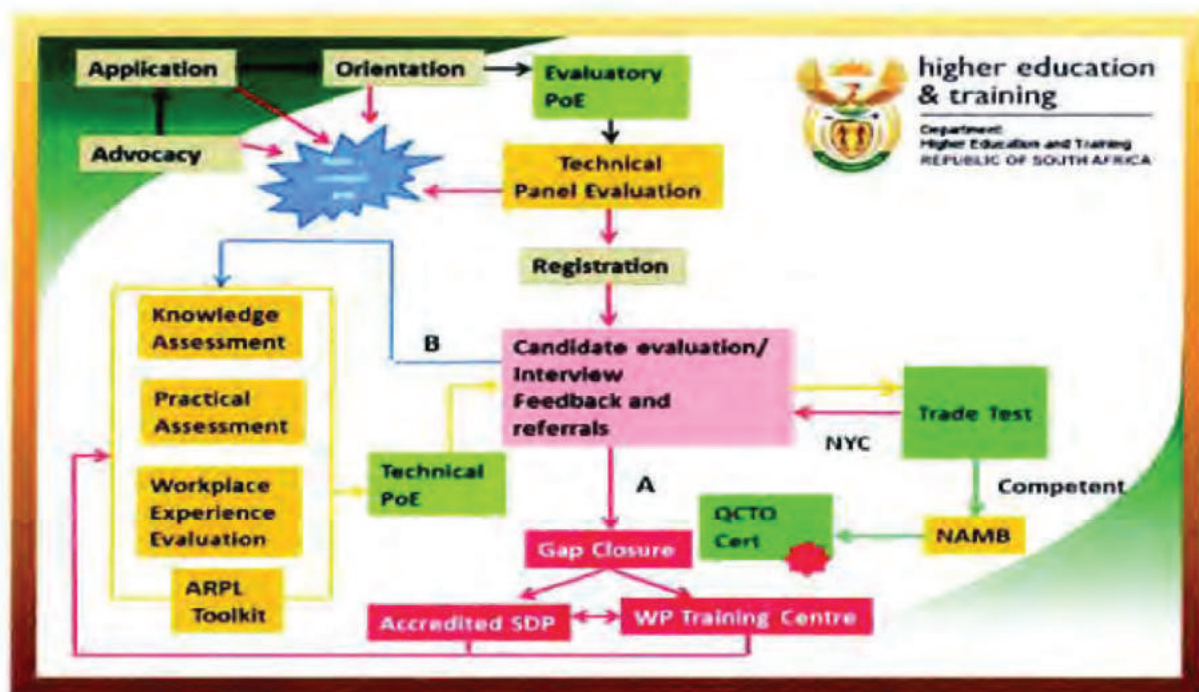


Figure 6: ARPL Model

The above ARPL model is based on lessons learnt from the ARPL pilot project. These lessons shaped the final ARPL model. Without sounding pedantic it must be noted that the purpose of a pilot study is to experiment on a small scale sample in order to learn how a large scale project or process might work in reality. The experiment gives insight into positives and negatives in order for improvements to be effected for the large scale implementation of the project or process.

Some of the challenges experienced during the pilot phase were the following:

- The experience of some of the candidates was inadequate.
- Limitations in competence in performing the entire scope of the trade.
- Lack of understanding from organised labour and employers about the ARPL process;
- Lack of communication between all relevant parties at times leading to refusal of access to candidates by employers for on the job evaluation;
- Where qualified artisans are employed in areas where sections of work are fabricated to form a bigger structure, artisan aids perceive that they can perform the same duties and therefore should be recognised as qualified artisans;
- Companies were also not willing to give their employees off-time to undertake the assessments due to the time required to perform such tasks; and
- Not being able to access gap closure facilities for candidates at workplaces.

Readers of this strategy are advised to consult the Criteria and Guidelines for the Implementation of the ARPL 2016 document which captures the full explanation of the flow of the ARPL model.

What needs mention separately is the technical evaluation panel which will be made up of subject matter experts per trade who will evaluate the candidates who submitted evaluation PoE to determine a candidate's suitability and categorisation. The technical evaluation panel comprises of qualified artisans (minimum of 2 with the one being the subject matter expert for the trade being evaluated) who are subject matter experts related to the trades being evaluated. The panel members would be approved and registered on a database as assessors with the NAMB. These panels could also comprise of Advisors. The technical evaluation panel will be coordinated locally from individual trade test centres. The National Technical Panel dealing with non-national qualifications obtained at the old SANDF, SAAF, Telkom, TVBC, will

be located at INDLELA. Once the technical evaluation panel is satisfied that the candidate meets the minimum requirements, they will be recommend for ARPL registration

At the other end of the ARPL process an approved part qualification pathway will come into existence through the qualifications development mechanisms of the QCTO. The part qualifications will allow such candidates to be recognised for those part skills they have in order to access employment opportunities and later articulate further qualification credits towards a full artisan qualification.

7. Trade Testing

All Trade Testing (External Integrated Summative Assessment) in South Africa is regulated in terms of the provisions of the National Trade Test Regulations issued under Section 26D(5) of the Skills Development Amendment. The National Trade Test Regulations are applicable to all Trade Test Centres whether they are operated by private, government or state owned companies. These national, decentralised trade test centres must be accredited by the QCTO upon recommendation by NAMB before they are allowed to conduct national trade tests. The national trade test includes practical tasks that a learner must complete within a specified period of time as determined by the NAMB.

In addition all trade testing processes will be monitored and moderated by the NAMB as required by Section 26A (2) of the Skills Development Amendment Act. The national trade testing system is also being built to include customised artisan development testing aligned to the ARPL system that will offer persons who have assimilated knowledge and skills related to an artisan trade through workplace activities to also enter a well-supported process that will result in access to a national trade test.

To ensure that trade testing is always relevant to the needs of the industry and to ensure that learners achieve artisanal status, all artisan trade testing or assessment practitioners including assessors, assessment tool designers and moderators will be registered by the NAMB and be subject to continuous and regular capacity building through re-skilling processes. It is a mandatory requirement for these practitioners to register with the NAMB before they conduct their trade test activities.

All accredited trade test centres will report to the NAMB as per pre-determined requirements to enable the NAMB to monitor their performance. In this sense the NAMB will act as an "ombudsman" for artisan development and any concern with regards to the quality of artisan development may be reported to the NAMB.

The Skills Development Act in Chapter 6A and Section 26D lists the statutory functions of the NAMB in relation to trade testing. The implementation of the trade test regulations and trade testing processes is the responsibility of the NAMB. The DHET is in a process of developing a web based trade testing system that will be implemented at all accredited trade test centres. The key focus of the system is to progressively minimise the manual paper based activities currently active within the trade testing process and effectively implement the Trade Test Regulations.

One of the functions of the web-based trade testing system is the collection of national data that will allow the DHET to instantaneously measure the national trade test pass rate. The current and reported trade test pass rate data consists only of INDLELA trade test data. Current indicators however point to a higher national trade test pass rate approximating 65% as reported in the SSACI report An Analysis of Data on Artisan Development from the National Artisan Development Support Centre, 2015 [12]. The implementation of the web-based trade test system will then allow for the expansion of the data collection process to become a national process. This will also result in a mechanism that will accurately measure the pass rate of trade tests nationally, per trade, per SDP and per trade test Trade Test Centre and other analysis variables.

A current challenge within the manual trade testing processes that may contribute towards the low quality and possibly pass rates is the depletion of the variations of tasks over the last couple of years to a single task per assessment module category in some trades. The single task availability allows a candidate to know precisely in what he will be tested and may limit the preparation done by candidates and provide a false sense of confidence within some candidates, leading to lower standard of performance than required. The development and implementation of a national web based trade testing system will assist the DHET in managing the risks associated with trade testing. This process will be aided through the web-based system as it will draw from an assessment instruments bank with a variety of tasks per assessment module for all trades that would in turn support computerised random generation of trade tests through selection of task combinations, thereby diminishing the probability of

"trade task spotting". The web based trade testing system will also eradicate the current fraud experienced in the system through a range of security measures such as thumb print recognition for administrators, candidates and assessors to limit fraud and corruption in assessment processes. Further to this the web based system will bring back the integrity of the national trade testing system with a direct positive impact being the quality of artisans produced through the artisan development system and supplied to the labour market

A skilled and capable workforce is produced in order to give industry the resources it needs to be efficient and competitive. It is industry that ultimately uses the artisan skills in their operations. It is industry that drives the development of technologies and new skills to enable it to continually improve. It is therefore logical that industry as well as the occupational and professional bodies be key to the development of trade test tasks as it is the case in the development of occupational qualifications and assessment frameworks. By having employers develop and submit preliminary trade test tasks for approval and inclusion in the tasks data bank will ensure the creation of a credible trade testing mechanism. This will also stretch SDPs to ensure that they are constantly abreast of the latest developments within a particular trade. The assessment specifications TWG would then assess if the trade test tasks submitted by employers cover the scope of the trade as far as the QCTO curriculum and assessment specifications. This process could greatly expedite the increase in the trade test/instrument data bank. This would have the effect of increasing the quality of trade testing and certified artisans more rapidly.

The final Trade Test Regulations were approved by the Minister, Dr. Nzimande on 8 May 2015 through Government Gazette No. 38758. The regulations which are being progressively implemented replace all prevailing industry and sector-based trade testing systems. The trade test regulations provide a harmonisation mechanism for trade testing by setting the criteria for certification, trade testing, minimum entry for trade testing and quality considerations. The Trade Test Regulations will set the legal basis for trade testing.

Increasing and improving the capacity and quality of trade testing is currently managed through the National Artisan Development Quality Assurance Committee (NADQAC) that is made up of representatives from the DHET, the SETAs and QCTO who are involved in the recommendation of accreditation of artisan trade test centres. This forum has focused on both the increase of capacity and the control of the quality of trade testing. Through a centralised and nationalised trade test centre accreditation process that has removed the SETA or Sector

based accreditation system, the forum has allowed accredited trade test centres to give access to trade test candidates from any sector and not just a single sector as determined by the previous SETA accreditation system. This has opened up considerable access to persons wishing to register for a trade test anywhere in the country.

However this broader access to trade testing has limitations due to lack of appropriately located accredited trade testing centres across the country and the current uneven cost of trade testing. Improved spatial planning for the development of trade testing centres is becoming a critical need as is the standardisation of trade testing fees. At present the state owned trade test centre at INDLELA is over stretched to test the large numbers of persons that apply for trade testing.

Trade Testing is not a profit driven operation. This results in most trade test centres offering expensive trade test preparations generally aimed at preparing apprentices to pass the paper based trade tests. Accredited trade testing appears to be needed although this will need to be managed very carefully as at present the records at NAMB indicate there are 481 Accredited Trade Test Centres in the country, although only 184 test non printing industry artisan trades. It is preferable that only the State conducts national trade tests in order to centrally maintain and control the process and trade testing costs but at present there are only 26 government centres made up of 6 Metros, 19 public TVET Colleges and INDLELA. The remaining balance of approximately 158 centres is either in the private sector or state owned companies. The position of the DHET is to gradually move to a position where the state (INDLELA, public TVETs, SOC's) and large company trade test centres are the only trade test centres in the country.

8. Certification

Prior to the early 1980s South Africa had a single national artisan certification system controlled from the Centre of Trade Testing or COTT (today known as INDLELA) that issued a "red seal certificate under the auspices of the National Department of Manpower (today Department of Labour.) With the advent of firstly the Industry Training Boards from 1981 as established by the Manpower Training Act and subsequently the SETAs from 2000 as established by the Skills Development Act, certification of qualified artisans became first an industry and then sector based process. The result of these decentralised certification processes was a huge mess of

certificates that at its worst allowed for at least ten different types of certificates for an electrician, as an example.

The outcome of the decentralised system with its multiplicity of certificates was the creation of serious blockages to employment as certain sectors, mining in particular, would only employ trades persons who possessed a certificate from that sector. If a person lost his employment or decided to move to another sector, then he or she had difficulties in that his certificate lacked portability from one sector to the other. This highlights the shortcomings of sector specific qualifications and certification instead of a national certification process. This chaotic situation was finally arrested on 1 October 2013 when after a long process with the SETAs and QCTO a national certificate for artisan trades was re-introduced by the QCTO.

The successful completion of a trade test results in the recommendation by NAMB of that candidate to be certificated by the QCTO as per Section 26D (4) of the SDA. Certification of candidates opens up equal opportunities for employment. It is therefore imperative that the certification process be a smooth one without delays in order to ensure that candidates access work opportunities soon after completing their trade tests. A concern with the current certification sub system of the artisan system is the long, lengthy, manually based process that is currently operational. A delay between four to six months or longer can occur between the day a person passes a trade tests and receiving a certificate. This backlog has huge implications for employment and job creation of artisans. The process is also open to errors and misuse due to the manual nature of the current system process. The solution to the concern is the development and implementation of the national web based trade testing system that will accelerate the process of certification.

9. Quality Assurance

The statutory responsibility for the quality assurance of the occupational qualifications in relation to trades lies with the QCTO. This includes the occupational trade curricula developed, those in the development pipeline and their implementation. It therefore follows that QCTO policy will therefore guide the implementation of the quality assurance activities in relation to trades listed in Gazette No. 35625. Since artisan training needs to happen in an integrated manner comprising the theory, practical and workplace components as envisioned through the A21 process, the QCTO will need to quality assure the actual knowledge, practical and

workplace delivery. The implementation of the trade testing component is monitored by the NAMB through its statutory functions through the quality assessment policies of the QCTO. The QCTO may further collaborate with the NAMB in terms of section 26A (h) of the Skills Development Amendment Act with respect to quality assurance processes at the points of curriculum delivery.

Quality Assurance is defined by ISO 9001:2015 as "part of quality management focused on providing confidence that quality requirements will be fulfilled" [13]. The confidence provided by quality assurance is twofold—internally to management and externally to customers, government agencies, regulators, certifiers, and third parties. Quality assurance therefore gives confidence to users of the artisan development system that measures are in place that the system will produce artisans of a particular standard. Quality Control on the other hand is defined as "part of quality management focused on fulfilling quality requirements" [13]. "Monitoring or inspection is the process of measuring, examining, and testing to gauge one or more characteristics of a product or service and the comparison of these with specified requirements to determine conformity. Products, processes, and various other results can be inspected to make sure that the object coming off a production line, or the service being provided, is correct and meets specifications" [13].

The quality assurance and monitoring functions have to be performed through the creation of knowledge, practical, workplace delivery regional development and support quality control components in addition to the quality requirements built through processes such as qualification development, accreditation policies, internal and external summative assessments. The monitoring of trade testing will happen through the moderation of trade testing by NAMB.

9.1. Accreditation

An integral part of the quality assurance regime is the accreditation and approval of SDPs, TTCs and workplaces which are part of the artisan training system. Accreditation helps ascertain if an institution meets the minimum quality standards and gives confidence to potential students and employers about the ability of the institution to provide a quality educational offering.

The artisan development system training delivery relies on SDPs for theoretical and practical training, workplaces for apprentice on the job training and TTCs for the external summative assessment. All these delivery institutions play different critical roles in the artisan development value chain. It therefore follows that the QCTO should lead in the development of accreditation policies with regards to all the above mentioned delivery mechanisms of the artisan development system with special emphasis on the SDP, Workplace delivery and assessment (internal and external) modes.

9.2. Regional/Provincial Quality Assurance and Control

There is also a need to create a monitoring function in relation to training provision, practical provision and workplace learning provision as a part of the quality assurance value chain. This monitoring function will ensure adherence to policy, accreditation criteria and ensure that apprentices are developed through the highest standards as directed by the DHET and QCTO. The QCTO and NAMB may collaborate in this area.

9.2.1. Training Provision Development and Monitoring

The National Artisan Development Chief Directorate in collaboration with the TVET branch and QCTO should constantly monitor the delivery of learning content and its effectiveness as taught at the SDPs. The delivery of learning content is critical to the success of the SDPs and the artisan development system. A monitoring team should be established focusing on trades as per Gazette No.35625 which should conduct site visits to SDPs in order to ensure the adherence to curriculum and pedagogical delivery quality. This monitoring team should ideally be made up of qualified artisans, lecturers, trade-specific DQP members and organised labour. Their work should include post-A21 implementation engagements with lecturers and learners to determine weaknesses in the training provision in order to recommend appropriate interventions. This approach will also assist with lecturer development especially in public TVET Colleges.

It is highly important that this approach is not seen and used as a stick to punish the SDPs and their lecturers which may not comply with the training provision requirements. The monitoring approach is a developmental support mechanism aimed at assisting SDPs in achieving optimal

teaching quality and success. The process is aimed at evaluating their adherence to the teaching curriculum and where gaps exist, recommend corrective actions.

9.2.2. Workplace Development and Monitoring

The QCTO workplace curriculum sets out what apprentices need to learn when they are in the workplace. This information is relevant in the development of trade specific log-books which details projects/tasks the apprentice should be performing during their workplace learning.

The current system does not have a workplace monitoring function. This function needs to be set up and operationalised to give a monitoring impetus to the workplace development function. The improvement of trade test pass rates and the related quality of the artisans coming through the apprentice system is highly dependent on adherence to the workplace curriculum (log book) and the quality of the apprentices' learning when they are in the workplace.

As with the SDP monitoring function, this function is an important function in the workplace development process. The DHET is not looking at catching out and punishing those that do not comply but wants to assist those employers with challenges to attain the highest levels of mentorship and workplace learning for apprentices. The operational function of workplace monitoring will be affected through the DHET provincial structures in collaboration with the QCTO and SETAs to ensure closeness to employers.

9.3. Trade Testing, Quality Assurance and Delivery Monitoring

The trade testing system needs to be quality monitored and moderated to ensure the quality of the trade testing itself. The accreditation of trade test centres requires that they sign an SLA agreement with the NAMB. One of the stipulations of the SLA agreement is a requirement for TTCs to allow their assessors to perform at least two moderations annually at another TTC within the geographical area of the TTC.

The moderation of trade tests (summative) is different from the moderation of mainstream tests and exams. This requires that the moderator be present at a trade test site to quality assure the actual trade test taking place through on site observation. The moderator needs to look at matters like potential bias and adherence to assessment specifications by the assessor and proper undertaking of trade test tasks by the candidate. The SLA with TTCs will give the NAMB

the capacity and resources it needs to perform this critical task and will expedite the implementation of a national standard through peer moderation.

NAMB is currently in the process of registering assessors and moderators in the 125 trades as per Gazette No.35625. Only moderators and assessors registered with the NAMB will be able to perform assessments at TTCs and perform moderations. The NADQAC is responsible for the processing and recommendation of accreditation to the QCTO for SDPs for all previously designated legacy trades and all TTCs. This process ensures that all requirements of the SDP, TTC and Assessor Registration policies are met before accreditation can be awarded by the QCTO. SDP accreditation for Occupational Trade Qualifications registered on the NQF will be dealt with by the QCTO.

The NAMB developed a monitoring process of TTCs for the moderations of TTCs conducted through the SLA with TTCs. The enhancement of this function will be effected through the establishment of provincial moderations forums, the building of capacity to support the public SDPs or alternatively setting up NAMB structures within the provinces. This quality monitoring function in relation to trade testing is imperative in that the trade test will be the only external integrated summative assessment for occupational competence. The quality monitoring function at this level has implications for other quality assurance functions performed at the various stages of the apprenticeship learning cycle.

Quality assurance and monitoring is a vital factor within the artisan training system. The NAMB in collaboration with the QCTO will establish a quality monitoring team for the development and support of SDPs, TTCs and workplaces. The team will work closely with SDPs and employers to ensure they achieve the highest standards of delivery as per the QCTO Curriculum requirements.

10. Skills Development Providers and TVET Colleges

The theory and practical delivery mechanism for the A21 apprenticeships is through private and public SDPs. It is therefore important to acknowledge the strengths and weaknesses that lie within these mechanisms in order to develop plans that will lead to the overall quality produced by the entire artisan development system.

10.1. Private TVET Colleges

Private TVET Colleges also play a vital role in the development of artisans in South Africa. While it is acknowledged that the public TVET College system is central to teaching and learning for the national artisan development system, it must be stressed that public TVET Colleges are only a part of the teaching / training component of the national artisan development system in South Africa. In addition there are at least six other groups of institutions that fall within the teaching and learning component of the national artisan development system and all contribute to the development of skilled artisans, many of these still the backbone of artisan development in the country. These groups, in terms of curriculum delivery are located within the NQF sub-framework for trades and occupation under the QCTO quality assurance umbrella includes:

- Government Owned Training Centres (national, provincial and local levels)
- State Owned Company Training Centres
- Private Sector Owned Company Training Centres
- Private Skills Development (Training) Providers

The private sector providers account for a big portion of the trained learners passing their trade tests. This means that the system as a whole cannot ignore the contribution of the private sector in the training of artisans. The DHET and the public TVET Colleges within the DHET needs to work with and collaborate with this larger artisan system for the benefit of the country and economy. There is clear and growing need for convergence across the larger national artisan development system. At present the situation could best be described as a growing but diverging system that needs stronger centralised convergence and coordinated control at INDLELA.

10.2. Public TVET Colleges

South Africa continues to struggle with the triple challenges of unemployment, inequality and poverty. The National Development Plan acknowledges the contribution of the TVET sector in supporting young citizens to obtain intermediate level qualifications in order to ensure economic participation.

Similarly the White paper for Post School Education and Training places the public TVET Colleges at the centre stage of the of the post school sector, acknowledging that both growth and quality in the sector must improve to meet demand. The White paper for Post School Education and Training states that "The programme to improve the teaching and learning infrastructure of colleges will be continued. Colleges must have the facilities and equipment necessary to provide the type of education that is expected of them. In particular, they must have well-resourced workshops for providing the practical training demanded by their curricula" [5].

However well-resourced workshops will be rendered useless unless the necessary quantity and quality of lecturers are also available to utilise such workshops efficiently and effectively. The White Paper for Post School Education and Training specifically stresses this requirement under the responsibilities of the SAIVCET: "Upgrading the technical knowledge and pedagogical skills of existing staff in TVET and community colleges, and promoting the professionalisation of lecturers, instructors and trainers. This task will be undertaken with the assistance of university academics, employers and other expert staff" [5].

This requirement is similarly contemplated in the FET College Amendment Act, Act No1 of 2013 is Section 43B(1) (j) that state that SAIVCET must "Develop capacity and upgrade college teaching staff skills in vocational and continuing education and training".

In addition the TVET colleges are facing difficulties to align their delivery with the needs of industry. Suitably qualified engineering field lecturers (Qualified Artisans) are difficult to find and often not prepared to work at salary scales offered within the DHET structures. Up to date equipment is expensive and modern workshop is almost an unattainable without support from industry. Formalised PPP engagements are a necessity especially with the purpose of building and developing a weak public TVET college system for artisan development.

Due to real and perceived weaknesses of the public TVET Colleges and the importance of PPP in developing artisans it has become imperative to develop structured mechanisms through which these partnerships can be actively pursued and sustained. This will provide the colleges with a structured process of engaging with private business to strengthen and build their capacity while at the same time acknowledging the private sector contribution to skills development.

Furthermore, The OECD Review of VCET: A Skills beyond School Review of South Africa released at the national TVET Conference held in November 2014 stresses on Pages 102 and 103 the critical need for regular and continuous interaction between the industry experts and college staff to improve technical teaching skills. This requires a converging and a seamless linear pipeline between the sections of the artisan development system within the public and private sector. There are other emerging converging mechanisms in place but these need to be strengthened and built on through formal processes.

Another potent mechanism is the SIPS concept of Occupational Team which should be allowed to gain traction within the artisan development system as it combines the QCTO, NAMB, TVET, SETA, SDP and Employer factors into a single deliberate community of experts in so far as the occupational trade curriculum design and delivery issues are concerned.

The Occupation Team concept is also the basis for evaluating a public TVET College that has applied for consideration as a "Centre of Specialisation" College that could be eligible for the new "POP" Grant being developed in conjunction with the NSF.

10.2.1. The composition of the Academic Boards of TVET College

It is important for the artisan development system that the College Councils review the composition of TVET College academic boards to ensure that the right industry people are composite members of the academic boards and councils themselves of course. This is important from a leadership point of view, but also to ensure that industry is part of the TVET College governance structure and contributes in driving the college's mandate forward, in this aspect artisan development.

10.2.2. Lecturer Development

The other positive spin-off from a PPP deal between the industry and the TVET colleges is lecturer development which remains a crucial factor in the delivery of the A21 system. This will ensure the quality of curriculum provision at public TVET Colleges. Technological innovation and revolution occurs at the industry which therefore makes sense for artisan curriculum reform and the subsequent lecturer development to initiate from the industrial frontline. A slow

curriculum corrosion and relevance may therefore be systematically avoided whereas in the past it has resulted in creating a huge gulf between industry and the TVET sector with respect to curriculum relevance in supplying the ever evolving needs of industry. The ARPL for TVET college engineering lecturers may also be another avenue contributing to lecturer development.

A possible intervention as a College Council's or a DHET initiative of the working conditions of lecturers needs a possible review in order to accommodate prolonged delivery hours at TVET colleges which in turn may accommodate the demand training needs from industry. Indeed a TVET College lecturer having obtained a lecturer qualification should progressively become an occupational trainer with higher employment status than an entry lecturer. Lecturers need to be supported as much as possible to ensure that they succeed in their core business of teaching. Some of the interventions needed to ensure they keep abreast of changing technologies and production techniques are:

- Exposure to the workplace through partnerships with employers in their footprint. As the TVET Colleges move closer to specialisations (aligned to industry in their geographical footprint) workplace.
- Regular regional and national workshops addressing didactical skills, new technologies and their application in the trades, best practice and other matters that will assist in the performance of their functions;
- TVET College partnerships with industry which may lead to donation of still relevant and usable equipment.
- Development of exchange programmes for lecturers with other overseas TVET Colleges involved in similar dual system programmes for apprentice training.

The White Paper states that "The most important indicator for the success of a college is the quality of the education offered and consequently the success of its students. For this, the colleges need a well-educated and professional staff" [5]. The professionalisation of A21 lecturers should go hand in hand with the professionalisation of the artisan occupation.

11. The Lead and Host Employer Concept in A21

11.1. Public TVET Colleges as lead employers

The core of the A21 system is the importance of the availability of workplaces which by and large are located in the private sector. There is therefore no A21 system without this imperative. It is mentioned again that interventions are required to bring the public TVET Colleges closer to employers in order to facilitate workplace training for learners and continuous up-skilling of lecturers. Indeed pro-active TVET Colleges have long set up dedicated workplace learning and employment placement offices in order to create placement opportunities for learners. The SETA – TVET Colleges partnership fostered by the DHET policy on SETA partnership with TVET colleges has eliminated the previous discrimination which TVET colleges experienced from SETAs in terms of accessing skills development programmes.

This type of TVET college's system responsiveness gears up public TVET Colleges to become lead employers, of course some of them are not new in this concept as they have collaborated with private lead employers during the period of SETA discrimination visited upon them. This direction will have the following benefits:

- The standardisation of apprenticeship stipends so that we level the playing fields and eradicate the employer hopping of apprentices from one employer to another
- Engraving the notion that the workplace component is part of learning and apprentices need to appreciate that this is still part of their learning process
- Forging closer relationships between public TVET Colleges and employers, especially industry within their geographic footprint
- Lessening the administration burden for employers in relation to registration of apprenticeships which will have the benefit of bringing in the SMMEs into the artisan training system

11.2. Private and Employer Associations as Lead Employers

Employer associations may also take up the role of lead employers with the aim of facilitating apprentice placement within their employer companies. Employer associations group themselves based on similar activities with the aim of organising themselves to regulate

member behaviours, collective bargaining as they impact them due to similar activities performed.

The value of having employer associations as lead employers is based on the following:

- They have direct access to employers within their sector
- They know the training needs of the sector
- They know the plans of the sector in relation to changes in production methodologies, technologies and the type of skills needed by these changes
- They provide a centralised coordination mechanism for placing apprentices

This alternative will also enable closer ties between SDPs in general and employers with the exception of INCOMPANY training centres. Capable and efficient private industries may also act as a lead employer.

12. Artisan Dedicated Research

One of the key areas that need development is the research element related to the artisan development system in the country and located at INDLELA. In the last few years there have been concerted efforts to improve the data collection mechanisms which have an impact on the research drive. Data is critical to the production of quality research which will aid the policy making processes within the artisan development system.

Other research efforts have been implemented by the DHET through theme 6 of the HSRC LMIP project. This project looked at various themes that have an impact on the artisan system and provide guidance and insights into possible planning and policy avenues available for the DHET to pursue. Various SETAs and NGOs also conduct research within the artisan development space. There is therefore a need to coordinate these various research pockets in order to ensure alignment and non-duplication for the benefit of the system through the research unit based at the DHET.

13. Implementation Plan

This National Artisan Strategy will be implemented through a phased approach over the period leading to 2030 with changes being constantly made to reflect the current economic and social realities facing the country that the strategy aims to address. Therefore the strategy will be a guide in relation to priority programmes that the National Artisan Development Chief Directorate will pursue over the term leading to 2030. The prioritisation approach as well as the phased implementation will allow the National Artisan Development Chief Directorate time to gradually build up processes to effectively achieve the strategy goals.

The implementation plan therefore flows from the National Artisan Development Strategy which sustains on the expression of six priority areas. The following plan focuses mainly on the identified six priority areas with the full master implementation plan to be developed by 31 March 2018.

13.1. Consolidation of Artisan Stakeholder Management

There is strong evidence of a very weak relationship between government and the private sector with regards to artisan training matters in the country. The advent of SETAs arguably worsened this relationship. It is a necessary requirement to establish and strengthened this relationship which extends to include organised labour.

- ***Priority 1: Formally establish a National Artisan Development Advisory Body (NADAB) as the primary advisory structure to DHET on issues of artisan development (This may encourage a formal and consistent undertaking by the employers to consistently create workplace training spaces).***
- This structure may also serve as a link to the Human Resource Development Council's efforts to promote artisan development.
- There are indeed other structures which will foster artisan development.

13.2. Expansion of artisan training in State Owned Companies and other national and local government departments

The redefinition of state owned entities as profit making companies somehow compromised the availability of artisan training spaces there. The numbers deteriorated to unacceptable levels from 2004 till now. This has also resulted in the under-usage of the training facilities at these entities. Other rich spaces of artisan training are located at local municipality level, in the police and army.

- ***Priority 2: Promote a strong base of artisan training in state owned entities and other government departments through negotiated artisan training quotas and usage of training facilities (This will ensure that the majority of artisan access training in the public training space).***

13.3. Implementation of the A21 artisan training model

The present fragmented modes of artisan training are primarily based on learnership, apprenticeship and artisan recognition of prior learning. There is a combination of both linear and dual system of artisan training which largely creates a class distinction and discrimination within the artisan sector. A pure dual apprentice system is absolutely necessary supported by employer contracting ab initio.

- ***Priority 3: Establish and support a national artisan training system based on the simultaneous delivery of the three learning components (theory, practical and workplace learning) based on a block release system between a TVET college or a Training Centre and Industry. (This will promote the DUAL APPRENTICESHIP system which integrates all knowledge and skills sets in terms of artisan training).***
- Very critical to this DUAL SYSTEM is the role of the employers to offer apprenticeship contracts to prospective apprentices before they become enlisted at a TVET college.
- To encourage employer contracting ab initio research has shown the cost/benefit equilibrium regarding employer training of artisans in the following manner:

13.4. Consolidation of the artisan learner funding system

The Generic Artisan Learner Grant System and Administration policy still needs full implementation in the sense that not all SETAs adhere to the provisions thereof.

- ***Priority 4: Sustain and apply a ring fenced artisan learner (apprentice) grant and disbursement system and processes across all SETAs. (This will ensure the equitable grant disbursement of all artisans training funded by SETA within the Mandatory and PIVOTAL grant system is equitable and the general processes outlined are followed by all SETAs).***
- The developing concept of Centres of Specialization at TVET colleges must also operate within this artisan funding regime for all workplace learning.

13.5. Establishment of a NAMB artisan quality assurance system supported by the Artisan Automated Trade Test System within the QCTO quality standards

- ***Priority 5: Establish and support a user friendly artisan training quality assurance system and processes in line with the National Artisan Moderation Body (NAMB) and the Quality Council for Trades and Occupations (QCTO). (This will safeguard the quality standards of artisan training in the country and mainstream artisan training practices).***
- The primary NAMB functions in terms of the Skills Development Amendment Act 2008, section 26A which must be fulfilled are:
 - a. Trade test assessment instruments.
 - b. Moderation of trade testing.
 - c. Accreditation of trade test centres and providers.
 - d. Registration of assessors and moderators.
 - e. Maintenance of artisan national learner register database.
 - f. Artisan certification.

13.6. Establishment of an INDLELA artisan research and development unit

- ***Priority 6: Establish and maintain an Artisan Research and Development mechanism at INDLELA. (This will assist INDLELA to have an instrument for scientific artisan development planning projection)***

- The current National Artisan Development Support Centre (NADSC) and the National Artisan Moderation Body (NAMB) is able to collect artisan data from SETAs and employers however the capacity and capability to analyze this data beyond the ordinary is limited.

13.7. Resources

It is critical to ensure that the implementation of the strategy is done through aligning resources to enable efficiency and effectiveness in achieving the strategy objectives. Resource alignment to the strategy is required in relation to human resources, information technology and the various acts. The primary policies which will facilitate the implementation of the National Artisan Development Strategy are:

- The Skills Development Amendment Act 2008, in particular section 26A.
- The Workplace Based Learning Programmes Agreement Regulation 2017
- Trade Test regulation 2015
- Generic Artisan Learner Grant System and Administration 2013

13.8. Project Management

A key component of the deliverables is the establishment of a project focused approach within the Chief Directorate in order to manage the implementation of the strategy. The Chief Director will establish Project Management Committees each with their own scope in relation to delivering the artisan development strategy.

In order to ensure that the strategy is not only words on paper but a reality a master plan will be developed by the Chief Directorate: National Artisan Development in order to identify objectives, deliverables, activities and timeframes required for successful implementation. The project management process will address the following:

- Establishment of Project Management Steering Committees for the priority areas.
- Specify detail of activities and milestones for these PMSC.
- Specify reporting structures and timelines.

13.9. Results Framework

Project Name	National Artisan Development Strategy Implementation Plan
Project Objective	The primary objective of this project is to streamline artisan training in the country without suppressing innovation so that sufficient supply of artisans for the labour market and entrepreneurship is ensured. An environment conducive to artisan development which possesses the intelligence to detect threats, opportunities, strengths and weaknesses is the prerequisite to achieving this objective.
Project Outcomes	The following outcomes are envisaged: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Consolidated Artisan Stakeholder Management system. (b) Expanded artisan training in State Owned Companies and other national and local government departments. (c) Implementation of the A21 artisan training model. (d) Consolidated artisan learner funding system. (e) Established NAMB artisan quality assurance system supported by the Automated Artisan Trade Test System within the QCTO quality standards. (f) Established INDLELA artisan research and development unit.
Project Activities	The following are the project's main activities which will have sub activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Establish a national artisan advisory body (NADAB) as the primary advisory structure to DHET on issues of artisan development. (b) Promote a strong base of artisan training in state owned entities and other government departments through negotiated artisan training quotas and usage of training facilities. (c) Establish and support a national artisan training system based on the simultaneous delivery of the three learning components. (d) Sustain and apply a ring fenced artisan learner (apprentice) grant and disbursement system and processes across all SETAs. (e) Establish and support a user friendly artisan training quality assurance system and processes in line with the National Artisan Moderation Body (NAMB) and the Quality Council for Trades and Occupations (QCTO). (f) Establish and maintain an Artisan Research and Development mechanism at INDLELA.

13.10. Activity Framework

Main Activity	1. Establish a national artisan advisory body (NADAB) as the primary advisory structure to DHET on issues of artisan development.		
Outcomes: 1. Main artisan stakeholder structure is created and managed	Outputs 1. Organised business, organised labour, State Owned Companies and other State Departments are represented in NADAB.	Sub-activities 1. Consultation with the said stakeholders to garner representation. 2. Establish terms of reference for NADAB 3. Formalise a submission for the recognition of NADAB. 4. Strengthen Decade of the Artisan Campaign and World Skills South Africa.	Inputs 1. National Artisan Development Unit to drive the process. 2. National Artisan Development Unit budget.
Outcome Indicators: The National Artisan Development Advisory Body established. Baseline: Informal NADAB Target: Establishment of NADAB by 2018	Output Indicators: Functional NADAB exists. Baseline: Unstable NADAB existing. Target: Establishment of NADAB		
Main activity	2. Promote a strong base of artisan training in state owned entities and other government departments through negotiated artisan training quotas and usage of training facilities.		
Outcomes: 2. Expanded artisan training in State Owned Companies and other national and local government departments.	Outputs 1. A strong base of artisan training in state owned entities and other government departments through negotiated	Activities 1. Audit artisan training at all state owned entities and negotiate future quotas. 2. Negotiate artisan training spaces and intakes at state	Inputs 1. National Artisan Development Unit to drive the process. 2. National Artisan Development Unit budget. 3. National Skills Fund

	artisan training quotas and usage of training facilities is fostered.	owned training centres. 3. Negotiate artisan training spaces and intakes at SANDF, SAPS, DCS and LG.	artisan training allocation.
Outcome Indicators: Increased artisan training numbers and facilities usage at SOEs, SANDF, SAPS, DCS and LG achieved through MoUs. Baseline: Visibly low artisan training numbers at these entities Target: Evidently increasing artisan training numbers and facility usage at these entities from 2018 onwards.	Output Indicators: From year to year artisan training quotas and usage of facilities MoUs are signed. Baseline: No existing MoUs Target: From year to year artisan training quotas and facilities usage MoUs are signed with all SOEs, SANDF, SAPS, DCS and LGs.		
Main Activity	3. Establishment and supporting of a national artisan training system based on the simultaneous delivery of the three learning components.		
Outcomes: 3. Visible implementation of the A21 artisan training model integrating the seven steps to becoming an artisan.	Outputs 1. All SETAs facilitate and fund A21 training. 2. All Employers deliver artisan training based on A21. 3. All sufficiently resourced TVET Colleges link	Sub- activities 1. Finalisation of the dual system pilot project. 2. Finalisation of the dual system apprenticeship project. 3. Finalisation of the national occupational trades' curriculum content.	Inputs 1. National Artisan Development Unit together with the TVET Unit to drive the process. 2. National Artisan Development and TVET Units budgets.

	to employers who contracted A21 learners.	4. Finalisation of the introduction of A21 model to TVET colleges. 5. Finalisation of the assessment instruments for A21 trades' occupations. 6. Foster NAMB /QCTO collaboration on workplace training quality assurance.	3. NAMB to develop assessment instruments.
Outcome Indicators: A dual system of artisan training marked by <i>contracting ab initio</i> is established as the only model integrating SETA, TVET Colleges and Employer artisan training. Baseline: Fragmented artisan training system and funding Target: Establishment of a dual system of artisan training by 2019	Output Indicators: 1. Numbers of artisan learners training on A21 model increases and historical trades' offerings diminish. Baseline: Fragmentation of artisan training and a disparity of esteem for qualified artisans. Target: By the year 2020 all artisan training system to be the A21 model		
Main activity	4. Sustain and apply a ring fenced artisan learner (apprentice) grant and disbursement system and processes across all SETAs.		
Outcomes: 4. A consolidated artisan learner funding system.	Outputs 1. All SETAs adhere to the processes as outlined in the GALGAP	Activities 1. Set monitoring, evaluation and intervention processes to administer the full implementation of GALGAP.	Inputs 1. National Artisan Development Unit to drive the process. 2. National Artisan Development Unit budget. 3. All SETAs
Outcome Indicators:	Output Indicators:		

<p>The Generic Artisan Learner Grant and Administration Policy is implemented fully.</p> <p>Baseline: Generic Artisan Learner Grant and Administration Policy (GALGAP)</p> <p>Target: Full implementation of the policy by all SETAs by 2019</p>	<p>Disclosure of artisan learner grants and equitable disbursement.</p> <p>Baseline: Selective implementation of provisions in GALGAP</p> <p>Target: Full implementation of the policy by all SETAs</p>		<p>4. SETA Coordinating Chief Directorate</p>
--	---	--	---

Main Activity	5. Established NAMB artisan quality assurance system supported by the Automated Artisan Trade Test System within the QCTO quality standards.		
<p>Outcomes: A NAMB artisan quality assurance system supported by the Automated Artisan Trade Test System within the QCTO quality assurance standards.</p>	<p>Outputs A fully developed IT system for artisan quality assurance and trade testing.</p>	<p>Sub- activities</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Project Charter confirmation 2. Systems specification documents confirmation 3. Systems design 4. Systems development 5. Systems desktop testing 6. System practical testing and personnel training 	<p>Inputs</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. National Artisan Development Unit to drive the process. 2. National Artisan Development budget. 3. NAMB 4. QCTO
<p>Outcome Indicators: An Automated Artisan Trade Testing System</p> <p>Baseline: No IT system in place</p> <p>Target: An Automated Artisan Trade Test system by end of 2019.</p>	<p>Output Indicators: An Automated Artisan Trade Test System in place.</p> <p>Baseline: No IT System in place</p> <p>Target: An Automated Artisan Trade Test system by end of 2019.</p>		
Main activity	6. Establish and maintain an Artisan Research and Development mechanism at INDLELA.		

Outcomes: A fully functional INDLELA Artisan Research and Development Unit (R&D) with a monitoring and evaluation capability.	Outputs 1. INDLELA Artisan Research and Development Unit	Activities 1. Set R&D unit up 2. Source funds from NSF 3. Recruit R&D staff	Inputs 1. National Artisan Development Unit to drive the process. 2. National Artisan Development Unit budget. 3. NSF Funding
Outcome Indicators: An operational artisan R&D unit at INDLELA is established. Baseline: No R&D unit existing Target: A R&D unit is established at INDLELA by end 2018.	Output Indicators: From year to year artisan training data from NADSC is analysed, translated and reported into usable information. Baseline: No existence of R&D unit, information from NADSC reports numbers only without artisan trends analysis. Target: A R&D unit is established at INDLELA by end 2018		

13.11. Milestones by Main Activities

Main activity 1: Establish a national artisan advisory body (NADAB) as the primary advisory structure to DHET on issues of artisan development.													
Milestone	Description	Achieved by											
		2017/18				2018/19				2019/2020			
		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4	Q 1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q 1	Q 2	Q3	Q4
1. Main artisan stakeholder structure is created and managed.	Organised business, organised labour, State Owned Companies and other State Departments are represented in NADAB.					X							

Main activity 2: Promote a strong base of artisan training in state owned entities and other government departments through negotiated artisan training quotas and usage of training facilities.

Milestone	Description	Achieved by											
		2017/18				2018/19				2019/2020			
		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4	Q 1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q 1	Q 2	Q3	Q4
2. Expanded artisan training in State Owned Companies and other national and local government departments established.	A strong base of artisan training in state owned entities and other government departments through negotiated artisan training quotas and usage of training facilities is fostered.						x						

Main activity 3: Establishment and supporting of a national artisan training system based on the simultaneous delivery of the three learning components.

Milestone	Description	Achieved by											
		2017/18				2018/19				2019/2020			
		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4	Q 1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q 1	Q 2	Q3	Q4
3. Visible implementation of the A21 artisan training model integrating the seven steps to becoming an artisan.	A dual system of artisan training marked by <i>contracting ab initio</i> is established as the only model integrating SETA, TVET Colleges and Employer artisan training									x			

Main activity 4: Sustain and apply a ring fenced artisan learner (apprentice) grant and disbursement system and processes across all SETAs.

Milestone	Description	Achieved by											
		2017/18				2018/19				2019/2020			

		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4	Q 1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q 1	Q 2	Q3	Q4
4. A consolidated artisan learner funding system operational.	The Generic Artisan Learner Grant and Administration Policy processes are implemented fully by all SETAs.									x			
Main activity 5: Established NAMB artisan quality assurance system supported by the Automated Artisan Trade Test System within the QCTO quality standards.													
Milestone	Description	Achieved by											
		2017/18				2018/19				2019/2020			
		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4	Q 1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q 1	Q 2	Q3	Q4
5. A fully developed IT system for artisan quality assurance and trade testing created.	A NAMB artisan quality assurance system supported by the Automated Artisan Trade Test System within the QCTO quality assurance standards.									x			
Main activity 6: Establish and maintain an Artisan Research and Development mechanism at INDLELA.													
Milestone	Description	Achieved by											
		2017/18				2018/19				2019/2020			
		Q 1	Q 2	Q 3	Q 4	Q 1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q 1	Q 2	Q3	Q4
6. INDLELA Artisan Research and Development Unit established	A fully functional INDLELA Artisan Research and Development Unit (R&D) with a monitoring and evaluation capability.					x							

13.12. Risk Analysis

Milestone	Risk	Management
-----------	------	------------

1. Establish a national artisan advisory body (NADAB) as the primary advisory structure to DHET on issues of artisan development	1. The apparent risk is the balance of power between business, labour and government.	1. Constant engagement to iron out differences.
2. Promote a strong base of artisan training in state owned entities and other government departments through negotiated artisan training quotas and usage of training facilities.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lack of artisan learner intake. 2. Under-utilisation of training centres. 3. Shortage of qualified artisan trainers 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Audit of artisan learner intakes. 2. Audit of available and unused training centres 3. Recruitment of artisan trainers where necessary.
3. Establishment and supporting of a national artisan training system based on the simultaneous delivery of the three learning components.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System readiness by TVET colleges in terms of appropriate workshops and uptake of occupational trades' qualifications. 2. Lack of proper systems for quality assurance at the workplace for workplace learning. 3. Integration of TVET and Skills Development Branch functions 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Upgrade TVET colleges' workshops and/or link with SOC training centres. 2. Rapid development of National Trades Occupations Curriculum Content. 3. QCTO and NAMB collaboration to close this gap. 4. Closer collaboration between the TVET and Skills branches.
4. Sustain and apply a ring fenced artisan learner (apprentice) grant and disbursement system and processes across all SETAs.	1. Some SETAs fail to adhere to policy processes and do not comply.	1. Intervention by Chief Directorates SETA Coordination and INDLELA
5. Established NAMB artisan quality assurance system supported by the Automated Artisan Trade Test System	1. Lack of funding for the project	1. Source funds from different quarters.

within the QCTO quality standards.		
6. Establish and maintain an Artisan Research and Development mechanism at INDLELA.	1. Lack of funding for the unit	1. Source funding from NSF

14. Acronyms

A21 – 21st Century Apprenticeships
AD TTT – Artisan Development Technical Task Team
AET – Adult Education and Training
AQP – Assessment Quality Partner
ARPL – Artisan Recognition of Prior Learning
BBBEE – Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment
CD – Chief Directorate
CDO – Community Development Organisations
CDS – Career Development Services
CDW – Community Development Workers
COMET – Competence Measurement in Education and Training
CPD – Continuous Professional Development
CV – Curriculum Vitae
DBE – Department of Basic Education
DHET – Department of Higher Education and Training
DoA - Decade of the Artisan
DQP – Development Quality Partner
DSAP – Dual System Apprenticeship Project
DSPP – Dual System Pilot Project
EISA - External Integrated Summative Assessment
EPR – Expenditure Performance Review
FLC – Foundational Learning Competence
FLP – Foundational Learning Programme
GTPP – Generic Trade Preparation Programme
HRDC – Human Resource Development Council
HSRC – Human Resource Development Council
ILO – International Labour Organisation
LMIP – Labour Market Intelligence Partnership
LRA – Labour Relations Act
MES - Modules of Employable Skills
MTSF – Medium Term Strategic Framework
N - Nated
NAD – National Artisan Development
NADAB – National Artisan Development Advisory Body
NADQAC - National Artisan Development Quality Assurance Committee

NADSC – National Artisan Development Support Centre
NAMB – National Artisan Moderation Body
NAWDSAF – National Artisan Workplace Development, Support and Approval Forum
NCAP – National Career Advisory Portal
NCV – National Certificate Vocational
NDP – National Development Plan
NEETS – Not in Employment Education and Training
NGO – Non Governmental Organisations
NOCC – National Occupational Curriculum Content
NQF – National Qualifications Framework
NQF – National Qualifications Framework
NSC – National Senior Certificate
NSF – National Skills Fund
NTCS – National Trade Curriculum Statement
OECD – Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development
OFO – Organising Framework for Occupations
OQ ID – Occupational Qualifications Identification
PAYE – Pay As You Earn
PoE – Portfolio of Evidence
PPP – Public, Private Partnership
PSET – Post School Education and Training
QA – Quality Assurance
QC – Quality Council(s)
QCTO – Quality Council for Trades and Occupations
SAIVCET – South African Institute of Vocational and Continuing Education and Training
SAQA – South African Qualifications Authority
SARS – South African Revenue Services
SDA – Skills Development Act
SDF – Skills Development Forum
SDP – Skills Development Provider
SETA – Sector Education and Training Authority
SGB – School Governing Body
SLA – Service Level Agreement
SME – Subject Matter Expert
SMME – Small Medium and Micro Enterprise
SOC – State Owned Company
SSACI – Swiss South Africa Cooperation Initiative
SSP – Sector Skills Plan

TTC – Trade Test Centre

TVET – Technical Vocational Education and Training

TWG – Technical Working Group

VCET – Vocational and Continuing Education and Training

WIL – Work Integrated Learning

WPBLPA – Workplace Based Learnership Programme Agreement

WSSA – World Skills South Africa

15. References

- [1] National Planning Commission, "The National Development Plan 2030," Government Printing Works, Pretoria, 2011.
- [2] B. Akoobhai and K. Duncan, "Report on tracking newly qualified artisans," DHET-SSACI, Pretoria, 2016.
- [3] McKinsey and Company, "South Africa's Gig Five :Bold Priorities for Inclusive Growth," McKinsey Global Institute, Johannesburg, 2015.
- [4] StatsSA, "Quarterly Labour Force Survey," StatsSA, Pretoria, 2017.
- [5] Department of Higher Education and Training, "White Paper for Post School Education and Training: Building and expanded, effective and integrated post school system," Department of Higher Education and Training, Pretoria, 2013.
- [6] A. Wildschut, T. Meyer and S. Akkoojee, Changing artisanal identity and status, Cape Town: HSRC Press, 2015.
- [7] E. Smith and R. B. Kemmis, "Towards a model apprenticeship framework: a comparative analysis of national apprenticeship systems," International Labour Office, New Delhi, 2013.
- [8] Mzabalazo Advisory Services, "Expenditure Performance Review of the National Artisan Development Programme," National Treasury, Pretoria, 2014.
- [9] OECD, "LEARNING FOR JOBS: OECD POLICY REVIEW OF VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING," OECD, 2009.
- [10] M. F. Groepe, *The role of business in local government and local economic development*, George: South African Reserve Bank, 2015.
- [11] Swiss South Africa Cooperation Initiative, "Tracking of Newly Qualified Artisans," DHET-SSACI, Johannesburg, 2016.
- [12] B. Akoobhai and K. Duncan, "An Analysis of Data on Artisan Development from the National Artisan Development Support Centre, 2015," SSACI, Johannesburg, 2016.
- [13] International Standards Organisation, *ISO 9000: 2015*, n/a: International Standards Organisation, 2015.
- [14] S. Field, P. Musset and J.-L. Alvarez-Galvan, *OECD Reviews of Vocational Education and Training: A Skills Beyond School Review of South Africa*, Pretoria: OECD Publishing, 2014.

DEPARTMENT OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS AND COOPERATIONS

NO. 590

15 JUNE 2018

MINISTER
INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS AND COOPERATION
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X152, PRETORIA, 0001, South Africa • OR Tambo Bldg, 460 Soutpansberg Road, Rielondale, PRETORIA • Tel: 012 351 1000 • Fax: 012 329 1000
17th Floor, Room 1703, 120 Plain Street, CAPE TOWN, 8001 • Tel: 021 464 3700 • Fax: 021 465 6548 • www.dlrco.gov.za

MINISTER'S MINUTE

In accordance with the powers vested in me by section 6(2) of the Diplomatic Immunities and Privileges Act, 2001 (Act No. 37 of 2001), I hereby recognise the 10th BRICS Summit to be held in Johannesburg, South Africa from 23 to 29 July 2018 for the purposes of granting the immunities and privileges provided for in section 6(1)(a) of the said Act, as set out in the attached Notice.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'LN Sisulu'.

LN SISULU, MP

Minister of International Relations and Cooperation

Date: 17 May 2018

NOTICE

It is hereby published for general information that the Minister of International Relations and Cooperation, in terms of section 6(2) of the Diplomatic Immunities and Privileges Act, 2001 (Act 37 of 2001) has recognised the 10th BRICS Summit to be held in Johannesburg, South Africa from 23 to 29 July 2018. In accordance with section 6(1)(a) of the said Act, the immunities and privileges to be accorded to the participants of the 10th BRICS Summit for the duration of the Summit are those provided for in the 1946 Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations and the 1947 Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of Specialised Agencies, as may be applicable and for their effective participation in the Summit.

DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR

NO. 591

15 JUNE 2018

LABOUR RELATIONS ACT, 1995

INTENTION TO CANCEL THE REGISTRATION OF AN EMPLOYERS'
ORGANISATION

I, **Lehlohonolo Daniel Molefe**, Registrar of Labour Relations, hereby, in terms of section 106(2B) give notice of my intention to cancel the registration of **South African Local Government Association (SALGA) LR2/6/3/350** for the following reasons:

- The organisation failed to comply with the provisions of section 98, 99 and 100 of the Act
- The organisation ceased to function in terms of its constitution

The organisation and all interested parties are hereby invited to make written representations as to why the registration should not be cancelled. **Only representations pertaining to this Notice will be considered. All correspondence should refer to case number: 2018/101.**

Objections must be lodged to me, c/o the Department of Labour, Laboria House, 215 Francis Baard Street, PRETORIA. registrar.labourrelations@labour.gov.za [Postal address: Private Bag X117, PRETORIA, 0001 – Fax No. (012) 309 4156 / 4595] within 60 days of the date of this notice.



REGISTRAR OF LABOUR RELATIONS

DATE: 29 May 2018

CONTINUES ON PAGE 130 - PART 2



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 636

15 June 2018
Junie

No. 41704

PART 2 OF 4

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

NATIONAL TREASURY

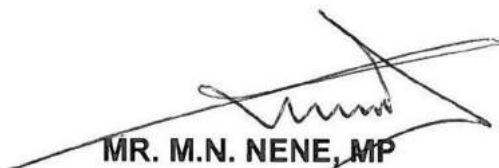
NO. 592

15 JUNE 2018

**PUBLICATION OF GOVERNMENT GAZETTE
REQUIRED IN TERMS OF SECTION 16 (1) OF
THE DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT, 2018
(ACT NO. 1 OF 2018)**

I, Nhlanhla Nene, in my capacity as the Minister of Finance, hereby publish, in accordance with section 16(1) of the Division of Revenue Act, 2018 (Act No. 1 of 2018), the allocations per municipality for each Schedule 3; 4, Part B; 5, Part B; 6, Part B; and 7, Part B conditional grants to local government and Schedule 6, Part A conditional grants to provinces, and the provincial and local government frameworks for each Schedule 4, 5, 6, and 7 conditional grant.

- Part 1: Local government conditional grant allocations and appendixes to provincial government conditional grant allocations
- Part 2: Frameworks for conditional grants to provinces
- Part 3: Frameworks for conditional grants to municipalities



MR. M.N. NENE, MP
MINISTER OF FINANCE

PART 1

LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS
Schedules 3, 4B, 5B, 6B, 7B

(National and Municipal Financial Year)

PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS
Appendix to Schedule 5A and 6A

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

ANNEXURE W4

**SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS
(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

ANNEXURE W4
SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS

Category	Municipality	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		Local Government Financial Management Grant		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities		SUB-TOTAL: CURRENT ¹		
		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	
EASTERN CAPE	A. BUF Buffalo City	8 000	10 000	-	10 000	11 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	24 000	21 517	
	A. NMA Nelson Mandela Bay	-	-	-	11 834	12 229	1 000	1 000	6 711	19 545	14 300	
	B. EC101 Dr Beyers Naudé	-	-	-	-	-	6 085	4 000	3 000	7 117	4 000	
	B. EC102 Blue Crane Route	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	2 235	2 667	2 770	2 235	
	B. EC104 Makana	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	3 215	2 680	
	B. EC105 Ndlambe	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	2 970	2 435	
	B. EC106 Sundays River Valley	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	3 415	2 880	
	B. EC108 Kogga	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 770	1 013	2 783	1 770	
	B. EC109 Koo-Kamma	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	2 970	2 435	
	C. DC10 Sarah Baartman District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 770	1 013	2 783	1 770	
	Total Sarah Baartman Municipalities											
	B. EC121 Mthatha	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 770	1 013	6 785	1 770	
	B. EC122 Mqoma	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 308	3 008	1 700	
	B. EC123 Great Kei	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 415	2 415	3 583	2 415	
	B. EC124 Amahlathi	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	2 235	2 235	3 219	2 235	
	B. EC126 Ngqusha	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	3 895	2 880	
	B. EC129 Raymond Mhlaba	-	-	-	-	-	3 870	3 000	2 500	5 622	3 000	
	C. DC12 Amathole District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	3 446	1 000	
	Total Amathole Municipalities											
	B. EC131 Swabula-Vetbush	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	3 671	2 680	
B. EC135 Isidaba Vetbush	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 215	5 113	2 215		
B. EC136 Emahlathi	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	4 437	2 880		
B. EC137 Engcobo	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 160	3 860	1 700		
B. EC138 Sekhizweni	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 951	3 651	1 700		
B. EC139 Enoch Mgijima	-	-	-	-	-	6 015	4 000	3 000	10 268	4 000		
C. DC13 Chris Hani District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	1 250	1 250	1 000	7 408	1 250		
Total Chris Hani Municipalities												
B. EC141 Elandini	5 000	8 000	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	8 477	9 700		
B. EC142 Senqa	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	4 466	1 700		
B. EC145 Wilton Sida	-	-	-	-	-	4 315	3 000	2 000	5 832	3 000		
C. DC14 Joe Gqabi District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	1 320	1 785	1 510	3 574	1 510		
Total Joe Gqabi Municipalities												
B. EC153 Ngqura Hill	-	-	-	-	-	9 085	8 185	6 910	22 379	16 885		
B. EC154 Port St Johns	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	3 098	1 700		
B. EC155 Nyandeni	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	3 745	2 435		
B. EC156 Mthunzi	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 321	3 021	1 700		
B. EC157 King Sabata Dalindyebo	8 000	6 000	6 000	6 000	6 400	2 415	2 415	1 821	4 236	2 415		
C. DC15 O.F. Tsimbiri District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 115	2 115	6 997	2 115		
Total O.F. Tsimbiri Municipalities												
B. EC441 Matatiele	-	-	-	-	-	12 115	12 045	13 477	41 266	25 465		
B. EC442 Umzimvubu	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	4 885	1 700		
B. EC443 Mthunzi	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	2 476	4 246	1 770		
B. EC444 Ntabelanga	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 335	4 550	2 215		
C. DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	3 879	2 435		
Total Alfred Nzo Municipalities												
B. EC445 Ntabelanga	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	20 169	14 680		
C. DC45 O.F. Tsimbiri District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 115	2 115	6 997	2 115		
Total O.F. Tsimbiri Municipalities												
B. EC441 Matatiele	-	-	-	-	-	12 115	12 045	13 477	41 266	25 465		
B. EC442 Umzimvubu	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	4 885	1 700		
B. EC443 Mthunzi	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	2 476	4 246	1 770		
B. EC444 Ntabelanga	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 335	4 550	2 215		
C. DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	3 879	2 435		
Total Alfred Nzo Municipalities												
B. EC445 Ntabelanga	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	20 169	14 680		
C. DC45 O.F. Tsimbiri District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 115	2 115	6 997	2 115		
Total O.F. Tsimbiri Municipalities												
B. EC441 Matatiele	-	-	-	-	-	12 115	12 045	13 477	41 266	25 465		
B. EC442 Umzimvubu	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	4 885	1 700		
B. EC443 Mthunzi	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	2 476	4 246	1 770		
B. EC444 Ntabelanga	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 335	4 550	2 215		
C. DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	3 879	2 435		
Total Alfred Nzo Municipalities												
B. EC445 Ntabelanga	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	20 169	14 680		
C. DC45 O.F. Tsimbiri District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 115	2 115	6 997	2 115		
Total O.F. Tsimbiri Municipalities												
B. EC441 Matatiele	-	-	-	-	-	12 115	12 045	13 477	41 266	25 465		
B. EC442 Umzimvubu	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	4 885	1 700		
B. EC443 Mthunzi	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	2 476	4 246	1 770		
B. EC444 Ntabelanga	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 335	4 550	2 215		
C. DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	3 879	2 435		
Total Alfred Nzo Municipalities												
B. EC445 Ntabelanga	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	20 169	14 680		
C. DC45 O.F. Tsimbiri District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 115	2 115	6 997	2 115		
Total O.F. Tsimbiri Municipalities												
B. EC441 Matatiele	-	-	-	-	-	12 115	12 045	13 477	41 266	25 465		
B. EC442 Umzimvubu	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	4 885	1 700		
B. EC443 Mthunzi	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	2 476	4 246	1 770		
B. EC444 Ntabelanga	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 335	4 550	2 215		
C. DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	3 879	2 435		
Total Alfred Nzo Municipalities												
B. EC445 Ntabelanga	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	20 169	14 680		
C. DC45 O.F. Tsimbiri District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 115	2 115	6 997	2 115		
Total O.F. Tsimbiri Municipalities												
B. EC441 Matatiele	-	-	-	-	-	12 115	12 045	13 477	41 266	25 465		
B. EC442 Umzimvubu	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	4 885	1 700		
B. EC443 Mthunzi	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	2 476	4 246	1 770		
B. EC444 Ntabelanga	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 335	4 550	2 215		
C. DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	3 879	2 435		
Total Alfred Nzo Municipalities												
B. EC445 Ntabelanga	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	20 169	14 680		
C. DC45 O.F. Tsimbiri District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 115	2 115	6 997	2 115		
Total O.F. Tsimbiri Municipalities												
B. EC441 Matatiele	-	-	-	-	-	12 115	12 045	13 477	41 266	25 465		
B. EC442 Umzimvubu	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	4 885	1 700		
B. EC443 Mthunzi	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	2 476	4 246	1 770		
B. EC444 Ntabelanga	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 335	4 550	2 215		
C. DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	3 879	2 435		
Total Alfred Nzo Municipalities												
B. EC445 Ntabelanga	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	20 169	14 680		
C. DC45 O.F. Tsimbiri District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 115	2 115	6 997	2 115		
Total O.F. Tsimbiri Municipalities												
B. EC441 Matatiele	-	-	-	-	-	12 115	12 045	13 477	41 266	25 465		
B. EC442 Umzimvubu	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	4 885	1 700		
B. EC443 Mthunzi	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	2 476	4 246	1 770		
B. EC444 Ntabelanga	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 335	4 550	2 215		
C. DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	3 879	2 435		
Total Alfred Nzo Municipalities												
B. EC445 Ntabelanga	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	20 169	14 680		
C. DC45 O.F. Tsimbiri District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 115	2 115	6 997	2 115		
Total O.F. Tsimbiri Municipalities												
B. EC441 Matatiele	-	-	-	-	-	12 115	12 045	13 477	41 266	25 465		
B. EC442 Umzimvubu	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	4 885	1 700		
B. EC443 Mthunzi	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	2 476	4 246	1 770		
B. EC444 Ntabelanga	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 335	4 550	2 215		
C. DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	3 879	2 435		
Total Alfred Nzo Municipalities												
B. EC445 Ntabelanga	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	20 169	14 680		
C. DC45 O.F. Tsimbiri District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 115	2 115	6 997	2 115		
Total O.F. Tsimbiri Municipalities												
B. EC441 Matatiele	-	-	-	-	-	12 115	12 045	13 477	41 266	25 465		
B. EC442 Umzimvubu	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	4 885	1 700		
B. EC443 Mthunzi	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	2 476	4 246	1 770		
B. EC444 Ntabelanga	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 335	4 550	2 215		
C. DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	3 879	2 435		
Total Alfred Nzo Municipalities												
B. EC445 Ntabelanga	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	20 169	14 680		
C. DC45 O.F. Tsimbiri District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 115	2 115	6 997	2 115		
Total O.F. Tsimbiri Municipalities												
B. EC441 Matatiele	-	-	-	-	-	12 115	12 045	13 477	41 266	25 465		
B. EC442 Umzimvubu	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	4 885	1 700		
B. EC443 Mthunzi	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	2 476	4 246	1 770		
B. EC444 Ntabelanga	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 335	4 550	2 215		
C. DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	3 879	2 435		
Total Alfred Nzo Municipalities												
B. EC445 Ntabelanga	6 000	6 000	6 000	5 000	6 200	1 970	2 435	2 867	20 169	14 680		
C. DC45 O.F. Tsimbiri District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 115	2 115	6 997	2 115		
Total O.F. Tsimbiri Municipalities												
B. EC441 Matatiele	-	-	-	-	-	12 115	12 045	13 477	41 266	25 465		
B. EC442 Umzimvubu	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	4 885	1 700		
B. EC443 Mthunzi	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	2 476	4 246	1 770		
B. EC444 Ntabelanga	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 335	4 550	2 215		

ANNEXURE W4

SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS

Category	Municipality	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant			Infrastructure Skills Development Grant			Local Government Financial Management Grant			Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			SUB-TOTAL: CURRENT ¹		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
FREE STATE																
A	MAN Mangang	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 345	3 000	2 500	2 423	-	-	5 768	3 000	2 500
B	FS161 Leremeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	1 000	-	-	2 970	2 435	2 867
B	FS162 Kopanong	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	2 132	1 000	-	-	2 700	1 700	2 132
B	FS163 Mokokate	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	1 000	-	-	2 970	2 435	2 867
C	DC16 - Xheleni District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 320	1 785	1 510	1 029	-	-	2 349	1 785	1 510
Total: Xheleni Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	6 940	8 355	9 376	4 029	-	-	10 969	8 355	9 376
B	FS181 Matlwanan	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	1 970	2 402	1 000	-	-	2 970	1 970	2 402
B	FS182 Tokolope	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	1 000	-	-	2 970	2 435	2 867
B	FS183 Tswelopele	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	1 970	1 970	1 000	-	-	2 970	1 970	1 970
B	FS184 Matjabeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	1 000	-	-	3 215	2 680	3 112
B	FS185 Nala	5 000	6 000	6 000	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	1 000	-	-	8 415	8 880	9 312
C	DC18 - Lepellekwa District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	2 000	1 000	1 000
Total: Lepellekwa Municipalities		5 000	6 000	6 000	-	-	-	11 540	12 935	14 663	6 000	-	-	22 540	18 935	20 663
B	FS191 Seisoeto	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	2 165	2 165	1 517	-	-	3 217	2 165	2 165
B	FS192 Duthaberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	2 235	2 235	1 000	-	-	2 700	2 235	2 235
B	FS193 Mafikeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	2 235	2 235	1 000	-	-	2 700	2 235	2 235
B	FS194 Mafikeng-Pooling	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	4 120	-	-	6 335	2 680	3 112
B	FS195 Phaledela	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312
B	FS196 Matsopa	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	1 130	-	-	3 345	2 680	3 112
C	DC19 - Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality	8 000	8 000	8 000	-	-	-	1 320	1 785	2 217	1 180	-	-	10 500	9 785	10 217
Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities		8 000	8 000	8 000	-	-	-	13 405	16 660	19 282	10 001	-	-	31 406	24 660	27 282
B	FS201 Moghala	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 215	1 000	-	-	3 215	2 215	2 215
B	FS203 Nquthu	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112
B	FS204 Mzimsholo	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 235	2 235	2 235	1 000	-	-	2 235	2 235	2 235
C	DC20 - Mankweng District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312
Total: Ficks Dals Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000
Total: Ficks Dals Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	9 615	11 010	12 306	2 000	-	-	11 615	11 010	12 306
Total: Free State Municipalities		13 000	14 000	14 000	-	-	-	44 865	51 960	58 097	24 453	-	-	82 318	65 960	72 097
GAUTENG																
A	EKU City of Ekurhuleni	14 000	13 065	15 000	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	25 954	-	-	40 054	14 065	16 000
A	JHB City of Johannesburg	-	-	-	-	7 500	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	34 737	-	-	42 937	8 500	9 000
A	TSH City of Tshwane	10 000	15 000	15 000	-	-	-	2 650	2 250	2 250	32 013	-	-	44 663	17 250	17 250
B	G1421 Enlideni	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	2 015	2 015	2 746	-	-	4 296	2 015	2 015
B	G1422 Midval	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 181	-	-	2 731	1 550	1 550
B	G1423 Lesell	6 000	6 000	6 000	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 181	-	-	4 296	1 550	1 550
C	DC21 - Sedibone District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 250	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	2 250	1 000	1 000
Total: Sedibone Municipalities		6 000	6 000	6 000	-	-	-	5 900	6 115	6 115	6 224	-	-	18 124	12 115	12 115
B	G7481 Mogale City	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	4 346	-	-	5 896	1 550	1 550
B	G7484 Meridale City	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	2 165	2 597	1 180	-	-	2 880	2 165	2 597
B	G7485 Rand West City	6 000	5 000	5 000	-	-	-	3 170	2 500	2 000	2 135	-	-	11 305	7 500	7 000
C	DC48 - West Rand District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 105	-	-	2 105	1 000	1 000
Total: West Rand Municipalities		6 000	5 000	5 000	-	-	-	7 420	7 215	7 147	8 766	-	-	22 106	12 215	12 147
Total: Gauteng Municipalities		36 000	39 065	41 000	8 000	7 500	17 512	107 964	116 794	116 794	66 512	-	-	167 964	144 145	144 145

ANNEXURE W4

SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS

Category		Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant			Infrastructure Skills Development Grant			Local Government Financial Management Grant			Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			SUB-TOTAL: CURRENT ¹		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
KWAZULU-NATAL																
A	ETHU eThekweni	14 000	15 000	15 000	30 500	31 000	32 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	75 333	-	-	120 833	47 000	48 000
B	KZN212 uMdloti	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 315	3 000	2 000	1 219	-	-	5 534	3 000	2 000
B	KZN213 uMkumbi	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 526	-	-	3 426	1 900	1 900
B	KZN214 uMzizabantu	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 600	2 500	2 000	4 061	-	-	13 113	1 900	1 900
B	KZN216 Bay Nkanyeni	6 000	8 000	8 000	-	-	-	1 865	1 865	1 800	3 250	-	-	31 661	10 500	10 000
C	DC21 Ugu District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 580	11 165	9 600	11 269	-	-	20 849	19 165	17 600
Total Ugu Municipalities																
B	KZN221 uMkhawini	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	1 970	1 970	1 471	-	-	3 441	1 970	1 970
B	KZN222 uMngeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	1 770	1 000	-	-	2 770	1 770	1 770
B	KZN223 uMngeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	1 000	-	-	2 970	2 435	2 867
B	KZN224 uMngeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 900	2 365	2 365	1 160	-	-	3 060	2 365	2 365
B	KZN225 uMngeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	2 890	-	-	4 590	1 700	1 700
B	KZN226 uMkhawini	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	1 034	-	-	3 004	2 435	2 867
B	KZN227 Richmond	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 515	-	-	3 415	1 900	1 900
C	DC22 uMgungundlovu District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 180	15 575	16 439	14 335	-	-	28 515	15 575	16 439
Total uMgungundlovu Municipalities																
B	KZN235 Okhahlamba	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 900	1 900	1 900	2 432	-	-	4 332	1 900	1 900
B	KZN237 Nkosi Langa/abhele	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 670	2 500	2 000	4 319	-	-	5 057	2 500	2 000
B	KZN238 Alfred Duma	-	-	-	1 800	2 000	3 130	1 545	2 010	1 800	6 206	-	-	7 751	2 010	1 800
C	DC23 uThabekwa District Municipality	-	-	-	1 800	2 000	3 130	10 715	8 910	7 700	14 344	-	-	26 859	10 910	10 830
Total uThabekwa Municipalities																
B	KZN241 uSolomani	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	2 235	2 235	1 000	-	-	2 770	2 235	2 235
B	KZN242 uSolomani	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 014	-	-	2 914	1 900	1 900
B	KZN244 uMngeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 900	1 900	1 900	4 394	-	-	6 294	1 900	1 900
B	KZN245 uMngeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 870	2 335	2 767	1 849	-	-	3 719	2 335	2 767
C	DC24 uMzimba District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 320	1 785	1 500	5 169	-	-	6 429	1 785	1 500
Total uMzimba District Municipality																
B	KZN252 Newcastle	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 700	10 155	10 302	13 366	-	-	22 126	10 155	10 302
B	KZN253 uMgungundlovu	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	3 199	-	-	4 899	1 700	1 700
B	KZN254 uMgungundlovu	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 000	-	-	2 900	1 900	1 900
C	DC25 uMgungundlovu District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 570	2 035	2 467	1 620	-	-	3 100	2 035	2 467
Total uMgungundlovu District Municipality																
B	KZN261 uMthatha	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 140	8 070	8 934	6 819	-	-	13 969	8 070	8 934
B	KZN262 uPhangole	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	1 103	-	-	3 073	2 435	2 867
B	KZN263 uMthatha	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	2 534	-	-	4 504	2 435	2 867
B	KZN265 uMthatha	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	2 235	2 667	1 295	-	-	3 065	2 235	2 667
B	KZN265 uMthatha	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	1 970	1 970	1 615	-	-	3 585	1 970	1 970
B	KZN266 uMthatha	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	1 970	1 970	1 615	-	-	3 585	1 970	1 970
C	DC26 uMthatha District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 800	1 800	1 800	5 684	-	-	6 908	1 800	1 800
Total uMthatha District Municipality																
B	KZN267 uMthatha	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 550	12 410	13 441	16 300	-	-	26 859	12 410	13 441
Total uMthatha District Municipality																
B	KZN271 uMkhayalungu	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 900	1 900	1 900	3 047	-	-	4 947	1 900	1 900
B	KZN272 uMkhayalungu	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	2 751	-	-	4 721	2 435	2 867
B	KZN275 uMkhayalungu	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	1 970	1 970	2 070	-	-	4 040	1 970	1 970
B	KZN276 Big Five Hubaba	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 870	3 000	2 500	1 826	-	-	5 696	3 000	2 500
C	DC27 uMkhayalungu District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 465	1 897	3 022	-	-	4 022	1 465	1 897
Total uMkhayalungu District Municipality																
B	KZN281 uMdloti	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 710	10 770	11 134	12 716	-	-	21 426	10 770	11 134
B	KZN282 uMdloti	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 620	-	-	3 520	1 900	1 900
B	KZN283 uMdloti	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 650	2 650	2 650	5 189	-	-	18 839	17 650	19 454
B	KZN284 uMdloti	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	1 770	3 212	-	-	4 982	1 770	1 770
B	KZN285 uMthangweni	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 850	2 850	2 850	1 808	-	-	4 658	2 850	2 850
B	KZN286 uMdloti	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	2 712	-	-	4 682	2 435	2 867
C	DC28 uMdloti District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 465	1 897	3 022	-	-	4 022	1 465	1 897
Total uMdloti District Municipality																
B	KZN291 uMdloti	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 900	1 900	1 900	2 255	-	-	4 155	1 900	1 900
B	KZN292 uMdloti	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 800	1 800	1 800	1 540	-	-	3 340	1 800	1 800
B	KZN293 uMdloti	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	1 195	-	-	3 165	2 435	2 867
B	KZN294 uMdloti	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 900	1 900	1 900	1 157	-	-	3 057	1 900	1 900
C	DC29 uMdloti District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 771	-	-	9 731	11 000	11 000
Total uMdloti District Municipality																
B	KZN295 uMdloti	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 570	9 035	9 467	7 878	-	-	28 448	25 035	30 467
Total uMdloti District Municipality																
B	KZN303 Greater Kokstad	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 800	1 800	1 800	1 311	-	-	3 111	1 800	1 800
B	KZN304 Greater Kokstad	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	1 970	1 970	1 590	-	-	3 560	1 970	1 970
B	KZN305 uMankosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 900	1 900	1 900	2 324	-	-	4 224	1 900	1 900
B	KZN316 Dr Nkomo's Dhamini Zama	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 870	3 000	2 000	1 596	-	-	5 466	3 000	2 000
C	DC30 uMdloti District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 600	-	-	3 518	1 000	1 000
Total uMdloti District Municipality																
B	KZN306 uMdloti	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 540	9 670	8 670	9 339	-	-	19 879	9 670	8 670
Total uMdloti District Municipality																
B	KZN307 uMdloti	-	-	-	-	-	-	107 885	109 830	109 830	304 011	-	-	387 196	196 830	205 850
Total uMdloti District Municipality																

ANNEXURE W4

SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS

Category	Municipality	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant				Infrastructure Skills Development Grant				Local Government Financial Management Grant				Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities				SUB-TOTAL: CURRENT ¹								
		2018/19 (R'000)		2019/20 (R'000)		2020/21 (R'000)		2021/22 (R'000)		2018/19 (R'000)		2019/20 (R'000)		2020/21 (R'000)		2021/22 (R'000)		2018/19 (R'000)		2019/20 (R'000)		2020/21 (R'000)		2021/22 (R'000)		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	
LIMPOPO		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	LM351	Greater Giyani	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	LM352	Greater Tlokwe	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	LM353	Greater Tzaneen	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	LM354	BePhalaborwa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	LM355	Mafeking	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	C	DC33	Mopani District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Total: Limpopo Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	LM354	Motema	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	LM345	Thabamela	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	LM354	Mafikeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	C	DC34	Mmabaa District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Total: Mmabaa Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM351	Bhebe	5 000	6 000	-	-	-	-	-	2 534	2 534	2 534	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	LM353	Molema	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 403	2 403	2 403	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	LM354	Polokwane	8 000	8 000	-	-	-	-	-	3 048	2 500	2 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	LM355	Leribe-Nampunji	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 145	2 145	2 145	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
C	DC35	Capricorn District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total: Capricorn District Municipality		13 000	14 000	14 000	14 000	6 500	7 300	7 300	11 130	10 582	10 582	10 582	10 582	43 982	31 882	31 882	31 882	43 982	31 882	31 882	31 882	43 982	31 882	31 882	31 882	
B	LM361	Thabazimbi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 215	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	LM362	Lephalale	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	LM366	Bole-Bela	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	LM367	Mogalakwena	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	1 770	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	LM368	Medunsa-Mookgongong	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 115	3 000	2 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
C	DC36	Waterberg District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total: Waterberg District Municipality		5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	7 300	7 300	12 500	11 850	11 850	11 850	11 850	19 569	11 850	11 850	11 850	19 569	11 850	11 850	11 850	19 569	11 850	11 850	11 850	
B	LM371	Epitaph Magale	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 215	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	LM372	Elmas-Mookgongong	5 000	5 000	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 215	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	LM373	Thabazimbi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
C	DC37	Sekake District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 320	1 320	1 320	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total: Sekake District Municipality		5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	7 300	7 300	11 190	11 470	12 266	12 266	12 266	23 571	16 470	17 266	17 266	23 571	16 470	17 266	17 266	23 571	16 470	17 266	17 266	
Total: Limpopo Municipalities		18 000	19 000	19 000	19 000	8 100	9 300	10 430	56 745	57 687	60 143	60 143	60 143	135 632	85 987	85 987	85 987	135 632	85 987	85 987	85 987	135 632	85 987	85 987	85 987	
MPUMALANGA		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	MP301	Chief Albert Luthuli	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	MP302	Mookgweetsa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 215	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	MP303	Mookgweetsa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	MP304	Dr Phisoa Jao Leke Sene	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	2 235	2 667	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	MP305	Lekwa	6 000	6 000	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	2 235	2 667	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	MP306	Dipaleeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	MP307	Govan Mbeki	6 000	6 000	-	-	-	-	-	22 500	23 935	24 720	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	C	DC30	Gert Shabane District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 553	6 500	6 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total: Gert Shabane District Municipality		12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	28 053	30 435	30 720	14 410	16 735	19 759	19 759	19 759	70 256	59 170	62 479	62 479	70 256	59 170	62 479	62 479	70 256	59 170	62 479	62 479
	B	MP311	Victor Khanye	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B	MP312	Emalaheni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 215	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	B	MP313	Steve Tshwete	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	MP314	Emakhazeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	MP315	Thabazimbi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	MP316	Dr JS Mofoka	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	2 235	2 667	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
C	DC31	Nkangala District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total: Nkangala District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 195	13 590	14 886	14 886	32 320	13 590	14 886	14 886	32 320	13 590	14 886	14 886	32 320	13 590	14 886	14 886	
B	MP321	Thabo Chweu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	MP324	Nkomzi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	MP325	Bushbuckridge	6 000	5 000	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 647	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	MP326	City of Mombasa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 400	2 500	2 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
C	DC32	EThekweni District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 920	10 415	11 029	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total: EThekweni District Municipality		6 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	7 300	7 300	10 920	10 415	11 029	11 029	11 029	41 313	15 415	16 029	16 029	41 313	15 415	16 029	16 029	41 313	15 415	16 029	16 029	
Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities		18 000	17 000	17 000	17 000	28 053	30 435	30 720	37 525	40 740	45 074	45 074	45 074	143 809	88 175	93 394	93 394	143 809	88 175	93 394	93 394	143 809	88 175	93 394	93 394	

ANNEXURE W4

SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS

Category	Municipality	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant			Infrastructure Skills Development Grant			Local Government Financial Management Grant			Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			SUB-TOTAL: CURRENT ¹		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
NORTHERN CAPE																
B	NC061 Richtersveld	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	1 000	-	-	2 970	2 435	2 867
B	NC062 Nam-Khoi	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	1 000	-	-	3 215	2 680	3 112
B	NC064 Kamiesberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	1 000	-	-	3 415	2 880	3 312
B	NC065 Hartam	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	1 970	1 970	1 345	-	-	3 315	1 970	1 970
B	NC066 Kango Hoogland	3 000	5 000	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	-	-	-	4 970	7 415	7 867
B	NC067 Kkai-Ma	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	1 000	-	-	2 970	2 435	2 867
C	DC6 - Northern District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 320	1 785	2 217	-	-	-	1 320	1 785	2 217
	Total Northern Cape Municipalities	3 000	5 000	-	-	-	-	13 800	16 630	19 212	5 345	-	-	22 175	21 620	24 212
NORTHERN KZN																
B	NC071 Uthmaniyana	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	1 000	-	-	2 970	2 435	2 867
B	NC072 Umhlangeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	1 970	1 970	1 000	-	-	2 970	1 970	1 970
B	NC073 Emthangeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 000	-	-	2 700	1 700	1 700
B	NC074 Kaniemang	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	1 000	-	-	2 970	2 435	2 867
B	NC075 Renosterberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	1 000	-	-	3 415	2 880	3 312
B	NC076 Thembelile	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	1 000	-	-	3 415	2 880	3 312
B	NC077 Sydenham	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	1 000	-	-	3 415	2 880	3 312
B	NC078 Sydenham	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	1 000	-	-	3 415	2 880	3 312
C	DC7 - Pongola District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 320	1 785	2 217	1 000	-	-	2 320	1 785	2 217
	Total KZN Cape-Side Municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 590	21 845	24 162	9 000	-	-	27 590	21 845	24 162
NORTHERN LAMP																
B	NC082 Hla-Garib	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	1 547	-	-	3 962	2 880	3 312
B	NC084 Kheis	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	1 000	-	-	3 415	2 880	3 312
B	NC085 Tsamabane	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	1 000	-	-	3 415	2 880	3 312
B	NC086 Kaniemang	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	1 000	-	-	3 415	2 880	3 312
B	NC087 David Kruger	3 000	4 000	-	-	-	-	4 115	3 000	3 000	-	-	-	7 115	7 000	7 000
C	DC8 - Z.F. Mgcawu District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000
	Total LAMP Municipalities	3 000	4 000	-	-	-	-	14 775	15 520	16 816	3 547	-	-	21 322	19 520	20 816
NORTHERN MP																
B	NC091 Sel Phatje	7 000	5 000	-	3 800	4 000	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	3 137	-	-	16 537	10 700	10 700
B	NC092 Dugaring	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	1 000	-	-	3 415	2 880	3 312
B	NC093 Mankweng	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 970	2 435	2 867	1 000	-	-	2 970	2 435	2 867
B	NC094 Pekaung	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112
C	DC9 - Frances Baard District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 113	-	-	1 113	1 000	1 000
	Total MP Rural Municipalities	7 000	5 000	-	3 800	4 000	-	9 300	10 675	11 991	6 254	-	-	26 434	19 695	20 991
B	NC451 Joe Molelele	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	1 447	-	-	3 662	2 680	3 112
B	NC452 Ga-Segonyana	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	1 000	-	-	3 215	2 680	3 112
B	NC453 Gungahama	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 770	1 770	1 235	-	-	3 065	1 770	1 770
C	DC15 - John Tloane District Municipality	-	-	-	3 200	4 000	-	4 500	4 500	4 500	1 000	-	-	5 200	5 465	5 500
	Total John Tloane District Municipality	-	-	-	3 200	4 000	-	7 200	8 595	8 994	4 682	-	-	15 082	12 595	13 494
	Total Northern Cape Municipalities	13 000	14 000	-	7 000	8 000	-	63 695	73 275	81 175	28 908	-	-	112 603	95 275	103 675
NORTHWEST																
B	NW371 Moretele	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	1 772	-	-	3 987	2 680	3 112
B	NW372 Mafeking	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	2 235	2 667	1 174	-	-	2 944	2 235	2 667
B	NW373 Rensburg	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	3 545	-	-	5 245	1 700	1 700
B	NW374 Kgatlengrivier	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	1 159	-	-	3 574	2 880	3 312
B	NW375 Moes Kotane	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 000	-	-	2 700	1 700	1 700
C	DC37 - Botswana District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	2 588	1 000	1 000
	Total Botswana District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 800	12 195	13 923	10 208	-	-	21 088	12 195	13 923
B	NW381 Radium	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 940	1 940	1 940	1 448	-	-	3 388	1 940	1 940
B	NW382 Tswaing	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	1 632	-	-	4 047	2 880	3 312
B	NW383 Mafeking	6 024	4 000	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	5 063	-	-	13 302	6 880	7 112
B	NW384 Ditshebe	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	1 918	-	-	4 133	2 680	3 112
B	NW385 Ramothshabane	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	1 094	-	-	3 369	2 215	2 215
C	DC38 - Nkomo District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 865	2 330	2 762	1 277	-	-	3 142	2 330	2 762
	Total Nkomo District Municipality	6 024	4 000	-	-	-	-	12 865	14 725	16 453	12 432	-	-	31 321	18 725	20 453
NORTHWESTERN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY																
B	NW392 Nkomo	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	2 235	2 667	1 652	-	-	3 422	2 235	2 667
B	NW393 Nkomo	4 000	4 000	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	1 098	-	-	7 513	6 880	7 312
B	NW394 Grootfontein	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 415	2 880	3 312	1 077	-	-	3 492	2 880	3 312
B	NW396 Lekwa-Tsemane	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	-	-	-	6 215	6 880	7 112
B	NW397 Kgama-Molopo	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 146	3 080	2 954	2 639	-	-	5 785	3 080	2 954
C	DC39 - Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 320	1 785	2 217	1 278	-	-	2 598	1 785	2 217
	Total Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality	8 000	8 000	-	-	-	-	13 281	15 540	17 574	7 744	-	-	29 025	23 540	25 574
NORTHWESTERN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY																
B	NW403 City of Mafikeng	7 000	2 000	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	2 037	-	-	11 252	4 680	5 112
B	NW404 Mafikeng Hills	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 680	3 112	1 077	-	-	3 222	2 680	3 112
B	NW405 JB Marks	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 115	3 000	3 000	1 947	-	-	6 062	3 000	3 000
C	DC40 - Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 151	-	-	2 151	1 000	1 000
	Total Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality	7 000	2 000	-	-	-	-	9 545	9 360	10 224	6 152	-	-	22 697	11 560	12 224
	Total Northwest District Municipalities	21 024	14 000	-	-	-	-	46 491	51 820	58 174	36 536	-	-	104 051	65 820	72 174

**SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS**

Category	Municipality	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant				Infrastructure Skills Development Grant				Local Government Financial Management and Grant				Expanded Public Works Program Integrated Grant for Municipalities				SUB-TOTAL: CURRENCY¹			
		National and Municipal Financial Year		2020/21 (R million)		2019/20 (R million)		2020/21 (R million)		2019/20 (R million)		2020/21 (R million)		2019/20 (R million)		2020/21 (R million)		2019/20 (R million)		2020/21 (R million)	
		2018/19 (R million)	2019/20 (R million)	2020/21 (R million)	2018/19 (R million)	2019/20 (R million)	2020/21 (R million)	2018/19 (R million)	2019/20 (R million)	2020/21 (R million)	2018/19 (R million)	2019/20 (R million)	2020/21 (R million)	2018/19 (R million)	2019/20 (R million)	2020/21 (R million)	2018/19 (R million)	2019/20 (R million)	2020/21 (R million)	2018/19 (R million)	2019/20 (R million)
WESTERN CAPE																					
A.	CPT City of Cape Town	10 000	10 000	15 000			16 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	24 546	-	-	-	-	-	48 871	26 915	32 000		
B.	WC011 Marikana	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 630	-	-	-	-	-	3 180	1 550	1 550		
B.	WC012 Caledon	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 620	2 085	2 085	1 819	-	-	-	-	-	3 459	2 085	2 085		
B.	WC013 Bergville	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 413	-	-	-	-	-	2 963	1 550	1 550		
B.	WC014 Solidsani Bay	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	2 055	-	-	-	-	-	3 665	1 550	1 550		
B.	WC015 Swartland	3 000	5 000	5 000	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 572	-	-	-	-	-	6 122	6 550	6 550		
C.	DC1 West Coast District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 047	-	-	-	-	-	2 047	1 000	1 000		
Totals: West Coast Municipalities		3 000	5 000	5 000	-	-	-	8 820	9 285	9 285	9 536	-	-	-	-	-	21 356	14 285	14 285		
B.	WC022 Witzberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 780	-	-	-	-	-	3 330	1 550	1 550		
B.	WC023 Drakenstein	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	4 433	-	-	-	-	-	5 983	1 550	1 550		
B.	WC024 Stellenbosch	5 000	5 000	5 000	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	3 066	-	-	-	-	-	4 172	1 550	1 550		
B.	WC025 Breede Valley	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 740	-	-	-	-	-	3 290	1 550	1 550		
B.	WC026 Garden of Eden	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	-	-	-	-	-	3 290	1 550	1 550		
C.	DC2 Cape Winelands District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 391	-	-	-	-	-	2 391	1 000	1 000		
Totals: Cape Winelands Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	8 750	8 750	8 750	18 132	-	-	-	-	-	26 882	8 750	8 750		
B.	WC031 Theewaterskloof	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 451	-	-	-	-	-	3 151	1 700	1 700		
B.	WC032 Overstrand	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 926	-	-	-	-	-	3 476	1 550	1 550		
B.	WC033 Cape Agulhas	5 000	5 000	5 000	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 141	-	-	-	-	-	7 691	6 550	6 550		
B.	WC034 Swellendam	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	1 770	1 266	-	-	-	-	-	3 036	1 770	1 770		
C.	DC3 Overberg District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 125	-	-	-	-	-	2 125	1 000	1 000		
Totals: Overberg Municipalities		5 000	5 000	5 000	-	-	-	7 570	7 570	7 570	6 949	-	-	-	-	-	19 479	12 570	12 570		
B.	WC041 Komaniand	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 215	2 215	2 647	1 055	-	-	-	-	-	3 270	2 215	2 647		
B.	WC042 Hessequa	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 026	-	-	-	-	-	2 576	1 550	1 550		
B.	WC043 Mossel Bay	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	2 337	-	-	-	-	-	3 887	1 550	1 550		
B.	WC044 George	7 000	5 000	5 000	6 500	6 500	7 000	1 550	1 550	1 550	5 466	-	-	-	-	-	20 016	13 650	13 550		
B.	WC045 Oudshoorn	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 620	2 085	2 517	2 822	-	-	-	-	-	4 442	2 085	2 517		
B.	WC046 Oudshoorn	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	2 615	-	-	-	-	-	4 165	1 550	1 550		
B.	WC047 Bitesu	6 000	6 000	5 000	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 187	-	-	-	-	-	8 737	7 550	6 550		
B.	WC048 Kaysna	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 021	-	-	-	-	-	2 021	1 000	1 000		
C.	DC4 Eden District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 585	12 650	13 914	17 529	-	-	-	-	-	49 114	30 540	20 913		
Totals: Eden Municipalities		13 000	11 000	10 000	6 000	6 500	7 000	12 585	12 650	13 914	17 529	-	-	-	-	-	176 242	99 590	104 719		
B.	WC051 Langebaan	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 800	1 800	1 800	1 800	-	-	-	-	-	2 800	1 800	1 800		
B.	WC052 Plettenberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 042	-	-	-	-	-	2 542	1 700	1 700		
B.	WC053 Plettenberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 285	-	-	-	-	-	2 983	1 700	1 700		
C.	DC5 Central Karoo District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 013	-	-	-	-	-	2 013	1 000	1 000		
Totals: Central Karoo Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	6 200	6 200	6 200	4 340	-	-	-	-	-	10 540	6 200	6 200		
Totals: Central Karoo Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	6 200	6 200	6 200	4 340	-	-	-	-	-	10 540	6 200	6 200		
Totals: Western Cape Municipalities		31 000	31 000	35 000	19 616	22 435	23 000	44 925	45 855	46 719	80 712	-	-	-	-	-	489 280	312 605	314 775		
UNITED PROVINCE																					
National Total		315 024	227 065	239 554	141 492	149 416	157 930	684 566	533 822	561 713	629 578	541 917	789 918	2 843 280	2 135 808	2 135 808	2 843 280	2 135 808	2 135 808		
¹ Disclosed amounts for the Municipal Disaster Relief Grant (MDRG), Municipal Emergency Relief Grant (MERG), Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG), the Municipal Economic Regeneration Grant (MERG), the MDRG allocated R249.5 million in 2018/19; R333.5 million in 2019/20 and R353.9 million in 2020/21. The MERG is allocated R49 million in 2018/19; R149 in 2019/20 and R158.8 million in 2020/21. The MDRG is allocated R114.4 million in 2020/21.																					

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B)
(National and Municipal Financial Years)

INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) 1 OF 2

Category	Municipality	Municipal Infrastructure Grant				Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant				Water Services Infrastructure Grant				Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant (Nidekigap)				Rural Roads Asset Management and Systems Grant				Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant			
		2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE	A. BUE Buffalo City	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A. NMA Nelson Mandela Bay	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI01 Dr Beyers Naudé	20 267	20 608	21 550	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI02 Blue Crane Route	14 117	14 883	14 120	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI04 Makana	23 976	24 399	25 570	-	50 000	-	-	-	50 000	-	-	-	6 000	5 120	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI05 Ndabane	26 809	27 295	28 641	-	35 000	-	-	-	35 000	-	-	-	8 000	6 400	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI06 Souders River Valley	25 162	25 612	26 856	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 731	12 800	16 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3. ECI08 Kogua	31 186	31 771	33 386	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 200	6 400	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3. ECI09 Koo-Kamma	15 170	15 396	16 024	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 400	3 200	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	DCI01 South Barmann District Municipality	156 687	159 401	166 910	-	85 000	-	-	-	85 000	-	-	-	48 431	49 920	43 400	-	2 240	2 372	2 372	2 569	-	-	-	-
EASTERN CAPE	3. ECI21 Mbashe	70 192	59 992	63 311	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 946	16 000	12 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3. ECI22 Mquma	61 352	62 609	66 086	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 140	9 600	12 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3. ECI23 Grent Kei	11 116	11 630	11 630	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 000	6 400	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3. ECI24 Amahlathi	28 139	29 536	29 536	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	9 600	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3. ECI26 Ngqushwa	22 122	22 304	23 560	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 332	-	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3. ECI29 Raymond Mhlaba	38 486	39 233	41 299	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 400	12 800	9 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	DCI2 Anabulale District Municipality	428 472	458 030	-	-	100 000	102 000	107 610	-	-	-	-	-	3 818	54 400	54 400	-	2 939	3 113	3 113	3 293	-	-	-	
	DCI2 Anabulale District Municipality	650 124	652 202	689 452	-	100 000	102 000	107 610	-	-	-	-	-	3 818	54 400	54 400	-	2 939	3 113	3 113	3 293	-	-	-	
	3. ECI31 Imbushu Yehorahle	16 104	16 774	16 774	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI35 Imbushu Yehorahle	42 190	43 020	45 315	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 792	4 451	9 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
EASTERN CAPE	3. ECI36 Emahlatheni	43 902	33 524	35 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 400	3 200	4 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI37 Engobo	37 794	38 525	40 549	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 800	21 000	4 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI38 Sakhizwe	18 200	18 200	18 996	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 200	6 400	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI39 Enceh Majima	53 040	54 112	57 076	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 162	7 600	19 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	DCI3 Chris Hani District Municipality	290 880	287 034	304 056	-	50 000	108 000	113 940	-	-	-	-	-	3 229	3 420	3 618	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	DCI3 Chris Hani District Municipality	497 580	490 519	518 012	-	50 000	108 000	113 940	-	-	-	-	-	17 954	46 751	69 000	-	2 229	3 420	3 420	3 618	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI41 Elandini	38 207	38 848	40 997	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25 626	19 200	19 154	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI42 Sani	37 442	38 485	40 506	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 983	3 200	5 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI45 Wolke Siyulu	18 570	18 872	19 710	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 231	5 120	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	DCI4 Jos Gushi District Municipality	153 554	156 868	166 034	-	40 000	84 000	88 620	-	-	-	-	-	5 231	5 120	6 400	-	2 185	2 314	2 448	-	-	-	-	-
EASTERN CAPE	DCI4 Jos Gushi District Municipality	248 086	253 173	267 247	-	40 000	84 000	88 620	-	-	-	-	-	36 850	27 520	30 554	-	2 185	2 314	2 448	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI53 Ngazwa Hill	61 976	54 306	57 494	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 350	8 200	9 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI54 Port St Johns	33 705	34 345	36 116	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 800	12 800	12 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI55 Nyandeni	59 625	60 844	64 214	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25 940	16 000	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI56 Mthondo	46 394	46 419	46 419	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 189	16 000	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI57 King Shikha Dladladzobo	46 419	46 419	46 419	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 800	12 800	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	DCI5 King Shikha District Municipality	61 684	633 305	308 437	-	90 000	100 000	105 500	-	-	-	-	-	22 400	22 400	22 400	-	2 937	3 111	3 291	-	-	-	-	-
	DCI5 King Shikha District Municipality	912 890	913 619	966 950	-	90 000	100 000	105 500	-	-	-	-	-	76 279	72 200	48 000	-	2 937	3 111	3 291	-	-	-	-	-
	3. ECI41 Mankalele	49 255	51 926	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41 160	57 600	57 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	EASTERN CAPE	3. ECI42 Unzinyahu	45 507	46 411	48 910	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25 600	19 200	19 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3. ECI43 Mhazana		47 416	48 362	50 979	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 030	21 700	19 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3. ECI44 Ntabakulu		26 681	27 164	28 502	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	51 732	32 000	38 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality		367 914	376 809	398 401	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality		547 208	547 208	578 718	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-
DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality		947 815	947 815	978 718	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-
DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality		3 006 945	3 016 145	3 187 707	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-
DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality		947 815	947 815	978 718	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-
DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality		3 006 945	3 016 145	3 187 707	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-
DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality		947 815	947 815	978 718	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-
EASTERN CAPE	DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	3 006 945	3 016 145	3 187 707	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-
	DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	947 815	947 815	978 718	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-
	DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	3 006 945	3 016 145	3 187 707	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-
	DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	947 815	947 815	978 718	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-
	DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	3 006 945	3 016 145	3 187 707	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-
	DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	947 815	947 815	978 718	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-
	DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	3 006 945	3 016 145	3 187 707	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-
	DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	947 815	947 815	978 718	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-
	DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	3 006 945	3 016 145	3 187 707	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-
	DCI44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	947 815	947 815	978 718	-	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	149 122	136 000	134 400	-	2 290	2 425	2 566	-	-	-	-	-

ANNEXURE W5

This gazette is also available free online at www.gpwonline.co.za

ANNEXURE W5

INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART BAND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) 1 OF 2

Category	Municipality	Municipal Infrastructure Grant			Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant			Water Services Infrastructure Grant			Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant (Municipal)			Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant			Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
KWAZULU-NATAL																			
A	ETHI eThekweni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN212 uMkosi	30 118	30 678	32 228	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN213 uMzimbe	33 442	34 077	35 832	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN214 uMkhomoti	22 940	23 340	24 447	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN216 Ray Mkhomo	60 317	61 551	64 964	-	-	-	55 000	95 000	100 225	-	-	-	2 663	2 821	2 984	-	-	-
C	DC21 Ugu District Municipality	235 888	241 038	255 284	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Ugu Municipalities		382 705	390 684	412 755	-	-	-	55 000	95 000	100 225	52 800	39 040	51 200	2 663	2 821	2 984	-	-	-
B	KZN221 uMkhawini	27 098	27 591	28 955	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN222 uMgeni	22 646	23 039	24 128	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN223 uMphahla	11 878	12 031	12 456	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN224 uMphahla	11 572	11 719	12 124	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN225 uMphahla	19 316	19 716	20 916	-	-	-	40 000	41 000	43 255	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN226 uMphahla	15 835	16 076	16 745	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN227 uMphahla	18 149	18 442	19 253	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC22 uMkhawini District Municipality	99 828	101 944	107 795	-	-	-	102 700	105 000	116 050	-	-	-	2 531	2 681	2 836	-	-	-
Total: uMkhawini Municipalities		400 322	408 358	420 592	-	-	-	102 700	105 000	116 050	43 484	33 180	40 200	2 531	2 681	2 836	-	-	-
B	KZN235 uMkhawini	27 795	28 304	29 710	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN237 uMkhawini	36 949	37 661	39 632	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN238 uMkhawini	69 946	71 083	73 404	-	-	-	83 000	108 000	113 940	-	-	-	2 488	2 635	2 788	-	-	-
C	DC23 uMkhawini District Municipality	180 033	183 977	194 737	-	-	-	83 000	108 000	113 940	36 582	15 000	25 600	2 488	2 635	2 788	-	-	-
Total: uMkhawini Municipalities		314 723	319 925	337 883	-	-	-	83 000	108 000	113 940	36 582	15 000	25 600	2 488	2 635	2 788	-	-	-
B	KZN241 uMkhawini	24 487	24 910	25 710	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN242 uMkhawini	30 627	31 198	32 779	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN243 uMkhawini	36 715	37 422	39 379	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN245 uMkhawini	29 261	29 802	31 299	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC24 uMkhawini District Municipality	188 485	199 563	210 641	-	-	-	55 000	105 000	110 775	-	-	-	2 280	2 414	2 554	-	-	-
Total: uMkhawini Municipalities		305 575	312 120	328 366	-	-	-	55 000	105 000	110 775	47 994	39 000	50 903	2 280	2 414	2 554	-	-	-
B	KZN252 Newcastle	110 232	112 580	119 073	-	-	-	40 000	60 000	63 300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN253 uMkhawini	9 247	9 342	9 604	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN254 uMkhawini	21 400	21 786	22 778	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC25 uMkhawini District Municipality	225 574	232 574	248 887	-	-	-	84 400	88 000	93 840	-	-	-	2 205	2 335	2 470	-	-	-
Total: uMkhawini Municipalities		366 253	376 282	399 242	-	-	-	84 400	88 000	93 840	156 140	21 000	16 000	2 205	2 335	2 470	-	-	-
B	KZN261 uMkhawini	17 762	18 047	18 834	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN262 uMkhawini	27 794	28 302	29 708	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN263 uMkhawini	36 434	37 135	39 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN265 uMkhawini	31 286	31 873	33 494	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN266 uMkhawini	30 335	30 900	32 463	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC26 uMkhawini District Municipality	225 574	232 574	248 887	-	-	-	100 000	100 000	105 500	-	-	-	2 364	2 504	2 649	-	-	-
Total: uMkhawini Municipalities		366 253	376 282	399 242	-	-	-	100 000	100 000	105 500	69 800	66 000	69 000	2 364	2 504	2 649	-	-	-
B	KZN271 uMkhawini	34 265	34 918	36 724	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN272 uMkhawini	36 687	37 394	39 349	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN275 uMkhawini	31 166	31 750	33 364	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN276 uMkhawini	21 000	21 357	22 344	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC27 uMkhawini District Municipality	210 378	214 959	227 631	-	-	-	55 000	80 000	84 400	-	-	-	2 624	2 780	2 941	-	-	-
Total: uMkhawini Municipalities		333 496	340 378	359 412	-	-	-	55 000	80 000	84 400	45 600	42 231	48 000	2 624	2 780	2 941	-	-	-
B	KZN281 uMkhawini	25 761	26 224	27 505	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN282 uMkhawini	104 604	106 826	112 972	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN284 uMkhawini	49 108	49 380	50 815	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN285 uMkhawini	17 749	18 033	18 820	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN286 uMkhawini	31 945	32 814	34 191	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC28 uMkhawini District Municipality	167 200	170 818	180 526	-	-	-	70 000	93 000	98 115	-	-	-	2 528	2 678	2 833	-	-	-
Total: uMkhawini Municipalities		396 367	408 358	420 592	-	-	-	70 000	93 000	98 115	51 000	64 100	48 000	2 528	2 678	2 833	-	-	-
Total: King Cetshwayo District Municipality																			
B	KZN291 uMkhawini	34 706	35 369	37 202	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN292 uMkhawini	50 665	51 684	54 501	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN293 uMkhawini	29 267	29 809	31 306	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN294 uMkhawini	21 942	22 320	23 365	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC29 uMkhawini District Municipality	188 503	192 596	203 918	-	-	-	100 500	107 105	112 996	-	-	-	2 271	2 405	2 544	-	-	-
Total: uMkhawini Municipalities		325 083	331 778	346 392	-	-	-	100 500	107 105	112 996	34 706	31 800	31 000	2 271	2 405	2 544	-	-	-
B	KZN313 uMkhawini	17 049	17 318	18 062	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN314 uMkhawini	26 439	26 917	28 240	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN315 uMkhawini	42 536	43 373	45 689	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN316 uMkhawini	26 666	27 149	28 486	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC33 uMkhawini District Municipality	196 587	200 860	212 861	-	-	-	80 400	98 000	103 390	-	-	-	2 226	2 357	2 494	-	-	-
Total: uMkhawini Municipalities		309 277	315 617	333 158	-	-	-	80 400	98 000	103 390	58 454	55 000	48 000	2 226	2 357	2 494	-	-	-
Total: King Cetshwayo District Municipality																			
Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities		3 313 053	3 342 193	3 527 917	-	-	-	900 000	1 125 105	1 186 986	488 500	446 951	499 383	24 180	25 610	27 093	-	-	-

ANNEXURE W5

INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART BAND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) 1 OF 2

Category	Municipality	Municipal Infrastructure Grant				Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant				Water Services Infrastructure Grant				Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant (Municipal)				Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant				Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant			
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)
LIMPOPO																									
B	LM4311 Greater Giyani	59 473	60 688	64 049	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4312 Greater Letaba	56 460	57 608	60 783	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4313 Greater Tzaneen	92 315	94 263	99 650	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4334 Bx-Palaborwa	31 437	32 026	33 658	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4335 Mankeng	26 337	26 812	28 129	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	LM4333 Mopani District Municipality	444 492	454 295	481 413	-	-	-	-	-	107 000	110 000	116 050	-	-	-	-	-	2 207	2 337	2 472	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Limpopo Municipalities	710 514	725 692	767 682	-	-	-	-	-	107 000	110 000	116 050	-	-	-	-	-	2 207	2 337	2 472	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4341 Matrua	28 492	29 016	30 465	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4343 Tlokoeng	114 222	99 281	104 079	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4344 Mankeng	87 732	89 577	94 682	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4345 Collins Chabane	80 350	82 031	86 680	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	LM4344 Vhembe District Municipality	503 646	514 768	545 536	-	-	-	-	-	45 000	50 000	52 750	-	-	-	-	-	2 249	2 382	2 520	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Limpopo Municipalities	814 543	862 442	904 775	-	-	-	-	-	45 000	50 000	52 750	-	-	-	-	-	2 249	2 382	2 520	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4351 Boshburg	43 491	44 350	46 725	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4353 Molemole	34 493	35 151	36 970	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4354 Polokwane	338 877	338 146	358 253	-	-	-	-	-	70 000	110 000	116 050	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4355 Lepelle-Nkomo	53 003	54 074	57 035	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	LM4354 Capricorn District Municipality	222 862	235 288	244 016	-	-	-	-	-	70 000	105 000	110 771	-	-	-	-	-	2 422	2 566	2 714	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Limpopo Municipalities	687 740	702 809	743 399	-	-	-	-	-	140 000	215 000	226 825	-	-	-	-	-	2 422	2 566	2 714	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4361 Tlokoeng	32 612	33 228	34 932	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4362 Lepelle	42 800	43 643	45 975	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4366 Bela-Bela	37 510	25 911	27 173	-	-	-	-	-	40 000	45 000	47 475	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4367 Mogalakwena	153 114	156 417	165 556	-	-	-	-	-	40 000	70 000	73 850	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4368 Mopani District Municipality	37 826	38 558	40 584	-	-	-	-	-	50 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	LM4368 Mopani District Municipality	37 826	38 558	40 584	-	-	-	-	-	50 000	90 000	94 950	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Limpopo Municipalities	303 882	297 757	314 220	-	-	-	-	-	130 000	245 000	258 475	-	-	-	-	-	2 133	2 260	2 390	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4371 Epworth Mogale	32 823	33 445	35 169	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4372 Epworth Mogale	53 832	54 921	57 934	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4373 Epworth Mogale	66 000	62 122	65 569	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	LM4376 Ficksburg	82 638	84 369	89 160	-	-	-	-	-	65 000	70 000	73 850	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	LM4377 Ficksburg District Municipality	464 936	475 195	503 574	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Limpopo Municipalities	700 229	710 050	751 397	-	-	-	-	-	65 000	70 000	73 850	-	-	-	-	-	2 291	2 426	2 567	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Limpopo Municipalities	3 216 894	3 280 783	3 439 140	-	-	-	-	-	495 000	600 000	727 950	-	-	-	-	-	11 902	11 970	12 663	-	-	-	-	-
MPUMALANGA																									
B	MP101 Chief Albert Luthuli	85 201	87 072	90 025	-	-	-	-	-	34 574	25 000	26 375	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP102 Mankgwa	51 669	52 710	55 590	-	-	-	-	-	30 000	20 000	20 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP103 Mankgwa	76 735	78 336	82 762	-	-	-	-	-	35 000	25 000	26 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP104 Dr P. M. Dlamini ka Isaka Seme	25 956	26 424	27 717	-	-	-	-	-	30 000	30 000	30 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP105 Leka	30 034	28 844	30 283	-	-	-	-	-	20 000	30 000	31 650	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP106 Dipsong	32 380	18 816	19 650	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP107 Gwelo District Municipality	56 651	57 803	60 990	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	LM4370 Gert Sibande District Municipality	-	-	309 631	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Mpumalanga Municipalities	358 706	350 005	369 017	-	-	-	-	-	159 574	120 000	134 025	-	-	-	-	-	2 314	2 451	2 593	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP111 Venter Klippe	24 477	24 912	26 113	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP112 Emalaheni	177 477	179 115	182 115	-	-	-	-	-	25 000	30 000	30 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP113 Sekake ka Mafema	48 700	49 716	52 415	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	5 000	5 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP114 Sekake ka Mafema	17 946	18 235	19 084	-	-	-	-	-	20 000	20 000	21 100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP115 Thabazimbi Hani	120 845	123 429	130 577	-	-	-	-	-	50 000	50 000	52 750	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP116 Dr S. Mofokeng	122 491	123 111	132 861	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	10 550	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	LM4371 Nkangala District Municipality	-	-	334 407	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Mpumalanga Municipalities	451 966	461 378	487 415	-	-	-	-	-	105 000	115 000	114 400	-	-	-	-	-	2 180	2 308	2 442	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP121 Thabo Chweu	55 457	47 382	49 940	-	-	-	-	-	15 000	15 000	15 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP124 Nkomati	220 261	225 063	238 345	-	-	-	-	-	35 000	35 000	35 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP125 Bushbuckridge	315 983	314 040	314 040	-	-	-	-	-	20 000	20 000	20 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	MP126 City of eThekweni	336 983	337 733	337 733	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	LM4372 eThekweni District Municipality	336 983	337 733	337 733	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Mpumalanga Municipalities	978 686	980 238	1 038 194	-	-	-	-	-	145 000	145 000	140 870	-	-	-	-	-	2 352	2 491	2 635	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Mpumalanga Municipalities	1 799 358	1 791 621	1 894 626	-	-	-	-	-	409 574	350 000	389 295	-	-	-	-	-	6 846	7 250	7 670	-	-	-	-	-

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART BAND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) 1 OF 2

Category	Municipality	Municipal Infrastructure Grant			Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant			Water Services Infrastructure Grant			Integrated National Identification Programme Grant (Ntshung)			Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant			Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
NORTHERN CAPE																			
B	NC061 Richtersveld	7 287	7 338	7 479	-	-	-	5 000	-	-	4 000	6 400	1 920	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC062 Nama Khoi	14 384	14 593	15 172	-	-	-	5 000	-	-	-	4 000	3 200	1 920	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC064 Kamiesburg	11 867	7 553	7 707	-	-	-	6 000	-	-	700	-	1 920	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC065 Hanam	9 656	9 760	10 047	44 247	21 503	7 256	7 500	-	-	-	3 200	1 920	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC066 Karoo Hoogland	8 020	8 087	8 274	27 000	20 000	-	5 000	-	-	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC067 Kani-Ma	7 712	7 773	7 940	-	-	-	5 000	-	-	1 650	1 920	1 920	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC6 Namakwa District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 804	3 076	3 254	-	-	-
Total: Namakwa Municipalities		58 926	55 104	56 619	71 247	41 503	7 256	33 300	-	-	11 350	14 720	9 600	2 804	3 076	3 254	-	-	-
B	NC071 Uitenhage	9 862	9 970	10 270	-	-	-	4 000	-	-	1 000	3 200	1 920	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC072 Umsobomvu	11 114	11 140	11 181	-	-	-	10 000	-	-	3 000	3 200	1 920	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC073 Erhannajani	12 001	12 157	12 589	26 689	3 910	-	9 500	-	-	4 000	3 200	3 840	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC074 Kaniemba	7 972	8 038	8 222	46 824	-	-	5 000	-	-	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC075 Rensaterberg	7 426	7 480	7 630	-	-	-	5 000	-	-	2 000	1 920	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC076 Thembelile	9 352	9 449	9 718	-	-	-	6 000	-	-	18 325	9 600	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC077 Snydambe	9 724	9 829	10 121	-	-	-	7 300	-	-	4 000	3 200	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC078 Snydambe	16 355	16 608	17 309	-	-	-	7 300	-	-	5 000	2 560	1 280	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC7 Z.F. Mawema District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 009	3 187	3 372	-	-	-
Total: Pixley Ka Seme Municipalities		84 040	85 021	87 740	73 513	3 910	-	55 000	-	-	35 425	26 880	15 360	3 009	3 187	3 372	-	-	-
B	NC082 Kani Karib	22 056	22 416	23 467	-	-	-	5 000	-	-	-	1 920	1 920	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC084 Kheis	10 567	10 691	11 035	-	-	-	4 000	-	-	-	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC085 Tsumabane	15 312	15 542	16 178	-	-	-	4 000	-	-	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC086 Kgatelopele	7 975	8 042	8 225	-	-	-	5 000	-	-	2 700	1 920	1 280	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC087 David Krieger	24 652	25 090	26 303	-	-	-	10 000	-	-	14 000	5 120	5 760	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC8 Z.F. Mawema District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 866	3 035	3 211	-	-	-
Total: Frances Baard District Municipality		80 542	81 791	85 208	-	-	40 000	28 000	-	-	17 700	12 160	8 960	2 866	3 035	3 211	-	-	-
B	NC091 Sol Plaatje	48 816	49 793	52 497	10 551	-	-	17 000	-	-	29 997	19 200	16 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC092 Dikgatlong	19 210	19 527	20 404	-	-	-	7 300	-	-	1 000	1 280	1 920	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC093 Maseru	11 029	11 163	11 535	-	-	-	5 000	-	-	4 000	12 800	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC094 Phokwane	37 092	26 265	27 548	-	-	-	20 000	35 000	36 925	3 200	2 560	2 560	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC9 Frances Baard District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 521	2 670	2 825	-	-	-
Total: Frances Baard District Municipality		116 147	106 746	111 984	10 551	-	-	49 500	35 000	36 925	38 197	35 840	23 600	2 521	2 670	2 825	-	-	-
B	NC431 Joe Moteng	58 824	60 025	63 346	-	-	-	57 500	50 000	105 500	-	-	1 920	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC432 Joe Moteng	62 793	53 302	56 218	-	-	-	45 000	95 000	39 675	1 000	3 200	2 560	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC433 Gungahla	13 713	11 853	12 266	21 587	31 000	-	51 395	20 000	26 375	18 035	35 087	35 115	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC45 John Tloane District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 983	2 100	2 222	-	-	-
Total: John Tloane District Municipality		135 330	125 180	131 830	21 587	31 000	51 395	122 500	170 000	171 580	19 035	38 287	39 595	1 983	2 100	2 222	-	-	-
Total: Northern Cape Municipalities		474 985	453 834	473 381	176 898	89 057	99 651	288 500	205 000	208 475	121 707	127 887	97 195	13 283	14 068	14 884	-	-	-
NORTH WEST																			
B	NC371 Molepolole	112 384	114 780	121 406	-	-	-	60 000	80 000	84 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC372 Molepolole	235 258	231 797	238 503	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 000	19 200	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC373 Rensburg	230 086	235 107	248 995	-	-	-	60 000	88 000	92 840	10 638	19 200	32 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC374 Kgetlengrivier	25 392	25 847	27 105	-	-	-	35 000	30 000	31 650	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC375 Moes Koma	146 535	149 692	158 425	-	-	-	43 000	55 000	58 025	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC37 Bejaure District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Bejaure District Municipality		799 655	807 223	854 434	-	-	-	198 000	253 000	266 915	10 638	35 200	51 200	2 364	2 504	2 649	-	-	-
B	NC381 Reioa	28 867	29 400	30 872	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC382 Reioa	39 284	29 274	30 739	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 400	8 320	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC383 Merau	60 004	61 230	64 624	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC384 Dikobela	35 851	36 540	38 443	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	6 400	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC385 Ramotshere Moela	36 453	37 154	39 095	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 269	6 400	12 800	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC38 Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	293 074	299 499	317 274	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 540	2 690	2 846	-	-	-
Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities		493 543	495 097	521 047	-	-	-	-	-	-	19 269	19 200	27 520	2 540	2 690	2 846	-	-	-
B	NC392 Naledi	29 218	16 979	17 702	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 825	16 000	12 800	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC393 Mmase	15 462	15 696	16 341	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC394 Greater Tloane	46 675	47 604	49 176	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC396 Lekwa-lesame	29 521	30 068	31 581	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	12 800	9 600	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC39 Dr Ruth Segamane District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 444	2 589	2 738	-	-	-
Total: Dr Ruth Segamane District Municipality		270 917	260 533	277 628	149 150	121 693	129 660	91 557	105 000	110 775	10 825	28 800	22 400	2 444	2 589	2 738	-	-	-
B	NW403 City of Mafikeng	85 689	87 489	92 468	-	-	-	17 000	-	-	22 000	25 483	28 663	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NW404 Mafikeng Hills	27 703	28 209	29 610	-	-	-	20 000	-	-	-	19 200	19 200	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NW405 JB Marks	65 344	66 690	70 413	-	-	-	20 000	-	-	23 917	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC40 Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 460	2 605	2 756	-	-	-
Total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality		178 750	182 388	192 491	-	-	-	57 000	-	-	45 917	44 683	47 863	2 460	2 605	2 756	-	-	-
Total: North West Municipalities		1 742 871	1 740 241	1 845 600	149 150	121 693	129 660	346 557	358 000	377 690	86 649	127 883	148 983	9 808	10 388	10 989	-	-	-

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) 1 OF 2

Category	Municipality	Municipal Infrastructure Grant			Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant			Water Services Infrastructure Grant			Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant (Municipal)			Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant			Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
WESTERN CAPE																			
A	CPT City of Cape Town	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	25 600	12 800	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC001 Matikama	20 951	21 307	22 291	-	-	-	10 000	10 000	10 550	2 500	5 120	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC002 Gqeberha	15 434	15 667	16 310	-	-	-	10 000	12 000	12 660	3 000	5 120	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC003 Beaufort West	19 754	19 754	15 124	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	3 200	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC004 Saldanha Bay	19 101	19 415	20 285	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	3 200	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC005 Sutherland	20 945	21 301	22 285	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 000	5 760	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC1 - West Coast District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total West Coast Municipalities	96 185	92 238	96 295	-	-	-	20 000	22 000	23 210	15 500	22 400	28 800	2 558	2 710	2 866	-	-	-
B	WC002 Wierburg	22 011	22 411	23 462	9 500	19 471	-	-	-	-	5 000	4 480	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC003 Dordrecht	34 484	35 142	36 961	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 738	6 400	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC004 Swellendam	33 107	35 779	37 636	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	4 480	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC005 Brede Valley	33 810	34 452	36 230	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	4 480	19 052	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC006 Langeberg	21 612	21 983	23 008	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	2 560	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC2 - Cape Winelands District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Cape Winelands Municipalities	147 044	149 767	157 297	9 500	19 471	-	-	-	-	23 738	22 400	44 652	2 689	2 848	3 012	-	-	-
B	WC001 Theewaterskloof	25 962	26 430	27 723	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	7 040	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC002 Overstrand	21 639	22 010	23 056	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 262	7 040	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC003 Cape Agulhas	10 874	11 065	11 867	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	5 120	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC004 Swellendam	11 786	11 937	12 536	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	5 120	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC3 - Overberg District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Overberg Municipalities	70 261	71 382	74 482	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 262	24 320	19 200	2 649	2 805	2 968	-	-	-
B	WC001 Kamalgad	10 156	10 271	10 589	-	-	-	8 000	-	-	2 000	3 071	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC002 Hessequa	13 462	13 650	14 173	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	1 920	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC003 Mossel Bay	23 683	24 105	25 258	-	-	-	4 000	-	-	6 000	15 172	9 600	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC004 George	47 888	40 104	42 223	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 000	9 600	9 600	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC005 Oudshoorn	21 382	21 747	22 758	-	-	-	10 000	-	-	3 000	8 320	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC006 Bletou	19 842	20 173	21 089	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 000	9 600	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC007 Keena	24 594	25 631	26 540	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 000	8 320	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC4 - Eden District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Eden Municipalities	161 012	155 081	162 230	-	-	-	22 000	-	-	42 000	56 003	38 400	2 635	2 568	2 717	-	-	-
B	WC001 Laingsburg	6 588	6 621	6 724	-	-	-	2 000	-	-	2 000	4 480	3 840	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC002 Prince Albert	7 505	7 561	7 716	-	-	-	3 000	-	-	2 500	5 120	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC003 Beaufort West	13 776	13 972	14 513	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	9 600	9 920	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC5 - Central Karoo District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Central Karoo Municipalities	27 869	28 154	28 953	-	-	-	5 000	-	-	14 500	19 200	16 900	1 920	2 035	2 152	-	-	-
	Total Western Cape Municipalities	502 371	496 622	519 357	9 500	19 471	-	47 000	22 000	23 210	119 000	169 923	160 812	12 241	12 966	13 715	-	-	-
Unallocated		-	409 542	418 195	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	National Total	15 387 685	15 733 731	16 599 086	1 957 000	2 866 360	2 180 005	3 481 056	3 660 319	3 870 972	1 984 477	2 127 928	2 244 964	107 533	113 891	120 485	21 317	-	-

ANNEXURE W5

INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) 2 OF 2

Category	Municipality	Urban Settlements Development Grant			Public Transport Network Grant			Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital)			Integrated City Development Grant			SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE			
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	
EASTERN CAPE	A	NMA Nelson Mandela Bay	762 992	801 772	845 886	951 665	234 464	247 020	13 250	14 120	21 210	10 003	11 494	12 134	887 610	1 084 250	1 158 250
	A	BUT Buffalo City	905 664	951 696	1 004 059	304 942	298 144	314 541	-	20 000	5 000	12 555	17 534	18 511	1 248 609	1 319 374	1 374 111
	B	EC101 Dr Beyers Naude	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 767	27 008	27 950
	B	EC102 Blue Crane Route	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70 117	19 440	18 083
	B	EC104 Makana	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	66 976	30 799	28 770
	B	EC105 Ndlambe	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26 809	33 695	33 641
	B	EC106 Sundays River Valley	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41 893	38 412	42 856
	B	EC108 Kouga	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41 386	38 171	39 786
	B	EC109 Koo-Kamma	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 170	21 796	19 224
	C	DC10 Sarah Baartman District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 240	2 372	2 509
	Total Sarah Baartman Municipalities																
	B	EC121 Mbashe	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	79 138	75 992	76 111
	B	EC122 Mquma	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72 492	72 209	78 886
	B	EC123 Great Kei	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 116	17 653	18 030
	B	EC124 Amalobathi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 634	37 739	35 936
	B	EC126 Ngqushwa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 454	22 504	29 960
	B	EC129 Raymond Mhlaba	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 080	-	-	-	-	39 886	52 033	50 899
	C	DC12 Amathole District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	529 251	533 585	564 933
	Total Amathole Municipalities																
B	EC131 Inxuba Yethimba	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 862	30 404	26 374	
B	EC135 Intsha Yethu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46 982	47 471	54 915	
B	EC136 Emalaleni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43 902	37 924	38 446	
B	EC137 Engobo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 794	51 325	61 549	
B	EC138 Sakhizwe	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 912	21 400	25 396	
B	EC139 Enosh Mqijima	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59 202	61 712	76 276	
C	DC13 Chris Hani District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	496 109	423 454	447 989	
Total Chris Hani Municipalities																	
B	EC141 Elandini	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	63 843	58 148	60 151	
B	EC142 Senqu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43 738	41 685	45 506	
B	EC145 Walter Sisulu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 801	23 992	26 110	
C	DC14 Joe Gqabi District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	214 739	283 182	299 302	
Total Joe Gqabi Municipalities																	
B	EC153 Ngqura Hill	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 326	62 706	67 094	
B	EC154 Port St John	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59 645	47 145	48 916	
B	EC155 Nyandeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	77 814	76 844	70 614	
B	EC156 Mthunlo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43 394	57 050	53 019	
B	EC157 King Sabata Dalindyebo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	104 306	108 679	103 985	
C	DC15 O.R. Tambo District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 022 328	1 023 233	1 088 550	
Total O.R. Tambo Municipalities																	
B	EC441 Matatiele	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	109 850	106 855	109 526	
B	EC442 Umzimvubu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	76 797	72 011	68 110	
B	EC443 Mbitzani	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72 446	70 062	70 179	
B	EC444 Ntabelanga	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	78 413	59 164	66 902	
C	DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	480 204	468 434	495 917	
Total Alfred Nzo Municipalities																	
Total Eastern Cape Municipalities		1 668 546	1 755 468	1 849 045	4 001 107	537 608	561 561	70 310	34 730	7 670	22 158	29 038	30 648	6 481 865	6 659 912	7 004 761	

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) 2 OF 2

Category		Urban Settlements Development Grant				Public Transport Network Grant				Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital)				Integrated City Development Grant				SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE																
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)															
FREE STATE																																		
A	MAN Mangang	756 216	794 652	838 374		234 831	229 596	242 223	13 000	17 790	310 000	7 207	11 376	12 009		1 026 704	1 079 014	1 154 606																
B	FS161 Leremong	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	49 949	44 349	47 011															
B	FS162 Kopaonong	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42 201	51 740	72 160															
B	FS163 Moksare	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	104 708	71 191	61 715															
C	DC16 Xharag District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 149	2 277	2 408															
Total: Xharag Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	199 007	169 557	183 290															
B	FS181 Maitlonyana	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	34 019	26 621	29 447															
B	FS182 Tokologo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 401	22 313	24 447															
B	FS183 Tswelopele	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 837	19 688	22 095															
B	FS184 Mafhabeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	163 406	126 769	132 355															
B	FS185 Nala	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 407	34 765	35 613															
C	DC18 Lerengatso District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 281	2 415	2 556															
Total: Lerengatso Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	285 551	232 552	246 513															
B	FS191 Senoato	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	108 464	129 138	171 433															
B	FS192 Dhlabeleg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	67 914	57 371	62 189															
B	FS193 Nkoxana	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 927	28 572	31 516															
B	FS194 Mafuti-a-Podung	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	223 321	231 963	263 435															
B	FS195 Phumela	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 698	46 168	49 517															
B	FS196 Mantsoa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 259	53 171	24 074															
C	DC19 Thabo Mofengwana District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 405	2 547	2 695															
Total: Thabo Mofengwana Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	532 708	548 530	604 859															
B	FS201 Mochela	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	49 410	59 018	64 526															
B	FS203 Nquthu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	102 164	110 811	123 102															
B	FS204 Mestmabolo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70 436	51 052	79 045															
B	FS205 Mafabe	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 064	35 004	29 897															
C	DC20 Fezile Dole District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 188	2 317	2 451															
Total: Fezile Dole Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	261 262	258 202	299 021															
Total: Free State Municipalities																				756 216	794 652	838 374	234 831	229 596	242 223	13 000	17 790	310 000	7 207	11 376	12 009	2 295 312	2 288 555	2 488 293
GAUTENG																																		
A	BEU City of Ekurhuleni	1 971 737	2 071 952	2 185 984	694 640	679 152	716 506	75 262	42 190	72 800	45 537	48 375	51 069	2 832 176	2 879 669	3 083 329																		
A	JHB City of Johannesburg	1 852 262	1 946 406	2 053 499	1 112 936	1 088 124	1 147 971	40 120	55 000	65 000	63 536	67 496	71 255	3 100 152	3 195 026	3 382 525																		
A	TSH City of Tshwane	1 605 607	1 687 214	1 780 846	808 194	731 750	771 997	7 105	19 635	55 000	45 013	44 464	46 940	2 505 919	2 521 063	2 685 983																		
B	GT421 Enlilani	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 849	35 880	3 400	-	-	-	-	223 238	231 847	210 700															
B	GT422 Midwal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54 201	66 668	74 827															
B	GT423 Lessell	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59 371	56 404	56 320															
C	DC12 Sediberg District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 436	2 580	2 729															
Total: Sediberg Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 849	35 880	3 400	-	-	-	-	339 246	357 699	344 576															
B	GT481 Mogale City	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 635	55 000	-	-	-	-	-	169 930	191 321	233 851															
B	GT484 Meridale City	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	120 475	157 255	-	-	-	-	-	157 255	119 699	119 699															
B	GT485 Rand West City	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	154 275	181 646	184 015															
C	DC48 West Rand District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 394	2 748	2 907															
Total: West Rand Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 630	2 435	-	-	-	-	-	484 054	496 100	540 472															
Total: Gauteng Municipalities		5 429 606	5 765 479	6 019 499	2 615 770	2 499 036	2 636 474	178 966	177 340	251 300	154 086	160 335	169 364	9 261 547	9 449 647	10 011 885																		

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) 2 OF 2

Category	Municipality	Urban Settlements Development Grant				Public Transport Network Grant				Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital)				Integrated City Development Grant				SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE							
		National and Municipal Financial Year		2018/19 (R'000)		2019/20 (R'000)		2020/21 (R'000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2018/19 (R'000)		2019/20 (R'000)		2020/21 (R'000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2018/19 (R'000)		2019/20 (R'000)		2020/21 (R'000)	
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
KWAZULU-NATAL																									
A	ETHU eThekweni	1 966 869	2 066 837	2 180 557	883 887	840 549	886 779	25 220	64 680	109 700	45 596	52 391	55 309	2 948 572	3 069 457	3 282 345									
B	KZN212 uMdloti	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44 118	43 478	45 028						
B	KZN213 uMkomo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48 322	41 117	45 432						
B	KZN214 uMkomo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 940	29 740	34 047						
B	KZN216 Ugu District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 317	74 351	84 164						
C	DC21 Ugu District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	293 551	338 859	358 493						
Total Ugu Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	493 248	527 545	567 164						
B	KZN221 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 098	35 271	38 555						
B	KZN222 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 646	26 539	30 528						
B	KZN223 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 862	15 531	18 856						
B	KZN224 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 572	14 719	18 524						
B	KZN225 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	475 780	464 826	518 653						
B	KZN226 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 835	19 576	23 145						
B	KZN227 Richmond	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 649	24 442	25 653						
C	DC22 uMkhosi District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	203 059	214 625	226 681						
Total uMkhosi District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	830 501	815 529	900 595						
B	KZN235 Okhahlamba	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33 579	33 304	36 110						
B	KZN237 Inkosi Langalibalele	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50 949	42 661	49 232						
B	KZN238 Alfred Duma	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	84 544	66 683	74 704						
C	DC23 uThabeka District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	407 804	420 034	438 864						
Total uThabeka District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	579 076	562 682	598 910						
B	KZN241 eNdameni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 417	21 210	25 426						
B	KZN242 Ngqulu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44 662	41 198	51 979						
B	KZN243 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54 415	49 422	55 379						
B	KZN244 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 590	38 802	43 402						
C	DC24 uMkhosi District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	281 765	321 102	312 892						
Total uMkhosi District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	450 849	473 734	489 078						
B	KZN252 Newcastle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	165 232	184 630	209 673						
B	KZN253 eMhlangeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 247	15 742	19 204						
B	KZN254 Durbanside	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 400	21 766	22 778						
C	DC25 uMkhosi District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	128 658	131 374	138 524						
Total uMkhosi District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	328 737	353 512	390 179						
B	KZN261 eDumbe	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 062	34 087	38 834						
B	KZN262 uPhongolo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36 294	40 302	41 708						
B	KZN263 Absolutini	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	51 434	46 735	48 075						
B	KZN265 Nongoma	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46 286	43 873	52 494						
B	KZN266 Umdlali	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48 335	47 900	41 463						
C	DC26 uMkhosi District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	469 624	418 078	447 036						
Total uMkhosi District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	685 025	620 525	667 010						
B	KZN271 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52 265	49 918	51 724						
B	KZN272 Jozini	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	51 687	49 725	54 349						
B	KZN275 Mthunzulu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43 766	40 250	42 364						
B	KZN276 Big Five Italasia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 000	27 757	31 344						
C	DC27 uMkhosi District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	268 002	297 739	314 972						
Total uMkhosi District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	436 720	465 389	494 753						
B	KZN281 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36 761	33 224	34 505						
B	KZN282 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	120 604	123 826	102 172						
B	KZN284 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55 108	49 880	49 515						
B	KZN285 Mthunzulu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 749	34 033	25 820						
B	KZN286 Nanda	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	49 945	48 434	43 911						
C	DC28 uMkhosi District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	362 728	336 496	409 091						
Total uMkhosi District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	658 895	654 493	725 014						
B	KZN291 Mndeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52 159	44 369	44 202						
B	KZN292 KwaDukuza	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 585	61 684	63 501						
B	KZN293 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 267	36 209	39 306						
B	KZN294 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33 942	28 720	30 365						
C	DC29 uMkhosi District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	464 720	464 720	464 720						
Total uMkhosi District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	548 673	473 088	496 833						
B	KZN433 Greater KwaZulu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 963	29 318	30 062						
B	KZN434 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42 439	41 917	40 240						
B	KZN435 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	57 536	59 373	57 689						
B	KZN436 uMkhosi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 206	39 149	40 486						
C	DC43 uMkhosi District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	349 213	351 217	386 025						
Total uMkhosi District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	520 357	520 357	520 357						
Total KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities		1 966 869	2 066 837	2 180 557	1 082 991	1 035 214	1 092 151	78 247	92 775	177 410	45 596	52 391	55 309	8 478 663	8 547 738	9 168 982									

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) 2 OF 2

Category	Municipality	Urban Settlements Development Grant			Public Transport Network Grant			Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital)			Integrated City Development Grant			SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE			
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	
LIMPOPO																	
B	LM331 Greater Giyani	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70 673	73 488	76 549	
B	LM332 Greater Letaba	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	62 443	68 243	73 283	
B	LM333 Greater Tzaneen	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	108 311	110 263	112 150	
B	LM334 Bx-Palaborwa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 437	32 026	43 158	
B	LM335 Middelburg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26 337	33 212	34 629	
C	DC33 Mopani District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	553 699	566 632	599 935	
Total Limpopo Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	852 900	883 644	929 704	
B	LM341 Mafikeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43 492	51 416	49 665	
B	LM343 Thulamela	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	149 323	124 983	130 679	
B	LM344 Mafikeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	104 645	106 217	111 322	
B	LM345 Collins Chabane	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 350	98 031	106 522	
C	DC34 Vhembe District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	550 895	567 150	600 806	
Total Vhembe Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	948 705	947 797	998 994	
B	LM351 Bloemfontein	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	47 786	63 350	65 925	
B	LM353 Maseru	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	34 493	35 151	36 970	
B	LM354 Ficksburg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	952 519	1 322 377	1 368 696	
B	LM355 Leribe-Nkumpi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	63 601	63 674	66 635	
C	DC35 Capricorn District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	309 284	338 353	353 905	
Total Capricorn Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 404 083	1 823 105	1 896 131	
B	LM361 Thabazimbi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42 612	46 028	44 532	
B	LM362 Lephalale	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52 813	93 243	100 975	
B	LM366 Bela-Bela	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	93 110	83 711	87 448	
B	LM367 Mogalakwena	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	205 416	245 617	258 606	
B	LM368 Mmabatho-Mookgongong	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	97 826	128 558	135 534	
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 133	2 260	2 390	
Total Waterberg Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	493 910	599 417	629 485	
B	LM371 Ficksburg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 853	33 443	35 160	
B	LM372 Erina-Moscoro	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	63 850	67 721	70 734	
B	LM373 Mafikeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	78 012	68 522	71 969	
B	LM374 Ficksburg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	97 638	93 969	108 360	
C	DC37 Sekake District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	532 227	547 621	579 991	
Total Sekake District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	804 530	811 276	866 214	
Total Limpopo Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 504 128	5 065 459	5 330 528	
MPUMALANGA																	
B	MP301 Chief Albert Luthuli	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	128 289	131 722	131 200	
B	MP302 Mankweng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	91 744	95 110	91 590	
B	MP303 Mkhondo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	120 235	112 936	127 862	
B	MP304 Dr Puleya ka Isaka Seme	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	68 331	61 544	67 317	
B	MP305 Lesha	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50 034	63 964	69 613	
B	MP306 Dipsaeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45 810	26 496	36 290	
B	MP307 Govan Mbeki	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 651	73 803	73 790	
C	DC30 Gert Shidule District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	161 754	312 882	341 000	
Total Gert Shidule District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	740 848	877 207	938 662	
B	MP311 Victor Khanye	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 477	33 332	32 513	
B	MP312 Emkhakeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	195 072	180 082	202 936	
B	MP313 Sene	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	67 740	69 436	62 015	
B	MP314 Enkhazeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46 960	43 355	52 934	
B	MP315 Thembalele	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	170 845	176 629	186 527	
B	MP316 Dr JS Moroka	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	124 041	137 031	146 111	
C	DC31 Nkangala District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 180	2 308	2 442	
Total Nkangala District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	631 315	642 073	685 478	
B	MP321 Thabo Chweu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	75 103	75 182	69 420	
B	MP324 Nkomzi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	279 263	284 745	284 745	
B	MP325 Bushbuckridge	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	481 988	490 840	493 434	
C	DC32 Enkhazeni District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	605 014	567 291	642 304	
Total Enkhazeni District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 425 007	1 415 067	1 492 530	
Total Mpumalanga Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 797 170	2 934 447	3 116 678	

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) 2 OF 2

Category	Municipality	Urban Settlements Development Grant			Public Transport Network Grant			Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital)			Integrated City Development Grant			SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
NORTHERN CAPE	B	NC061	Richtersveld	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 287	13 738	9 399
	B	NC062	Nama-Khoi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 384	17 793	17 092
	B	NC064	Kamiesberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	61 403	34 463	19 223
	B	NC065	Hartam	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41 020	28 087	8 274
	B	NC066	Karoo Hoogland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 362	9 693	9 860
	B	NC067	Kkili-Ma	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 904	3 076	3 253
	C	DC6	Naniqua District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	177 927	114 403	76 729
	Total: Northern Cape Municipalities															
	B	NC071	Uitenhage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 862	13 170	12 190
	B	NC072	Umoa-bomvu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 348	14 600	13 801
	B	NC073	Emtharjeni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52 190	19 267	16 429
	B	NC074	Kareeberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 796	8 038	8 222
	B	NC075	Ramothabeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 926	9 400	10 830
B	NC076	Thembelille	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33 677	19 049	9 718	
B	NC077	Sydenham	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 324	13 029	13 321	
B	NC078	Strydom	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 855	19 168	18 589	
C	DC7	Priddy Ka-Sene District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 069	3 187	3 372	
Total: Ficks Ka-Sene District Municipality																
B	NC082	Ikai-Garib	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 036	24 336	25 387	
B	NC084	Ikheis	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 567	13 891	11 035	
B	NC085	Tsumshabane	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 312	15 542	16 178	
B	NC086	Kgatelopele	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 675	22 606	49 505	
B	NC087	David Kruger	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48 652	30 210	32 063	
C	DC8	Z.F. Mngweni District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 866	3 035	3 211	
Total: Z.F. Mngweni District Municipality																
B	NC091	Sol Plaatje	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	278 063	223 440	74 193	
B	NC092	Dikgatlong	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 710	22 324	22 324	
B	NC093	Maseru	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 029	23 863	14 735	
B	NC094	Phekweni	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 292	63 825	67 033	
C	DC9	Frances Baard District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 521	2 670	2 825	
Total: Frances Baard District Municipality																
B	NC451	Joe Molelele	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	116 324	110 023	170 766	
B	NC452	Ga-Segonyana	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	108 793	151 502	98 453	
B	NC453	Ga-Segonyana	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	73 335	102 940	125 151	
C	DC45	John Tshepo Gasekwe District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 983	2 100	2 222	
Total: John Tshepo Gasekwe District Municipality																
B	NC337	Bojale	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 364	2 504	2 640	
C	DC37	Bojale District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 435	366 567	396 592	
Total: Bojale District Municipality																
Total: Northern Cape Municipalities																
NORTHWEST																
B	NW371	Molelele	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	172 384	194 780	205 806	
B	NW372	Madibeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	285 258	297 797	317 703	
B	NW373	Rustenburg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	598 336	561 219	614 788	
B	NW374	Kgatleng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 392	55 847	58 755	
B	NW375	Moses Kotane	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	189 535	204 492	216 450	
C	DC37	Bojale District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 364	2 504	2 640	
Total: Bojale District Municipality																
B	NW381	Rellou	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 867	29 400	30 872	
B	NW382	Tloeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	39 294	35 674	39 059	
B	NW383	Mafeking	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 004	61 230	64 624	
B	NW384	Ditshebo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45 851	42 940	44 843	
B	NW385	Ramothshabane	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45 722	43 554	51 895	
C	DC38	Naga-Modin District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	295 614	302 189	320 120	
Total: Naga-Modin District Municipality																
B	NW392	Naledi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 043	32 979	30 502	
B	NW393	Mmabana	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 611	16 611	16 611	
B	NW394	Gertter Tloeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46 675	47 604	50 176	
B	NW395	Gertter Tloeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19 579	27 093	24 984	
B	NW396	Kamekwa-Molopo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 521	30 608	31 581	
C	DC39	Dr Ruth Segametsi District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	378 633	367 675	389 617	
Total: Dr Ruth Segametsi District Municipality																
B	NW403	City of Mafikeng	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	173 174	169 447	161 131	
B	NW404	Mafikeng Hills	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	47 703	28 209	29 610	
B	NW405	JB Marks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	109 261	85 890	89 613	
C	DC40	Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 460	2 460	2 756	
Total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality																
Total: North West Municipalities																
Total: South West Municipalities																

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B) 2 OF 2

Category	Municipality	Urban Settlements Development Grant			Public Transport Network Grant			Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital)			Integrated City Development Grant			SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE		
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
WESTERN CAPE																
A.	CPT City of Cape Town	1 484 790	1 560 257	1 646 004	1 045 522	797 160	841 001	-	40 000	40 000	64 562	56 921	60 092	2 604 674	2 479 938	2 599 997
B.	WC01.1 Matzikama	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33 451	36 427	39 241
B.	WC01.2 Cederberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 434	32 787	35 370
B.	WC01.3 Bergvliet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 754	17 748	21 524
B.	WC01.4 Saldanha Bay	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 101	22 615	23 485
B.	WC01.5 Swartland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 945	27 061	28 685
C.	DC1 West Coast District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 558	2 710	2 866
Total West Coast Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	134 243	139 248	151 171
B.	WC02.2 Wierzenburg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36 531	46 362	29 862
B.	WC02.3 Dakenstein	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 222	41 542	46 561
B.	WC02.4 Rietbos	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 107	40 559	44 036
B.	WC02.5 Brakke Valley	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 810	38 932	55 282
B.	WC02.6 Langeberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 612	24 543	26 208
C.	DC2 Cape Winelands District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 689	2 548	3 012
Total Cape Winelands Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	182 971	194 486	204 961
B.	WC03.1 Theewaterskloof	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	39 962	33 470	34 123
B.	WC03.2 Overstrand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25 901	29 050	29 486
B.	WC03.3 Cape Agulhas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 874	16 125	14 867
B.	WC03.4 Swellendam	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 746	15 041	16 083
C.	DC3 Overberg District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 649	2 805	2 986
Total Overberg Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	86 172	98 507	96 650
B.	WC04.1 Kamahul	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 156	13 342	13 789
B.	WC04.2 Hesoua	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 462	15 570	17 373
B.	WC04.3 Mossel Bay	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33 688	39 277	34 858
B.	WC04.4 George	-	-	-	167 675	117 667	124 139	-	-	-	-	-	-	228 563	167 371	175 962
B.	WC04.5 Oudshoorn	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	34 382	30 067	25 958
B.	WC04.6 Bheer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 842	29 773	27 489
B.	WC04.8 Keyana	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 000	-	-	-	-	-	45 594	33 551	29 440
C.	DC4 Edenburg District Municipality	-	-	-	167 675	117 667	124 139	12 000	-	-	-	-	-	407 112	333 319	327 586
Total Edenburg Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	WC05.1 Laingsburg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 588	11 101	10 564
B.	WC05.2 Prince Albert	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 005	12 681	10 916
B.	WC05.3 Beaufort West	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 776	23 572	24 433
C.	DC5 Central Karoo District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 920	2 035	2 152
Total Central Karoo Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	49 289	49 289	48 065
Total Western Cape Municipalities		1 484 790	1 560 257	1 646 004	1 213 197	914 827	965 140	12 000	40 000	40 000	64 562	56 921	60 092	3 464 461	3 292 987	3 428 430
Unallocated		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Total		11 306 137	11 880 786	12 534 479	6 253 669	6 114 248	6 450 172	601 867	621 172	654 956	293 609	310 051	327 319	41 214 350	42 637 886	44 982 418

ANNEXURE W6
ALLOCATIONS-IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)
(National and Municipal Financial Years)

ANNEXURE W6
ALLOCATIONS-IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)

Category		Municipality		Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant (Eskom)				Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance)				Water Services Infrastructure Grant				Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant				Municipal Systems Improvement Grant				SIB-TOTAL: INDIRECT			
				National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year			
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)		
EASTERN CAPE																											
A	BUF Buffalo City	18 994	19 337	30 146	-	250	1 200	1 200	852	-	-	-	-	117 400	218 000	-	151 366	-	-	-	-	19 244	20 537	31 346	152 218		
A	NMA Nelson Mandela Bay	-	-	-	-	2 173	215	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	119 573	218 215	-	-		
B	EC101 Dr Beyers Naude	349	2 097	2 213	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	2 000	2 000	15 000	2 755	1 700	1 800	8 104	5 797	19 013	5 797			
B	EC102 Blue Crane Route	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	3 500	3 500	2 000	-	-	-	5 000	3 500	2 000	2 000			
B	EC104 Makana	2 493	3 685	3 887	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 500	48 000	48 000	20 000	1 700	1 700	1 800	31 693	53 385	25 687	53 385			
B	EC105 Ndlambe	773	469	494	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 773	469	494	-			
B	EC106 Sundays River Valley	1 357	7 644	8 064	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 000	2 000	2 000	20 000	-	-	-	15 357	9 644	28 064	9 644			
B	EC108 Kouga	1 566	1 346	1 420	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 566	1 346	1 420	1 420			
B	EC109 Koo-Kamma	2 794	1 723	1 818	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	1 000	1 000	15 000	-	-	-	12 794	2 723	16 818	16 818			
C	DC10 Sarah Baartman District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Total: Sarah Baartman Municipalities		9 332	16 964	17 897	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	66 500	56 500	56 500	72 000	4 455	3 400	3 400	80 287	76 864	93 497	93 497			
B	EC121 Mblabhe	117 610	44 072	46 496	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	117 610	44 072	46 496	46 496			
B	EC122 Mquma	55 685	46 492	49 049	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55 685	46 492	49 049	49 049			
B	EC123 Great Kei	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	EC124 Amathole	9 801	9 699	10 233	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 801	9 699	10 233	10 233			
B	EC126 Ngqweni	3 856	6 615	6 979	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 856	6 615	6 979	6 979			
B	EC129 Raymond Mhlaba	10 523	16 717	17 636	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72 660	23 193	23 193	56 000	2 755	1 700	1 800	13 278	18 417	19 436	19 436			
C	DC12 Amathole District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72 660	23 193	23 193	56 000	-	-	-	72 660	23 193	56 000	23 193	56 000		
Total: Amathole Municipalities		197 555	123 595	130 393	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72 660	23 193	23 193	56 000	2 755	1 700	1 800	272 970	148 488	188 193	188 193			
B	EC131 Inxuba Yethimba	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	EC135 Inxuba Yethu	19 175	29 098	30 699	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19 175	29 098	30 699	30 699			
B	EC136 Emahlileni	13 446	14 703	15 511	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 446	14 703	15 511	15 511			
B	EC137 Engobo	13 844	19 560	20 636	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 844	19 560	20 636	20 636			
B	EC138 Sakhawo	2 057	12 601	13 294	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 057	12 601	13 294	13 294			
B	EC139 Enosh Mgijima	17 543	7 660	8 292	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 298	9 560	10 992	10 992			
C	DC13 O.R. Tambo District Municipality	85 565	83 822	88 432	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 020	87 222	92 032	92 032			
Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities		56 672	46 761	49 333	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	56 672	46 761	49 333	49 333			
B	EC142 Senqa	44 556	24 169	25 498	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44 556	24 169	25 498	25 498			
B	EC145 Walter Sisulu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 800	1 800			
C	DC14 Joe Gqabi District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities		101 228	70 930	74 831	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	101 228	72 630	76 631	76 631			
B	EC143 Ngquna Hill	24 443	74 142	78 219	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 443	74 142	78 219	78 219			
B	EC154 Port St Johns	33 113	30 403	32 076	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33 113	30 403	32 076	32 076			
B	EC155 Nyandeni	27 558	25 597	27 084	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 558	25 597	27 084	27 084			
B	EC156 Kaniyobandeni	18 346	6 555	6 916	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 346	6 555	6 916	6 916			
B	EC157 King Sabata Dalindyebo	41 734	39 405	41 572	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41 734	39 405	41 572	41 572			
C	DC15 O.R. Tambo District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities		145 194	176 102	185 797	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	145 194	176 102	185 797	185 797			
B	EC441 Matatiele	58 824	52 037	55 844	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	58 824	52 037	55 844	55 844			
B	EC442 Unzimvubu	48 107	74 019	78 090	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48 107	74 019	78 090	78 090			
B	EC443 Mzimba	45 554	40 581	42 813	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45 554	40 581	42 813	42 813			
B	EC444 Ntshabalana	94 499	83 560	88 156	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	67 000	35 000	35 000	98 000	-	-	-	94 499	83 560	88 156	88 156			
C	DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities		246 784	250 197	262 903	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	67 000	35 000	35 000	98 000	-	-	-	246 784	250 197	262 903	262 903			
Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities		804 652	740 946	790 388	2 052	2 423	1 415	-	-	-	-	-	-	333 560	332 093	332 093	377 366	13 365	10 300	10 800	1 154 000	1 085 254	1 101 606	1 101 606			

ANNEXURE W6

ALLOCATIONS-IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)

Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant (Ex-Gratia)				Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance)			Water Services Infrastructure Grant			Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant			Municipal Systems Improvement Grant			SUB-TOTAL: INDIRECT			
Category	Municipality	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
FREE STATE																			
A	MAN Mangung	2 339	627	662	200	100	100	-	-	-	114 638	154 832	90 578	1 055	-	-	118 232	155 559	91 340
B	FS161 Letsameg	201	62	65	-	-	-	-	20 000	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 800	1 901	21 762	1 865
B	FS162 Kopanong	201	30	31	-	-	-	2 837	20 000	-	2 000	-	-	-	1 700	1 800	6 738	21 730	1 831
B	FS163 Nohokare	311	92	97	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 800	2 011	1 792	1 897
Total: Xharu District Municipality		713	183	193	-	-	-	2 837	40 000	-	2 000	-	-	-	5 100	5 400	10 650	45 283	5 593
FREE STATE - LEJOLETSWANA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY																			
C	DC18 Lejoletswana District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Lejoletswana Municipalities		69 670	4 825	5 090	-	-	-	29 323	-	-	141 500	201 000	200 000	1 700	1 700	1 800	242 193	207 525	206 000
FREE STATE - MAFIKGAP DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY																			
B	FS191 Sesebo	1 867	3 636	3 836	-	-	-	122 230	-	-	207 486	-	-	-	-	-	334 583	3 636	3 836
B	FS192 Dikobeng	238	2 201	2 322	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	20 000	23 000	-	-	-	5 238	22 201	25 322
B	FS193 Nterona	275	15 023	15 809	-	-	-	260 059	20 000	-	30 000	40 000	45 000	-	-	-	387 034	45 023	60 849
B	FS194 Mafikgale	275	4 671	4 928	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 000	40 000	30 000	-	-	-	30 275	44 671	34 928
B	FS195 Phumela	4 523	4 437	4 681	-	-	-	-	-	-	33 000	20 000	10 000	-	-	-	37 523	24 437	14 681
B	FS196 Mantopa	201	58	61	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	201	58	61
Total: Thabo Mofanyana District Municipality		7 379	30 025	31 677	-	-	-	382 289	20 000	-	402 186	90 000	108 000	-	-	-	794 854	140 025	139 677
FREE STATE - MAMABONG DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY																			
B	FS201 Mopela	3 544	4 056	3 234	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	10 000	20 000	-	-	-	5 544	14 056	3 234
B	FS202 Mgwane	276	24	25	-	-	-	15 828	-	-	10 000	25 000	20 000	-	-	-	26 104	25 024	20 025
B	FS203 Mafikgale	276	12	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 000	50 000	42 000	-	-	-	40 276	52 762	45 813
B	FS205 Mafikgale	276	12	13	-	-	-	9 533	20 000	-	10 000	20 000	30 000	-	-	-	19 859	40 012	30 013
Total: Free State District Municipality		4 372	4 103	3 274	-	-	-	25 411	20 000	-	62 000	105 000	92 000	-	-	-	91 783	131 853	99 074
FREE STATE - THERO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY																			
Total: Free State Municipalities		84 473	39 764	40 896	200	100	100	442 860	80 000	-	722 324	550 832	570 578	7 855	9 550	11 000	1 287 712	680 246	622 574
GAUTENG																			
A	BU City of Ekurhuleni	63 390	3 247	3 426	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70 631	13 113	12 476
A	JO City of Johannesburg	20 632	11 881	12 639	9 866	7 700	7 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26 799	10 631	20 339
A	TH City of Tshwane	2 850	10 208	10 770	1 200	1 200	2 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 988	11 408	12 970
B	GT401 Emfuleni	33 365	15 392	16 238	1 200	1 200	1 200	-	-	-	233 000	298 651	402 000	-	2 750	2 000	266 605	317 903	421 438
B	GT402 Mamelodi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59 800	7 000	105 000	-	-	-	59 800	7 000	105 000
B	GT423 Lesedi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Sedibeng District Municipality		33 365	15 392	16 238	1 200	1 200	1 200	-	-	-	292 800	305 651	507 000	-	2 750	2 000	326 405	324 903	526 438
B	GT481 Mogale City	2 142	802	845	200	1 200	1 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 450	3 700	2 000	26 062	5 702	4 045
B	GT484 Merafong City	48 019	801	845	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 750	2 000	500	50 769	2 801	1 345
B	GT485 Rand West City	684	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 409	338 400	161 924	-	-	-	36 093	338 400	161 924
Total: West Rand District Municipality		50 115	1 603	1 690	200	1 200	1 200	-	-	-	35 409	338 400	161 924	-	-	-	112 924	346 903	167 314
GAUTENG - WEST RAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY																			
Total: Gauteng Municipalities		190 352	42 431	44 763	20 946	21 166	21 350	-	-	-	338 399	644 051	668 924	7 200	8 450	4 500	546 797	716 008	739 537

ANNEXURE W6
ALLOCATIONS-IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)

Category		Municipality	Integrated National Electrification Programme (Rural Electrification Development Programme)				Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Urban Development Partnership Programme)				Water Services Infrastructure Grant (Water Services Infrastructure Programme)				Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (Regional Bulk Infrastructure Programme)				Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Municipal Systems Improvement Programme)				SUB-TOTAL: INDIRECT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																				
			2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
KWAZULU-NATAL																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
A	ETH	eThekweni	7 757	26 590	28 052	1 900	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2 400	2

ANNEXURE W6

Integrated National Development Programme Grant (Eskom)										Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance)				Water Services Infrastructure Grant				Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant				Municipal Systems Improvement Grant				SUB-TOTAL: INDIRECT			
Category	Municipality	2018/19 (R 000)	2019/20 (R 000)	2020/21 (R 000)	2018/19 (R 000)	2019/20 (R 000)	2020/21 (R 000)	2018/19 (R 000)	2019/20 (R 000)	2020/21 (R 000)	2018/19 (R 000)	2019/20 (R 000)	2020/21 (R 000)	2018/19 (R 000)	2019/20 (R 000)	2020/21 (R 000)	2018/19 (R 000)	2019/20 (R 000)	2020/21 (R 000)	2018/19 (R 000)	2019/20 (R 000)	2020/21 (R 000)	2018/19 (R 000)	2019/20 (R 000)	2020/21 (R 000)	2018/19 (R 000)	2019/20 (R 000)	2020/21 (R 000)	
LIMPOPO		14 766	66 861	70 644	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 LIM331 Greater Giyani				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 LIM332 Greater Tlokoeng	21 691	21 832	23 033	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 LIM333 Greater Tzaneen	12 488	47 538	50 153	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 LIM334 Bx-Phalaborwa	16 447	15 482	16 334	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 LIM335 Marikopa	12 349	18 219	19 221	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	DC33 Mopani District Municipality				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	DC33 Mopani District Municipality	77 741	170 033	179 385	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Total: Limpopo Municipalities	100 570	86 554	90 998	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	NORTH WEST		18 146	28 636	30 211	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3 LIM351 Bhebe					-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 LIM353 Molepolo		13 699	22 126	23 343	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 LIM354 Polokwane		61 768	70 438	74 312	200	1 083	1 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 LIM355 Lepelle-Nkomo		14 182	18 230	19 252	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
DC35 Capricorn District Municipality		107 795	129 130	147 090	200	1 083	1 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 LIM361 Tlokoeng		128	3 653	3 853	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 LIM362 Lepelle		9 330	71 031	74 938	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 LIM366 Bala-Bala		144	1 654	1 745	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 LIM367 Mogalakwena		39 915	95 324	100 567	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
DC36 Waterberg District Municipality				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	49 517	174 931	184 452	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
SOUTH AFRICA		11 770	7 901	8 335	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 LIM471 Epheum Mogale				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 LIM472 Elias Motsoaledi	21 003	8 332	8 790	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 LIM473 Maseru	40 395	60 895	64 244	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 LIM476 Frankfort Tloane	49 128	35 342	37 286	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	DC47 Sekake District Municipality				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	DC47 Sekake District Municipality	112 206	112 470	118 656	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Total: South African Municipalities	457 829	683 117	720 689	200	1 083	1 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	WESTERN CAPE		18 029	16 744	17 665	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		3 MP301 Chief Albert Luthuli				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3 MP302 Mosselbaai		7 196	15 438	17 892	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 MP304 Dr P. W. Botha		32 401	37 687	39 760	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 MP305 Lefkoe		11 855	3 035	3 202	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 MP306 Dordrecht		21 481	22 662	24 181	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 MP307 Grootvlei		1 200	46 839	49 415	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 MP308 Grootvlei		875	21 901	23 105	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
DC30 Grootvlei District Municipality					-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
DC30 Grootvlei District Municipality		79 798	154 482	163 401	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NORTH CAPE		110	4 064	4 287	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 MP311 Victor Khampe				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 MP312 Enslinburg	7 763	3 302	3 379	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 MP313 Serebeets	5 672	1 175	1 239	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 MP315 Theunissen	25 272	45 175	47 660	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 MP316 Dr J. S. Moroka	7 247	19 923	21 019	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	DC31 Naudes District Municipality				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	DC31 Naudes District Municipality	45 664	73 538	77 583	200	1 083	1 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	FREE STATE		2 466	9 204	9 710	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		3 MP321 Thaba Chwee				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3 MP324 Nkomati		26 878	23 330	24 613	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 MP325 Bushbuckridge		59 352	143 113	149 928	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3 MP326 City of Mankosi		58 619	49 438	52 155	200	150	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
DC32 Dordrecht District Municipality					-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
DC32 Dordrecht District Municipality		174 715	225 082	236 406	200	150	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total: Free State Municipalities		272 777	453 043	477 389	400	1 233	1 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
KZN			18 029	16 744	17 665	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		3 MP301 Chief Albert Luthuli				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3 MP302 Mosselbaai	7 196	15 438	17 892	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 MP304 Dr P. W. Botha	32 401	37 687	39 760	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 MP305 Lefkoe	11 855	3 035	3 202	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 MP306 Dordrecht	21 481	22 662	24 181	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	3 MP307 Grootvlei	1 200	46 839	49 415	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	3 MP308 Grootvlei	875	21 901	23 105	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	DC30 Grootvlei District Municipality				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	DC30 Grootvlei District Municipality	79 798	154 482	163 401	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

ANNEXURE W6

Integrated National Universities Programme Grant (Eskom)										Water Services Infrastructure Grant				Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant				Municipal Systems Improvement Grant				SUB-TOTAL: INDIRECT					
Category		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year			
		2016/17 (R'000)	2016/20 (R'000)	2016/21 (R'000)	2016/20 (R'000)	2016/21 (R'000)	2016/20 (R'000)	2016/21 (R'000)	2016/20 (R'000)	2016/21 (R'000)	2016/20 (R'000)	2016/21 (R'000)	2016/20 (R'000)	2016/21 (R'000)	2016/20 (R'000)	2016/21 (R'000)	2016/20 (R'000)	2016/21 (R'000)	2016/20 (R'000)	2016/21 (R'000)	2016/20 (R'000)	2016/21 (R'000)	2016/20 (R'000)	2016/21 (R'000)	2016/20 (R'000)	2016/21 (R'000)	
NORTHERN CAPE																											
3	NC061 Richtersveld	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC062 Nama Khoi	3 078	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC064 Kamiesberg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC065 Hartam	-	2 494	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC066 Karoo Hoogland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC067 Khai-Ma	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC068 Namaqualand District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC069 Namaqualand District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC071 Umtata	3 078	2 494	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC072 Umsobomvu	83	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC073 Erithanjani	415	403	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC074 Kareeberg	64	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC075 Rensselaersburg	1 587	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC076 Theewaterskloof	5 788	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC077 Theewaterskloof District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC078 Sutherland	48	1 321	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC079 Sutherland District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC080 Sutherland District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC081 Sutherland District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC082 Ikai Garib	7 320	619	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC084 Ikai	616	8 461	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC085 Tsamabane	159	8 461	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC086 Kgatelopele	3 376	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC087 Kgatelopele District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC088 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC089 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC090 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC091 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC092 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC093 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC094 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC095 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC096 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC097 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC098 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC099 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC100 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC101 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC102 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC103 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC104 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC105 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC106 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC107 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC108 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC109 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC110 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC111 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC112 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC113 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC114 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC115 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC116 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC117 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC118 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC119 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC120 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC121 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC122 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC123 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC124 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC125 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC126 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC127 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC128 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC129 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC130 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC131 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC132 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC133 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC134 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC135 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC136 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC137 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC138 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC139 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC140 Z.L.M. District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	NC141 Z.L.M. District Municipality																										

ANNEXURE W6

ALLOCATIONS-IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)

Category		Integrated National Electrification Programme (Grant (R000))		Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance)		Water Services Infrastructure Grant		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		SUB-TOTAL: INDIRECT					
		2018/19 (R000)	2019/20 (R000)	2020/21 (R000)	2021/22 (R000)	2018/19 (R000)	2019/20 (R000)	2020/21 (R000)	2021/22 (R000)	2018/19 (R000)	2019/20 (R000)	2020/21 (R000)	2021/22 (R000)	2018/19 (R000)	2019/20 (R000)	2020/21 (R000)	2021/22 (R000)
WESTERN CAPE																	
A	CPT	8 5105	37 840	39 963	150	150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	85 255	38 030	39 963	-
B	WC011	-	58	62	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC012	8 551	14 736	15 547	-	-	-	-	9 949	15 000	29 000	1 700	1 800	11 649	16 758	30 862	-
B	WC013	-	81	86	-	-	-	-	22 732	-	-	1 700	1 800	32 983	17 347	17 347	-
B	WC014	-	58	62	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	1 000	-	-	-	81	86	-
B	WC015	3 060	726	766	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 878	5 058	1 062	-
B	WC016	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 060	726	766	-
Total: West Coast District Municipality		21 489	15 641	16 522	-	-	-	-	32 681	20 000	30 000	3 400	3 400	57 570	39 661	50 122	-
Total: West Coast District Municipality																	
B	WC022	-	110	116	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	110	116	-
B	WC023	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	500	-
B	WC024	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 750	2 750	-
B	WC025	-	11 584	12 221	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 800	3 800	-
B	WC026	-	22	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 584	12 221	-
B	WC027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Cape Winelands District Municipality		-	11 716	12 360	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 750	4 750	-	22	23	-
Total: Cape Winelands District Municipality																	
B	WC031	13 660	5 399	4 641	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 660	5 399	4 641	-
B	WC032	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC033	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC034	-	23	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 800	-	1 700	1 824	-
B	WC035	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Overberg Municipality		13 660	5 422	4 665	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 800	15 560	7 122	6 465
Total: Overberg Municipality																	
B	WC041	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC042	-	110	116	-	-	-	-	25 000	47 000	45 000	-	-	25 000	47 000	45 000	-
B	WC043	2 279	1 421	1 499	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 279	1 421	1 499	-
B	WC044	-	88	93	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 838	3 593	2 838	-
B	WC045	-	290	306	-	-	-	-	15 000	30 000	20 000	-	-	15 000	30 290	20 306	-
B	WC046	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC047	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	WC048	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Eden Municipality		2 279	1 909	2 014	-	-	-	-	40 000	77 000	65 000	-	-	42 279	81 659	70 514	-
Total: Eden Municipality																	
B	WC051	-	21	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 800	1 700	1 721	1 822	-
B	WC052	-	22	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 700	1 800	1 700	1 722	1 823	-
B	WC053	-	272	287	-	-	-	-	5 000	-	15 000	-	-	-	5 272	15 287	-
B	WC054	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Central Karoo District Municipality		-	315	333	-	-	-	-	5 000	15 000	15 000	3 400	3 400	3 400	8 715	18 933	-
Total: Central Karoo District Municipality																	
B	WC061	12 523	72 003	75 858	150	150	-	-	72 681	100 000	110 000	11 250	16 800	206 614	191 053	202 650	-
Total: Western Cape Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Western Cape Municipality																	
National Total		3 262 031	3 423 453	3 621 488	29 353	30 997	32 702	600 175	642 233	677 556	2 880 922	3 037 295	3 204 346	115 116	121 562	128 248	7 664 340

ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

			EQUITABLE SHARE¹			TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES		
			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
Category	Municipality		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE								
A	BUF	Buffalo City	778 048	844 411	918 677	1 708 902	1 970 715	2 130 273
A	NMA	Nelson Mandela Bay	939 530	1 021 661	1 119 805	2 327 257	2 572 479	2 660 434
B	EC101	Dr Beyers Naude	83 278	90 038	97 079	123 266	126 843	147 042
B	EC102	Blue Crane Route	49 012	52 907	56 634	126 899	78 082	79 384
B	EC104	Makana	85 578	92 675	100 381	187 462	179 539	157 950
B	EC105	Ndlambe	88 241	95 785	104 202	123 793	132 384	141 204
B	EC106	Sundays River Valley	71 971	79 108	86 898	132 636	130 044	161 130
B	EC108	Kouga	113 151	124 344	137 852	158 886	165 631	180 828
B	EC109	Kou-Kamma	45 406	48 983	53 004	76 340	75 937	91 913
C	DC10	Sarah Baartman District Municipality	88 342	92 787	96 772	92 582	96 159	100 281
Total: Sarah Baartman Municipalities			624 979	676 627	732 822	1 021 864	984 619	1 059 733
B	EC121	Mbhashe	225 391	243 648	260 961	428 924	365 482	385 338
B	EC122	Mnquma	234 368	252 875	270 104	365 553	373 276	399 739
B	EC123	Great Kei	38 154	41 775	44 455	58 853	61 843	64 900
B	EC124	Amahlathi	97 114	103 450	110 129	142 868	153 123	158 533
B	EC126	Ngqushwa	75 488	80 838	86 067	110 673	112 837	126 318
B	EC129	Raymond Mhlaba	156 192	170 046	182 203	214 978	243 496	255 038
C	DC12	Amathole District Municipality	785 546	833 685	899 283	1 390 903	1 391 463	1 521 216
Total: Amathole Municipalities			1 612 253	1 726 317	1 853 202	2 712 752	2 701 520	2 911 082
B	EC131	Inxuba Yethemba	39 507	42 339	45 481	67 740	77 123	76 767
B	EC135	Intsika Yethu	147 779	155 357	165 527	219 049	234 141	253 356
B	EC136	Emalahleni	115 774	120 890	129 098	177 559	176 397	186 367
B	EC137	Engcobo	136 131	144 889	154 753	191 129	217 474	238 638
B	EC138	Sakhisizwe	61 718	66 602	71 145	105 338	102 303	111 535
B	EC139	Enoch Mgijima	164 680	176 220	189 777	254 448	251 492	279 145
C	DC13	Chris Hani District Municipality	524 527	542 195	583 613	1 038 044	966 899	1 032 602
Total: Chris Hani Municipalities			1 190 116	1 248 492	1 339 394	2 053 307	2 025 829	2 178 410
B	EC141	Elundini	138 382	149 117	160 009	267 374	263 726	279 193
B	EC142	Senqu	136 434	146 559	156 973	229 224	214 113	229 677
B	EC145	Walter Sisulu	52 677	57 413	62 187	84 010	86 105	92 097
C	DC14	Joe Gqabi District Municipality	258 283	273 008	295 103	476 596	557 975	595 915
Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities			585 776	626 097	674 272	1 057 204	1 121 919	1 196 882
B	EC153	Ngquza Hill	227 562	251 396	271 260	329 429	389 944	418 273
B	EC154	Port St Johns	135 729	149 561	161 091	232 232	229 544	244 950
B	EC155	Nyandeni	234 532	256 041	275 422	342 925	360 182	374 740
B	EC156	Mhlontlo	165 930	179 871	191 665	231 906	245 891	254 015
B	EC157	King Sabata Dalindyebo	292 112	322 658	350 127	458 321	485 422	510 764
C	DC15	O.R. Tambo District Municipality	791 526	853 638	925 329	1 820 851	1 878 986	2 015 994
Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities			1 847 391	2 013 165	2 174 894	3 415 664	3 589 969	3 818 736
B	EC441	Matatiele	207 642	229 612	247 823	372 201	390 204	412 893
B	EC442	Umzimvubu	193 075	212 895	228 698	322 135	360 695	376 668
B	EC443	Mbizana	230 525	254 380	275 837	352 875	367 238	391 044
B	EC444	Ntabankulu	108 982	119 728	128 076	285 773	264 887	286 001
C	DC44	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	510 344	555 404	602 513	1 081 657	1 071 703	1 210 420
Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities			1 250 568	1 372 019	1 482 947	2 414 641	2 454 727	2 677 026
Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities			8 828 661	9 528 789	10 296 013	16 711 591	17 421 776	18 632 575

ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

		EQUITABLE SHARE ¹			TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES		
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
Category	Municipality	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
FREE STATE							
A	MAN Mangaung	683 500	735 867	804 822	1 834 204	1 973 440	2 053 268
B	FS161 Letsemeng	58 082	63 091	68 025	112 902	131 637	119 768
B	FS162 Kopanong	77 880	84 441	90 521	129 519	159 611	166 644
B	FS163 Mohokare	61 723	67 819	73 566	171 412	143 237	140 045
C	DC16 Xhariep District Municipality	40 544	43 116	45 257	45 042	47 178	49 175
Total: Xhariep Municipalities		238 229	258 467	277 369	458 875	481 662	475 632
B	FS181 Masilonyana	107 442	117 395	127 406	159 669	216 065	259 338
B	FS182 Tokologo	49 390	53 961	57 977	207 859	149 787	165 373
B	FS183 Tswelopele	67 019	73 330	78 787	114 115	115 033	102 899
B	FS184 Matjhabeng	459 037	501 919	544 687	705 950	677 450	786 597
B	FS185 Nala	111 110	120 679	128 442	152 208	164 546	173 601
C	DC18 Lejweleputswa District Municipality	121 164	127 452	132 806	125 445	130 867	136 362
Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities		915 162	994 736	1 070 105	1 465 246	1 453 748	1 624 171
B	FS191 Setsoto	173 927	190 361	205 219	620 191	325 300	382 653
B	FS192 Dihlabeng	147 861	163 327	178 687	223 783	245 134	268 865
B	FS193 Nketoana	87 543	96 073	104 320	502 328	171 903	199 352
B	FS194 Maluti-a-Phofung	538 719	591 738	641 031	798 650	871 052	942 506
B	FS195 Phumelela	68 083	74 619	80 558	143 719	148 104	148 068
B	FS196 Mantsopa	74 811	81 889	88 548	138 616	137 798	115 795
C	DC19 Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality	107 303	114 283	120 222	120 208	126 615	133 134
Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities		1 198 247	1 312 290	1 418 585	2 547 495	2 025 905	2 190 373
B	FS201 Moqhaka	185 144	203 848	221 685	243 313	279 137	291 650
B	FS203 Ngwathe	174 340	190 804	207 217	304 823	329 319	353 456
B	FS204 Metsimaholo	163 296	182 247	202 871	276 778	288 296	330 396
B	FS205 Mafube	86 279	94 776	102 789	145 617	172 672	166 011
C	DC20 Fezile Dabi District Municipality	149 188	154 316	159 061	152 376	157 633	162 512
Total: Fezile Dabi Municipalities		758 247	825 991	893 623	1 122 907	1 227 056	1 304 024
Total: Free State Municipalities		3 793 385	4 127 351	4 464 504	7 428 727	7 161 812	7 647 468
GAUTENG							
A	EKU City of Ekurhuleni	3 145 138	3 478 292	3 848 841	6 088 049	6 385 139	6 935 646
A	JHB City of Johannesburg	4 229 919	4 689 158	5 207 760	7 399 807	7 912 365	8 619 624
A	TSH City of Tshwane	2 398 120	2 642 492	2 938 221	4 958 690	5 192 213	5 654 424
B	GT421 Emfuleni	707 724	770 960	838 676	1 201 863	1 322 815	1 472 829
B	GT422 Midvaal	97 192	107 139	118 994	213 924	182 557	300 371
B	GT423 Lesedi	119 340	133 181	148 616	187 558	197 135	212 486
C	DC42 Sedibeng District Municipality	258 891	268 120	276 650	263 577	271 700	280 379
Total: Sedibeng Municipalities		1 183 147	1 279 400	1 382 936	1 866 922	1 974 207	2 266 065
B	GT481 Mogale City	369 809	408 061	451 269	571 697	606 634	690 715
B	GT484 Merafong City	185 872	203 628	222 151	396 776	329 069	345 792
B	GT485 Rand West City	274 916	302 974	332 695	476 589	830 520	685 634
C	DC48 West Rand District Municipality	198 007	206 677	214 544	202 706	210 425	218 451
Total: West Rand Municipalities		1 028 604	1 121 340	1 220 659	1 647 768	1 976 648	1 940 592
Total: Gauteng Municipalities		11 984 928	13 210 682	14 598 417	21 961 236	23 440 572	25 416 351

ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

Category	Municipality	EQUITABLE SHARE ¹			TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES		
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
KWAZULU-NATAL							
A	ETH eThekweni	2 893 016	3 160 624	3 473 156	5 973 128	6 305 571	6 833 953
B	KZN212 uMdoni	118 563	129 120	140 015	219 660	203 294	216 262
B	KZN213 uMzumbi	120 566	128 029	136 372	203 398	220 663	236 050
B	KZN214 uMuziwabantu	82 521	89 202	95 883	118 574	120 842	131 830
B	KZN216 Ray Nkonyeni	185 324	201 851	220 992	285 311	314 224	344 198
C	DC21 Ugu District Municipality	435 877	461 838	503 224	734 543	802 562	863 517
Total: Ugu Municipalities		942 851	1 010 040	1 096 486	1 561 486	1 661 585	1 791 857
B	KZN221 uMshwathi	91 820	99 895	107 919	145 716	138 212	149 579
B	KZN222 uMngeni	60 165	66 484	73 599	93 581	94 793	105 897
B	KZN223 Mpofana	32 003	35 036	37 655	53 835	62 993	69 918
B	KZN224 iMpendle	32 649	35 023	37 278	47 281	52 107	58 167
B	KZN225 Msunduzi	505 853	544 673	597 005	987 026	1 044 544	1 151 614
B	KZN226 Mkhambathini	55 546	61 448	66 718	84 225	83 459	92 730
B	KZN227 Richmond	62 473	68 308	74 229	94 537	94 650	101 782
C	DC22 uMgungundlovu District Municipality	483 964	525 359	573 655	694 288	740 984	801 336
Total: uMgungundlovu Municipalities		1 324 473	1 436 226	1 568 058	2 200 489	2 311 742	2 531 024
B	KZN235 Okhahlamba	110 874	122 106	131 270	150 985	158 705	170 752
B	KZN237 iNkosi Langalibalele	155 907	172 809	187 318	223 372	228 280	249 427
B	KZN238 Alfred Duma	206 663	227 893	246 582	386 783	340 016	369 614
C	DC23 uThukela District Municipality	397 482	431 591	468 963	813 037	853 635	909 627
Total: uThukela Municipalities		870 926	954 399	1 034 133	1 574 177	1 580 636	1 699 420
B	KZN241 eNdumeni	41 599	46 228	50 888	77 486	71 373	80 349
B	KZN242 Nquthu	122 365	134 153	144 296	207 458	234 565	256 532
B	KZN244 uMsinga	145 573	160 138	173 357	270 341	214 227	233 555
B	KZN245 uMvoti	112 887	125 289	137 251	176 554	167 567	184 623
C	DC24 uMzinyathi District Municipality	325 057	352 683	385 919	613 251	675 570	700 311
Total: uMzinyathi Municipalities		747 481	818 491	891 711	1 345 090	1 363 302	1 455 370
B	KZN252 Newcastle	341 408	370 044	402 930	516 791	593 763	652 836
B	KZN253 eMadlangeni	27 305	29 882	32 010	47 532	48 059	54 081
B	KZN254 Dannhauser	82 343	89 630	96 080	115 588	116 435	124 070
C	DC25 Amajuba District Municipality	148 705	160 591	173 889	278 753	294 000	314 880
Total: Amajuba Municipalities		599 761	650 147	704 909	958 664	1 052 257	1 145 867
B	KZN261 eDumbe	66 301	72 956	78 528	102 398	115 978	127 129
B	KZN262 uPhongolo	119 730	133 382	145 138	178 385	176 119	189 713
B	KZN263 Abaqulusi	130 276	145 195	158 630	187 496	214 384	230 709
B	KZN265 Nongoma	136 733	150 771	162 455	186 984	236 211	258 694
B	KZN266 Ulundi	143 729	159 149	171 384	213 016	219 016	225 369
C	DC26 Zululand District Municipality	424 766	463 503	505 418	901 298	907 046	953 654
Total: Zululand Municipalities		1 021 535	1 124 956	1 221 553	1 769 577	1 868 754	1 985 268
B	KZN271 uMhlabyalingana	145 676	162 295	177 240	303 442	307 579	329 471
B	KZN272 Jozini	159 965	177 803	192 964	350 809	310 318	334 955
B	KZN275 Mtubatuba	143 500	160 490	176 150	229 107	226 508	245 591
B	KZN276 Big Five Hlabisa	94 296	105 320	114 832	148 488	154 176	167 771
C	DC27 uMkhanyakude District Municipality	374 748	411 235	452 333	676 772	710 439	769 202
Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities		918 185	1 017 143	1 113 519	1 708 618	1 709 021	1 846 989
B	KZN281 uMfolozi	115 041	127 726	139 087	157 265	162 850	175 492
B	KZN282 uMhlathuze	326 255	360 419	397 687	472 327	543 501	592 285
B	KZN284 uMlalazi	165 378	181 320	195 938	235 894	275 999	292 625
B	KZN285 Mthonjaneni	70 979	77 549	82 871	108 386	114 970	112 109
B	KZN286 Nkandla	86 797	94 619	100 819	148 044	162 295	165 328
C	DC28 King Cetshwayo District Municipality	476 842	514 705	559 228	848 332	852 666	969 519
Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities		1 241 292	1 356 338	1 475 630	1 970 248	2 112 281	2 307 358
B	KZN291 Mandeni	146 821	163 892	179 615	204 901	275 914	295 086
B	KZN292 KwaDukuza	147 876	165 637	185 670	224 001	238 363	263 141
B	KZN293 Ndwedwe	129 855	144 372	156 543	226 372	255 612	275 305
B	KZN294 Maphumulo	81 102	88 689	94 568	163 805	190 983	202 449
C	DC29 iLembe District Municipality	468 670	515 734	569 641	845 121	828 840	905 099
Total: iLembe Municipalities		974 324	1 078 324	1 186 037	1 664 200	1 789 711	1 941 079
B	KZN433 Greater Kokstad	55 683	60 736	65 674	99 359	91 854	97 536
B	KZN434 uBuhlebezwe	99 319	107 810	115 772	164 606	154 679	161 128
B	KZN435 uMzimkhulu	169 032	184 935	199 963	273 577	265 043	279 429
B	KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	111 162	123 033	132 746	157 251	179 348	190 177
C	DC43 Harry Gwala District Municipality	318 074	344 466	374 185	670 805	696 683	761 210
Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities		753 270	820 980	888 340	1 365 598	1 387 607	1 489 481
Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities		12 287 114	13 427 668	14 653 532	22 091 275	23 142 465	25 027 665

ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

Category	Municipality	EQUITABLE SHARE ¹			TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES		
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
LIMPOPO							
B	LIM331 Greater Giyani	253 351	280 648	304 314	344 454	423 242	453 652
B	LIM332 Greater Letaba	244 692	271 964	295 117	332 492	364 184	393 578
B	LIM333 Greater Tzaneen	338 344	375 418	409 819	466 798	535 364	577 017
B	LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa	132 485	147 759	161 573	183 584	197 947	224 177
B	LIM335 Maruleng	109 416	121 726	132 327	151 171	175 057	188 077
C	DC33 Mopani District Municipality	840 762	918 021	1 005 282	1 730 485	1 696 011	1 937 591
Total: Mopani Municipalities		1 919 050	2 115 536	2 308 432	3 208 984	3 391 806	3 774 092
B	LIM341 Musina	124 015	140 324	157 252	185 944	223 839	241 090
B	LIM343 Thulamela	391 032	432 979	470 957	586 107	587 915	632 553
B	LIM344 Makhado	316 259	349 723	381 094	454 755	491 607	529 951
B	LIM345 Collins Chabane	327 068	361 343	392 029	459 408	463 419	502 696
C	DC34 Vhembe District Municipality	910 477	994 153	1 091 706	1 584 452	1 623 633	1 775 274
Total: Vhembe Municipalities		2 068 851	2 278 522	2 493 038	3 270 666	3 390 413	3 681 564
B	LIM351 Blouberg	167 730	182 071	195 348	243 340	282 791	300 018
B	LIM353 Molemole	128 184	139 356	149 334	182 635	200 736	213 850
B	LIM354 Polokwane	831 436	915 810	1 010 785	1 872 268	2 428 008	2 660 549
B	LIM355 Lepele-Nkumpi	222 970	244 135	263 221	304 056	328 184	351 233
C	DC35 Capricorn District Municipality	547 862	587 746	636 853	858 788	997 099	1 080 758
Total: Capricorn Municipalities		1 898 182	2 069 118	2 255 541	3 461 087	4 236 818	4 606 408
B	LIM361 Thabazimbi	86 028	93 557	103 553	132 326	225 918	235 050
B	LIM362 Lephalale	130 526	146 617	164 498	196 383	332 591	374 861
B	LIM366 Bela-Bela	81 986	90 159	99 555	178 094	177 224	190 448
B	LIM367 Mogalakwena	395 279	430 255	466 088	713 917	956 524	1 022 031
B	LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong	100 804	109 080	118 015	204 821	243 907	259 497
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	122 853	129 261	135 047	125 986	132 521	138 437
Total: Waterberg Municipalities		917 476	998 929	1 086 756	1 551 527	2 068 685	2 220 325
B	LIM471 Ephraim Mogale	129 676	141 749	153 984	178 078	185 773	200 591
B	LIM472 Elias Mokoaledi	237 506	262 705	286 108	330 111	345 993	373 299
B	LIM473 Makhuduthamaga	241 518	261 729	282 569	364 309	394 616	422 352
B	LIM476 Fetakgomo Tubatse	361 513	405 334	446 874	515 484	537 645	595 020
C	DC47 Sekhukhune District Municipality	711 481	767 769	843 333	1 491 774	1 577 175	1 585 541
Total: Sekhukhune Municipalities		1 681 694	1 839 286	2 012 868	2 879 756	3 041 202	3 176 804
Total: Limpopo Municipalities		8 485 253	9 301 391	10 156 635	14 372 020	16 128 923	17 459 193
MPUMALANGA							
B	MP301 Chief Albert Luthuli	278 934	306 814	333 088	428 853	456 530	484 085
B	MP302 Msukaligwa	154 338	171 134	189 253	265 741	276 120	291 547
B	MP303 Mkhondo	209 667	232 593	255 434	366 799	385 896	426 168
B	MP304 Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme	107 567	117 944	127 450	190 782	184 758	200 636
B	MP305 Lekwa	107 256	118 034	129 277	166 060	211 714	230 219
B	MP306 Dipaleseng	64 569	71 204	77 865	115 086	146 974	166 437
B	MP307 Govan Mbeki	257 245	284 504	315 700	366 678	429 363	449 317
C	DC30 Gert Sibande District Municipality	282 406	291 654	300 301	454 585	611 236	648 301
Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities		1 461 982	1 593 881	1 728 368	2 354 584	2 702 590	2 896 710
B	MP311 Victor Khanye	87 187	95 709	105 798	130 538	164 775	159 368
B	MP312 Emalahleni	325 738	360 048	402 983	527 456	543 893	610 231
B	MP313 Steve Tshwete	179 370	200 511	227 065	263 074	276 849	294 658
B	MP314 Emakhazeni	58 495	62 833	68 570	115 981	111 498	127 410
B	MP315 Thembisile Hani	364 153	398 455	434 938	639 024	732 029	809 261
B	MP316 Dr JS Moroka	345 667	373 368	402 026	483 380	534 257	573 623
C	DC31 Nkangala District Municipality	343 962	355 755	366 881	350 768	359 063	370 323
Total: Nkangala Municipalities		1 704 572	1 846 679	2 008 261	2 510 221	2 722 363	2 944 874
B	MP321 Thaba Chweu	132 627	142 451	157 222	214 631	229 517	239 464
B	MP324 Nkomazi	516 133	562 066	613 852	912 045	988 292	1 001 730
B	MP325 Bushbuckridge	720 236	776 728	841 299	1 282 938	1 419 596	1 496 858
B	MP326 City of Mbombela	661 329	720 518	793 825	1 351 927	1 369 895	1 560 984
C	DC32 Ehlanzeni District Municipality	239 132	251 449	263 037	245 801	255 190	266 672
Total: Ehlanzeni Municipalities		2 269 457	2 453 212	2 669 235	4 007 342	4 262 489	4 565 708
Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities		5 436 011	5 893 772	6 405 864	8 872 147	9 687 443	10 407 291

ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

Category Municipality		EQUITABLE SHARE ¹			TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES		
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
NORTHERN CAPE							
B	NC061 Richtersveld	15 473	16 937	18 422	44 730	54 892	55 688
B	NC062 Nama Khoi	43 917	47 587	51 472	75 636	69 760	73 476
B	NC064 Kamiesberg	20 768	22 505	24 106	42 750	32 938	37 045
B	NC065 Hantam	22 818	24 628	26 505	87 536	63 425	50 192
B	NC066 Karoo Hoogland	20 251	22 233	24 179	66 241	57 755	40 320
B	NC067 Khâi-Ma	17 420	18 779	20 323	36 452	32 607	34 850
C	DC6 Namakwa District Municipality	47 152	49 067	50 803	51 376	53 928	56 274
Total: Namakwa Municipalities		187 799	201 736	215 810	404 721	365 305	347 845
B	NC071 Ubuntu	31 165	34 209	37 074	78 720	51 514	53 931
B	NC072 Umsobomvu	44 259	48 914	53 423	71 992	65 977	69 619
B	NC073 Emthanjeni	40 793	44 551	48 243	125 047	74 014	73 172
B	NC074 Kareeberg	22 024	24 050	26 047	85 790	34 523	37 136
B	NC075 Renosterberg	22 237	24 382	26 345	43 349	36 662	40 487
B	NC076 Thembelihle	22 988	25 113	27 059	61 780	48 742	41 889
B	NC077 Siyathemba	29 848	32 598	35 384	69 272	48 507	52 017
B	NC078 Siyancuma	45 402	49 180	52 413	169 217	89 249	89 508
C	DC7 Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality	47 820	50 609	53 012	53 149	55 581	57 894
Total: Pixley Ka Seme Municipalities		306 536	333 606	359 000	758 316	504 769	515 653
B	NC082 !Kai !Garib	77 186	84 147	92 320	117 204	123 682	135 597
B	NC084 !Kheis	23 163	25 065	26 755	41 761	41 836	41 102
B	NC085 Tsantsabane	35 385	38 823	42 678	80 629	67 506	73 000
B	NC086 Kgatelopele	20 469	22 242	24 365	38 559	47 728	76 750
B	NC087 Dawid Kruiper	77 934	84 739	92 253	210 292	153 543	156 497
C	DC8 Z.F. Mgcawu District Municipality	66 094	69 284	72 111	69 960	73 319	76 322
Total: Z.F. Mgcawu Municipalities		300 231	324 300	350 482	558 405	507 614	559 268
B	NC091 Sol Plaatje	172 437	188 812	206 040	510 087	442 101	309 514
B	NC092 Dikgatlong	76 057	83 956	91 218	112 585	115 659	125 311
B	NC093 Magareng	41 743	45 699	49 114	74 879	96 282	89 068
B	NC094 Phokwane	94 534	103 413	111 092	158 637	169 918	181 237
C	DC9 Frances Baard District Municipality	116 209	120 350	124 125	120 843	124 020	127 950
Total: Frances Baard Municipalities		500 980	542 230	581 589	977 031	947 980	833 080
B	NC451 Joe Morolong	128 635	139 765	149 890	296 531	264 019	335 952
B	NC452 Ga-Segonyana	141 895	157 567	174 003	337 756	372 531	339 693
B	NC453 Gamagara	33 008	37 204	42 363	115 688	214 272	245 621
C	DC45 John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality	85 253	89 326	93 411	92 436	96 891	101 133
Total: John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities		388 791	423 862	459 667	842 411	947 713	1 022 400
Total: Northern Cape Municipalities		1 684 337	1 825 734	1 966 548	3 540 884	3 273 381	3 278 246
NORTH WEST							
B	NW371 Moretele	306 721	335 220	360 155	524 089	578 936	622 598
B	NW372 Madibeng	624 943	690 643	766 832	1 073 457	1 299 997	1 464 787
B	NW373 Rustenburg	605 006	675 452	757 430	1 222 543	1 294 074	1 432 673
B	NW374 Kgetlengrivier	81 506	90 475	99 374	197 320	151 030	163 376
B	NW375 Moses Kotane	386 730	423 082	455 591	588 708	642 239	687 208
C	DC37 Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	322 202	337 917	352 586	327 124	341 421	356 667
Total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities		2 327 108	2 552 789	2 791 968	3 933 241	4 307 697	4 727 309
B	NW381 Ratlou	111 525	122 886	131 799	157 294	167 357	178 464
B	NW382 Tswaing	102 431	113 143	121 990	150 756	159 620	171 671
B	NW383 Mafikeng	226 626	252 333	274 752	349 113	334 305	361 323
B	NW384 Ditsobotla	112 413	124 506	135 203	163 264	176 443	189 822
B	NW385 Ramotshere Moiloa	153 173	170 214	184 185	213 715	223 616	246 348
C	DC38 Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	696 369	762 027	829 843	1 098 125	1 310 049	1 432 725
Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities		1 402 537	1 545 109	1 677 772	2 132 267	2 371 389	2 580 353
B	NW392 Naledi	47 260	51 788	55 858	85 873	89 159	91 302
B	NW393 Mamusa	50 209	54 838	59 166	88 530	99 927	106 576
B	NW394 Greater Taung	175 974	190 263	202 947	258 544	254 866	271 331
B	NW396 Lekwa-Teemane	44 723	49 059	53 059	70 665	83 428	85 256
B	NW397 Kagisano-Molopo	109 062	118 889	126 906	167 058	181 337	192 353
C	DC39 Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompoti District Municipality	337 205	360 521	388 722	718 436	729 981	780 556
Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompoti Municipalities		764 433	825 358	886 658	1 389 106	1 438 698	1 527 374
B	NW403 City of Matlosana	392 856	428 402	465 560	579 133	606 676	636 113
B	NW404 Maquassi Hills	115 571	126 946	137 180	168 960	162 466	174 795
B	NW405 JB Marks	233 655	257 206	284 098	367 241	396 374	377 004
C	DC40 Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality	180 033	187 041	193 426	184 644	190 646	197 182
Total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda Municipalities		922 115	999 595	1 080 264	1 299 978	1 356 163	1 385 093
Total: North West Municipalities		5 416 193	5 922 851	6 436 662	8 754 592	9 473 947	10 220 130

ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

Category Municipality		EQUITABLE SHARE ¹			TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES		
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
WESTERN CAPE							
A	CPT City of Cape Town	2 574 650	2 815 558	3 092 042	5 313 450	5 360 461	5 764 002
B	WC011 Matzikama	52 340	56 519	61 132	100 620	111 254	132 785
B	WC012 Cederberg	45 080	49 017	53 196	109 936	100 325	107 998
B	WC013 Bergvriervier	41 390	45 066	49 277	67 107	64 445	72 437
B	WC014 Saldanha Bay	80 432	88 328	97 483	116 016	117 551	123 580
B	WC015 Swartland	82 048	91 534	102 555	116 175	125 871	138 556
C	DC1 West Coast District Municipality	88 405	92 295	95 824	93 010	96 005	99 690
Total: West Coast Municipalities		389 695	422 759	459 467	602 864	615 453	675 045
B	WC022 Wittenburg	84 602	92 850	102 274	124 463	140 872	133 802
B	WC023 Drakenstein	137 518	150 601	165 045	186 473	195 693	213 656
B	WC024 Stellenbosch	124 176	136 177	150 331	171 555	180 736	199 717
B	WC025 Breede Valley	108 977	117 997	128 040	152 403	170 063	197 093
B	WC026 Langeberg	73 093	79 172	85 535	100 995	105 287	113 316
C	DC2 Cape Winelands District Municipality	225 214	232 002	238 403	230 294	235 850	242 415
Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities		753 580	808 799	869 628	966 183	1 028 501	1 099 999
B	WC031 Theewaterskloof	87 385	95 274	103 492	135 158	135 843	143 956
B	WC032 Overstrand	96 068	106 383	117 674	125 445	136 983	148 660
B	WC033 Cape Agulhas	27 606	29 861	32 338	48 171	52 536	53 455
B	WC034 Swellendam	29 001	31 536	34 311	47 523	52 086	53 461
C	DC3 Overberg District Municipality	67 902	71 298	74 293	72 676	75 103	78 261
Total: Overberg Municipalities		307 962	334 352	362 108	428 973	452 551	477 793
B	WC041 Kannaland	25 957	27 902	29 670	74 383	90 459	91 106
B	WC042 Hessequa	40 885	44 040	47 615	59 923	61 270	66 654
B	WC043 Mossel Bay	85 858	93 148	101 620	125 712	135 396	139 527
B	WC044 George	137 401	149 978	164 336	385 980	333 237	357 441
B	WC045 Oudtshoorn	67 861	73 165	78 757	121 685	135 607	127 538
B	WC047 Bitou	83 028	92 906	104 077	115 035	124 229	133 116
B	WC048 Knysna	78 375	85 909	94 186	130 706	126 810	130 176
C	DC4 Eden District Municipality	151 237	156 941	162 177	155 683	160 509	165 894
Total: Eden Municipalities		670 602	723 989	782 438	1 169 107	1 167 517	1 211 452
B	WC051 Laingsburg	15 000	16 394	17 667	30 088	31 016	31 853
B	WC052 Prince Albert	19 317	21 139	22 932	36 764	37 242	37 371
B	WC053 Beaufort West	56 655	61 921	67 002	83 416	92 465	108 422
C	DC5 Central Karoo District Municipality	28 502	30 316	31 867	32 435	33 351	35 019
Total: Central Karoo Municipalities		119 474	129 770	139 468	182 703	194 074	212 666
Total: Western Cape Municipalities		4 815 963	5 235 227	5 705 151	8 663 280	8 818 557	9 440 958
Unallocated		-	500 000	1 000 000	489 280	2 462 423	3 569 477
National Total		62 731 845	68 973 465	75 683 326	112 885 032	121 011 299	131 099 355

¹ Includes equitable share formula allocations, RSC levies replacement and special contribution towards councillor remuneration, but excludes the sharing of the general fuel levy with metropolitan municipalities. (See Appendix W1)

APPENDIX W1**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3: EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES**

**(EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS + RSC LEVIES REPLACEMENT + SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR
REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL
MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)**

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

APPENDIX W1
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3: EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILOR REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Equitable Share Formula		RSC Levies Replacement		Special Support for Councilor Remuneration and Ward Committees		BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES					
		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year	
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE													
A	BUF Buffalo City	778 048	844 411	918 677	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A	NMA Nelson Mandela Bay	939 530	1 021 661	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC101 Dr Beyers Naude	77 678	84 161	90 925	-	5 600	5 877	6 154	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC102 Blue Crane Route	46 577	50 351	2 435	-	2 435	2 556	2 677	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC104 Makana	79 978	86 798	94 227	-	5 600	5 877	6 154	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC105 Ndlambe	84 115	91 454	99 666	-	4 126	4 331	4 536	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC106 Sundays River Valley	86 670	75 643	82 269	-	3 301	3 465	3 629	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC108 Kouga	107 138	118 034	131 245	-	6 013	6 310	6 607	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC109 Kwa-Kama	146 782	146 782	50 327	-	2 435	2 556	2 677	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC110 Kwa-Magway	24 262	24 823	65 964	-	67 747	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													
Free State													

APPENDIX W1
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3: EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES

(EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS + RSC LEVIES REPLACEMENT + SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Equitable Share Formula		RSC Levies Replacement		Special Support for Councillor Remuneration and Ward Committees		BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES					
		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year	
		2016/17 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2015/16 (R'000)
		Water	Sanitation	Refuse	Water	Sanitation	Refuse	Water	Sanitation	Refuse	Water	Sanitation	Refuse
FREE STATE													
A.	MAN Mangungu	683 590	735 867	804 822	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	FS161 Lesengeng	55 647	60 535	65 348	-	-	2 435	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	FS162 Kopyong	74 570	80 967	86 882	-	-	3 310	3 474	3 639	-	-	-	-
B.	FS163 Molekare	59 288	65 263	70 889	-	-	2 435	2 556	2 677	-	-	-	-
C.	DC16 Xharu District Municipality	16 882	18 677	20 074	20 841	21 454	22 034	2 821	2 985	3 149	-	-	-
Total: Xharu Municipalities		206 387	225 442	243 193	20 841	21 454	22 034	11 001	11 571	12 142	-	-	-
B.	FS181 Mafongeng	103 492	113 251	123 067	-	-	-	3 960	4 144	4 339	-	-	-
B.	FS182 Tsoelike	47 641	52 124	56 602	-	-	-	1 709	1 827	1 921	-	-	-
B.	FS183 Tsoelike	63 709	69 586	75 148	-	-	-	3 310	3 474	3 639	-	-	-
B.	FS184 Mafongeng	459 037	501 919	544 687	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	FS185 Nala	106 158	115 482	122 999	-	-	-	4 952	5 197	5 443	-	-	-
C.	DC18 Lereng District Municipality	33 796	37 423	40 343	87 458	90 029	92 463	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Lereng District Municipalities		813 743	890 055	962 296	87 458	90 029	92 463	13 961	14 652	15 346	-	-	-
B.	FS191 Sesoiso	167 089	183 185	197 705	-	-	-	6 858	7 176	7 514	-	-	-
B.	FS192 Dikabeng	147 861	163 327	178 687	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	FS193 Maseru	83 829	92 175	100 238	-	-	-	3 714	3 898	4 082	-	-	-
B.	FS194 Maseru-Pond	538 719	591 738	641 031	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	FS195 Phuthi	64 773	71 145	76 919	-	-	-	3 310	3 474	3 639	-	-	-
B.	FS196 Maseru	51 444	55 908	60 372	-	-	-	3 537	3 711	3 886	-	-	-
C.	DC19 Thabo Mofeng District Municipality	48 648	53 903	58 210	58 655	60 380	62 012	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Thabo Mofeng District Municipalities		1 122 193	1 233 651	1 337 452	58 655	60 380	62 012	17 399	18 259	19 121	-	-	-
B.	FS201 Mopela	185 144	203 848	221 685	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	FS203 Maseru	174 340	190 804	207 217	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	FS204 Maseru	163 296	182 247	202 871	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	FS205 Maseru	82 742	91 065	99 803	-	-	-	3 537	3 711	3 886	-	-	-
C.	DC20 Maseru District Municipality	9 131	10 142	10 988	140 057	144 174	148 073	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Maseru District Municipalities		644 653	678 106	741 664	140 057	144 174	148 073	3 537	3 711	3 886	-	-	-
Total: Free State Municipalities		3 440 476	3 763 121	4 089 427	307 011	316 037	324 582	45 898	48 193	50 495	-	-	-
GAUTENG													
A.	ECU City of Ekurhuleni	3 145 138	3 478 292	3 848 841	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A.	JHD City of Johannesburg	4 229 919	4 689 158	5 207 760	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A.	TSU City of Tshwane	2 398 120	2 642 492	2 938 221	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	G1421 Emfuleni	707 724	779 960	838 676	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	G1422 Midval	91 179	100 829	112 387	-	-	-	6 013	6 310	6 607	-	-	-
B.	G1423 Lesedi	113 976	127 551	142 719	-	-	-	5 364	5 630	5 897	-	-	-
C.	DC42 Sediberg District Municipality	20 338	22 554	24 444	238 553	245 566	252 206	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Sediberg Municipalities		933 217	1 021 894	1 118 226	238 553	245 566	252 206	11 377	11 940	12 504	-	-	-
B.	GT481 Mogale City	369 809	408 061	451 269	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	GT484 Merafong City	185 872	203 628	222 151	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B.	GT485 Rand West City	274 916	302 974	332 695	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C.	DC48 West Rand District Municipality	34 742	38 613	41 936	163 265	168 064	172 608	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: West Rand Municipalities		865 239	953 276	1 048 851	163 265	168 064	172 608	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Gauteng Municipalities		11 571 733	12 785 112	14 161 099	401 818	413 630	424 814	11 377	11 940	12 504	-	-	-

APPENDIX W1
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3: EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Equitable Share Formula				RSC Levies Replacement				Special Support for Councillor Remuneration and Ward Committees				BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES											
		National and Municipal Financial Year				National and Municipal Financial Year				National and Municipal Financial Year				National and Municipal Financial Year				National and Municipal Financial Year				National and Municipal Financial Year			
		2018/19 (R'000)		2019/20 (R'000)		2020/21 (R'000)		2021/22 (R'000)		2018/19 (R'000)		2019/20 (R'000)		2020/21 (R'000)		2021/22 (R'000)		2018/19 (R'000)		2019/20 (R'000)		2020/21 (R'000)		2021/22 (R'000)	
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)
KWAZULU-NATAL																									
A	ETH eThekweni	2 893 016	3 160 624	3 473 156	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN212 uMdoni	110 899	121 078	131 593	-	-	-	-	-	7 664	8 042	8 422	8 802	36 593	40 394	30 346	32 883	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN213 uMthembu	112 008	119 044	126 959	-	-	-	-	-	8 558	8 985	9 413	9 841	32 346	34 776	26 126	27 563	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN214 uMthembu	78 395	84 871	91 347	-	-	-	-	-	4 126	4 331	4 536	4 741	24 776	26 209	19 817	21 226	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN215 uMthembu	115 814	122 851	130 896	-	-	-	-	-	88 965	93 836	98 707	103 578	365 474	394 776	296 776	316 228	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL KZN21	uMthembu District Municipality	847 299	906 846	968 160	985 160	75 204	81 836	88 965	93 836	20 548	21 358	22 271	23 184	176 550	184 025	145 765	157 441	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Free State																									
B	KZN221 uMabasa	86 220	94 018	101 765	-	-	-	-	-	5 600	5 877	6 154	6 431	31 546	34 441	26 024	28 052	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN222 uMabasa	55 390	61 474	68 553	-	-	-	-	-	4 775	5 010	5 246	5 481	32 137	34 534	27 244	29 641	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN223 uMabasa	30 005	32 939	35 860	-	-	-	-	-	1 998	2 097	2 195	2 293	11 050	11 950	8 436	9 336	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN224 uMabasa	30 968	33 259	35 540	-	-	-	-	-	1 681	1 764	1 848	1 932	8 304	8 952	6 725	7 373	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN225 uMabasa	505 853	544 673	583 505	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN226 uMabasa	52 658	58 416	64 174	-	-	-	-	-	2 888	3 032	3 175	3 318	16 837	18 053	14 013	15 230	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN227 uMabasa	59 385	65 276	71 164	-	-	-	-	-	2 888	3 032	3 175	3 318	16 837	18 053	14 013	15 230	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC22 uMabasa District Municipality	25 450	27 450	29 450	-	-	-	-	-	254 462	264 462	274 462	284 462	1 193 759	1 232 109	997 247	1 070 908	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL KZN22	uMabasa District Municipality	1 061 613	1 150 952	1 240 295	1 288 295	243 000	264 462	284 462	294 462	19 500	20 812	21 793	22 774	119 759	123 109	99 247	107 908	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gauteng																									
B	KZN231 uMabasa	104 861	115 796	126 663	-	-	-	-	-	6 013	6 310	6 607	6 904	33 297	36 318	27 284	29 213	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN232 uMabasa	146 417	162 848	176 885	-	-	-	-	-	9 490	9 961	10 433	10 904	49 971	54 988	41 310	44 711	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN233 uMabasa	206 663	227 893	246 882	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	86 483	95 023	71 387	76 817	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC23 uMabasa District Municipality	313 339	364 204	395 903	-	-	-	-	-	5 642	5 969	6 298	6 627	26 938	29 023	21 387	22 911	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL KZN23	uMabasa District Municipality	793 240	870 741	944 033	964 441	61 418	66 762	71 445	76 240	22 240	23 338	24 436	25 534	109 851	118 329	93 981	100 741	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN241 uMabasa	38 887	43 383	47 910	-	-	-	-	-	2 712	2 845	2 978	3 111	18 107	20 019	15 791	17 416	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN242 uMabasa	115 527	126 977	138 427	-	-	-	-	-	6 838	7 176	7 514	7 852	36 046	39 339	29 554	31 601	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN243 uMabasa	137 701	151 872	164 695	-	-	-	-	-	7 872	8 266	8 662	9 059	35 056	38 461	29 543	31 971	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN244 uMabasa	107 287	119 412	131 097	-	-	-	-	-	5 600	5 877	6 154	6 431	31 546	34 441	26 024	28 052	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC24 uMabasa District Municipality	280 795	304 517	328 239	-	-	-	-	-	52 356	55 356	58 356	61 356	239 912	25 912	19 385	20 807	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL KZN24	uMabasa District Municipality	680 197	746 161	814 047	844 262	48 166	52 356	56 356	60 356	23 022	24 164	25 306	26 448	109 853	116 211	86 191	92 619	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Western Cape																									
B	KZN251 uMabasa	341 408	370 044	402 680	-	-	-	-	-	2 022	2 164	2 306	2 448	12 076	13 118	10 076	11 118	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN252 uMabasa	24 870	27 326	29 782	-	-	-	-	-	5 556	5 877	6 198	6 519	32 333	35 333	27 333	29 782	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN253 uMabasa	71 070	76 110	81 150	-	-	-	-	-	5 188	5 444	5 700	5 956	22 034	23 937	17 983	19 778	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC25 uMabasa District Municipality	71 070	76 110	81 150	-	-	-	-	-	91 831	97 831	103 831	109 831	43 831	47 831	33 831	37 831	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL KZN25	uMabasa District Municipality	514 503	557 666	604 781	644 781	77 635	84 481	91 831	98 687	8 000	8 577	9 154	9 731	28 109	30 771	23 117	25 667	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN261 uMabasa	63 600	69 401	75 202	-	-	-	-	-	3 301	3 465	3 629	3 793	19 091	20 884	15 689	17 482	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN262 uMabasa	113 712	127 072	140 432	-	-	-	-	-	6 013	6 310	6 607	6 904	33 297	36 318	27 284	29 213	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN263 uMabasa	130 276	144 195	158 114	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	58 573	64 912	47 900	51 239	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN264 uMabasa	128 068	141 676	155 286	-	-	-	-	-	8 665	9 095	9 526	9 956	37 780	41 330	31 049	33 342	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN265 uMabasa	134 002	148 942	163 882	-	-	-	-	-	9 727	10 207	10 687	11 167	38 216	41 770	31 380	33 668	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC26 uMabasa District Municipality	367 692	401 396	435 099	-	-	-	-	-	67 510	71 510	75 510	79 510	316 046	34 046	25 046	27 046	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL KZN26	uMabasa District Municipality	936 755	1 033 772	1 130 789	1 227 789	57 074	62 107	67 140	72 173	27 706	29 077	30 448	31 819	186 085	204 913	153 942	166 412	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Northern Cape																									
B	KZN271 uMabasa	138 425	154 686	169 947	-	-	-	-	-	7 251	7 609	7 968	8 325	46 260	51 512	38 699	42 300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN272 uMabasa	151 712	169 141	186 570	-	-	-	-	-	8 253	8 662	9 072	9 481	49 522	54 829	41 191	44 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN273 uMabasa	138 247	154 828	171 409	-	-	-	-	-	8 253	8 662	9 072	9 481	49 522	54 829	41 191	44 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN274 uMabasa	138 247	154 828	171 409	-	-	-	-	-	8 253	8 662	9 072	9 481	49 522	54 829	41 191	44 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC27 uMabasa District Municipality	329 730	362 257	394 784	-	-	-	-	-	5 097	5 353	5 609	5 865	28 519	30 519	22 519	24 519	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL KZN27	uMabasa District Municipality	843 922	937 461	1 030 123	1 122 923	45 009	48 978	52 947	56 916	29 254	30 704	32 154	33 604	165 018	184 315	138 469	151 274	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Limpopo																									
B	KZN281 uMabasa	107 795	120 119	132 443	-	-	-	-	-	7 246	7 607	7 970	8 329	32 044	34 509	26 801	29 236	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN282 uMabasa	326 255	360 419	394 583	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	49 475	54 330	40 816	43 999	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN283 uMabasa	154 237	169 627	185 017	-	-	-	-	-	11 141	11 693	12 245	12 797	37 770	41 330	31 648	34 209	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	KZN284 uMabasa	65 482	71 778	78 074	-	-	-	-	-	5 497	5 826														

APPENDIX W1
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3: EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES
(EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS + RSC LEVIES REPLACEMENT + SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILOR REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Equitable Share Formula				RSC Levies Replacement				Special Support for Councilor Remuneration and Ward Committees				BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES							
		National and Municipal Financial Year		2019/20 (R'000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2019/20 (R'000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2019/20 (R'000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2019/20 (R'000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2019/20 (R'000)	
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)		
LIMPOPO																					
B	LM331 Greater Giyani	240 560	267 223	290 252	-	-	-	12 791	13 425	14 062	14 062	62 744	-	82 188	68 072	-	99 807	73 650	-		
B	LM332 Greater Letaba	232 313	258 972	281 509	-	-	-	12 379	12 992	13 608	13 608	61 537	-	80 406	66 826	-	98 075	72 372	-		
B	LM333 Greater Tzaneen	538 344	573 418	498 919	-	-	-	7 664	8 042	8 422	8 422	102 821	-	124 484	112 129	-	163 255	121 945	-		
B	LM334 Bas-Pheba	124 821	139 717	155 151	-	-	-	8 042	8 422	8 422	8 422	34 308	-	44 939	37 650	-	55 840	41 205	-		
B	LM335 Mankgeng	103 816	115 849	126 173	-	-	-	5 600	5 877	6 154	6 154	33 946	-	37 607	28 252	-	41 626	30 716	-		
C	DC33 Mopani District Municipality	728 080	795 402	871 995	112 682	122 619	133 287	-	-	-	-	376 163	-	410 539	312 929	-	460 603	339 888	-		
Free State																					
B	LM341 Maseru	1 767 934	1 952 899	2 133 899	112 682	122 619	133 287	38 434	40 336	42 246	42 246	376 163	-	410 539	312 929	-	460 603	339 888	-		
B	LM342 Maseru	119 063	135 127	151 869	-	-	-	4 952	5 197	5 443	5 443	37 664	-	49 336	42 478	-	64 746	47 777	-		
B	LM343 Thulamela	374 291	415 409	452 556	-	-	-	16 741	17 570	18 401	18 401	107 724	-	124 588	103 516	-	152 258	123 213	-		
B	LM344 Maseru	316 259	349 723	381 094	-	-	-	14 678	15 404	16 133	16 133	95 113	-	124 588	103 516	-	152 258	123 213	-		
B	LM345 Collins Chabane	312 390	345 939	375 896	-	-	-	14 678	15 404	16 133	16 133	95 113	-	124 588	103 516	-	152 258	123 213	-		
C	DC34 Vhembe District Municipality	837 253	914 472	1 005 092	73 224	79 681	86 614	-	-	-	-	112 169	-	123 688	92 922	-	136 270	100 556	-		
North West																					
B	LM351 Dikobong	158 652	172 543	185 369	-	-	-	9 078	9 528	9 977	9 977	39 826	-	52 170	42 616	-	61 624	45 474	-		
B	LM352 Molepolole	121 582	132 427	142 076	-	-	-	6 602	6 929	7 258	7 258	39 889	-	50 071	32 133	-	46 406	34 244	-		
B	LM353 Polokwane	831 456	915 810	1 010 785	-	-	-	12 379	12 992	13 608	13 608	67 551	-	85 632	73 933	-	80 847	59 658	-		
C	DC35 Capricorn District Municipality	210 591	231 143	249 613	212 031	230 729	250 803	-	-	-	-	159 110	-	173 431	130 292	-	188 877	139 376	-		
Free State																					
B	LM361 Tlokweng	81 253	88 547	98 307	-	-	-	4 775	5 010	5 246	5 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM362 Lephalale	190 528	146 617	164 498	-	-	-	3 537	3 711	3 886	3 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM366 Bala-Bala	78 449	85 448	95 669	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM367 Mogale's Cress	297 455	325 855	353 855	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	109 804	119 080	130 815	83 878	86 343	88 678	6 171	6 529	6 888	6 888	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Free State																					
B	LM361 Tlokweng	81 253	88 547	98 307	-	-	-	4 775	5 010	5 246	5 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM362 Lephalale	190 528	146 617	164 498	-	-	-	3 537	3 711	3 886	3 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM366 Bala-Bala	78 449	85 448	95 669	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM367 Mogale's Cress	297 455	325 855	353 855	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	109 804	119 080	130 815	83 878	86 343	88 678	6 171	6 529	6 888	6 888	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Free State																					
B	LM361 Tlokweng	81 253	88 547	98 307	-	-	-	4 775	5 010	5 246	5 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM362 Lephalale	190 528	146 617	164 498	-	-	-	3 537	3 711	3 886	3 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM366 Bala-Bala	78 449	85 448	95 669	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM367 Mogale's Cress	297 455	325 855	353 855	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	109 804	119 080	130 815	83 878	86 343	88 678	6 171	6 529	6 888	6 888	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Free State																					
B	LM361 Tlokweng	81 253	88 547	98 307	-	-	-	4 775	5 010	5 246	5 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM362 Lephalale	190 528	146 617	164 498	-	-	-	3 537	3 711	3 886	3 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM366 Bala-Bala	78 449	85 448	95 669	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM367 Mogale's Cress	297 455	325 855	353 855	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	109 804	119 080	130 815	83 878	86 343	88 678	6 171	6 529	6 888	6 888	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Free State																					
B	LM361 Tlokweng	81 253	88 547	98 307	-	-	-	4 775	5 010	5 246	5 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM362 Lephalale	190 528	146 617	164 498	-	-	-	3 537	3 711	3 886	3 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM366 Bala-Bala	78 449	85 448	95 669	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM367 Mogale's Cress	297 455	325 855	353 855	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	109 804	119 080	130 815	83 878	86 343	88 678	6 171	6 529	6 888	6 888	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Free State																					
B	LM361 Tlokweng	81 253	88 547	98 307	-	-	-	4 775	5 010	5 246	5 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM362 Lephalale	190 528	146 617	164 498	-	-	-	3 537	3 711	3 886	3 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM366 Bala-Bala	78 449	85 448	95 669	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM367 Mogale's Cress	297 455	325 855	353 855	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	109 804	119 080	130 815	83 878	86 343	88 678	6 171	6 529	6 888	6 888	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Free State																					
B	LM361 Tlokweng	81 253	88 547	98 307	-	-	-	4 775	5 010	5 246	5 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM362 Lephalale	190 528	146 617	164 498	-	-	-	3 537	3 711	3 886	3 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM366 Bala-Bala	78 449	85 448	95 669	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM367 Mogale's Cress	297 455	325 855	353 855	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	109 804	119 080	130 815	83 878	86 343	88 678	6 171	6 529	6 888	6 888	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Free State																					
B	LM361 Tlokweng	81 253	88 547	98 307	-	-	-	4 775	5 010	5 246	5 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM362 Lephalale	190 528	146 617	164 498	-	-	-	3 537	3 711	3 886	3 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM366 Bala-Bala	78 449	85 448	95 669	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM367 Mogale's Cress	297 455	325 855	353 855	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	109 804	119 080	130 815	83 878	86 343	88 678	6 171	6 529	6 888	6 888	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Free State																					
B	LM361 Tlokweng	81 253	88 547	98 307	-	-	-	4 775	5 010	5 246	5 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM362 Lephalale	190 528	146 617	164 498	-	-	-	3 537	3 711	3 886	3 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM366 Bala-Bala	78 449	85 448	95 669	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM367 Mogale's Cress	297 455	325 855	353 855	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	109 804	119 080	130 815	83 878	86 343	88 678	6 171	6 529	6 888	6 888	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Free State																					
B	LM361 Tlokweng	81 253	88 547	98 307	-	-	-	4 775	5 010	5 246	5 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM362 Lephalale	190 528	146 617	164 498	-	-	-	3 537	3 711	3 886	3 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM366 Bala-Bala	78 449	85 448	95 669	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM367 Mogale's Cress	297 455	325 855	353 855	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	109 804	119 080	130 815	83 878	86 343	88 678	6 171	6 529	6 888	6 888	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Free State																					
B	LM361 Tlokweng	81 253	88 547	98 307	-	-	-	4 775	5 010	5 246	5 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM362 Lephalale	190 528	146 617	164 498	-	-	-	3 537	3 711	3 886	3 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM366 Bala-Bala	78 449	85 448	95 669	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM367 Mogale's Cress	297 455	325 855	353 855	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	109 804	119 080	130 815	83 878	86 343	88 678	6 171	6 529	6 888	6 888	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Free State																					
B	LM361 Tlokweng	81 253	88 547	98 307	-	-	-	4 775	5 010	5 246	5 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM362 Lephalale	190 528	146 617	164 498	-	-	-	3 537	3 711	3 886	3 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
B	LM366 Bala-Bala	78 449	85 448	95 669	-	-	-	-													

APPENDIX W1
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3: EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILOR REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Equitable Share Formula				RSC Levies Replacement				Special Support for Councilor Remuneration and Ward Committees				BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES							
		National and Municipal Financial Year		2020/21 (R'000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2020/21 (R'000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2020/21 (R'000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2020/21 (R'000)		National and Municipal Financial Year		2020/21 (R'000)	
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
NORTHERN CAPE																					
B	NC061 Richtersveld	13 912	15 300	16 708	-	-	-	-	-	1 561	1 637	1 714	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC062 Nama Khoi	40 169	43 653	47 352	-	-	-	-	-	3 748	3 934	4 120	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC064 Kamiesberg	18 570	20 868	22 392	-	-	-	-	-	1 998	2 097	2 195	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC065 Hartam	20 820	22 531	24 310	-	-	-	-	-	1 681	1 764	1 848	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC066 Karoo Hoogland	18 570	20 469	22 331	-	-	-	-	-	1 561	1 637	1 714	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC067 Khasia-Xa	15 859	17 142	18 609	-	-	-	-	-	1 561	1 637	1 714	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC068 Khasia-Xa District Municipality	6 152	6 786	7 301	38 355	39 483	40 550	2 798	2 952	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Namakwa Municipalities		134 689	146 749	159 063	38 355	39 483	40 550	15 504	16 257	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC071 Uitenhage	29 604	32 572	35 360	-	-	-	-	-	1 561	1 637	1 714	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC072 Umsobomvu	41 824	46 358	50 746	-	-	-	-	-	2 435	2 556	2 677	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC073 Ennaberg	37 483	41 077	44 604	-	-	-	-	-	3 310	3 474	3 639	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC074 Kaniemba	20 463	22 413	24 353	-	-	-	-	-	1 561	1 637	1 714	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC075 Rensioetberg	20 556	22 618	24 497	-	-	-	-	-	1 681	1 764	1 848	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC076 Rensioetberg	20 556	22 618	24 497	-	-	-	-	-	1 681	1 764	1 848	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC077 Rensioetberg	27 850	30 501	33 189	-	-	-	-	-	1 998	2 097	2 195	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC078 Sierdema	42 529	46 165	49 255	-	-	-	-	-	2 873	3 015	3 158	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC07 Pixley's Ka-Seme District Municipality	16 854	18 637	20 076	27 616	28 428	29 197	3 350	3 544	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Pixley's Ka-Seme Municipalities		258 470	283 690	307 271	27 616	28 428	29 197	20 450	21 488	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC082 Ikai-Garb	73 001	79 754	87 719	-	-	-	-	-	4 185	4 393	4 601	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC084 Ikheis	21 482	23 301	24 907	-	-	-	-	-	1 681	1 764	1 848	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC085 Transbambene	32 512	35 808	39 520	-	-	-	-	-	2 873	3 015	3 158	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC086 Kgalagadi	18 908	20 665	22 651	-	-	-	-	-	1 561	1 637	1 714	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC087 Kgalagadi	71 908	77 996	85 192	-	-	-	-	-	6 426	6 743	7 061	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC08 Z.F. Mawema District Municipality	14 163	15 722	16 900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Z.F. Mawema Municipalities		231 574	253 186	276 979	48 238	49 645	50 988	20 429	21 469	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC091 Sol Phatje	172 437	188 812	206 640	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC092 Dikgatlong	73 184	80 941	88 860	-	-	-	-	-	2 873	3 015	3 158	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC093 Magerang	39 745	43 602	46 919	-	-	-	-	-	1 998	2 097	2 195	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC094 Pekaane	90 584	99 269	106 753	-	-	-	-	-	3 950	4 144	4 339	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC09 Frances Baard District Municipality	8 987	9 976	10 766	107 222	110 374	113 359	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Frances Baard Municipalities		284 937	312 600	338 538	107 222	110 374	113 359	8 821	9 256	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC041 Joe Moteng	121 766	132 550	142 327	-	-	-	-	-	6 869	7 215	7 563	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC042 Go-Segonyana	136 295	151 690	167 849	-	-	-	-	-	5 600	5 877	6 154	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC043 Gamaqan	30 296	34 359	39 385	-	-	-	-	-	2 712	2 845	2 978	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC045 John Tshepo District Municipality	31 989	34 391	36 880	49 561	51 018	52 308	3 703	3 917	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total John Tshepo District Municipalities		320 346	352 990	386 441	49 561	51 018	52 308	18 884	19 854	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Northern Cape Municipalities		1 330 016	1 459 215	1 588 232	270 982	278 948	286 492	83 339	87 571	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NORTHWEST																					
B	NC071 Moselele	295 093	323 960	348 361	-	-	-	-	-	10 728	11 260	11 794	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC072 Mafeking	624 843	690 643	746 832	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC073 Rustenburg	605 086	675 452	727 450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC074 Kgetlengrivier	78 381	87 197	95 942	-	-	-	-	-	3 125	3 278	3 432	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC075 Moseke	372 701	408 357	440 169	-	-	-	-	-	14 029	14 725	15 422	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC076 Moseke	372 701	408 357	440 169	-	-	-	-	-	14 029	14 725	15 422	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC077 Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	71 479	79 471	86 786	238 381	245 388	252 024	12 342	13 058	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Bojanala Platinum Municipalities		2 148 503	2 265 080	2 405 520	238 381	245 388	252 024	40 224	42 321	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC031 Ratu	105 402	116 457	125 062	-	-	-	-	-	6 123	6 429	6 737	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC032 Tswaing	96 418	106 833	115 383	-	-	-	-	-	6 013	6 310	6 607	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC033 Mafeking	226 628	252 333	274 752	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC034 Diabobela	145 333	161 985	175 567	-	-	-	-	-	7 840	8 229	8 618	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC036 Ficksburg District Municipality	513 318	562 834	613 520	183 051	189 193	216 523	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Ficksburg District Municipalities		1 199 510	1 324 948	1 439 287	183 051	189 193	216 523	19 976	20 968	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC035 Naledi	43 134	47 457	51 322	-	-	-	-	-	4 126	4 331	4 536	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC036 Mamas	46 995	50 940	55 084	-	-	-	-	-	3 714	3 898	4 082	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC037 Greater Tzaneen	166 071	179 869	192 061	-	-	-	-	-	9 903	10 394	10 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC038 Lekwa-Tsemane	41 224	45 385	49 209	-	-	-	-	-	3 499	3 674	3 850	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC039 Kagiso-Molepolo	103 049	112 579	120 299	-	-	-	-	-	6 013	6 310	6 607	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC039 Dr Ruth Segamane District Municipality	278 135	298 434	319 239	53 408	55 118	63 178	5 642	5 969	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Dr Ruth Segamane District Municipalities		678 128	732 064	789 724	53 408	55 118	63 178	32 897	34 576	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC040 City of Maseru	392 856	428 402	465 560	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC041 Maseru Hills	111 032	122 182	132 190	-	-	-	-	-	4 539	4 764	4 990	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	NC042 JB Marks	233 655	257 206	284 098	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	DC040 Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality	21 710	24 064	26 042	158 323	162 977	167 384	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipalities		759 253	831 854	907 890	158 323	162 977	167 384	4 539	4 764	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total North West Municipalities		4 085 394	5 154 546	5 629 921	633 163	665 676	699 106	97 636	102 629	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

APPENDIX W1
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3: EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILOR REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Equitable Share Formula			RSC Levies Replacement			Special Support for Councilor Remuneration and Ward Committees			BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES						
		National and Municipal Financial Year		2020/21 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year		2020/21 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year		2020/21 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year		2020/21 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year		2020/21 (R'000)	
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)					
WESTERN CAPE		2 574 650	2 815 558	3 092 042	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
A	CPT City of Cape Town	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC011 Matzikana	49 215	53 241	57 700	-	-	-	3 125	3 278	3 432	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC012 Cedarberg	42 645	46 461	50 519	-	-	-	2 435	2 556	2 677	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC013 Bergvliet	38 678	42 221	46 299	-	-	-	2 712	2 845	2 978	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC014 Saldanha Bay	84 451	91 329	98 451	-	-	-	5 600	5 877	6 154	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC015 Swartland	82 048	91 534	102 553	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
C	DC1 West Coast District Municipality	16 208	17 975	19 495	72 197	74 320	76 329	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Trunk West Coast Municipalities		303 626	333 883	367 897	72 197	74 320	76 329	13 872	14 556	15 241	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC022 Wiermberg	84 602	92 850	102 274	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC023 Dakenstein	137 518	150 601	165 045	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC024 Stellenbosch	124 176	136 177	150 331	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC025 Breede Valley	108 977	117 997	128 040	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC026 Langeberg	68 318	74 162	80 289	-	-	-	4 775	5 010	5 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	
C	DC2 Cape Winelands District Municipality	2 057	2 285	2 517	233 157	229 717	235 929	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Trunk Cape Winelands Municipalities		525 648	574 072	628 453	233 157	229 717	235 929	4 775	5 010	5 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC031 Theewaterskloof	87 385	95 274	103 492	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC032 Overstrand	90 800	100 939	111 974	-	-	-	5 188	5 444	5 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC033 Cape Agulhas	25 171	27 305	29 661	-	-	-	2 435	2 556	2 677	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC034 Swellendam	26 566	28 980	31 634	-	-	-	2 435	2 556	2 677	-	-	-	-	-	-	
C	DC3 Overberg District Municipality	17 925	19 852	21 856	49 977	51 446	52 837	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Trunk Overberg Municipalities		247 927	272 250	298 217	49 977	51 446	52 837	10 058	10 556	11 054	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC041 Kammanland	24 396	26 265	27 956	-	-	-	1 561	1 637	1 714	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC042 Hessequa	37 137	40 106	43 495	-	-	-	3 748	3 934	4 120	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC043 Mossel Bay	80 258	87 271	95 466	-	-	-	5 600	5 877	6 154	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC044 George	137 401	149 978	164 336	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC045 Oudtshoorn	62 673	67 721	73 057	-	-	-	5 188	5 444	5 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC046 Knysna	80 316	90 061	101 099	-	-	-	2 712	2 845	2 978	-	-	-	-	-	-	
C	DC4 Eden District Municipality	74 012	81 332	89 393	135 250	139 226	142 990	4 363	4 577	4 793	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Trunk Eden Municipalities		512 180	560 449	613 989	135 250	139 226	142 990	23 172	24 314	25 459	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC051 Langeberg	13 439	14 757	15 953	-	-	-	1 561	1 637	1 714	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC052 Prince Albert	17 756	19 502	21 218	-	-	-	1 561	1 637	1 714	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B	WC053 Beaufort West	53 782	58 906	63 844	-	-	-	2 873	3 015	3 158	-	-	-	-	-	-	
C	DC5 Central Karoo District Municipality	12 434	13 717	14 951	13 708	14 176	14 560	2 300	2 423	2 556	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Trunk Central Karoo Municipalities		97 411	106 882	115 766	13 708	14 176	14 560	8 295	8 712	9 142	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Trunk Western Cape Municipalities		4 261 442	4 663 194	5 116 564	494 249	508 885	522 645	60 172	63 148	66 142	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Unallocated		-	500 000	1 000 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Grand Total		56 722 258	62 633 128	69 001 433	5 972 947	5 357 032	5 651 609	936 540	983 305	1 030 224	4 287 145	3 272 902	17 495	18 640	5 180 248	3 822 063	19 820

APPENDIX W2**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND
WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)****(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES
AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)****(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

APPENDIX W2
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B				Schedule 6, Part B			
		Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services				Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services			
		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year	
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE									
B	EC121 Mbashe	154 676	158 126	167 670	20 000	20 000	20 000	-	-
B	EC122 Mquma	143 783	146 990	155 861	15 000	15 000	17 000	-	-
B	EC123 Great Kei	8 741	9 936	9 476	15 000	15 000	17 000	-	-
B	EC124 Amahlathi	34 368	35 134	37 255	12 000	14 000	15 000	-	-
B	EC126 Ngqushwa	28 203	28 833	30 573	15 000	15 000	15 610	-	-
B	EC129 Raymond Mhlaba	44 461	45 453	48 196	23 000	23 000	23 000	-	-
Total: Anathole Municipalities		414 232	423 472	449 031	100 000	102 000	107 610	-	-
B	EC131 Inxuba Yehemba	4 875	5 285	5 285	7 000	17 000	17 000	-	-
B	EC135 Insika Yethu	86 992	88 933	94 300	10 000	18 000	23 000	-	-
B	EC136 Enalahleni	43 644	44 617	47 310	10 000	20 000	20 000	-	-
B	EC137 Engcobo	80 572	82 369	87 341	6 000	16 000	16 000	-	-
B	EC138 Sakhisizwe	19 375	19 807	21 002	7 000	23 000	23 000	-	-
B	EC139 Enoch Mgijima	40 422	41 324	43 818	10 000	14 000	14 940	-	-
Total: Chris Hani Municipalities		275 880	282 034	299 056	50 000	108 000	113 940	-	-
B	EC141 Elundini	81 885	83 711	88 763	19 000	30 000	30 000	-	-
B	EC142 Senqu	56 217	57 471	60 940	20 000	35 000	35 000	-	-
B	EC145 Walter Sisulu	10 452	10 686	11 331	20 000	19 000	23 620	-	-
Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities		148 554	151 868	161 034	59 000	84 000	88 620	-	-
B	EC153 Ngqura Hill	139 103	142 205	150 788	15 000	17 000	21 000	-	-
B	EC154 Port St Johns	79 071	80 835	85 714	17 000	19 000	19 000	-	-
B	EC155 Nyandeni	142 331	145 505	154 288	22 000	25 000	25 000	-	-
B	EC156 Mhlomlo	89 303	91 295	96 805	19 000	21 000	22 000	-	-
B	EC157 King Sabata Dalindyebo	164 876	168 554	178 727	17 000	18 000	18 500	-	-
Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities		614 684	628 394	666 322	90 000	100 000	105 500	-	-
B	EC441 Matatiele	88 136	90 102	95 541	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC442 Unziniwubu	89 493	91 489	97 011	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-
B	EC443 Mbitana	130 167	133 070	141 102	-	-	-	-	-
B	EC444 Ntabelanga	55 118	56 347	59 748	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities		362 914	371 008	393 402	110 000	90 000	94 950	-	-
Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities		1 816 264	1 856 776	1 968 845	409 000	484 000	510 620	-	-

APPENDIX W2
 APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)
 (BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B				Schedule 6, Part B			
		Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services		Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services		Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services		Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services	
		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year	
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
KWAZULU-NATAL									
B	KZN212 uMdoni	42 176	43 116	45 719	15 000	25 000	26 000	-	-
B	KZN213 uMzimbe	75 130	76 806	81 441	10 000	22 500	22 225	-	-
B	KZN214 uMzizabantu	33 631	34 381	36 456	10 000	22 500	27 000	-	-
B	KZN216 Ray Nkonyeni	79 952	81 735	86 669	20 000	25 000	25 000	-	-
Total:	Ugu Municipalities	230 889	236 038	250 285	55 000	95 000	100 225	-	-
B	KZN221 uMshwathi	26 533	27 125	28 762	15 000	16 300	17 000	-	-
B	KZN222 uMngeni	17 559	17 951	19 035	19 700	19 700	20 000	-	-
B	KZN223 Mpofana	6 989	7 145	7 577	15 000	15 000	15 000	-	-
B	KZN224 iMpendle	10 203	10 430	11 060	18 000	18 000	20 000	-	-
B	KZN226 Mkhumbhini	17 308	17 694	18 762	25 000	24 000	25 000	-	-
B	KZN227 Richmond	16 236	16 598	17 600	10 000	17 000	19 050	-	-
Total:	uMgungundlovu Municipalities	94 828	96 943	102 796	102 700	110 000	116 050	-	-
B	KZN235 Okhahlamba	42 250	43 192	45 799	29 000	35 000	43 000	-	-
B	KZN237 iNkosi Langalibalele	57 011	58 283	61 800	30 000	40 000	37 000	-	-
B	KZN238 Alfred Duma	75 773	77 463	82 138	24 000	33 000	33 940	-	-
Total:	uThukela Municipalities	175 034	178 938	189 737	83 000	108 000	113 940	-	-
B	KZN241 eNdumeni	8 678	8 872	9 407	14 000	29 000	31 000	-	-
B	KZN242 Nquthu	46 070	47 098	49 940	13 000	23 000	26 000	-	-
B	KZN244 uMsinga	76 211	77 911	82 614	13 000	32 000	32 000	-	-
B	KZN245 uMvoti	48 525	49 607	52 601	15 000	21 000	21 775	-	-
Total:	uMzinyathi Municipalities	179 484	183 488	194 562	55 000	105 000	110 775	-	-
B	KZN253 eMadlangeni	9 826	10 045	10 651	31 400	48 000	48 000	-	-
B	KZN254 Dannhauser	25 427	25 994	27 563	53 000	40 000	44 840	-	-
Total:	Amajuba Municipalities	35 253	36 039	38 214	84 400	88 000	92 840	-	-

APPENDIX W2

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)**

Category	Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B					Schedule 6, Part B		
		Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services					Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services		
		National and Municipal Financial Year					National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
B	KZN261 eDunbe	14 994	15 328	16 253	9 000	14 000	19 500	-	-
B	KZN262 uPhongolo	42 859	43 815	46 460	22 000	22 000	22 000	-	-
B	KZN263 Abaqulusi	45 999	47 026	49 864	19 000	15 000	15 000	-	14 000
B	KZN265 Nongoma	67 293	68 794	72 946	35 000	31 000	31 000	-	10 000
B	KZN266 Ulundi	44 616	45 611	48 364	30 000	18 000	18 000	-	-
Total: Zululand Municipalities		215 761	220 574	233 887	115 000	100 000	105 500	24 000	-
B	KZN271 uMhlabuyalingana	57 713	59 000	62 561	15 000	20 000	22 000	-	-
B	KZN272 Jozini	69 056	70 596	74 857	15 000	25 000	25 000	-	-
B	KZN275 Mtubatuba	51 845	53 001	56 200	12 000	17 000	19 000	-	-
B	KZN276 Big Five Hlabisa	26 765	27 362	29 014	13 000	18 000	18 400	-	-
Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities		205 379	209 959	222 632	55 000	80 000	84 400	-	-
B	KZN281 uMfolozi	30 993	31 685	33 597	12 000	22 000	19 115	-	-
B	KZN284 uMlalazi	70 602	72 177	76 533	23 000	23 000	27 000	-	-
B	KZN285 Mthonjaneni	27 079	27 683	29 354	13 000	23 000	22 000	-	-
B	KZN286 Ntandla	33 526	34 274	36 342	25 000	25 000	30 000	-	-
Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities		162 200	165 819	175 826	73 000	93 000	98 115	-	-
B	KZN291 Mandeni	40 044	40 937	43 408	20 000	27 000	27 000	-	-
B	KZN292 KwaDukuza	59 986	61 324	65 025	25 000	25 000	26 996	-	-
B	KZN293 Ndwebwe	41 949	42 885	45 473	30 000	30 000	27 000	-	-
B	KZN294 Maphumulo	41 524	42 451	45 013	25 500	25 105	32 000	-	-
Total: IiLembe Municipalities		183 503	187 597	198 919	100 500	107 105	112 996	-	-
B	KZN433 Greater Kokstad	9 921	10 143	10 755	19 000	22 000	25 000	-	-
B	KZN434 uBuhlebezwe	45 153	46 161	48 947	17 000	24 000	24 390	-	-
B	KZN435 uMzimkhulu	92 850	94 921	100 650	23 000	25 000	26 000	-	-
B	KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	43 662	44 635	47 329	21 400	27 000	28 000	-	-
Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities		191 586	195 860	207 681	80 400	98 000	103 390	-	-
Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities		1 673 917	1 711 255	1 814 539	804 000	984 105	1 038 231	24 000	-

APPENDIX W2

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)
(BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B				Schedule 6, Part B			
		Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services				Breakdown of WSIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services			
		National and Municipal Financial Year				National and Municipal Financial Year			
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
LIMPOPO									
B	LIM331 Greater Giyani	110 183	112 641	119 439	36 000	37 000	37 000	-	-
B	LIM332 Greater Letaba	87 222	89 167	94 549	17 000	19 000	19 000	-	-
B	LIM333 Greater Tzaneen	173 752	177 628	188 349	19 000	19 000	21 000	-	-
B	LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa	30 958	31 649	33 559	14 000	14 000	17 050	-	-
B	LIM335 Mairdleng	37 377	38 210	40 517	21 000	21 000	22 000	-	-
Total: Mopani Municipalities		439 492	449 295	476 413	107 000	110 000	116 050	-	-
B	LIM341 Musina	26 985	27 387	29 252	20 000	20 000	20 000	-	-
B	LIM343 Thulamela	181 868	185 924	197 146	10 000	10 000	11 000	-	-
B	LIM344 Makhado	155 321	158 786	168 370	5 000	10 000	10 500	-	-
B	LIM345 Collins Chabane	134 472	137 471	145 769	10 000	10 000	11 250	-	-
Total: Vhembe Municipalities		498 646	509 768	540 537	45 000	50 000	52 750	-	-
B	LIM351 Bloubaerg	77 890	79 627	84 433	20 000	30 000	35 000	-	-
B	LIM353 Molemole	51 964	53 123	56 330	20 000	30 000	35 000	-	-
B	LIM355 Lepelle-Nkumpi	91 008	93 038	98 654	38 000	45 000	40 775	-	-
Total: Capricorn Municipalities		220 862	225 788	239 417	78 000	105 000	110 775	-	-
B	LIM471 Ephraim Mogale	45 656	46 674	49 491	18 000	18 000	18 000	-	-
B	LIM472 Elias Mootsaledi	110 238	112 696	119 498	15 000	20 000	20 000	-	-
B	LIM473 Makhuduthanaga	125 815	128 621	136 384	17 000	17 000	20 000	-	-
B	LIM476 Fetakgomo Tubatse	178 229	182 204	193 201	15 000	15 000	15 850	-	-
Total: Sekhukhune Municipalities		459 938	470 195	498 574	65 000	70 000	73 850	-	-
Total: Limpopo Municipalities		1 618 938	1 655 046	1 754 941	295 000	335 000	353 425	-	-
NORTH WEST									
B	NW381 Ratlou	47 321	48 376	51 296	-	-	-	30 000	45 000
B	NW382 Tswaing	36 566	37 382	39 638	-	-	-	29 000	40 000
B	NW383 Marikeng	105 744	108 103	114 627	-	-	-	26 233	35 000
B	NW384 Ditsobotla	43 739	44 715	47 414	-	-	-	30 000	40 000
B	NW385 Ramatshere Molloa	54 703	55 923	59 299	-	-	-	30 000	40 000
Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities		288 073	294 499	312 274	-	-	-	145 233	200 000
B	NW392 Naledi	11 249	11 500	12 194	21 000	24 000	26 000	-	-
B	NW393 Mamusa	9 600	9 815	10 407	15 000	19 000	19 775	-	-
B	NW394 Greater Taung	70 033	71 595	75 916	16 000	19 000	19 000	-	-
B	NW396 Lekwa-Tecmame	3 884	3 970	4 210	19 557	21 000	21 000	-	-
B	NW397 Kgaisano-Molopo	35 717	36 513	38 717	20 000	22 000	25 000	-	-
Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalities		130 483	133 393	141 444	91 557	105 000	110 775	-	-
Total: North West Municipalities		418 556	427 892	453 718	91 557	105 000	110 775	145 233	200 000
National Total		5 527 675	5 650 969	5 992 043	1 599 557	1 908 105	2 013 051	1 69 233	200 000

APPENDIX W3

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY
(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

APPENDIX W3

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT

RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY

Category	Municipality	Project	Ring-fenced Municipal Infrastructure Grant allocations for sport infrastructure		
			National and Municipal Financial Year		
			2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE					
B	EC121 Mbhashe	Upgrading of Ngumbela sport facility – Ngxakaxha	11 400	-	-
Total: Amathole Municipalities			11 400	-	-
B	EC136 Emalahleni	Construction of Indwe sport ground	11 000	-	-
Total: Chris Hani Municipalities			11 000	-	-
B	EC153 Ngqiza Hill	Construction of a multi purpose sport field	8 550	-	-
Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities			8 550	-	-
B	EC441 Matatiele	Construction of Cedarville sport center	11 400	-	-
Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities			11 400	-	-
Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities			42 350	-	-
FREE STATE					
B	FS161 Letsemeng	Upgrading of stadium at Sonwabile in Koffiefontein	13 065	-	-
Total: Xhariep Municipalities			13 065	-	-
B	FS183 Tswelopele	Construction of a cricket pitch and a clubhouse	7 600	-	-
Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities			7 600	-	-
B	FS191 Setsoto	Upgrading of Moemang sport and recreation facility	11 500	-	-
B	FS196 Mantsopa	Construction of Hobhouse sport facilities	13 115	-	-
Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities			24 615	-	-
Total: Free State Municipalities			45 280	-	-
GAUTENG					
B	GT481 Mogale City	Upgrading of Rietvallei sport complex	3 659	-	-
Total: West Rand Municipalities			3 659	-	-
Total: Gauteng Municipalities			3 659	-	-
KWAZULU-NATAL					
B	KZN238 Alfred Duma	Construction of Acaciaville sport field	9 500	-	-
Total: uThukela Municipalities			9 500	-	-
B	KZN261 eDumbe	Construction of Bilanyoni sport field	9 500	-	-
Total: Zululand Municipalities			9 500	-	-
B	KZN284 uMlalazi	Construction of Basamilo sport field	9 500	-	-
B	KZN286 Nkandla	Construction of Nkungumathe sport field	9 500	-	-
Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities			19 000	-	-
Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities			38 000	-	-
LIMPOPO					
B	LIM343 Thulamela	Upgrading of Makwarela Stadium	17 000	-	-
Total: Vhembe Municipalities			17 000	-	-
B	LIM366 Bela-Bela	Construction of Moloto Street Stadium	12 075	-	-
Total: Waterberg Municipalities			12 075	-	-
B	LIM473 Makhuduthamaga	Construction of Moroangoato sport ground	5 125	-	-
Total: Sekukhune Municipalities			5 125	-	-
Total: Limpopo Municipalities			34 200	-	-

APPENDIX W3

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT

RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY

Category	Municipality	Project	Ring-fenced Municipal Infrastructure Grant allocations for sport infrastructure		
			National and Municipal Financial Year		
			2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
MPUMALANGA					
B	MP305 Lekwa	Upgrading of courts at Sakhile Stadium	1 710	-	-
B	MP306 Dipaleseng	Upgrading of Siyathemba Stadium	13 864	-	-
Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities			15 574	-	-
B	MP321 Thaba Chweu	Construction of sports facilities and multi-purpose sport courts	9 000	-	-
B	MP326 City of Mbombela	Construction of Masoyi sport ground	10 400	-	-
Total: Ehlanzeni Municipalities			19 400	-	-
Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities			34 974	-	-
NORTHERN CAPE					
B	NC064 Kamiesberg	Upgrading of Hondeklop Bay sport complex	4 370	-	-
Total: Namakwa Municipalities			4 370	-	-
B	NC094 Phokwane	Upgrading of Ganspan sport complex	11 290	-	-
Total: Frances Baard Municipalities			11 290	-	-
B	NC452 Ga-Segonyana	Upgrading of Mothibstad sport complex	10 545	-	-
B	NC453 Gamagara	Construction of Kathu sport facility	2 009	-	-
Total: John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities			12 554	-	-
Total: Northern Cape Municipalities			28 214	-	-
NORTH WEST					
B	NW372 Madibeng	Construction of Maboloka sport facility	9 500	-	-
Total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities			9 500	-	-
B	NW382 Tswaing	Refurbishment of Agisanang sport facility	10 550	-	-
Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities			10 550	-	-
B	NW392 Naledi	Construction of Huhudi sport facility	12 500	-	-
Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalities			12 500	-	-
Total: North West Municipalities			32 550	-	-
WESTERN CAPE					
B	WC013 Bergervier	Upgrading of existing Eric Goldschmidt sport ground, Velddrift, Eendekuil sport ground in Eendekuil, Pella Park sport ground in Porterville	5 415	-	-
Total: West Coast Municipalities			5 415	-	-
B	WC044 George	Upgrading of sport facilities in Rosemore with a tartan track	8 550	-	-
Total: Eden Municipalities			8 550	-	-
Total: Western Cape Municipalities			13 965	-	-
Unallocated			-	266 166	266 166
National Total			273 192	266 166	266 166

APPENDIX W4

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT
FOR MUNICIPALITIES
(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME
INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

			Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
Category	Municipality	FTE Target for 2018/19	National and Municipal Financial Year			
			2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	
EASTERN CAPE						
A	BUF	Buffalo City	3 200	4 050	-	-
A	NMA	Nelson Mandela Bay	3 822	6 711	-	-
B	EC101	Dr Beyers Naude	98	1 032	-	-
B	EC102	Blue Crane Route	72	1 000	-	-
B	EC104	Makana	114	1 000	-	-
B	EC105	Ndlambe	127	1 000	-	-
B	EC106	Sundays River Valley	119	1 000	-	-
B	EC108	Kouga	145	1 013	-	-
B	EC109	Kou-Kamma	76	1 000	-	-
C	DC10	Sarah Baartman District Municipality	13	1 000	-	-
Total: Sarah Baartman Municipalities			764	8 045	-	-
B	EC121	Mbashe	317	5 015	-	-
B	EC122	Mquma	280	1 308	-	-
B	EC123	Great Kei	61	1 168	-	-
B	EC124	Amahlathi	136	1 449	-	-
B	EC126	Ngqushwa	112	1 480	-	-
B	EC129	Raymond Mhlaba	187	1 752	-	-
C	DC12	Amathole District Municipality	1 838	2 446	-	-
Total: Amathole Municipalities			2 931	14 618	-	-
B	EC131	Inxuba Yethemba	85	1 456	-	-
B	EC135	Intsika Yethu	218	2 898	-	-
B	EC136	Emalahleni	166	2 022	-	-
B	EC137	Engcobo	189	2 160	-	-
B	EC138	Sakhisizwe	100	1 951	-	-
B	EC139	Enoch Mgijima	282	4 253	-	-
C	DC13	Chris Hani District Municipality	1 290	6 158	-	-
Total: Chris Hani Municipalities			2 330	20 898	-	-
B	EC141	Elundini	186	1 777	-	-
B	EC142	Senqu	197	2 796	-	-
B	EC145	Walter Sisulu	98	1 517	-	-
C	DC14	Joe Gqabi District Municipality	689	2 254	-	-
Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities			1 170	8 344	-	-
B	EC153	Ngquba Hill	246	1 398	-	-
B	EC154	Port St Johns	166	1 775	-	-
B	EC155	Nyandeni	272	1 321	-	-
B	EC156	Mhlontlo	209	1 821	-	-
B	EC157	King Sabata Dalindyebo	413	3 954	-	-
C	DC15	O.R. Tambo District Municipality	2 734	4 882	-	-
Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities			4 040	15 151	-	-
B	EC441	Matatiele	247	3 185	-	-
B	EC442	Umzimvubu	226	2 476	-	-
B	EC443	Mbizana	232	2 335	-	-
B	EC444	Ntabankulu	138	1 909	-	-
C	DC44	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	1 726	10 844	-	-
Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities			2 569	20 749	-	-
Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities			20 826	98 566	-	-

APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME
INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

Category Municipality			Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
			FTE Target for 2018/19	National and Municipal Financial Year		
				2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
FREE STATE						
A	MAN	Mangaung	3 150	2 423	-	-
B	FS161	Letsemeng	84	1 000	-	-
B	FS162	Kopanong	98	1 000	-	-
B	FS163	Mohokare	87	1 000	-	-
C	DC16	Xhariep District Municipality	13	1 029	-	-
Total: Xhariep Municipalities			282	4 029	-	-
B	FS181	Masilonyana	110	1 000	-	-
B	FS182	Tokologo	81	1 000	-	-
B	FS183	Tswelopele	81	1 000	-	-
B	FS184	Matjhabeng	514	1 000	-	-
B	FS185	Nala	136	1 000	-	-
C	DC18	Lejweleputswa District Municipality	13	1 000	-	-
Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities			935	6 000	-	-
B	FS191	Setsoto	218	1 517	-	-
B	FS192	Dihlabeng	174	1 000	-	-
B	FS193	Nketoana	119	1 054	-	-
B	FS194	Maluti-a-Phofung	739	4 120	-	-
B	FS195	Phumelela	-	-	-	-
B	FS196	Mantsopa	98	1 130	-	-
C	DC19	Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality	15	1 180	-	-
Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities			1 363	10 001	-	-
B	FS201	Moghaka	181	1 000	-	-
B	FS203	Ngwathe	-	-	-	-
B	FS204	Metsimaholo	200	1 000	-	-
B	FS205	Mafube	-	-	-	-
C	DC20	Fezile Dabi District Municipality	-	-	-	-
Total: Fezile Dabi Municipalities			381	2 000	-	-
Total: Free State Municipalities			6 111	24 453	-	-
GAUTENG						
A	EKU	City of Ekurhuleni	8 458	25 054	-	-
A	JHB	City of Johannesburg	8 091	34 737	-	-
A	TSH	City of Tshwane	7 038	32 013	-	-
B	GT421	Emfuleni	747	2 746	-	-
B	GT422	Midvaal	148	1 181	-	-
B	GT423	Lesedi	127	1 297	-	-
C	DC42	Sedibeng District Municipality	13	1 000	-	-
Total: Sedibeng Municipalities			1 035	6 224	-	-
B	GT481	Mogale City	548	4 346	-	-
B	GT484	Merafong City	293	1 180	-	-
B	GT485	Rand West City	411	2 135	-	-
C	DC48	West Rand District Municipality	14	1 105	-	-
Total: West Rand Municipalities			1 266	8 766	-	-
Total: Gauteng Municipalities			25 888	106 794	-	-

APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME
INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

Category Municipality		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
		FTE Target for 2018/19	National and Municipal Financial Year		
			2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
KWAZULU-NATAL					
A	ETH eThekweni	9 091	75 333	-	-
B	KZN212 uMdoni	144	1 219	-	-
B	KZN213 uMzumbi	162	1 526	-	-
B	KZN214 uMuziwabantu	113	1 213	-	-
B	KZN216 Ray Nkonyeni	311	4 061	-	-
C	DC21 Ugu District Municipality	1 058	3 250	-	-
Total: Ugu Municipalities		1 788	11 269	-	-
B	KZN221 uMshwathi	134	1 471	-	-
B	KZN222 uMngeni	109	1 000	-	-
B	KZN223 Mpofana	62	1 000	-	-
B	KZN224 iMpindle	63	1 160	-	-
B	KZN225 Msunduzi	870	2 890	-	-
B	KZN226 Mkhambathini	79	1 034	-	-
B	KZN227 Richmond	96	1 515	-	-
C	DC22 uMgungundlovu District Municipality	484	4 265	-	-
Total: uMgungundlovu Municipalities		1 897	14 335	-	-
B	KZN235 Okhahlamba	150	2 432	-	-
B	KZN237 iNkosi Langalibalele	175	1 387	-	-
B	KZN238 Alfred Duma	315	4 319	-	-
C	DC23 uThukela District Municipality	856	6 206	-	-
Total: uThukela Municipalities		1 496	14 344	-	-
B	KZN241 eNdumeni	76	1 000	-	-
B	KZN242 Nguthu	143	1 014	-	-
B	KZN244 uMsinga	213	4 394	-	-
B	KZN245 uMvoti	148	1 849	-	-
C	DC24 uMzinyathi District Municipality	860	5 109	-	-
Total: uMzinyathi Municipalities		1 440	13 366	-	-
B	KZN252 Newcastle	515	3 199	-	-
B	KZN253 eMadlangeni	51	1 000	-	-
B	KZN254 Dannhauser	103	1 000	-	-
C	DC25 Amajuba District Municipality	193	1 620	-	-
Total: Amajuba Municipalities		862	6 819	-	-
B	KZN261 eDumbe	89	1 103	-	-
B	KZN262 uPhongolo	151	2 534	-	-
B	KZN263 AbaQulusi	172	1 295	-	-
B	KZN265 Nongoma	154	1 615	-	-
B	KZN266 Ulundi	179	3 854	-	-
C	DC26 Zululand District Municipality	1 027	5 908	-	-
Total: Zululand Municipalities		1 772	16 309	-	-
B	KZN271 uMhlabyalingana	186	3 047	-	-
B	KZN272 Jozini	192	2 751	-	-
B	KZN275 Mtubatuba	159	2 070	-	-
B	KZN276 Big Five Hlabisa	113	1 826	-	-
C	DC27 uMkhanyakude District Municipality	944	3 022	-	-
Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities		1 594	12 716	-	-
B	KZN281 uMfolozi	130	1 620	-	-
B	KZN282 uMhlathuze	516	5 189	-	-
B	KZN284 uMlalazi	211	3 212	-	-
B	KZN285 Mthonjaneni	98	1 808	-	-
B	KZN286 Nkandla	130	2 712	-	-
C	DC28 King Cetshwayo District Municipality	820	7 762	-	-
Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities		1 905	22 303	-	-
B	KZN291 Mandeni	177	2 255	-	-
B	KZN292 KwaDukuza	236	1 540	-	-
B	KZN293 Ndwedwe	140	1 195	-	-
B	KZN294 Maphumulo	108	1 157	-	-
C	DC29 iLembe District Municipality	834	1 731	-	-
Total: iLembe Municipalities		1 495	7 878	-	-
B	KZN433 Greater Kokstad	88	1 311	-	-
B	KZN434 uBuhlebezwe	133	1 590	-	-
B	KZN435 uMzimkhulu	211	2 324	-	-
B	KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	1 151	1 596	-	-
C	DC43 Harry Gwala District Municipality	879	2 518	-	-
Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities		2 462	9 339	-	-
Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities		25 802	204 011	-	-

APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME
INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

Category Municipality		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
		FTE Target for 2018/19	National and Municipal Financial Year		
			2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
LIMPOPO					
B	LIM331 Greater Giyani	300	3 519	-	-
B	LIM332 Greater Letaba	261	1 521	-	-
B	LIM333 Greater Tzaneen	468	5 510	-	-
B	LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa	147	1 000	-	-
B	LIM335 Maruleng	127	1 169	-	-
C	DC33 Mopani District Municipality	1 931	1 232	-	-
Total: Mopani Municipalities		3 234	13 951	-	-
B	LIM341 Musina	135	1 040	-	-
B	LIM343 Thulamela	499	6 225	-	-
B	LIM344 Makhado	392	1 240	-	-
B	LIM345 Collins Chabane	360	1 134	-	-
C	DC34 Vhembe District Municipality	2 187	1 215	-	-
Total: Vhembe Municipalities		3 573	10 854	-	-
B	LIM351 Blouberg	200	1 089	-	-
B	LIM353 Molemole	161	1 101	-	-
B	LIM354 Polokwane	1 500	5 742	-	-
B	LIM355 Lepele-Nkumpi	250	1 758	-	-
C	DC35 Capricorn District Municipality	1 019	3 642	-	-
Total: Capricorn Municipalities		3 130	13 332	-	-
B	LIM361 Thabazimbi	156	1 343	-	-
B	LIM362 Lephalale	209	2 014	-	-
B	LIM366 Bela-Bela	123	1 154	-	-
B	LIM367 Mogalakwena	678	1 537	-	-
B	LIM368 Modimolle-Mookgophong	174	1 021	-	-
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality	-	-	-	-
Total: Waterberg Municipalities		1 340	7 069	-	-
B	LIM471 Ephraim Mogale	161	1 594	-	-
B	LIM472 Elias Motsoaledi	243	1 002	-	-
B	LIM473 Makhuduthamaga	274	1 004	-	-
B	LIM476 Fetakgomo Tubatse	380	2 035	-	-
C	DC47 Sekhukhune District Municipality	2 027	1 746	-	-
Total: Sekhukhune Municipalities		3 085	7 381	-	-
Total: Limpopo Municipalities		14 362	52 587	-	-
MPUMALANGA					
B	MP301 Chief Albert Luthuli	391	1 901	-	-
B	MP302 Msukaligwa	247	2 006	-	-
B	MP303 Mkhondo	359	2 281	-	-
B	MP304 Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme	122	1 259	-	-
B	MP305 Lekwa	133	1 000	-	-
B	MP306 Dipaleseng	98	1 537	-	-
B	MP307 Govan Mbeki	267	1 937	-	-
C	DC30 Gert Sibande District Municipality	50	3 872	-	-
Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities		1 667	15 793	-	-
B	MP311 Victor Khanye	130	1 994	-	-
B	MP312 Emalahleni	560	4 231	-	-
B	MP313 Steve Tshwete	262	4 151	-	-
B	MP314 Emakhazeni	90	1 184	-	-
B	MP315 Thembisile Hani	545	1 984	-	-
B	MP316 Dr JS Moroka	564	2 955	-	-
C	DC31 Nkangala District Municipality	47	3 626	-	-
Total: Nkangala Municipalities		2 198	20 125	-	-
B	MP321 Thaba Chweu	223	1 931	-	-
B	MP324 Nkomazi	1 035	6 708	-	-
B	MP325 Bushbuckridge	1 635	4 447	-	-
B	MP326 City of Mbombela	1 514	8 240	-	-
C	DC32 Ehlanzeni District Municipality	40	3 067	-	-
Total: Ehlanzeni Municipalities		4 447	24 393	-	-
Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities		8 312	60 311	-	-

APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME
INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

			Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
Category	Municipality		FTE Target for 2018/19	National and Municipal Financial Year		
				2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
NORTHERN CAPE						
B	NC061 Richtersveld		42	1 000	-	-
B	NC062 Nama Khoi		73	1 000	-	-
B	NC064 Kamiesberg		43	1 000	-	-
B	NC065 Hantam		57	1 345	-	-
B	NC066 Karoo Hoogland		-	-	-	-
B	NC067 Khâi-Ma		44	1 000	-	-
C	DC6 Namakwa District Municipality		-	-	-	-
Total: Namakwa Municipalities			259	5 345	-	-
B	NC071 Ubuntu		53	1 000	-	-
B	NC072 Umsobomvu		60	1 000	-	-
B	NC073 Emthanjeni		63	1 000	-	-
B	NC074 Kareeberg		45	1 000	-	-
B	NC075 Renosterberg		43	1 000	-	-
B	NC076 Thembelihle		51	1 000	-	-
B	NC077 Siyathemba		53	1 000	-	-
B	NC078 Siyancuma		81	1 000	-	-
C	DC7 Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality		13	1 000	-	-
Total: Pixley Ka Seme Municipalities			462	9 000	-	-
B	NC082 !Kai !Garib		113	1 547	-	-
B	NC084 !Kheis		57	1 000	-	-
B	NC085 Tsantsabane		77	1 000	-	-
B	NC086 Kgatelopele		-	-	-	-
B	NC087 Dawid Kruiper		-	-	-	-
C	DC8 Z.F. Mgcawu District Municipality		-	-	-	-
Total: Z.F. Mgcawu Municipalities			247	3 547	-	-
B	NC091 Sol Plaatjie		250	3 137	-	-
B	NC092 Dikgatlong		95	1 084	-	-
B	NC093 Magareng		59	1 000	-	-
B	NC094 Phokwane		-	-	-	-
C	DC9 Frances Baard District Municipality		14	1 113	-	-
Total: Frances Baard Municipalities			418	6 334	-	-
B	NC451 Joe Morolong		271	1 447	-	-
B	NC452 Ga-Segonyana		236	1 000	-	-
B	NC453 Gamagara		64	1 235	-	-
C	DC45 John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality		13	1 000	-	-
Total: John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities			584	4 682	-	-
Total: Northern Cape Municipalities			1 970	28 908	-	-
NORTH WEST						
B	NW371 Moretele		23	1 772	-	-
B	NW372 Madiheng		1 202	1 174	-	-
B	NW373 Rustenburg		1 036	3 545	-	-
B	NW374 Kgetlengrivier		122	1 159	-	-
B	NW375 Moses Kotane		643	1 000	-	-
C	DC37 Bojanala Platinum District Municipality		20	1 558	-	-
Total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities			3 046	10 208	-	-
B	NW381 Ratlou		141	1 448	-	-
B	NW382 Tswaing		143	1 632	-	-
B	NW383 Mafikeng		323	5 063	-	-
B	NW384 Ditsobotla		178	1 918	-	-
B	NW385 Ramotshere Moiloa		169	1 094	-	-
C	DC38 Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality		1 279	1 277	-	-
Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities			2 233	12 432	-	-
B	NW392 Naledi		91	1 652	-	-
B	NW393 Mamusa		79	1 098	-	-
B	NW394 Greater Taung		213	1 077	-	-
B	NW396 Lekwa-Teemane		-	-	-	-
B	NW397 Kagisano-Molopo		159	2 639	-	-
C	DC39 Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality		599	1 278	-	-
Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalities			1 141	7 744	-	-
B	NW403 City of Matlosana		394	2 037	-	-
B	NW404 Maquassi Hills		130	1 017	-	-
B	NW405 JB Marks		305	1 947	-	-
C	DC40 Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality		15	1 151	-	-
Total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda Municipalities			844	6 152	-	-
Total: North West Municipalities			7 264	36 536	-	-

APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME
INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

Category Municipality			Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
			FTE Target for 2018/19	National and Municipal Financial Year		
				2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
WESTERN CAPE						
A	CPT	City of Cape Town	6 439	24 266	-	-
B	WC011	Matzikama	109	1 630	-	-
B	WC012	Cederberg	89	1 819	-	-
B	WC013	Bergervier	78	1 413	-	-
B	WC014	Saldanha Bay	107	2 055	-	-
B	WC015	Swartland	108	1 572	-	-
C	DC1	West Coast District Municipality	14	1 047	-	-
Total: West Coast Municipalities			505	9 536	-	-
B	WC022	Witzenberg	116	1 780	-	-
B	WC023	Drakenstein	205	4 433	-	-
B	WC024	Stellenbosch	223	5 722	-	-
B	WC025	Breede Valley	184	3 066	-	-
B	WC026	Langeberg	114	1 740	-	-
C	DC2	Cape Winelands District Municipality	18	1 391	-	-
Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities			860	18 132	-	-
B	WC031	Theewaterskloof	129	1 451	-	-
B	WC032	Overstrand	116	1 926	-	-
B	WC033	Cape Agulhas	60	1 141	-	-
B	WC034	Swellendam	65	1 266	-	-
C	DC3	Overberg District Municipality	15	1 125	-	-
Total: Overberg Municipalities			385	6 909	-	-
B	WC041	Kannaland	56	1 055	-	-
B	WC042	Hessequa	69	1 026	-	-
B	WC043	Mossel Bay	130	2 337	-	-
B	WC044	George	239	5 466	-	-
B	WC045	Oudshoorn	127	2 822	-	-
B	WC047	Bitou	118	2 615	-	-
B	WC048	Knysna	119	1 187	-	-
C	DC4	Eden District Municipality	13	1 021	-	-
Total: Eden Municipalities			871	17 529	-	-
B	WC051	Laingsburg	39	1 000	-	-
B	WC052	Prince Albert	44	1 042	-	-
B	WC053	Beaufort West	74	1 285	-	-
C	DC5	Central Karoo District Municipality	13	1 013	-	-
Total: Central Karoo Municipalities			170	4 340	-	-
Total: Western Cape Municipalities			9 230	80 712	-	-
Unallocated				-	741 917	782 918
National Total			119 765	692 878	741 917	782 918

APPENDIX W5**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER
PROJECT****(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

APPENDIX W5

Breakdown of regional bulk infrastructure grant allocations per local municipality per project										Schedule 6, Part B		
Project Code	Project Name	Category	Water Services Authority	Broadening Municipality	National and Municipal Financial Year			Schedule 6, Part B				
					2018/19 (R/m)	2019/20 (R/m)	2020/21 (R/m)	2018/19 (R/m)	2019/20 (R/m)	2020/21 (R/m)		
EASTERN CAPE												
	Non-spatial Bulk Water Supply	A	NMA	Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality	Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality	-	-	-	117 440	218 000	151 566	
Total Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality						117 440	218 000	151 566				
ECB042	Beverly Bulk Water Supply	B	EC101	Dr Feyers Naudé Local Municipality	Dr Feyers Naudé Local Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	
ECB041	Megard Bulk Water Supply	B	EC109	Koo-karaam Local Municipality	Koo-karaam Local Municipality	-	-	-	5 600	2 000	15 000	
ECB043	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	10 000	1 000	15 000	
ECB044	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC106	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	2 000	20 000	
ECB045	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB046	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB047	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB048	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB049	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB050	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB051	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB052	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB053	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB054	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB055	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB056	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB057	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB058	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB059	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB060	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB061	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB062	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB063	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB064	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB065	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB066	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB067	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB068	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB069	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB070	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB071	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB072	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB073	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB074	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB075	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB076	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB077	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB078	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB079	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB080	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB081	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB082	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB083	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB084	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB085	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB086	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB087	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB088	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB089	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB090	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB091	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB092	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB093	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB094	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB095	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB096	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB097	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB098	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB099	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB100	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB101	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB102	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB103	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB104	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB105	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB106	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB107	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB108	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB109	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB110	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB111	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB112	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB113	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB114	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB115	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB116	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB117	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB118	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB119	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB120	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB121	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB122	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB123	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB124	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB125	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB126	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB127	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB128	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB129	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB130	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB131	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB132	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB133	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB134	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB135	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB136	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB137	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB138	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB139	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB140	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB141	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB142	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB143	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB144	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB145	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB146	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB147	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB148	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB149	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB150	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB151	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB152	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB153	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB154	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB155	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB156	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB157	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB158	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB159	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB160	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB161	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	
ECB162	James Keymahana Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	EC104	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality	-	-	-	2 5			

APPENDIX W5

GAUTENG

APPENDIX W5

Breakdown of regional bulk infrastructure grant allocations per local municipality per project											Schedule 5, Part B			Schedule 6, Part B		
Project Code	Project Name	Category	Water Services Authority		Benefiting Municipality	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2021/22 (R'000)	2022/23 (R'000)	2023/24 (R'000)	2024/25 (R'000)	2025/26 (R'000)	2026/27 (R'000)	2027/28 (R'000)	
AWAZI/LOCAL																
KSR010	Sechikweni Local Water Supply	DC-23	Chibuto District Municipality	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	97 243	84 463	109 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		DC-33	Chibuto District Municipality	Alfred Duma Local Municipality	45 000	45 000	40 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total for Sechikweni Local Water Supply			142 243	128 462	147 399	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
KSR008	Geyserwate Regional Bulk Scheme	DC-24	McMangoch District Municipality	Alwerdt Local Municipality	40 000	25 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total for Geyserwate Regional Bulk Scheme			40 000	25 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
KSR001	Nongoma Bulk Water Scheme	DC-26	Zakhele District Municipality	Nongoma Local Municipality	41 498	50 000	100 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		DC-27	Zakhele District Municipality	Phungula and Nongoma Local Municipalities	131 498	90 000	100 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total for Nongoma Bulk Water Scheme			172 996	140 000	200 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
KSR015	Pongolapoort Bulk Water Scheme (Irrig)	DC-27	Umkhanyakude District Municipality	Jozini Local Municipality	-	-	-	30 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total for Pongolapoort Bulk Water Scheme (Irrig)			-	-	-	30 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
KSR005	Greater Mhlanjeni Bulk Water Supply	DC-28	King Cofimango District Municipality	Mhlanjeni Local Municipality	70 000	40 000	57 317	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		DC-29	King Cofimango District Municipality	Ntshabeni Local Municipality	50 000	30 000	70 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total for Greater Mhlanjeni Bulk Water Supply			120 000	70 000	127 317	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
KSR011	Nyobelo Regional Water Bulk (Lower Tugela)	DC-29	Lezama District Municipality	Madibela Local Municipality	75 446	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total for Nyobelo Regional Water Bulk (Lower Tugela)			75 446	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
KSR007	Greater Baloror Droughtproof Water Scheme	DC-43	Harare Gusha District Municipality	Dr Nkomoana District Municipality	70 000	50 000	67 460	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total for Greater Baloror Droughtproof Water Scheme			70 000	50 000	67 460	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total for AWAZI/LOCAL Municipalities			579 227	300 662	422 176	30 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LIMPOPO																
LPB018	Gryu Bulk Water Supply Drought Relief	DC-33	Mogamog District Municipality	Greater Gryu Local Municipality	-	-	130 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		DC-33	Mogamog District Municipality	Greater Gryu Local Municipality	-	-	104 860	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total for Gryu Bulk Water Supply Drought Relief			-	-	234 860	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LPB027	Mantjhe-Sekake Bulk Water Supply	DC-33	Mogamog District Municipality	Mantjhe-Sekake Local Municipality	-	-	50 000	70 000	80 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		DC-33	Mogamog District Municipality	Mantjhe-Sekake Local Municipality	-	-	333 927	329 028	329 012	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total for Mantjhe-Sekake Bulk Water Supply			-	-	383 927	399 028	409 012	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LPB002	Nobeko Valley Bulk Water Supply	DC-34	Vuwani District Municipality	Mokhotlong Local Municipality	-	-	129 000	60 000	80 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		DC-34	Vuwani District Municipality	Mokhotlong Local Municipality	-	-	129 000	60 000	80 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total for Nobeko Valley Bulk Water Supply			-	-	258 000	120 000	160 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LPB022	Polekwanne Water Treatment Works	LM354	Polekwanne Local Municipality	Polekwanne Local Municipality	191 423	439 998	440 291	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		DC-33	Polekwanne Local Municipality	Polekwanne Local Municipality	81 155	200 000	200 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total for Polekwanne Water Treatment Works			272 578	639 998	640 491	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LPB013	Mogalakwena Bulk Water Supply	DC-37	Mogalakwena Local Municipality	Mogalakwena Local Municipality	-	-	70 000	133 555	155 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		DC-37	Mogalakwena Local Municipality	Mogalakwena Local Municipality	-	-	70 000	133 555	155 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total for Mogalakwena Bulk Water Supply			-	-	140 000	267 110	310 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LPB019	Moate Bulk Water Supply	DC-47	Sekakebame District Municipality	Ilitham Moate/Ilitham Moated local municipalities	-	-	60 000	50 000	65 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		DC-47	Sekakebame District Municipality	Ilitham Moate/Ilitham Moated local municipalities	-	-	100 000	100 000	120 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total for Moate Bulk Water Supply			-	-	160 000	150 000	185 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LPB012	Sekakebame Bulk Water Supply	DC-47	Sekakebame District Municipality	Ilitham Moate/Ilitham Moated local municipalities	-	-	15 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		DC-47	Sekakebame District Municipality	Ilitham Moate/Ilitham Moated local municipalities	-	-	245 000	245 000	245 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total for Sekakebame Bulk Water Supply (Moate)			-	-	260 000	245 000	245 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total for LIMPOPO Municipalities			272 578	639 998	767 937	782 586	840 617	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

[illegible]

APPENDIX W5

Breakdown of regional bulk infrastructure grant allocations per local municipality per project							Schedule 5, Part B		Schedule 6, Part B	
Project Code	Project Name	Category	Water Services Authority	Broadband Municipality	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
NORTH WEST										
NWR001	Matroos Bulk Water Supply	B	NW372 Matroos Local Municipality	Matroos Local Municipality	-	-	-	80 000	70 000	132 000
NWR002	Moreels Bulk Water Supply	B	NW371 Moreels Local Municipality	Moreels Local Municipality	-	-	-	18 000	-	-
NWR003	Moreels North Bulk Water Supply (Repaired)	B	NW371 Moreels Local Municipality	Moreels Local Municipality	-	-	-	36 375	-	-
NWR004	Moreels South Bulk Water Supply	B	NW371 Moreels Local Municipality	Moreels Local Municipality	-	-	-	50 000	-	-
NWR005	Kegonag River Water Treatment Works upgrade	B	NW374 Kegonag River Local Municipality	Kegonag River Local Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Regional Water Services Authorities					-	-	-	148 000	100 000	171 375
NWR006	Ratou Bulk Water Supply	C	DC38 Ngala Moten Mokem Local Municipality	Ratou Local Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-
NWR007	Matroos South Bulk Water Supply	C	DC38 Ngala Moten Mokem Local Municipality	Matroos Local Municipality	-	-	-	50 000	40 000	40 000
NWR008	Matroos North Bulk Water Supply	C	DC38 Ngala Moten Mokem Local Municipality	Matroos Local Municipality	-	-	-	53 000	58 270	40 000
Total South Western Victoria Water Services Authorities					-	-	-	103 000	98 270	80 000
NWR009	Kajanus-Mokopje Bulk Water Supply	C	DC39 Dr Ruth Semonosi Momoani District Municipality	Kajanus-Mokopje Local Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-
NWR010	Tsing Naidik Bulk Water Supply	C	DC39 Dr Ruth Semonosi Momoani District Municipality	Greater Tsing Naidik Local Municipality	341 150	21 063	29 660	-	-	-
NWR011	Greater Matroos Bulk Water Supply	C	DC39 Dr Ruth Semonosi Momoani District Municipality	Matroos Local Municipality	70 000	40 000	50 000	-	-	-
Total Dr Ruth Semonosi Momoani District Municipality					409 150	121 063	129 660	-	-	-
NWR012	Potchefstroom Bulk Water Treatment Works upgrade	B	NW405 JB Marks Local Municipality	JB Marks Local Municipality	-	-	-	12 386	50 000	-
Total Dr Ruth Semonosi Momoani District Municipality					409 150	121 063	129 660	12 386	50 000	-
Total North West Municipalities					409 150	121 063	129 660	12 386	248 270	251 375
WESTERN CAPE										
NWR013	Vanderbysburg Bulk Water	B	WC011 Matzikama Local Municipality	Matzikama Local Municipality	-	-	-	5 000	5 000	14 000
NWR014	Kheiser Bulk Water	B	WC011 Matzikama Local Municipality	Matzikama Local Municipality	-	-	-	4 949	10 000	15 000
NWR015	Clanwillburg/Lambertsdorp Regional Water Supply and Desalination	B	WC012 Cedarburg Local Municipality	Cedarburg Local Municipality	-	-	-	22 732	-	-
NWR016	West Coast Desalination	B	WC014 Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	-	-	-	-	5 000	1 000
Total West Coast Municipalities					-	-	-	32 681	20 000	30 000
NWR017	Tyngburg Bulk Water Supply	B	WC022 Wierburg Local Municipality	Wierburg Local Municipality	8 500	19 471	-	-	-	-
Total Cape Winelands Municipalities					8 500	19 471	-	-	-	-
NWR018	Groenewald Water Treatment Plant	B	WC031 Theewaterskloof Local Municipality	Theewaterskloof Local Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Overberg Municipalities					-	-	-	-	-	-
NWR019	Kamman Dam Relocation	B	WC041 Kamman Dam Local Municipality	Kamman Dam Local Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-
NWR020	Cape Town and adjacent Water Treatment Works	B	WC041 Kamman Dam Local Municipality	Kamman Dam Local Municipality	-	-	-	15 000	20 000	15 000
NWR021	Overstrand Greenwater	B	WC041 Kamman Dam Local Municipality	Kamman Dam Local Municipality	-	-	-	15 000	20 000	15 000
Total Eden Municipalities					-	-	-	40 000	77 000	65 000
NWR022	Beaufort West Bulk Water	B	WC055 Beaufort West Local Municipality	Beaufort West Local Municipality	-	-	-	12 000	12 000	12 000
Total Central Western Cape Municipalities					-	-	-	-	5 000	15 000
Total Western Cape Municipalities					8 500	19 471	-	72 681	102 000	110 000
Total					1 682 000	7 066 500	2 114 063	7 880 037	7 380 140	7 380 140

APPENDIX W6**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES: TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS****(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

APPENDIX W6

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES: TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS

Province / Provincial Department	Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
	FTE Target for 2018/19	National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE				
Cooperative Governance And Traditional Affairs	28	2 144	-	-
Economic Development, Environmental Affairs And Tourism	29	2 204	-	-
Education	35	2 673	-	-
Health	2 245	2 225	-	-
Human Settlements	33	2 500	-	-
Roads And Public Works	65	5 008	-	-
Rural Development And Agrarian Reform	80	2 502	-	-
Social Development And Special Programmes	26	2 000	-	-
Sport, Recreation, Arts And Culture	26	2 000	-	-
Transport	6 685	66 821	-	-
Total: Eastern Cape	9 252	90 077	-	-
FREE STATE				
Agriculture And Rural Development	59	2 335	-	-
Education	26	2 000	-	-
Health	1 941	2 000	-	-
Human Settlements	26	2 036	-	-
Police, Roads And Transport	5 500	8 011	-	-
Police, Roads And Transport	88	6 783	-	-
Economic Development & Small Business Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs	29	2 213	-	-
Sport, Arts, Culture And Recreation	26	2 000	-	-
Total: Free State	7 695	27 378	-	-
GAUTENG				
Agriculture And Rural Development	55	2 621	-	-
Cooperative Governance And Traditional Affairs	26	2 000	-	-
Infrastructure Development	231	17 780	-	-
Education	32	2 480	-	-
Health	3 329	2 324	-	-
Human Settlements	118	9 063	-	-
Roads And Transport	2 452	6 490	-	-
Social Development	26	2 000	-	-
Sport, Arts, Culture And Recreation	26	2 000	-	-
Total: Gauteng	6 295	46 758	-	-
KWAZULU-NATAL				
Agriculture And Rural Development	142	7 308	-	-
Arts And Culture	26	2 000	-	-
Co-Operative Governance And Traditional Affairs	59	4 552	-	-
Economic Development, Tourism And Environmental Affairs	49	3 740	-	-
Education	26	2 000	-	-
Health	4 515	8 896	-	-
Human Settlements	149	11 484	-	-
Public Works	78	6 023	-	-
Sport And Recreation	26	2 000	-	-
Transport	8 534	76 562	-	-
Total: KwaZulu-Natal	13 604	124 565	-	-
LIMPOPO				
Agriculture	115	5 000	-	-
Co-Operative Governance Human Settlements And Traditional Affairs	26	2 000	-	-
Economic Development, Environment And Tourism	44	3 376	-	-
Education	28	2 134	-	-
Health	1 785	2 000	-	-
Public Works, Roads And Infrastructure	4 928	7 354	-	-
Sport, Arts And Culture	26	2 000	-	-
Transport	26	2 000	-	-
Total: Limpopo	6 978	25 864	-	-

APPENDIX W6

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES: TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS

Province / Provincial Department	Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
	FTE Target for 2018/19	National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
MPUMALANGA				
Agriculture, Rural Development, Land And Environmental Affairs	81	4 141	-	-
Culture, Sport And Recreation	27	2 054	-	-
Co-Operative Governance And Traditional Affairs	30	2 306	-	-
Human Settlements	34	2 610	-	-
Public Works, Roads And Transport	3 626	11 030	-	-
Economic Development And Tourism	42	3 259	-	-
Education	40	3 094	-	-
Health	1 789	2 322	-	-
Social Development	26	2 000	-	-
Total: Mpumalanga	5 695	32 816	-	-
NORTHERN CAPE				
Agriculture, Land Reform And Rural Development	59	2 266	-	-
Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements And Traditional Affairs	26	2 002	-	-
Economic Development And Tourism	26	2 012	-	-
Education	29	2 222	-	-
Environment And Nature Conservation	26	2 035	-	-
Health	1 523	2 907	-	-
Roads And Public Works	4 422	4 154	-	-
Sport, Arts And Culture	28	2 171	-	-
Transport, Safety And Liaison	26	2 000	-	-
Total: Northern Cape	6 165	21 769	-	-
NORTH WEST				
Education And Sports Development	26	2 008	-	-
Health	1 979	2 000	-	-
Local Government And Human Settlements	29	2 231	-	-
Public Works And Roads	3 716	5 789	-	-
Rural, Environment And Agricultural Development	80	3 645	-	-
Social Development	26	2 000	-	-
Total: North West	5 856	17 673	-	-
WESTERN CAPE				
Agriculture	47	2 154	-	-
Cultural Affairs and Sport	40	3 054	-	-
Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	52	3 991	-	-
Transport and Public Works	3 806	12 586	-	-
Western Cape Education Department	29	2 221	-	-
Human Settlement	39	3 014	-	-
Health	2 350	2 116	-	-
Total: Western Cape	6 363	29 136	-	-
Unallocated	-	-	451 505	476 338
Grand Total	67 903	416 036	451 505	476 338

APPENDIX W7

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SOCIAL SECTOR EPWP INCENTIVE GRANT FOR PROVINCES:
ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

APPENDIX W7

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SOCIAL SECTOR EPWP INCENTIVE GRANT FOR PROVINCES: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT

Province / Provincial Department	Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces			
	FTE Target for 2018/19	National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE				
Education	964	23 175	-	-
Health	61	1 455	-	-
Safety And Liaison	137	3 298	-	-
Social Development And Special Programmes	61	1 455	-	-
Sport, Recreation, Arts And Culture	60	1 448	-	-
Total: Eastern Cape	1 283	30 831	-	-
FREE STATE				
Education	370	8 893	-	-
Health	521	12 529	-	-
Social Development	1 233	29 626	-	-
Sport, Arts, Culture And Recreation	61	1 470	-	-
Total: Free State	2 185	52 518	-	-
GAUTENG				
Community Safety	60	1 448	-	-
Education	348	8 375	-	-
Health	61	1 470	-	-
Social Development	62	1 485	-	-
Sport, Arts, Culture And Recreation	61	1 463	-	-
Total: Gauteng	593	14 241	-	-
KWAZULU-NATAL				
Community Safety And Liaison	429	10 321	-	-
Education	1 124	27 004	-	-
Health	1 006	24 182	-	-
Social Development	561	13 490	-	-
Sport And Recreation	59	1 412	-	-
Total: KwaZulu-Natal	3 179	76 409	-	-
LIMPOPO				
Education	597	14 355	-	-
Health	1 125	27 029	-	-
Social Development	333	8 008	-	-
Total: Limpopo	2 055	49 392	-	-
MPUMALANGA				
Community Safety, Security And Liaison	226	5 438	-	-
Culture, Sport And Recreation	182	4 375	-	-
Education	265	6 359	-	-
Health	625	15 021	-	-
Social Development	1 042	25 048	-	-
Total: Mpumalanga	2 340	56 241	-	-
NORTHERN CAPE				
Education	264	6 335	-	-
Health	559	13 423	-	-
Social Development	467	11 233	-	-
Sport, Arts And Culture	61	1 455	-	-
Transport, Safety And Liaison	134	3 211	-	-
Total: Northern Cape	1 484	35 657	-	-
NORTH WEST				
Community Safety And Transport Management	102	2 440	-	-
Education And Sports Development	346	8 315	-	-
Health	950	22 841	-	-
Social Development	467	11 216	-	-
Total: North West	1 865	44 812	-	-
WESTERN CAPE				
Community Safety	331	7 957	-	-
Cultural Affairs And Sport	231	5 556	-	-
Education	1 265	30 402	-	-
Health	102	2 447	-	-
Social Development	62	1 485	-	-
Total: Western Cape	1 991	47 847	-	-
Unallocated	-	-	430 793	454 487
Grand Total	16 975	407 948	430 793	454 487

APPENDIX W8**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE COMPREHENSIVE HIV, AIDS AND TB GRANT:
ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE****(National Financial Years)**

APPENDIX W8

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE COMPREHENSIVE HIV, AIDS AND TB GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

Health (Vote 16) Province /Components	Comprehensive HIV, AIDS and TB Grant		
	National and Municipal Financial Year		
	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
Comprehensive HIV, AIDS and TB Grant			
Eastern Cape	2 098 633	2 301 704	2 552 300
Free State	1 199 425	1 326 643	1 471 080
Gauteng	4 239 277	4 909 315	5 522 037
KwaZulu-Natal	5 677 225	6 114 218	6 701 673
Limpopo	1 600 516	1 764 331	1 956 421
Mpumalanga	1 744 627	1 939 243	2 150 377
Northern Cape	515 155	549 437	609 257
North West	1 315 304	1 467 366	1 627 124
Western Cape	1 531 535	1 666 738	1 848 202
Total	19 921 697	22 038 995	24 438 471
<i>of which:</i>			
Community Outreach Services Grant Component			
Eastern Cape	93 066	99 714	99 714
Free State	46 119	49 413	49 413
Gauteng	216 998	232 498	232 498
KwaZulu-Natal	262 426	281 170	281 170
Limpopo	292 075	312 937	312 937
Mpumalanga	153 858	164 848	164 848
Northern Cape	70 960	76 029	76 029
North West	167 729	179 710	179 710
Western Cape	96 769	103 681	103 681
Total	1 400 000	1 500 000	1 500 000

APPENDIX W9

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF NATIONAL HEALTH INSURANCE INDIRECT GRANT:
ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX W9

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF NATIONAL HEALTH INSURANCE INDIRECT GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

Health (Vote 16)	National Health Insurance Indirect Grant		
	National and Municipal Financial Year		
Province /Components	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
National Health Insurance Indirect Grant			
Eastern Cape	111 148	174 404	244 404
Free State	142 266	188 745	183 626
Gauteng	89 574	95 888	115 888
KwaZulu-Natal	53 099	58 727	58 727
Limpopo	302 627	335 783	285 032
Mpumalanga	81 426	69 485	129 970
Northern Cape	9 713	10 742	10 742
North West	10 361	11 459	11 459
Western Cape	10 400	11 525	11 525
Unallocated	1 493 245	2 081 933	2 723 821
Total	2 303 859	3 038 691	3 775 194
<i>of which:</i>			
Health Facility Revitalisation Grant Component			
Eastern Cape	71 000	130 000	200 000
Free State	140 323	186 596	181 477
Gauteng	30 000	30 000	50 000
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	285 791	317 162	266 411
Mpumalanga	62 000	48 000	108 485
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Unallocated	302 245	228 949	185 738
Total	891 359	940 707	992 111
Personal Services			
Eastern Cape	40 148	44 404	44 404
Free State	1 943	2 149	2 149
Gauteng	59 574	65 888	65 888
KwaZulu-Natal	53 099	58 727	58 727
Limpopo	16 836	18 621	18 621
Mpumalanga	19 426	21 485	21 485
Northern Cape	9 713	10 742	10 742
North West	10 361	11 459	11 459
Western Cape	10 400	11 525	11 525
Unallocated	491 000	1 079 984	1 686 083
Total	712 500	1 324 984	1 931 083
Non-Personal Services			
Eastern Cape	-	-	-
Free State	-	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	-	-	-
Mpumalanga	-	-	-
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Unallocated	700 000	773 000	852 000
Total	700 000	773 000	852 000

APPENDIX W10

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOGS GRANT: ALLOCATIONS
PER PROVINCE

(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX W10

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOGS
GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCE

Basic Education (Vote 14)	School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant		
	National and Municipal Financial Year		
Province	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
Schools Infrastructure Backlogs Grant			
Eastern Cape	1 133 512	1 075 327	828 591
Free State	73 257	49 466	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	113 046	44 689	-
Mpumalanga	-	-	-
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	976	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Unallocated	151 035	157 566	140 445
Total	1 471 826	1 327 048	969 036

APPENDIX W11**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 4, PART A AND SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF RING-FENCED DISASTER:
ALLOCATIONS FOR PROVINCES PER GRANT
(National Financial Years)**

APPENDIX W11

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 4, PART A AND SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF RING-FENCED
DISASTER: ALLOCATIONS FOR PROVINCES PER GRANT

Province / Grant Name	Ring-Fenced Disaster Allocations		
	National and Municipal Financial Year		
	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant			
Eastern Cape	-	-	-
Free State	-	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	6 581	-	-
Mpumalanga	6 925	-	-
Northern Cape	124 947	-	-
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	17 483	-	-
Total	155 936	-	-
Education Infrastructure Grant			
Eastern Cape	-	-	-
Free State	-	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	-	-	-
Mpumalanga	-	-	-
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-
Health Facility Revitalisation Grant			
Eastern Cape	-	-	-
Free State	-	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	-	-	-
Mpumalanga	-	-	-
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-
Human Settlements Development Grant			
Eastern Cape	-	-	-
Free State	-	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	-	-	-
Mpumalanga	-	-	-
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-
Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant			
Eastern Cape	80 000	66 188	-
Free State	-	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	130 000	140 000	-
Mpumalanga	-	-	-
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Total	210 000	206 188	-

APPENDIX W12

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT GRANT:
ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX W12

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

Social Development (Vote 17)	Early Childhood Development Grant		
	National and Municipal Financial Year		
	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2020/21 (R'000)
Province /Components			
Early Childhood Development Grant			
Eastern Cape	78 715	83 115	88 685
Free State	21 656	22 865	24 397
Gauteng	62 777	66 287	70 728
KwaZulu-Natal	107 543	113 556	121 163
Limpopo	68 561	72 389	77 240
Mpumalanga	41 998	44 344	47 315
Northern Cape	18 472	19 503	20 809
North West	52 185	55 102	58 794
Western Cape	38 893	41 067	43 818
Total	490 800	518 228	552 949
<i>of which:</i>			
Maintenance Component			
Eastern Cape	5 988	6 321	6 745
Free State	6 028	6 363	6 789
Gauteng	5 015	5 294	5 649
KwaZulu-Natal	10 120	10 683	11 398
Limpopo	18 745	19 787	21 113
Mpumalanga	8 143	8 596	9 172
Northern Cape	10 800	11 402	12 166
North West	5 939	6 269	6 689
Western Cape	7 968	8 412	8 975
Total: Maintenance Component	78 746	83 127	88 696
Subsidy Component			
Eastern Cape	72 727	76 794	81 940
Free State	15 628	16 502	17 608
Gauteng	57 762	60 993	65 079
KwaZulu-Natal	97 423	102 873	109 765
Limpopo	49 816	52 602	56 127
Mpumalanga	33 855	35 748	38 143
Northern Cape	7 672	8 101	8 643
North West	46 246	48 833	52 105
Western Cape	30 925	32 655	34 843
Total: Subsidy Component	412 054	435 101	464 253

Part 2: Frameworks for Conditional Grants to Provinces

Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A; Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A grants to provinces

Introduction

This annexure provides a brief description of the framework for the grants set out in Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A; Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A of the 2018 Division of Revenue Bill. The following are key areas considered for each grant:

- Strategic goal and purpose of the grant
- Outcome statements and outputs of the grant
- Priority outcome(s) of government that the grant primarily contributes to
- Conditions of the grant (additional to what is required in the Bill)
- Criteria for allocation between provinces
- Rationale for funding through a conditional grant
- Past performance
- The projected life of the grant
- 2018 MTEF allocations
- The payment schedule
- Responsibilities of transferring national department and receiving provincial departments
- Process for approval of business plans for 2019/20

The attached frameworks are not part of the Division of Revenue Bill, but are published in order to provide more information on each grant to parliament, legislatures, municipal councils, officials in all three spheres of government and the public. Once the 2018 Division of Revenue Bill is enacted, these frameworks will be gazetted in terms of the Act.

The financial statements and annual reports for 2018/19 will report against the Division of Revenue Act, Division of Revenue Amendment Act and their schedules, and the grant frameworks as gazetted in terms of the Act. Such reports must cover both financial and non-financial performance, focusing on the outputs achieved.

AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES GRANTS

Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (Vote 24)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To create a favourable and supportive agricultural services environment for the farming community, in particular subsistence, smallholder and black commercial farmers within strategically identified grain, livestock and horticulture production areas
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide effective agricultural support services, promote and facilitate agricultural development by targeting beneficiaries of land reform, restitution and redistribution, and other black producers who have acquired land through private means and are engaged in value-adding enterprises domestically, or involved in export • To address damage to infrastructure caused by floods
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Broadened access to agricultural support for black subsistence, smallholder and commercial farmers • Increased number of sustainable and profitable black producers in horticulture, grains, livestock, and aquaculture value chains • Improved farming efficiency of beneficiaries of the Comprehensive Agriculture Support Programme (CASP) • Improved systems required for the maintenance of a Foot and Mouth Disease free status as prescribed by the World Organisation for Animal Health • Increased wealth creation, and sustainable employment in rural areas • Increased access to markets by beneficiaries of CASP • Improved household and national food security • Reliable and accurate agricultural information available for management decision making
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Farmers supported per category and per commodity (subsistence, smallholder and commercial) • Number of certified beneficiaries of CASP South African Good Agricultural Practice • Number of jobs created • Youth, women and farmers with disabilities supported through CASP • Unemployed graduates placed on commercial farms • On and off farm infrastructure provided and repaired, including agro-processing infrastructure • Hectares of land under agricultural production (crop and livestock) • Yields per unit area • Beneficiaries of CASP trained on farming methods or opportunities along the value chain • Beneficiaries of CASP accessing markets • Animal identification and movement tracking system for cattle in the Foot and Mouth Disease controlled areas of Limpopo, Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal provided and maintained • Physical boundary between the free zone and the protection zone, especially in Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal provided and maintained • Number of animals vaccinated for Foot and Mouth Disease in Limpopo and Mpumalanga • Number of extension personnel recruited and maintained in the system • Number of extension officers deployed to commodity organisations • Agriculture Information Management System (AIMS) implemented in all 9 provinces
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive growth • Outcome 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path • Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Outputs indicators • Inputs • Key activities • Monitoring framework • Risks and mitigation strategies
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The funding for this grant can be spent using the following prescription in support of Operation Phakisa on Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development • At most 20 per cent of project allocation to support Fetsa Tlala initiatives in partnership with the development arm of commodity organisations (planting and/or acquisition of superior breeding animals) • At most 50 per cent of project allocation to support grain, livestock and horticultural production areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ at least 20 per cent of which should be focused on black commercial farmers in partnership with the relevant commodity organisation ◦ at least 30 per cent of which should be focused on commercialisation of smallholder farmers in partnership with the relevant commodity organisations • Farmers supported must be linked to but not limited to black commodity organisations. The province should have formal partnership agreements with these commodity organisations in supporting farmers (joint support, joint funding and joint implementation as necessary) • In cases where farmers requiring the support are outside a commodity organisation agreement, their proposals must be approved by established committees and authorities • All assisted farmers should be listed or registered in the provincial and national farmer registers

Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At most 5 per cent of project allocation on Agriculture Information Management System • At least 10 per cent of project allocation on market access and development • At least 6 per cent of project allocation on training and capacity building of farmers, and 4 per cent can be used for mentorship programme • At least 1000 unemployed agricultural graduates should be placed nationally as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Gauteng and Northern Cape must employ at least 80 graduates ◦ the remainder of the provinces must employ at least 120 graduates ◦ all graduates must be employed at a rate of R87 000 per annum • The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) will reprioritise the allocated funds on the following basis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ in the event of poor-spending on the part of a province where reasons for poor spending is as a result of poor planning or failure by service provider to meet its contractual obligation ◦ in the event of a disaster that affects the implementation of approved plans • A central AIMS to be implemented by eight provinces (Western Cape Province is already implementing the system) to ensure a harmonised system that integrates and collates information to the national and provincial level (vice versa). Eastern Cape, Free State, Gauteng, Limpopo and North West have made their full contributions of R9 million each towards the implementation of AIMS. The following contribution per province will be made to the National Agricultural Marketing Council (coordinating the development of the system) for the implementation of AIMS: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ KwaZulu-Natal: R9 million ◦ Mpumalanga: R9 million ◦ Northern Cape: R4.5 million (R4.5 million contribution already made) • Provinces must adhere to the CASP standard operating procedure framework when implementing projects • Provincial departments are to confirm human resources capacity to implement CASP business plan by 28 March 2018 • All receiving departments must abide by the Public Finance Management Act, Treasury Regulations and the 2018 Division of Revenue Act when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes • Funds will be transferred as per the disbursement schedule approved by National Treasury • Provinces to inform the transferring officer of any changes from plans and allocations approved by the transferring officer of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, within 7 days of such change, and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented • Provincial business plans must be signed off by the heads of the provincial agriculture departments in collaboration with Chief Financial Officers or their representatives, and must be co-signed by the Heads of provincial treasuries • Signed business plan must be submitted to the DAFF for approval • Allocation for agricultural colleges must only be used to revitalise infrastructure and equipment at these colleges as determined in the master plan • Allocations for natural disasters must only be used for the repair of infrastructure damaged by natural disasters declared in the Government Gazette and as assessed by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC). The allocations for 2018/19, for infrastructure damaged by floods are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Limpopo: R6.6 million ◦ Mpumalanga: R6.9 million ◦ Western Cape: R17.5 million • The repairs to the 2010/11 flood damaged diversion walls along the Orange River in the Northern Cape are incomplete. The funds that were allocated to complete this activity have been recovered from the allocations to provinces that received them after they were diverted to project support in 2015/16. The allocation for flood damage to Northern Cape in 2018/19 is R124.9 million • Business plans for the allocated disaster funds must be in line with the post disaster verification assessment reports, and must be submitted to the NDMC and DAFF for approval • Quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC and DAFF
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land area, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2016 report), previous CASP performance and current benchmarks on production and national policy imperatives
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve aspirations of the National Development Plan • The responsibility for the programme rests with DAFF while provincial departments of agriculture are implementing agents
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated and transferred R1.6 billion to provinces, of which R1.6 billion (98.8 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 25 958 beneficiaries were supported from 500 implemented projects, with 392 projects completed at

Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant	
	<p>the end of the financial year</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 21 Agro-processing infrastructure projects initiated • 7 894 jobs created • 23 projects benefitted from South African Good Agricultural Practice certification programme • 70 per cent of supported smallholder farmers had access to markets • 26 378 farmers trained in targeted training programmes • A total of 69 extension officers were recruited nationally, and 816 maintained in the system • A total of 178 extension officers registered for qualification upgrading • 10 agricultural colleges upgrading infrastructure, ongoing • 103 farmers benefited from repair of infrastructure damaged by flood disasters (102 agricultural infrastructure and one soil rehabilitation) • 452 jobs created through implementation of flood disaster scheme
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until 2020/21, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R1.8 billion; 2019/20: R1.9 billion and 2020/21: R2 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Four instalments: 20 April 2018; 24 August 2018; 26 October 2018 and 25 January 2019
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2018/19 • Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development, approval and implementation of business plans • Provide template for project registration and reporting • Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled project site visits quarterly • Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month • Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Submit annual evaluation of performance report to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year • Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee (MinTech) on agriculture and quarterly review meetings
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and the 2018 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) • Provinces to submit detailed project list as per the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries' project list template • Provinces to submit monthly financial reports 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly non-financial reports 30 days after the end of each quarter, and annual evaluation reports two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme • Provinces to implement the CASP business plans as approved • All receiving departments must abide by the PFMA, Treasury Regulations and the 2018 DoRA when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes • Provinces to inform the transferring officer of any changes from plans and allocations approved by the transferring officer, within 7 days of such a change before they are implemented • Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor the implementation of the programme before April 2018 • Keep record of projects supported and a farmer register • Monitor project implementation on a quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving CASP goals • Submit quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations to the relevant Provincial Disaster Management Centre and DAFF, within 20 days after the end of each quarter • Submit quarterly project performance reports to the DAFF • Provinces to adhere to the approved CASP standard operating procedure framework
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 30 May 2018 • Submission of provincial CASP business plans by provinces on 1 October 2018 • Engagement with provinces (pre-national assessment panel) on submitted business plans during October/November 2018 prior to final national assessment panel meeting • Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel between November 2018 and February 2019 • Send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2019 to be signed by Heads of Departments, Chief Financial Officers, and CASP coordinators • Approval of business plans by the transferring officer before 29 March 2019 • Inform provinces of approval of the business plans in March or April 2019 • Approval by the transferring officer regarding 2019/20 business planning process compliance during April 2019, and send to National Treasury by end April 2019

Ilima/Letsema Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (Vote 24)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To reduce poverty through increased food production initiatives
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To assist vulnerable South African farming communities to achieve an increase in agricultural production and invest in infrastructure that unlocks agricultural production within strategically identified grain, livestock and horticulture production areas
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased agricultural production of grains, livestock and horticulture at both household and national level • Improved household and national food security • Improved farm income • Maximised job opportunities • Reduced poverty • Rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vulnerability assessment surveys conducted in nine provinces • Land under agricultural production (grains, horticulture and livestock) • Yields per unit area • Superior breeding animals acquired and distributed to farmers • Jobs created • Beneficiaries/farmers supported by the grant per category • Hectares of rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive growth • Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Outputs indicators • Inputs • Key activities • Monitoring framework • Risks and mitigation strategies
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 62 per cent of Ilima/Letsema grant funds should be allocated to support food production (crop and livestock production) in support of the Fetsa Tlala initiatives • At most 30 per cent of Ilima/Letsema funds to be used for rehabilitation of irrigation schemes in Eastern Cape, Free State, Northern Cape, North West, KwaZulu-Natal and Western Cape provinces • At least 8 per cent made available for the South African Vulnerability Assessments Committee to be paid by provinces to Statistics South Africa by 29 June 2018 as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Eastern Cape: R8.6 million ○ Free State: R3.5 million ○ Gauteng: R1.7 million ○ KwaZulu-Natal: R3.5 million ○ Limpopo: R6.2 million ○ Mpumalanga: R5.3 million ○ Northern Cape: R2.8 million ○ North West: R4.6 million ○ Western Cape: R9.3 million • Only vulnerable households and subsistence farmers should be supported with inputs and mechanisation by this grant • Partnerships with black commodity organisations should be prioritised for joint support, joint funding and joint implementation • Provincial departments to confirm human resources capacity to implement Ilima/Letsema business plans on or before 28 March 2018 • All receiving departments must abide by the Public Finance Management Act, Treasury Regulations and the 2018 Division of Revenue Act when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes • All assisted farmers should be listed in the provincial and national farm registers • Provinces to inform the transferring officer of any changes from plans and allocations approved by the national Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF), within seven days of such change and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented • Provincial business plans must be signed off by the Head of Department of the provincial agriculture department in collaboration with the Chief Financial Officer or their representative, and co-signed by Heads of provincial treasuries • Signed business plans must be submitted to the DAFF for approval

Ilima/Letsema Grant	
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land available, previous homeland areas, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2016), food insecure areas and national priority areas targeted for increased food production, previous Ilima/Letsema performance
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose and requires tight conditionality to achieve the national goal Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve the aspirations of the National Development Plan The responsibility for the programme rests with the DAFF while provincial departments of agriculture are implementing agents
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocated and transferred R491 million, of which R488 million (99.2 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 13 503 jobs were created 30 530 subsistence farmers supported 19 168 smallholder farmers supported 2 985 black commercial farmers supported 68 398 households were supported with starter packs and production inputs 282 schools were assisted to establish food gardens 1 883 community food gardens were established 214 952 beneficiaries were supported by the programme 130 954 hectares of land planted Between 3 to 7 tons per hectare of maize produced Vaalharts and Makhathini irrigation schemes were revitalised
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grant continues until 2020/21, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R552 million; 2019/20: R583 million and 2020/21: R615 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Four instalments: 20 April 2018; 24 August 2018; 26 October 2018 and 25 January 2019
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2018/19 Provide guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans Provide template for project registration and reporting Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled project site visits quarterly Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter Submit annual evaluation of performance report to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee (MinTech) on Agriculture and quarterly review meetings <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and 2018 DoRA Provinces to submit detailed project list as per the DAFF project list template Provinces must submit monthly financial reports to DAFF 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly non-financial reports 30 days after the end of each quarter, and annual evaluation report two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme Provinces to implement the Ilima/Letsema business plans as approved All receiving departments must abide by the Public Finance Management Act, Treasury Regulations and the 2018 DoRA when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes Provinces to inform the transferring officer of any changes from plans and allocations approved by the transferring officer, within seven days of such a change, and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor the implementation of the programme before April 2018 Keep records of projects supported and a farmers register Monitor project implementation on quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving Ilima/Letsema goals

Ilima/Letsema Grant	
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 31 May 2018• Submission of provincial Ilima/letsema business plans by provinces on 28 September 2018• Engagement with provinces at the pre-national assessment panel on submitted business plans during October/November 2018 prior to final national assessment panel meeting• Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel between November 2018 and February 2019• Send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2019 to be signed by Heads of Department, Chief Financial Officers, and Ilima/Letsema coordinators• Approval of business plans by the transferring officer before 29 March 2019• Inform provinces of approval of the business plans by March or April 2019• Approval by the transferring officer regarding 2019/20 business planning process compliance during April 2019, and send to National Treasury by end April 2019

Land Care Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (Vote 24)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To optimise productivity and sustainability of natural resources leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better quality of life for all
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To promote sustainable use and management of natural resources by engaging in community based initiatives that support the pillars of sustainability (social, economic and environmental), leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better well-being for all
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved veld carrying capacity and livestock productivity • Improved production potential of arable land leading to increased yield • Improved quantity and quality of South Africa's water resources through maintenance and rehabilitation in line with the water care focus area within the Land Care programme • Improved youth participation in the agricultural sector and intergenerational transfer of skills • Improved custodianship and stewardship of natural agricultural resources through community based initiatives by all land users • Improved livelihoods of rural communities within the ambit of the green economy • Improved partnerships with private, public and community sectors • Improved knowledge and skills base of participants for sustainable use and management of natural resources • Enhanced ecosystem services for current and future generations
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated • Hectares of arable land protected and rehabilitated • Hectares of land under Conservation Agriculture • Number of Junior Care participants involved in the programme • Number of hectares of land where water resources are protected and rehabilitated • Number of capacity building initiatives conducted for Junior Care • Number of capacity building initiatives conducted for land carers • Number of awareness campaigns conducted and attended by land carers • Hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control • Number of kilometres of fence erected • Number of green jobs created expressed as full time equivalents (FTEs) • Number of Land Care committees established
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive growth • Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform • Outcome 10: Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Outputs indicators • Inputs • Cash flow projections and statement of work • Key activities/implementation plan • Monitoring and evaluation • Risk and mitigation • Exit strategy
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must confirm capacity to implement projects and operational funding before funds can be transferred • Provincial departments' annual evaluations for 2018/19 must be submitted using an approved template that clearly indicates measurable objectives and performance targets as per the business plans approved by the national Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) • The impact (before and after) of the Land Care programme should also be quantified during initiation, implementation and handing over phases of the projects • Provinces should report their financial performance per project 15 days after the end of each month in compliance with the 2018 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) • Provinces should report on the number of jobs created 15 days after the end of each month. The report should, amongst other requirements, indicate for each participant their name; surname, identity number, gender, project name, wage and duration of employment. The number of jobs created should further be reported on the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) reporting system • Projects should adhere to the reporting dates as stipulated in the 2018 DoRA, and furthermore adhere to the agreed dates as approved by the natural resource management working group (NRMWG) • Provinces should submit their portfolio of evidence (acknowledgement letters, project maps etc.) that is in line with their quarterly and monthly reports. The evidence should be submitted together with the quarterly report
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on an index comprising of nodes, land capability, poverty, degradation and land size derived from the following sources: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ nodes of the most deprived wards in comprehensive rural development programme ○ land capability; total hectares class I, II and III (spatial analysis - land capability data) ○ size; hectares (new boundaries from the Municipal Demarcations Board)

Land Care Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ poverty; poverty gap based on food poverty line (Statistics South Africa Living Conditions Survey 2011) ○ degradation in hectares (Land degradation report 2017) ○ policy imperatives and development for sustainable land management
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated and transferred R69 million (100 per cent) of which provinces spent R68 million (99.8 per cent) by the end of the financial year <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 18 349 hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated • 2 246 hectares of cultivated land protected and rehabilitated • 25 153 Junior Care participants involved in the programme • 555 hectares of land where water resources are protected and rehabilitated • 102 capacity building initiatives conducted for Junior Care • 271 capacity building initiatives conducted for land carers • 251 awareness campaigns conducted and attended by land carers • 12 925 hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control • 269 kilometres of fence erected • 1 198 green jobs created expressed as full time equivalents (FTEs) • 26 Land Care committees established
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant will be reviewed when and if the need arises to align it with changes in the EPWP, outcome approach, national planning report and any policy development within government
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R78 million; 2019/20: R82 million and 2020/21: R87 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocation to provinces will be disbursed on a quarterly basis (23 April 2018; 20 August 2018; 19 October 2018 and 23 January 2019) • Percentage allocation per province will depend on the approved provincial business plan budget
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2018/19 • Review norms and standards for the implementation of the grant during the NRMWG meeting held quarterly • Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans • Monitor implementation through project site visits and provide support to provinces • Submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Submit evaluation reports to the National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial departments to ensure that procurement processes and procedures have been adhered to and appointed service providers are in place for the implementation of Land Care projects to commence 2 April 2018 • Ensure adequate level of capacity exists in the province to implement the Land Care projects • Provincial departments to submit signed monthly financial report 15 days after the end of the month • Provinces should further report jobs created to the DAFF using the prescribed Department of Public Works reporting template/format within 15 days after the end of the month • Provincial departments to report quarterly (non-financial) 30 days after the end of each quarter on the progress of the projects as prescribed by 2018 DoRA. Provinces should further adhere to agreements approved by the NRMWG on performance reporting and any other matter related to natural resource management • Provincial departments to report monthly on jobs created as part of the EPWP. These reports should be submitted to the Department of Public Works using the approved reporting system • Provincial departments to submit portfolio of evidence as agreed upon with DAFF, 30 days after the end of each quarter • Provincial departments to implement the projects according to the approved business plans. Any deviation should first be communicated to DAFF transferring officer in writing and approved by DAFF's transferring officer before implementation • Provinces must hold provincial assessment panels that are inclusive of relevant partners before submission of provincially approved preliminary individual and provincial business plans to DAFF by 28 September 2018 • Provincial departments should monitor project implementation and evaluate the impacts of projects in achieving Land Care goals • Provinces to submit evaluation reports to DAFF two months after the end of the financial year

Land Care Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development	
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• DAFF must provide provincial departments with business plan formats, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury and DAFF by 30 June 2018• Submission of signed preliminary provincial and individual Land Care business plans by provinces by 28 September 2018• Engagement by DAFF with provinces on business plans submitted before provincial assessment panel and prior to the national assessment panel• Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel before the end of February 2019• Interactions with provinces on national assessment panel comments and final submission of signed individual and provincial business plans by the provinces prior to approval by the DAFF transferring officer. Approval of business plans by the DAFF transferring officer before the end of March 2019• Notify provinces of the approval of business plans before quarterly transfer• Send funding agreements to provinces by 31 March 2019 to be signed by the Heads of Department

ARTS AND CULTURE GRANT

Community Library Services Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Arts and Culture (Vote 37)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable the South African society to gain access to knowledge and updated information that will improve their socio-economic status
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To transform urban and rural community library infrastructure, facilities and services (primarily targeting previously disadvantaged communities) through a recapitalised programme at provincial level in support of local government and national initiatives
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved coordination and collaboration between national, provincial and local government on library services Equitable access to transformed library and information services delivered to all rural and urban communities Improved library infrastructure and services that meet the specific needs of the communities they serve Improved staff capacity at urban and rural libraries to respond appropriately to community knowledge and information needs Improved culture of reading and literacy development
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 430 000 items of library materials (books, periodicals, toys etc.) purchased Library information and communication technology infrastructure and systems software installed and maintained in all provinces New services established for the visually impaired at 30 identified community libraries in all provinces 29 new library structures completed 10 new library services established for dual-purpose libraries 20 upgraded library structures 25 maintained library structures 1 924 existing contract library staff maintained in all provinces 50 new staff appointed for dual-purpose libraries 90 new staff appointed at public libraries to support the shifting of the function to provinces Capacity building programmes for public librarians
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 1: Quality basic education Outcome 14: Nation building and social cohesion
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The provincial business plans must be developed in accordance with identified priority areas Provincial departments may only request in writing to the transferring officer to amend the business plans at the end of September 2018 Provinces may not exceed 20 per cent threshold provided for variation orders on infrastructure projects without the approval of the transferring officer To qualify for allocations from the grant in 2019/20 provinces must submit progress reports that detail a phased approach towards the full funding of the function, either by assignment to municipalities or preparation of provinces to take over the function or a combination of both. This must be done by the end of 2020/21. Grant funding must not be used to replace funding for items that provinces have previously allocated to community libraries Provinces may use a maximum of 5 per cent of the total amount allocated to them for capacity building and provincial management of the grant at the provincial department The details of how these funds will be used must be included in the respective business plans Provinces will include in their business plans, the scope of work for upgrades, including the budget to be committed to the upgrading of existing libraries Provinces will include in their business plans budget for maintenance projects Funds earmarked to support Schedule 5 function shift in category B municipalities and to establish dual purpose service points may only be used for that purpose. Provinces may use up to 80 per cent of their earmarked allocations in 2018/19 financial year to address the Schedule 5 function shift imperative in category B municipalities. At least 20 per cent of the earmarked additional allocations must be used to establish dual purpose service points in collaboration with provincial departments of education. The detail of how these funds will be used by provinces must be included in their respective business plans. The total earmarked allocations per province are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eastern Cape: R65.7 million Free State: R83.3 million Gauteng: R89.9 million KwaZulu-Natal: R80.4 million Limpopo: R27.6 million

Community Library Services Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Mpumalanga: R62.9 million o Northern Cape: R55.9 million o North West: R68.3 million o Western Cape: R80.3 million • Service level agreements (SLAs) determining reporting protocols must be signed with receiving municipalities within two months after the 2018 Division of Revenue Act takes effect • The SLAs must include financial commitments over the MTEF in addition to the payment schedules to municipalities and reporting protocols which outline measurable performance targets for each municipality
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The allocation criteria is based on an evaluation report for 2016/17 conducted by the national Department of Arts and Culture (DAC) which identified community library needs and priorities
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This funding is intended to address backlogs and disparities in the provision and maintenance of community library services across provinces and to enable the DAC to provide strategic guidance and alignment with national priorities
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated and transferred R1.4 billion (100 per cent of allocation) was transferred to provinces inclusive of provincial roll-overs, of which R1 billion (93 per cent) was spent by provinces by the end of the financial year <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 20 new libraries built • 43 libraries upgraded • 259 new staff appointed • 401 067 library material procured
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The projected life will be informed by evaluation reports and should become part of the provincial equitable share in 2020/21 if provinces have completed the function shift and completed a process that leads to the full funding of the service
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R1.4 billion; 2019/20: R1.5 billion and 2020/21: R1.6 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Four instalments: 20 April 2018; 13 July 2018; 12 October 2018 and 18 January 2019
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Finalise a framework for planning the allocation of library funding at the provincial level by 8 February 2019 that must prescribe minimum norms and standards for the provision of public libraries • Establish an intergovernmental forum with provinces that meets at least twice a year to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services • Participate in at least one intergovernmental forum meeting per province between provinces and municipalities per year • Identify challenges and risks and prepare mitigation strategies • Monitor and evaluate implementation • Evaluate annual performance of the grant for the previous financial year, for submission to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year • Submit monthly financial and quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury • Determine outputs and targets for 2019/20 with provincial departments <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must establish intergovernmental forums with municipalities within their province that are funded through this grant, that meet at least three times a year to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services • Provincial departments must establish capacity to monitor and evaluate SLAs with municipalities • Provinces must maintain the number of staff appointed using this conditional grant • Submit evaluation reports to the DAC within two months after the end of the financial year • Submit signed monthly financial reports of provinces to DAC within 15 days after the end every month • Submit quarterly performance reports to the DAC within 30 days after the end of the quarter • Provinces must undertake a costing exercise of converting contract staff to permanent staff by the end of June 2018
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must submit a draft function shift progress report for comment to DAC by 3 August 2018. A final report must be submitted by 3 October 2018 • Progress reports must detail at least the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o criteria that will be used to evaluate the capacity of municipalities to administer the function on behalf of the province o a policy framework for funding municipalities that administer the service o this framework must provide for funding the service over a three-year time horizon • Provinces to submit draft business plans to DAC by 7 September 2018. Business plans must be aligned to their strategies for full funding of the function • DAC to evaluate provincial business plans and provide feedback to provinces by 26 October 2018 • Provinces to submit final provincial business plans to DAC by 11 January 2019 • DAC approves business plans and submits them to National Treasury by 29 March 2019

BASIC EDUCATION GRANTS

Education Infrastructure Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic Education (Vote 14)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 4, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To supplement provinces to fund the provision of education infrastructure in line with the regulations relating to minimum uniform norms and standards for public school infrastructure
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in education including district and circuit accommodation To enhance capacity to deliver infrastructure in education To address damages to infrastructure To address achievement of the targets set out in the minimum norms and standards for school infrastructure
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved quality of education service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an improved and increased stock of schools infrastructure Aligned and coordinated approach to infrastructure development at the provincial sphere Improved education infrastructure expenditure patterns Improved response to the rehabilitation of school infrastructure Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of new schools, additional education spaces, education support spaces and administration facilities constructed as well as equipment and furniture provided Number of existing schools' infrastructure upgraded and rehabilitated Number of new and existing schools maintained Number of work opportunities created Number of new special schools provided and existing special and full service schools upgraded and maintained
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 1: Quality basic education
Documents to be assessed as per the Performance Based Approach System guidelines	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses an infrastructure plan that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) the procurement strategy the capacitation strategy the infrastructure reporting model (IRM) the year-end evaluation report
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provinces may use a maximum of R45.1 million of this grant in 2018/19 for the appointment of public servants to their infrastructure units in line with the human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) and provincial treasuries of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> approved and signed-off infrastructure plan with tabled prioritised project lists for the 2018 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) by no later than 30 March 2018. The infrastructure plan must where applicable also include the implementation plans for schools affected by natural disasters preventative and corrective maintenance plan for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list no later than 30 March 2018 The flow of the second instalment depends upon receipt by DBE and provincial treasuries of the approved and signed-off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> monthly infrastructure reports in a format determined by the National Treasury and DBE national education infrastructure management system (NEIMS) assessment forms for the fourth quarter of the 2017/18 financial year no later than 27 April 2018 a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the fourth quarter of the 2017/18 financial year within 22 days after the end of the fourth quarter The flow of the third instalment is dependent upon receipt by DBE, the relevant provincial treasuries and the National Treasury, on a date and in a format determined by National Treasury, of the approved and signed-off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> infrastructure plan for all infrastructure programmes for a period of 10 years (including the initial list of prioritised projects) on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines the 2018/19 project list must be drawn from the prioritised project list for the MTEF tabled in 2017/18 preventative and corrective maintenance plans for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines

Education Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE ○ NEIMS assessment forms for the first quarter of 2018/19 by 27 July 2018 ○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the first quarter of the 2018/19 financial year within 22 days after the end of the first quarter ○ the conditional grant year-end evaluation report on financial and non-financial performance no later than 31 May 2018 ● The flow of the fourth instalment is conditional upon receipt by the DBE and relevant provincial treasury of the approved and signed off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE ○ NEIMS assessment forms for the second quarter of 2018/19 by 26 October 2018 ○ IPMP for infrastructure programmes envisaged to commence within the period for the medium term expenditure framework on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines ○ procurement strategy for infrastructure programmes envisaged to commence within the period of the medium term expenditure framework on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines ○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the second quarter of the 2018/19 financial year within 22 days after the end of the second quarter ● The flow of the fifth instalment is conditional upon receipt by the DBE and the relevant provincial treasuries, on a date determined by National Treasury, of the approved and signed-off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE ○ NEIMS assessment forms for the third quarter of 2018/19 to DBE not later than 23 January 2019 ○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the third quarter of the 2018/19 financial year within 22 days after the end of the third quarter ● Provincial education departments (PEDs) must provide school governing bodies with maintenance guidelines to conduct minor maintenance. This should be in accordance with the sector maintenance strategy ● PEDs should allocate no less than 20 per cent of the Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) allocation to address preventative and corrective maintenance at schools ● Included in the baseline for the 2018 MTEF is an amount of R1.5 billion earmarked for maintenance of schools (R300 million in 2018/19; R350 million in 2019/20 and R800 million in the 2020/21 financial year) ● In schools without section 21 responsibilities, PEDs should put in place the necessary measures to ensure that planned maintenance at these schools occurs as per the scheduled maintenance plan for such schools ● PEDs must provide all the necessary equipment and furniture in the spaces provided when constructing new projects ● PEDs to submit their plans for the procurement of mobile classrooms to the DBE and that any deviation from these plans should be approved in writing by the DBE and National Treasury ● PEDs must adhere to the prescripts of the National Treasury instruction number 2 of 2015/16, on the implementation of the school cost norms ● Compliance with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes of the 2018 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) ● Non-compliance with any of the above conditions may result in the withholding and subsequent stopping of transfers
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Allocations for 2018/19 are based on historical allocations for this grant ● Allocations also include incentive based allocations as described in part 4 to Annexure W1 of the 2018 DoRA
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of education infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner, and consistent with national norms and standards for school buildings
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Of the R10.1 billion allocated, R9.9 billion (98.5 per cent) was transferred to provinces of which R9.7 billion (97.4 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 3 237 teaching spaces, 1 214 administrative spaces, 3 533 maintenance or upgrading projects ● 368 water, 521 sanitation, 130 electricity and 843 fencing infrastructure projects ● 32 sports facilities were provided ● The sector has provided a total of 63 new and replacement schools in respective provinces
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Grant continues until 2020/21, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 2018/19: R9.9 billion; 2019/20: R10.3 billion and 2020/21: R11.5 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury

Education Infrastructure Grant	
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Visit selected infrastructure sites in provinces • DBE and National Treasury to support provinces to improve infrastructure delivery capacity and systems • Provide guidance to provinces in planning and prioritisation • Issue guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of the funding • DBE and National Treasury to jointly evaluate progress with the capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces in terms of the guidelines • DBE and National Treasury must jointly evaluate and provide feedback to all provinces on the assessment of all documents as outlined on the performance based approach system guidelines • Assess the reports submitted by PEDs and provide feedback before transferring the instalment • Submit reports to the National Treasury in terms of quarterly achievements by PEDs • Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes of the 2018 DoRA
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Approve monthly provincial infrastructure reports on infrastructure programmes within 15 days after the end of each month to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE • Submit a signed-off monthly provincial infrastructure report on infrastructure programmes within 22 days after the end of each month to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE • Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes in 2018 DoRA • Submit quarterly capacitation reports within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Ensure that section 42 transfers as per the Public Finance Management Act are effected
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The process for approval for the 2019 MTEF allocations will be in line with the performance based incentive approach guidelines published by National Treasury

HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Education (Vote 14)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addressing social and structural drivers on HIV, sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and Tuberculosis (TB) prevention, care and impact • Preventing new HIV, STIs and TB infections • To increase access to sexual and reproductive health services including HIV as well as TB services for learners and educators, with a specific focus on schools that are located in high priority areas
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To support South Africa's HIV prevention strategy by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ providing comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health services to learners; and ○ supporting the provision of employee health and wellness programmes for educators • To mitigate the impact of HIV and TB by providing a caring, supportive and enabling environment for learners and educators • To reduce the vulnerability of children to HIV, TB and STIs, with a particular focus on orphaned children and girls
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased HIV, STI and TB knowledge and skills amongst learners, educators and officials • Decrease in risky sexual behaviour among learners, educators and officials • Decreased barriers to retention in schools, in particular for vulnerable learners and girls
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 20 000 educators trained to implement comprehensive sexuality education (CSE) and TB prevention programmes for learners to be able to protect themselves from HIV and TB, and their associated key drivers including alcohol and drug use, leading to unsafe sex, learner pregnancy and HIV infection, prioritising schools located in areas with a high burden of HIV, TB infections • 8 000 school management teams and governing bodies trained to develop policy implementation plans focusing on keeping mainly young girls in school, ensuring that CSE and TB education is implemented for all learners in schools, access to sexual and reproductive health (SRH) and TB services. A component of training will also address multiple sexual partners among boys • Co-curricular activities on provision of CSE, access to SRH and TB services implemented in schools including a focus on prevention of alcohol and drug use and learner pregnancy, targeting 213 000 learners. Priority will be in schools located in high burden areas • Care and support programmes implemented to reach 190 000 learners and 15 000 educators. Expand the appointment of learner support agents to 3 000 to support vulnerable learners, with a specific focus on keeping girls in school, using the care and support for teaching and learning framework • 400 250 copies of curriculum and assessment policy statement compliant material, including material for learners with barriers to learning, printed and distributed to schools. Printing of the school policy pack will be prioritised over learner teacher support material (LTSM) to ensure that all schools have a copy of the Department of Basic Education's (DBE) National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB for learners, educators, support staff and officials in all primary and secondary schools in the basic education sector • Advocacy and social mobilisation events host with 400 000 learners, educators and school community members on the new DBE National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB to review and change societal norms and values on the provision of CSE and access to SRH and TB services, including a focus on key risk behaviours such as alcohol and drug use, learner pregnancy, inter-generational and transactional sex amongst girls as well as to advocate for the integrated school health programmes including SRH services such as contraception, STIs, pregnancy and HIV testing, condom distribution and information on safe circumcision in secondary schools
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 1: Quality basic education • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial education departments (PEDs) must distribute the grant allocation in accordance with the following weights for the key performance areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ training and development (10 per cent) ○ co-curricular activities (20 per cent) ○ care and support (25 per cent) ○ learning and teaching support material (10 per cent) ○ advocacy and social mobilisation (20 per cent) ○ monitoring and support (8 per cent) ○ management and administration (7 per cent) • PEDs must report on implementation and expenditure according to the above seven key performance areas per quarter • Instalments are dependent on the DBE receiving these reports, adherence to approved business plans and attendance at the biannual inter-provincial meetings • The above percentages are guidelines and may be deviated from in accordance with provincial needs with the approval of the national transferring officer. However, provinces must prioritise areas with high rates of HIV, TB and learner pregnancy • These deviations should be informed and motivated by achievements and/or critical challenges relating

HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant	
	<p>to the trends in the epidemic as relevant to respective provinces and PEDs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PEDs must ensure that they have the necessary capacity and skills to manage the implementation of the grant
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The education component of the provincial equitable share formula, as explained in Part 4 of Annexure W1 of the 2018 Division of Revenue Act, is used to allocate the grant amongst provinces
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable the DBE to provide overall guidance, to ensure congruency, coherence and alignment with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ National Strategic Plan for HIV, TB and STIs (2017–2022) ○ DBE National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB • This enables DBE to exercise an oversight role in the implementation of the HIV and AIDS Life Skills Education programme in schools
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the R231 million allocated to provinces, R224 million (96.9 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R224 million (98.5 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 185 master trainers, 20 511 Life Orientation educators and 11 263 educators were trained in the integration of life skills in the curriculum • 81 175 functional peer education programmes were undertaken, 71 858 learners trained on the learner retention and learner pregnancy programme, 68 323 learners trained in the substance use programme and 7 520 educators trained to mentor peer education in primary schools • 17 076 school based support teams established, 2 125 learner support agents in schools, 9 392 school management teams trained to develop policy implementation plans, and 188 899 vulnerable learners identified and referred for services • 657 999 sets of learning and teaching support material delivered to 21 933 schools and 17 500 first aid kits distributed to 17 500 schools • Advocacy reached 243 433 learners and educators as well as 187 307 members of the school communities and reaching 92 167 learners through advocacy activities focusing on the prevention of TB • 13 191 schools reached through monitoring and support visits and 351 meetings held
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature and trends in the HIV and TB epidemics
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R243 million; 2019/20: R257 million and 2020/21: R271 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Four instalments: 13 April 2018; 27 July 2018; 26 October 2018 and 25 January 2019
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify risks and challenges impacting on provincial implementation • Develop risk management strategies to address these risks • Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and the related chronic illnesses such as TB infection in the country together with their risk factors such as alcohol and drug use • Agree on outputs and targets with PEDs in line with grant objectives and national imperatives for 2019/20 by 28 September 2018 • Provide evidence based guidance for the development of business plans based on monitoring and findings from international and national research • Monitor implementation of the programme and provide support to provinces • Develop partnerships with key stakeholders • Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and TB infections and all other related issues including their risk factors such as alcohol and drug use • Identify risks and challenges impacting on implementation • Develop risk management strategies and implementation plans to address these risks • Submit monthly expenditure reports, quarterly and annual performance reports to the DBE in line with the 2018 Division of Revenue Act and Public Finance Management Act • Agree with the DBE on outputs and targets to ensure effective implementation of the programme • Monitor implementation of the programme and provide support to districts and schools • PEDs to implement the projects according to the approved business plans • Any deviation should first be communicated to and approved by the DBE before implementation • Evaluate and submit a provincial evaluation report on the performance of the conditional grant to the DBE by 31 May 2018
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication and meeting with provinces to inform targets for the next financial year by 31 October 2018 • PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation by 30 November 2018 • DBE evaluates provincial business plans from 7 December 2018 • Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans by 8 January 2019 • PEDs submit amended and signed plans to DBE by 28 February 2019 • DBE approves provincial business plans by 29 March 2019

Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Education (Vote 14)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To ensure that learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities access quality publicly funded education and support
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide the necessary support, resources and equipment to identified care centres and schools for the provision of education to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved access to quality basic education for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities in conditions that ensure dignity, promote self-reliance and facilitate active participation in the community
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Human resources specific to inclusive education through the provision of key additional staff on three year contracts, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ nine deputy chief education specialists as provincial project managers ○ 280 transversal itinerant team members to deliver education support programmes to special care centres consisting of one psychologist or social worker, one special needs teacher at post level 2 (PL2), one chief education speech therapist, one chief education occupational therapist, one chief education physiotherapist • Database of selected schools and care centres <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ information of 320 care centres that provide support and services to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities • Transversal itinerant outreach team members, caregivers, teachers and officials trained <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provision of an endorsed training programme for identified teachers and caregivers of children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities ○ training of 280 outreach officials to provide outreach services as part of the district-based support teams to care centres as well as to ordinary, full-service and special schools ○ training of teachers from 79 special/full-service schools to support the special care centres and implement the learning programme ○ training of teachers at 79 identified schools to support children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities enrolled at these schools by delivering the learning programmes ○ capacity building of caregivers at 320 centres contributing towards their professionalisation • Outreach services provided <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 6 654 learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities utilising the learning programme ○ 6 654 learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities with access to therapeutic and psycho-social support services that will enable them to improve their participation in learning ○ learning and teaching support materials (LTSM) and toolkits provided to 320 care centres and 79 schools annually
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 1: Quality basic education
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities • Annual budget and resource allocation schedules • Monitoring and reporting • Risk management plan • Cash flow projections • Participating centres and schools list (separate annexure)
Conditions	<p>Grant structure and allocation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant is utilised on an interventional basis and is not a general roll-out for all schools and centres • The focus of the grant is children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities who are currently not accessing public funded education • A nationally approved learning programme for learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities should be offered at centres and schools that are targeted by the grant • The centres' needs and allocation of funds shall be determined through a criteria indicated in the framework in partnership with provinces and the national Departments of Health (DoH), Social Development (DSD) and other relevant departments • Allocations to consider the number of centres and schools to ensure equitable funding • The grant will support a total of 320 centres and 186 schools across all provinces • The provincial funds allocation should be divided in accordance with the following guideline: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 4 per cent for training of teachers and outreach teams ○ 13 per cent for LTSM, toolkits and equipment for centres and designated schools ○ 65 per cent for compensation of itinerant teams and provincial co-ordinators ○ 18 per cent for administration including travel, vehicles, accommodation and subsistence • Provinces may deviate from the prescribed guidelines provided the transferring officer approves such deviations • The outreach teams must consist of one special needs teacher (PL2), one chief education occupational

Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant	
	<p>therapist, one chief education speech therapist, one chief education physiotherapist and one psycho-social support specialist</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A nationally approved learning programme for learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities should be offered at centres and schools that are targeted by the grant. The transferring and receiving departments must appoint or identify qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and coordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and business plan <p>Business planning process</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Training of teachers and outreach teams will be conducted through nationally developed training manuals and at times as agreed upon with the DBE and will be monitored by national and provincial project coordinators Provinces may contract specialist training providers in consultation with the DBE to offer training that enhances the implementation of the learning programme Items such as LTSM, equipment and toolkits, should be procured as per the minimum specifications as defined by the DBE and in line with the learning programme for learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities. The grant also supports the training of all end-users in the utilisation of all resources provided to a school. The grant should not be used to procure LTSM and assistive devices and technology for general use for special schools that are already funded through voted funds Outreach teams will be appointed and compensated in accordance with post levels as agreed upon with DBE. They will be appointed at district level as members of the district-based support team and could be based at the district, circuit or school level from where they will be responsible for providing educational support to designated care centres and targeted schools on an itinerant basis The support provided by the itinerant teams will consist of an assessment of learners, provision of therapeutic programmes, training and mentoring of caregivers and teachers and monitoring the implementation of the learning programme, as well as providing psycho-social support to learners and to families. They may also provide support to other children in the community as and when needed Administrative support will include purchasing or leasing of appropriate vehicles, provision of tools of trade (in line with the DBE guidelines), travel, and subsistence and accommodation costs when visiting distantly located care centres <p>Procurement matters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transversal tenders will be developed with the advice of DoH as well as DSD and entered into with multiple suppliers and provinces will be invited to participate in such procurement contracts. In the absence of a DBE transversal tender, provinces must continue to procure on their own Provincial education departments (PEDs) will be included in the various bid committees for the toolkit transversal tender The grant funds and implementation (procurement, delivery and payment) are to be managed at provincial level Before equipment and LTSM can be transferred to schools/centres, PEDs should ensure that LTSM management and administrative systems are in place and staff have the capacity to manage and maintain the LTSM and equipment is available
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The allocation of the grant will be in accordance with the number of schools and centres that will be participating in the programme
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In order to address the needs of this marginalised population of children with disabilities of whom the majority are not in school and not accessing educational subsidies through the educational norms applied at schools, the funding has to be ring-fenced in the form of a conditional grant. This will enable the DBE to provide overall guidance, to ensure congruency, coherence and alignment with the policy on the provision of quality education and support for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities which will be promulgated in the course of 2018
Past performance	<p>2016/17 financial audited outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New grant <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature and trends in the education of learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R185 million; 2019/20: R221 million and 2020/21: R243 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Payments will be made on a quarterly basis on 6 April 2018; 3 July 2018; 2 October 2018 and 2 January 2019
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finalise policy and learning programme for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities Develop training materials, guidelines and advocacy materials Coordinate training of officials on the grant activities Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury Provide the administrative services for the grant (manage, coordinate, monitor and support programme implementation at all levels) Develop and provide capacity building programmes for provincial implementation teams to assist them in implementing the grant Develop and distribute planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation guidelines and/or templates including minimum specifications for school/centre resources Ensure compliance with reporting requirements in line with the provisions of the 2018 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) Monitor implementation at provincial, district and school/centre level on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required in line with the grant framework

Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to National Treasury as per the requirements of the 2018 DoRA • Establish and strengthen partnerships with relevant stakeholders and government departments • Ensure that care centres and schools are improved in terms of provision of education learning programmes for learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities and there is incremental enrolment of learners at schools on an annual basis
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain provincial inter-departmental task teams with representatives from the provincial departments of Health, Basic Education, Social Development, Public Works, Transport and other key stakeholders • The provincial grant managers shall conduct monitoring at all levels on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required • PEDs to update and submit data of targeted care centres and schools that have enrolled learners with severe to profound intellectual disability and those that support the care centres to the DBE to ensure equitable funding • Develop and submit business plans approved by their accounting officer to DBE • Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter including other monitoring or diagnostic reports and reviews as required from time to time • Manage and implement the programme in line with the 2018 DoRA and the Public Finance Management Act to ensure that expenditure is on track so that scheduled transfer payments will not be withheld • Participate in transversal tenders issued by the DBE or other provinces in order to procure goods and services related to the outputs of the grant • Monitor and provide support to districts/regions, circuits and schools on a monthly basis or as and when required • Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels including the appointment or identification of a qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and coordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and compliance certificates • Appoint outreach teams and provide office facilities and furniture for them, as well as procure tools of trade • Evaluate the performance of the grant and submit evaluation reports to DBE within two months after the end of the financial year • Conduct advocacy and awareness programmes on the right to education and support of children with profound intellectual disabilities with relevant stakeholders such as community representatives, parents and non-governmental organisations • Ensure that children with severe to profound intellectual disability access the learning programme, therapeutic and psycho-social services • Provincial departments to implement the grant activities according to the approved business plans. Any deviation should first be communicated to the DBE in writing and approved by the transferring officer before implementation • Provincial departments should ensure that the right systems, capacity and controls are in place to ensure the successful delivery of this grant
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication and meeting with provinces to inform targets for the next financial year by 30 August 2018 • PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation by 31 October 2018 • DBE evaluates provincial business plans by 16 November 2018 • Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans by 14 December 2018 • PEDs submit amended and signed-off plans to DBE by 1 February 2019 • DBE approves provincial business plans by 20 March 2019

Maths, Science and Technology Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic Education (Vote 14)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To strengthen the implementation of the National Development Plan and the Action Plan 2019 by increasing the number of learners taking Mathematics, Science and Technology (MST) subjects, improving the success rates in the subjects and improving teachers' capabilities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide support and resources to schools, teachers and learners in line with the Curriculum Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for the improvement of MST teaching and learning at selected public schools
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved learner participation and success in MST subjects in the country
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> School support Information, Communication and Technology (ICT) subject specific resources: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 300 schools supplied, with subject specific computer hardware in accordance with the minimum specifications prescribed by CAPS 300 schools supplied with subject related software in accordance with the minimum specifications Workshop, equipment and machinery: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 200 technical schools' workshop equipment for technology subjects repaired, maintained and/or replaced in accordance with the minimum specifications 200 technical Schools' workshop machinery for technology subjects repaired, maintained and replaced in accordance with the minimum specifications Laboratories and workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 000 schools supplied with Mathematics and Science kits 1 000 laboratories supplied with apparatus for Mathematics and Science subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications 500 laboratories and workshops supplied with consumables for Mathematics, Science and Technology subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications Learner Support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 50 000 learners registered for participation in Mathematics, Science and Technology, Olympiads/Fairs/Expos and other events based on a structured annual calendar including support through learner camps and additional learning, teaching and support material such as study guides Teacher Support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 500 participants attending specific structured training and orientation for teachers and subject advisors in subject content and teaching methodologies on CAPS for Electrical, Civil and Mechanical Technology, Technical Mathematics, and Technical Sciences 1 000 teachers and subject advisors attending targeted and structured training in teaching methodologies and subject content either for Mathematics, Physical, Life, Natural and Agricultural Sciences, Technology, Computer Applications Technology, Information Technology, Agricultural Management and Technology subjects
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 1: Quality basic education
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities Annual budget and resource allocation schedules Monitoring and reporting Risk management plan Cash flow projections Participating schools list (separate annexure)
Conditions	<p>Grant structure and allocations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is utilised on an interventional basis and is not a general roll-out for all schools Schools' needs and allocation of funds shall be identified through a criteria indicated in the framework in partnership with provinces and districts in the preceding financial period The grant will support a total of 1000 schools across all provinces covering all MST subjects from grades R-12 The provincial funds allocation should be divided in accordance with the following guideline: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> five per cent for ICT resources including training of ICT integration for educators 40 per cent for repair/replace and maintenance of workshop equipment and machinery 40 per cent for laboratories and workshop apparatus and consumables nine per cent for learner support five per cent for Mathematics, Science and Technology teachers' subject content training one per cent for grant administration, monitoring and evaluation Provinces may deviate from the prescribed guidelines provided the transferring officer approves all deviations <p>Priorities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All the grant outputs are prioritised in accordance with the allocation percentages unless the province has requested a deviation

Maths, Science and Technology Grant	
	<p>Outputs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ICT resource items should be procured as per the minimum specifications defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS. Subject specific ICT resources refer to hardware and software, which are compulsory and required by the curriculum. The grant also supports the training of all end-users in the utilisation of all ICT resources provided to a school Workshop equipment and machinery items should be repaired, maintained and/or replaced where appropriate in order to meet the minimum specifications defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS Laboratories and workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> these items should be procured as per the minimum specifications as defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS. This should be prioritised in line with the budget allocated to this item. These resources are provided to improve practical teaching and learning in all MST subjects with special attention to mathematics Learner support is provided to all identified learners in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery based on a structured annual calendar. This includes competition participation expenses, learner coaching, printing, delivery and mediation of study materials. This support includes study camps for identified learners as per the provincial programme including a focus to enhance the girl learners Teacher support is provided to all identified teachers in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery. Teacher training or development should be based on a structured programme, which must be submitted to the transferring department as and when required. No ad-hoc training will be supported by the grant <p>Grant administration, monitoring and evaluation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All provincial grant managers are supported to manage, administer, monitor and evaluate the implementation of the grant in line with the business plan. The support includes payment for expenses such as travelling, accommodation, stationery, flight fares, subsistence and other incidental costs <p>Procurement matters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The transferring officer shall develop centralised procurement processes and all provinces shall participate in such processes. In the absence of a DBE transversal tender, provinces must continue to procure on their own The grant funds and implementation (procurement, delivery and payment) must be managed at provincial level unless a transversal tender has been issued or the school has demonstrated capacity, systems and controls to efficiently manage the processes of the grant Before funds can be transferred to schools, there should be assurance that systems, controls and capacity to manage the funds, implementation and delivery processes of the grant are in place
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Participating schools should be identified according to the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the schools must be classified between quintile 1-3 provinces may include schools in quintile 4 and 5 subject to the approval of the transferring officer the average learner performance in all subjects including MST at the level below 60 per cent at Grade 8-12 primary schools will be supported as feeder schools to secondary schools participating in the grant based on the provincial needs analysis in line with the outputs of the grant at least 30 learners are enrolled for each grade in mathematics and sciences subjects at a general education and training, and further education and training band, and 15 learners are enrolled for technology subjects in further education and training band 50 per cent of all learners in the school must be enrolled for mathematics or technical mathematics in cases of technical schools
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is a targeted systemic capacity improvement programme. It should therefore be noted that the number of schools requiring support is not proportionally distributed across the provinces. The level of support required by schools differs across provinces
Past performance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ICT: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 719 schools (42: Eastern Cape, 77: Free State, 207: Gauteng, 32: KwaZulu-Natal, 75: Limpopo, 136: Mpumalanga, 27: Northern Cape, 100: North West and 23: Western Cape) Workshop equipment, machinery and tools: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 226 workshops (10: Eastern Cape, 30: Free State, 42: Gauteng, 32: KwaZulu-Natal, 24: Limpopo, 30: Mpumalanga, 17: Northern Cape, 19: North West and 22: Western Cape) Laboratories and workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 713 laboratories (70: Eastern Cape, 82: Free State, 173: Gauteng, 74: KwaZulu-Natal, 108: Limpopo, 136: Mpumalanga, 20: Northern Cape and 50: Western Cape) Learner support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 116 105 learners (20 409: Eastern Cape, 3 000: Free State, 1 286: Gauteng, 2 402: KwaZulu-Natal, 30 794: Limpopo, 40 330: Mpumalanga, 1 886: Northern Cape, 4 982: North West, 11 016: Western Cape) Teacher support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 28 682 Teachers (2 040: Eastern Cape, 3 446: Free State, 694: Gauteng, 3 672: KwaZulu-Natal, 2 531: Limpopo, 5 544: Mpumalanga, 3 145: Northern Cape, 432: North West, 7 178: Western Cape)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grant continues until 2020/21 thereafter subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R370 million; 2019/20: R391 million and 2020/21: R413 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 11 May 2018; 17 August 2018; 16 November 2018 and 8 February 2019

Maths, Science and Technology Grant	
Responsibilities of the transferring national officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify and analyse areas requiring support in MST • Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury • Provide the administrative services for the grant (manage, coordinate, monitor and support programme implementation at all levels) • Develop and distribute planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation guidelines and/or templates including minimum specifications for school resources • Ensure compliance with reporting requirements in line with the provisions of the 2018 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) • Monitor implementation at provincial, district and school level on a quarterly basis or as and when required in line with the grant framework • Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to National Treasury as per the requirements of the 2018 DoRA
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify and analyse areas requiring support in MST • Develop and submit approved business plans to DBE • Provinces shall submit lists of schools to DBE as per the timeframes set by the grant framework • Develop and submit an approved procurement plan in line with the business plan targets by the end of the financial year • Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated monthly expenditure reports, 15 days after the end of the month, and quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter including other monitoring or diagnostic reports and reviews as required from time to time • Using a portion of the grant funding, manage and implement the programme in line with the 2018 DoRA and the Public Finance Management Act • Where applicable, participate in transversal tenders issued by the DBE or other provinces in order to procure goods and services related to the outputs of the grant • Monitor and provide support to districts/regions, circuits and schools on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required • Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels including the appointment or identification of a qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and co-ordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and compliance certificates • Evaluate the performance of the grant and submit evaluation reports to DBE within two months after the end of the financial year • Provincial departments to implement the projects according to the approved business plans. Any deviation should first be communicated, in writing, and approved by DBE's transferring officer before implementation • Submit schools business plans to DBE if funds being transferred to schools on by the end of June every year
	Responsibilities of schools <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit schools' needs on MST to the districts as required by the province • Submit schools' business plans to provinces before funds can be transferred to schools • Submit quarterly MST activity reports on equipment, machinery, consumables, maintenance, learner and teaching support material and training support • Submit learner performance data for all grades in MST subjects to the district and grant manager • Ensure that capacity, systems and controls are in place to implement the grant, to receive funds where a transfer to a school has been agreed upon • Receive funds from provincial departments of education and manage the procurement, delivery and payment processes where necessary • Participate in relevant structures that have been put in place to support implementation of the grant such as annual principals' meetings • Monitor and ensure quality of work of the service providers and sign-off on the completeness of the service delivery processes
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The first draft of the consolidated provincial business plans and revised school lists to be submitted to DBE for appraisal by 31 October 2018 • The DBE team will meet to evaluate the consolidated business plans by 16 November 2018 • The comments on the business plans will be sent to provinces for amendments by 14 December 2018 • Provinces will be required to submit approved deviations before submitting amended business plans on 01 February 2019 • Provinces will be required to submit the provincially approved amended business plans to DBE by 1 February 2019 • DBE will approve the final business plans by 8 March 2019 • DBE's transferring officer approves business plans to be submitted to the National Treasury by 20 March 2019

National School Nutrition Programme Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Education (Vote 14)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enhance learning capacity and improve access to education
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide nutritious meals to targeted schools
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhanced learning capacity and improved access to education
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 19 800 schools that prepare nutritious meals for learners
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 1: Quality basic education
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities • Risk management plan
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spending must be in line with national and provincial business plans • The budget allocation must be distributed in terms of the following weightings for both secondary and primary schools: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ school feeding: minimum of 95.3 per cent ○ cooking facilities, equipment and utensils: minimum of 0.7 per cent and not exceeding R10 million ○ administration: maximum of 3.5 per cent ○ nutrition education (including de-worming and hygiene practices): maximum of 0.5 per cent • Minimum feeding requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provide nutritious meals to all learners in quintile 1 - 3 primary and secondary schools, as well as identified special schools on all school days ○ annual meal costs per learner will increase at a minimum of four per cent in all benefiting primary schools and two per cent for all secondary schools. Far-flung farm and rural schools that are receiving funds directly should be allocated a higher meal cost to cover higher transport costs ○ pay honorarium of a minimum of R 1 188 per person for 12 months, plus R24 to the Unemployment Insurance Fund for a food handler with a learner ratio of 1:200. Food handlers must be allocated in line with approved sliding scales submitted with provincial business plans ○ comply with approved food specifications and menu specifications consisting of meals containing: starch, protein and fresh vegetable/fruit ○ fresh vegetables/fruits must be served daily and vary between green, yellow and red ○ a variety of protein-rich foods must be served in line with approved menu options. Raw sugar beans must be packed separately from samp, not mixed in one packet ○ soya mince should be served once a week and must meet approved specifications ○ pilchards mackerel must be served at least once a week. High quality protein products can replace pilchards in areas where these are not socially acceptable ○ ultra-high temperature (UHT) full cream milk or pasteurised maas must be served once a week. Milk must be approved in line with dairy standards set by Milk South Africa ○ provinces must promote sustainable food production and nutrition education • Provinces must promote local economic empowerment, including procurement of fresh produce from smallholder farmers. The farmers should be registered with the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and adhere to good agricultural practices • Provinces that are transferring funds for meals to schools (Eastern Cape, Free State, Limpopo, Northern Cape and North West) are required to reconcile expenditure by schools against budget transfers on a quarterly basis • Provincial business plans will be approved in line with the above minimum requirements and available resources. The following variations may be approved by the transferring officer based on achievements and/or critical challenges in each province: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ feeding days reduced to a minimum of 189 days-feeding cost below the minimum requirements, provided the quality of meals is not compromised ○ reduction in the number of learners due to learner verification ○ number of learners that exceed the gazetted quintiles ○ serving of processed vegetables or fruit in remote areas ○ targeting of learners in quintile 4 and 5 schools ○ quintile 1-3 schools that do not feed all learners (Gauteng and Western Cape) need to approved letters from schools requesting a deviation from whole school feeding must be provided to the provincial office and kept on record • Provinces must conduct school needs assessments on cooking facilities, equipment and utensils as per the equipment specifications provided by the Department of Education (DBE) before 2 May 2018 • The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the DBE of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ evidence of transfer of funds to schools in provinces that are transferring funds to schools ○ submission of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports • The flow of the 30 May 2018 instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the DBE of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the provincial needs assessment audit reports on cooking facilities, equipment and utensils ○ submission of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports

National School Nutrition Programme Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The flow of the 6 December 2018 and the 30 January 2019 instalments of the grant depend upon receipt by the DBE of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> evidence (copies of orders, invoices, etc.) of procured cooking facilities, equipment and utensils including beneficiary schools evidence of procurement of resources to district offices in line with approved business plans submission of the approved transfer schedules for the 2019/20 financial year by provinces that are transferring funds to schools submission of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports Non-compliance with any of the above conditions may result in the withholding and subsequent stopping of budget transfers
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The distribution formula is poverty-based in accordance with the poverty distribution table used in the national norms and standards for school funding as gazetted by the Minister of Basic Education on 17 October 2008
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP) is a government programme for poverty alleviation, specifically initiated to uphold the rights of children to basic food and education The conditional grant framework enables the DBE to play an oversight role in the implementation of all NSNP activities in schools
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of the R6.1 billion allocated to provinces, R6.1 billion (99.7 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R5.8 billion (96.2 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 9 million learners were provided with meals in 20 300 primary, secondary and special schools. Primary school learners were also de-wormed to maximize absorption of nutrients 55 168 volunteer food handlers prepared meals for learners 4 148 small medium enterprises and local cooperatives were contracted to supply food to learners
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is envisaged that, given the levels of poverty in the country and the impact of various health conditions such as HIV and Aids, diabetes and debilitating chronic conditions, the need for such a grant will persist for at least another 10 years. The programme ensures learners from the poorest communities have decent opportunities to learn
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R6.8 billion; 2019/20: R7.2 billion and 2020/21: R7.7 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The payment schedule will be in line with respective provincial procurement models as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provinces that transfer funds directly to all schools (Eastern Cape, Free State, North West and Northern Cape) receive five instalments as follows: 10 April 2018; 23 May 2018; 21 June 2018; 13 September 2018 and 6 December 2018 provinces that procure from service providers on behalf of schools receive five instalments as follows: 10 April 2018; 23 May 2018; 19 July 2018; 19 October 2018 and 30 January 2019 the 30 May 2018 budget transfer is for cooking facilities, equipment and utensils as per equipment specifications provided by the DBE
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and submit approved national business plans to the National Treasury Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to the National Treasury Manage, monitor and support programme implementation in provinces and districts Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and NSNP guidelines Transfer funds to provinces in line with the approved payment schedule Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter Evaluate performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to the National Treasury four months after the end of the financial year
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and submit approved business plans to the DBE. The business plans should include databases reflecting distribution of volunteer food handlers and cooking fuel per school Monitor and provide support to districts/regions/area project officers and schools Manage and implement the programme in line with the 2018 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act Ensure that districts are resourced in line with provincial business plans to conduct effective monitoring and support to schools in line with Goal 27 of the Action Plan to 2019, Towards the Realisation of Schooling 2030 Consult districts on the development and implementation of the provincial business plans Implement monitoring and evaluation plans Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant annually and submit evaluation reports to the DBE two months after the end of the financial year Submit quarterly financial and performance reports including consolidated monitoring, reporting and response system (MRR) reports where applicable, to DBE after the end of each quarter Provinces that are transferring funds to schools are required to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> develop and submit 2018/19 transfer schedules reflecting actual dates on which funds will be transferred to schools by 10 April 2018

National School Nutrition Programme Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ reconcile expenditure by schools against budget transfers on a quarterly basis. Reports for June 2018 and December 2018 on actual expenditure by schools should be submitted six weeks after the end of the quarter
	<p>Responsibilities of districts</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor and support schools • Submit monthly and quarterly reports (narrative and expenditure reports to the provincial department, as well as reports on expenditure by schools, where applicable). This should include consolidated MRR reports, where applicable • Coordinate all NSNP activities in the district <p>Responsibilities of schools</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement the programme in line with the conditions of the NSNP framework • Submit reports to districts as per the provincial reporting requirements, i.e. performance and expenditure reports • Safeguarding of programme resources, i.e. cooking facilities, equipment and utensils
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning meeting by 20 July 2018 • Consultation with district officials, provincial treasuries, provincial finance sections and the National Treasury • Inter-provincial meeting to be held in October 2018 to consult provinces on the 2019/20 conditional grant framework • Provinces submit first draft business plans to the DBE by 2 November 2018 • DBE to evaluate first draft business plans and send comments to provinces by 27 November 2018 • Provinces submit final business plans to DBE by 29 January 2019 • The transferring officer to approve national and provincial business plans by 29 March 2019

School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Education (Vote 14)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eradication of inappropriate education structures and backlogs in basic services
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eradication of all inappropriate school infrastructure • Provision of water, sanitation and electricity to schools
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved access to enabling learning and teaching environments • Build the capacity of provinces benefiting from an indirect grant allocation to carry out this function in the future
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eradication and replacement of 50 inappropriate schools and provision of related school furniture • 286 schools provided with water • 325 schools provided with sanitation
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 1: Quality basic education
Details contained in the infrastructure programme management plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant uses an infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) that includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ institutional framework ○ procurement and contract management plan ○ scope management ○ time management plan ○ cost management plan ○ risk management plan ○ quality management plan ○ monitoring and reporting details ○ budgeting and programme accounting details ○ performance management plan ○ communication management plan
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is an in-kind grant administered by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) that may be transferred to a province through the Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) if the province is able to demonstrate, through a proven track record, that it has the capacity to implement the projects • DBE must submit an IPMP • Programme governance will be conducted by the following committees established to ensure that various processes are initiated within the programme: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ national steering committee ○ technical committee ○ project steering committee ○ infrastructure bid specification and evaluation committee ○ infrastructure bid adjudication committee • The provincial planning and monitoring teams (PPMTs) or equivalent in each province should meet monthly to ensure information flows between the stakeholders; unblock processes; monitor progress; and enhance cooperation • DBE must submit monthly project reports with cash flow to National Treasury 15 days after the end of each month, that shows how actual payments and cash flow reconcile with the projected cash flow schedule and explain any deviations from the original projected cash flow • Assets will be transferred to custodians in the respective provinces at final completion. The provincial Departments of Education (PEDs) must report in their annual report and describe how the schools have been considered in their future maintenance plans • The DBE must agree in writing with the provinces on projects that they will administer on behalf of each province • The department and/or implementing agents must ensure skills transfer takes place as part of the implementation of projects
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant allocation is based on the distribution of inappropriate structures and schools without access to water, sanitation and electricity across provinces • Final allocations will be based on the finalised IPMP of the DBE as approved by the transferring officer
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a specific purpose grant to eradicate the basic safety norms backlogs in schools without water, sanitation and electricity, and to replace those schools constructed from inappropriate material including mud schools to contribute towards improved learning and teaching. The grant will be administered by the DBE to achieve maximum impact in the shortest time possible
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated and transferred R2 billion of which R1.1 billion (55 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 184 new schools built, 635 schools provided with water, 450 schools provided with sanitation and 335 schools provided with electricity
Projected Life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature of the infrastructure projects and the ability of provinces to take over
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R1.5 billion; 2019/20: R1.3 billion and 2020/21: R969 million

School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant	
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payments will be made according to verified invoices from service providers or advance payments in line with approved memoranda of agreements, implementation plans and reviewed monthly cash flow projections from implementing agents
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake planning of processes, activities, and Accelerated School Infrastructure Delivery Initiative (ASIDI) programme policies required to realise the outputs and identify required resources • Undertake the necessary procurement measures to secure the services of implementing agents, professional service providers, contractors and secondary procurement objectives to respond to the scope of work identified in the IPMP • Monitor and evaluate performance of the programme support unit, implementing agents, conduct project site inspections at selected sites to verify progress and quality of the works to secure programme outputs and deliverables • Harness the opportunities offered through the programme to contribute towards skills development • The DBE must submit a draft skills transfer and capacity building plan for Schedule 6, Part A allocations to National Treasury by 29 June 2018; a final plan must be submitted to National Treasury by 31 August 2018. The skills transfer and capacity building plan must set out how the capacity of benefiting provinces will be developed so that they can continue to perform the function after the Schedule 6, Part A funded project ends. The plan must set measurable targets that will be achieved over the 2018 medium-term expenditure framework. The plan must set out how existing and new capacity building initiatives will be used to achieve these targets • The DBE must submit an annual assessment of progress against its skills transfer and capacity building plan to National Treasury two months after the end of the national financial year • DBE will convene and chair meetings of the national steering committee which will: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provide strategic direction to the ASIDI programme ○ provide general oversight on the programme ○ ensure that the management of the programme brings together those players responsible for different elements of project success and ensure a holistic approach in support of the programme ○ ensure that standards are in line with different prescripts e.g. norms and standards for school infrastructure are adhered to ○ facilitate the establishment of sub-programme management, their membership, reporting modalities and their interaction with the steering committee ○ establish the modalities linking the targeted PEDs with DBE ○ supervise the programme and ensure appropriate coordination and cooperation between different agencies and departments involved ○ facilitate the linkages between national stakeholders such as the National Treasury (infrastructure delivery improvement plan), Construction Industry Development Board, and the national Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation, Energy, and Public Works ○ ensure ASIDI strategies and targets are in line with national goals and targets ○ monitor progress in terms of national goals and targets ○ assist the management of the programme in solving particular issues that may arise and that may require the intervention of the committee ○ report to the Minister of Basic Education, the Council for Education Ministers, the Heads of Education Departments Committee, and senior management • Develop a sector procurement strategy and procurement strategy for this grant in terms of the practice guide prescribed by the infrastructure delivery management toolkit • The DBE will develop a procurement strategy for this grant that will lead to the quickest possible achievement of the grant objectives which may require the clustering of projects across provincial boundaries • Submit an approved IPMP including projects list to the National Treasury • Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and adherence to projected cash flow schedules • Consolidate and submit quarterly reports to National Treasury and National Council of Provinces within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Conduct site visits to selected projects to assess performance • Create the necessary organisational structures and build capacity within the department to oversee and monitor the implementation of the grant • The DBE must ensure that the heads of education departments committee meets at least once a month and is provided with sufficiently detailed reports to assess project implementation and projected cash flow schedules reconciled at the end of the month preceding the monthly meetings • Provide an operations and maintenance manual to the PEDs

School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant	
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide the list of schools to be included in the ASIDI programme • Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools in their entirety that were not constructed of appropriate materials in their entirety • Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools that never had basic sanitation, water and electricity • Ensure that, where schools are identified for rationalisation and mergers, DBE is made aware on time, in writing, and that all necessary supporting documents are provided • Establish PPMTs that will provide support to the DBE when implementing projects funded by this grant • Convene the PPMTs and report to the national steering committee • Generate a maintenance plan from the operations and maintenance manual provided
Process for approval of the 2019/20 Infrastructure Programme Management Plan (IPMP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission to National Treasury by DBE of the IPMP for 2019/20 projects by 15 February 2019

COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE GRANT

Provincial Disaster Relief Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 7, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable a timely response to needs after a disaster has occurred
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide for the release of funds for disaster response
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consequences of disasters are mitigated
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emergency repair of critical infrastructure Emergency provision of goods and services
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 12: An efficient, effective and development oriented public service
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applications for funding from this grant use the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) disaster grant guideline which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> copy of the classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act copy of the declaration of a state of disaster in terms of the Disaster Management Act number of people affected and the extent of damages and losses sectors affected total funds required for disaster response resources (both financially and in-kind) allocated by the province to respond and mitigate the effects of the disaster resources (both financially and in-kind) allocated by other role players, including municipalities, national departments and non-government organisations the affected provincial sector department must indicate funds spent or contributed towards dealing with the disaster support received from non-government organisations and businesses or any other stakeholder copy of the applicable contingency plan and emergency procedures in use by the province (Section 35(1)(d) of the Disaster Management Act) cost-benefit analysis of the projects to be implemented Implementation plan with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> details of the projects to be repaired including GPS coordinates cost of the project consolidated projects cash flow over a three months period as an annexure to the implementation plan An initial funding application from the Provincial Disaster Relief Grant may be based on the initial disaster assessment and verification (draft versions of the supporting documentation required above may be accepted for the initial application)
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Copies of the declaration notice and classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act must be submitted to the NDMC This grant may only be used to fund expenditure in the event that the responsible line function organ of state is unable to deal with the effects of the disaster utilising own legislation/ guidelines and resources Funds from this grant must be utilised within three calendar months following the date of the transfer of the funds to the province A provincial department may request the NDMC to apply to the National Treasury to approve that an allocation be utilised more than three calendar months after the date of transfer, in terms of section 26(3)(d) of the Division of Revenue Act Emergency procurement system as provided for in the Public Finance Management Act should be invoked to ensure assistance to the affected communities
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is allocated for declared and classified disasters based on reports from assessments conducted by the NDMC and the relevant Provincial Disaster Management Centre (PDMC) and affected sectors of immediate disaster relief needs. Additionally it must be established that there are immediate disaster relief needs that cannot be met by the province through the contingency arrangements already in place. The Accounting Officer for the relevant organ of state must indicate in their application that the total funds required from the grant for disaster response exceed the available resources and or resources already allocated for disaster relief. Funding may however be released in tranches, with the first tranche based on an initial assessment, verification of the immediate disaster relief needs and the submitted cash flow projection
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant caters for response and relief from unforeseen and unavoidable disasters
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of the R112 million allocated, no transfers were made

Provincial Disaster Relief Grant	
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There were no transfers
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant is expected to continue over the 2018 medium term expenditure framework, but will be subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R124 million; 2019/20: R131 million and 2020/21: R138 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made subject to approval by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct a preliminary cost verification and submit an initial request to the National Treasury within 14 days of receiving a written funding request or a submission that meets the conditions • Confirm support to be provided by relevant national sector departments to prevent duplication of support and resources • Seek approval from National Treasury for the disbursement of funds to provincial sector departments within 35 days of receipt of the written funding request and submission of the preliminary report from the PDMC • Notify the relevant PDMC and provincial treasury of a transfer at least 2 days before transfer. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after notification • Provide National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 14 days of a transfer of the grant • Submit financial and non-financial reports to National Treasury within 20 days of the end of each month • Provide a performance report, within 45 days of the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to National Treasury using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury • Together with the PDMC monitor the implementation of disaster funded projects
	Responsibilities of Provincial Disaster Management Centres <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Together with the affected provincial departments, conduct initial assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for initial funding within 14 days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions • Conduct assessments of disaster impacts together with NDMC and the affected provincial departments, to verify applications for funding, within 35 days of the incident while adhering to the requirements of the Disaster Management Act • Confirm support to be provided by relevant provincial sector departments to prevent duplication of support and resources • Submit requests for disaster funding, monitor projects and provide reports to the NDMC, and the relevant provincial treasury • Provide financial reports to NDMC within 15 days of the end of each month • Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress implementation of the projects to the NDMC within 35 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent • Provide a performance report, within 30 days of the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to NDMC using the relevant disaster grant allocation-reporting template • Monitor the implementation of funded disaster project by sectors • Establish provincial project steering committees
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cooperate with the NDMC, PDMC and the sector department to conduct damage assessment and cost verification • Sector departments to submit the relevant contingency plans • Submit initial request for funding to the PDMC within 14 days following the declaration of a disaster • Consult with the relevant national sector departments and provincial treasuries for support on existing resources to address the disasters • Consult with relevant national sector department on funding request before submission to the PDMC • Notify provincial treasury of all submitted requests for funding • Ensure sector departments invoke emergency procurement processes to implement the immediate disaster projects • Report and monitor implementation of projects • Provide a financial and non-financial report to the PDMC and relevant national sector department within 10 days of the end of each month. Include evidence in the form of invoices and pictures of the projects as annexures • Provide a performance report which includes evidence, and progress on implementation of the projects, to the PDMC and relevant national sector department within 20 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent
	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments and NDMC regarding line function related matters on assessments and costing verifications

Provincial Disaster Relief Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sector departments to submit the relevant contingency plans• Provide support and guidance to provincial sector and NDMC in the preparation of funding requests• Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments in the preparation of reports and ensure compliance to the guidelines• Monitor and evaluate implementation of projects by provincial sectors
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Not applicable

HEALTH GRANTS

Comprehensive HIV, AIDS and TB Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and Tuberculosis (TB) 2017 – 2022 • There are two components to this grant that allows for the achievement of the stated strategic goal <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Comprehensive HIV, AIDS and TB component ◦ Community Outreach Services component (with a separate framework)
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to HIV and AIDS and TB • To fund Community Outreach Services • Prevention and protection of health workers from exposure to hazards in the work place
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved coordination and collaboration in the implementation of Comprehensive HIV, AIDS and TB grant between national and provincial government • Improved quality of HIV and AIDS and TB services including access to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ HIV counselling and testing ◦ TB case finding, screening and diagnosis ◦ Antiretroviral Treatment (ART) ◦ treatment for TB, including drug-resistant TB ◦ adherence monitoring and support ◦ prevention of TB ◦ prevention of mother-to-child-transmission ◦ medical male circumcision • Improved health workers capacity at provincial and district levels • Strengthened health system
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of new patients started on ART • Total number of patients on ART remaining in care • Number of male condoms distributed • Number of female condoms distributed • Number of exposed infants HIV positive at 10 weeks Polymerase Chain Reaction test • Number of clients tested for HIV (including antenatal) • Number of medical male circumcision performed • Number of patients on ART initiated on Isoniazid Preventative Therapy • Number of clients initiated on new generation multi-drug resistant and extensive drug resistant regimen • TB symptom clients screened in facility rate • TB client start on treatment rate • TB client treatment success rate • TB Rifampicin Resistant confirmed treatment start rate • TB multi-drug resistant treatment success rate • Number of adherence clubs • Number of patients participating in adherence clubs • Community health workers trained
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The following priority areas must be supported through the grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ ART related interventions ◦ care and support ◦ condom distribution and high transmission area interventions ◦ post exposure prophylaxis ◦ prevention of mother to child transmission ◦ programme management strengthening (PMS) ◦ regional training centres ◦ HIV counselling and testing ◦ medical male circumcision ◦ TB screening, prevention, treatment

Comprehensive HIV, AIDS and TB Grant	
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on antenatal HIV prevalence, estimated share of AIDS cases and population numbers post-demarcation
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HIV, AIDS and TB are key national priorities and require a coordinated responses for the country as a whole and is effectively achieved through a conditional grant
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated and transferred R15.3 billion to provinces of which R15.3 billion (100 per cent) was spent by provinces by the end of the national financial year <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 834 165 new patients that started on ART • 3.8 million patients on ART remaining in care • 917 million male condoms distributed • 26 million female condoms distributed • 151 084 of the infants exposed to HIV got a Polymerase Chain Reaction test at 10 weeks (59 per cent) • 14 million clients tested for HIV (including antenatal) • 413 880 Medical Male Circumcision performed (59 per cent) • 384 563 new patients on ART initiated on isoniazid preventative therapy (67 per cent) • 2 997 patients on bedaquiline
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ongoing in line with National Strategic Plan on HIV and AIDS
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R19.9 billion; 2019/20: R22 billion and 2020/21: R24.4 billion • Of this baseline the following is served for the Community Outreach Services component: 2018/19: R1.4 billion; 2019/20: R1.5 billion and 2020/21: R1.5 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support • Report to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments • Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quarterly performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department. Submit an electronic version to be followed by a hard copy signed by the provincial grant receiving manager • Clearly indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with the national department in provincial departmental business plans for 2018/19 and over the medium term expenditure framework
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of draft business plans to national Department of Health by 31 October 2018 • Submission of final business plans to national Department of Health by 28 February 2019 • Submission of final business plans to National Treasury by 29 March 2019

Comprehensive HIV, AIDS and TB Grant: Community Outreach Services Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To improve access to community based primary health care (PHC) services To improve quality of services at PHC level
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure provision of quality community outreach services through Ward Based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams (WBPHCOTs) To improve efficiencies of the WBPHCOTs programme by harmonising and standardising services and strengthening performance monitoring
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved access and quality to community based PHC services Improved monitoring and evaluation of WBPHCOTs Improved coordination and management of the programme
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of functional WBPHCOTs Number of community health workers receiving stipends Number of outreach team leaders employed Number of TB defaulters traced Number of HIV defaulters traced
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Input Output indicators Milestones with projected dates when this will be achieved Description of how the project will be managed including roles and responsibilities of national and provincial departments Key activities and resource schedule Cash flow projections
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Completion of a business plan signed by the receiving officer and submitted to the transferring officer by 28 February 2018, and signed by transferring officer and submitted to the National Treasury by 30 March 2018 All contracted non-governmental organisations receiving funding from this grant must have a service level agreement with the relevant provincial department of health including performance indicators Provinces that have contracted implementing partners for the programme should make transfer payments as per the stipulations of section 8.4 of the Treasury regulations and section 38(1)(j) of the Public Finance Management Act
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocation is based on the number of established WBPHCOTs per province which is based on the number of people in the wards where services of community health workers are needed
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Community outreach services is a national priority that requires systematic, focused and monitored implementation in order to achieve the desired outputs and outcomes across the country and to have the desired impact of improving quality health care services
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcome
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> New grant component
Projected life	2016/17 service delivery performance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> New grant component
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of the National Health Insurance
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R1.4 billion; 2019/20: R1.5 billion and 2020/21: R1.5 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Manage, monitor and support community outreach services planning and implementation Report quarterly to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clearly indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed to between the national department and provincial departments, in the provincial departmental business plan for 2018/19 and over the MTEF Provide a list of contracted non-governmental organisations to provide the service Provincial health departments must provide the national Department of Health with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and must facilitate the achievement of grant outputs

Comprehensive HIV, AIDS and TB Grant: Community Outreach Services Component	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Include the indicators in the provincial annual performance plans and ensure compliance with the 2018 Division of Revenue Act• Programme to be managed as part of the HIV/AIDS & TB grant by the provincial grant manager however each province must assign an official to manage the Community Outreach Services component
Process for completion of 2019/20 business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Receiving officer to submit the signed business plan to the transferring officer by 28 February 2019• Transferring officer to make these available to the National Treasury by 29 March 2019

Health Facility Revitalisation Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable provinces to plan, manage, and transform health infrastructure in line with national and provincial policy objectives
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in health including, health technology, organisational development systems and quality assurance • To enhance capacity to deliver health infrastructure • To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an enhanced and better quality of health services • Improved quality and quantity of well-maintained health infrastructure (backlog and preventative maintenance) • Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure • Value for money and cost effective design of facilities in line with the Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management (SIPDM)
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of new facilities completed • Number of facilities maintained • Number of facilities upgraded and renovated • Number of facilities commissioned in terms of health technology
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The business plan for this grant consists of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the user-asset management plan (U-AMP) for at least 10 years ○ infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) over the 2018 MTEF including a list of projects ○ annual implementation plan (AIP)
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Projects should be initiated in terms of the control framework of the SIPDM stage 0 which requires an initiation report. Pre-feasibility and feasibility reports are required for all projects • With the exception of funding for costs incurred on stages 0, 1 and 2 of SIPDM, projects must be approved by the transferring officer before funds can be released for such projects • The management and procurement of all projects funded through this grant must follow the prescripts of the Infrastructure Delivery Management System and SIPDM • Annual Implementation Plans signed-off by the Head of Department, sent to the national Department of Health (DoH) for approval by 6 March 2018 • The 2018 MTEF project list as captured in the AIP for both current and capital budgets should cover: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ maintenance of infrastructure ○ renovations, upgrading and additions of infrastructure ○ new and replacement of infrastructure • Provinces may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on permanent basis to their infrastructure units in line with human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury • In instances where the capacity of the provincial departments of Public Works is deemed insufficient, the provincial department of Health will be entitled to engage alternative implementing agents, provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for appointment of service providers are followed • Provincial departments of health must enter into a service delivery agreement with their implementing agents • Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the provincial departments' infrastructure units must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its implementing agent, through representation as a member on the specification and evaluation committees of the implementing agent • As from 2018/19 financial year, new facilities will only be funded from the grant if proof of operational budget that includes the approved organisational structure (staff structure) is submitted prior to the approval of the clinical brief. Endorsement of the operational budget by the provincial health department will have to be acquired as part of the approval
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations for 2018/19 are project and performance based
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery, rehabilitation, maintenance and upgrading of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner and ensure consistency with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the R5.4 billion made available R5.3 billion was transferred to provinces (96.2 per cent) of which R5.2 billion was spent (95.1 per cent) by provinces

Health Facility Revitalisation Grant	
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of Projects: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> planned 33 equipped 33 constructed 12 maintained 31
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Health is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure to ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant will remain in place until at least the end of the 2018/19 MTEF
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R5.8 billion; 2019/20: R6 billion and 2020/21: R6.4 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made on a quarterly basis in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coordinate and facilitate site visits Attend quarterly provincial infrastructure progress review meetings with National Treasury Provide guidance to provinces on planning, prioritisation and evaluating of U-AMP, IPMP, AIP, project proposals and concept reports that provinces develop and submit Review if provinces comply with the SIPDM Issue guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units, as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of funds DoH and National Treasury must jointly evaluate progress with 2018 Division of Revenue Act capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces DoH must submit quarterly infrastructure reports to National Treasury, according to the agreed template between National Treasury and DoH, within 45 days after the end of each quarter
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provincial departments must hold progress review meetings with the relevant implementing agents Provinces must submit to national DoH quarterly reports for all projects funded in the 2018/19 financial year in this grant through the project management information system and infrastructure reporting model Provincial departments of Health must align infrastructure plans (U-AMP and IPMP) with their respective Strategic Plans and Annual Performance Plans Provinces will include completed projects in their asset register Provinces should undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the projects in facilities completed under this grant
Process for approval of the 2019/20 Implementation Plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The process for approval for the 2019 MTEF will be in line with the performance based incentive approach guidelines published by National Treasury and national DoH Provincial departments of Health must submit 2018/19 AIP signed-off by the Head of Department to the DoH by 6 March 2019 Submission of draft IPMPs for 2018/19 by DoH to National Treasury by 10 August 2018 Submission of final IPMPs for 2018/19 by DoH to National Treasury by 6 March 2019

Health Professions Training and Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 4, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To contribute to the implementation of the national human resource plan for health through the clinical training and supervision of health science trainees in designated public health facilities in South Africa
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support provinces to fund service costs associated with clinical training and supervision of health science trainees on the public service platform
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Progressive realisation of the national human resource plan for health • Clinical training and supervision capacity established in designated developmental provinces (Northern Cape, North West, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and Eastern Cape)
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To report on the number of clinical supervisors associated with clinical training and supervision of students, funded on the public health service delivery platform: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ number of specialists ○ number of registrars ○ number of medical officers ○ number of clinical associates ○ number of post graduates ○ number of clinical supervisors/trainers per category in nursing, emergency medical services (EMS) and allied health and pharmacy ○ number of grant administration staff
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-financial business plan – number of specialists, registrars, medical officers, clinical supervisors/tutors per category in nursing, emergency medical services, allied health, pharmacy and grant administration staff funded from the grant • Financial business plan – allocation by economic classification to each category of clinical trainer/supervisor
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of an approved business plan in the prescribed format signed by the provincial Head of Department to the national Department of Health by 28 February 2018, and to the National Treasury by 30 March 2018 • Cost of administration of the grant must not exceed 1 per cent of the total grant allocation
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Based on historical allocations and spending patterns
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces give effect to the national human resource strategy by the clinical training and supervision of health science trainees on the public health service platform • National coordination needed for health science training
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated and transferred R2.5 billion to provinces, of which R2.5 billion (100 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 285 post graduates • 1 771 registrars • 413 specialists • 327 clinical supervisors • 21 grant management • 10 resource centre staff
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant is subject to review at the end of the 2018 MTEF. Its projected life will be guided by the need for health science trainees to be trained and supervised on the public health service platform
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R2.8 billion; 2019/20: R2.9 billion and 2020/21: R3.1 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly instalments as per approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Convene at least one annual meeting of national, provincial and facility programme managers • Monitor the number of health science trainers/clinical supervisors that are responsible for health science training on the public health service delivery platform • Conduct a minimum of two site visits to provinces and site visits to selected facilities on a rotational basis. Provincial visits to include facilities

Health Professions Training and Development Grant	
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must provide the allocated amounts for individual facilities to the relevant provincial treasury for gazetting as per the number of agreed upon business plans per province and be facility/cluster specific, by 26 April 2018 • Provinces must maintain a separate budget for each benefiting facility/cluster • Each benefiting facility/cluster budget letter must be supplied by the receiving officer to the facility head by 26 April 2018 • Provinces to monitor the following categories of health science trainers/ clinical supervisors on the public health service delivery platform by category: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ number of specialists ○ number of registrars ○ number of medical officers ○ number of clinical associates ○ number of post graduates ○ number of clinical supervisors/trainers per category in nursing, EMS and allied health and pharmacy ○ number of grant administration staff • Submission of updated specialist details funded by the grant at facility level by 30 November 2018 • Submission of updated specialist details funded on the equitable share by 30 November 2018 • Report quarterly (by economic classification) on financial and non-financial performance in the approved expenditure areas • Conduct a minimum of two site visits to each budgeted facility/complex per annum and submit reports of these site visits to the national Department of Health
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft business plans for 2019/20 must be submitted in the approved format by 31 October 2018 • Completion of an approved business plans, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer by 28 February 2019 and the transferring officer by 29 March 2019

Human Papillomavirus Vaccine Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To reduce the incidence of cancer of the cervix through the provision of the Human Papillomavirus (HPV) vaccination to grade four school girls in all public schools and special schools
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable the health sector to prevent cervical cancer by making available HPV vaccination for grade four school girls in all public and special schools
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased access to HPV vaccines by grade four school girls in all public and special schools
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 80 per cent of grade four school girls aged 9 and above vaccinated for HPV • 80 per cent of schools with grade four girls reached by the HPV vaccination team
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant uses a business plan and should contain the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ agreed upon services ◦ output indicators ◦ inputs ◦ key activities and allocation ◦ risk management plans ◦ cash flow management
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completion of the business plan in the prescribed format determined by the national Department of Health (DoH), signed and submitted by each receiving officer to the transferring officer by 28 February 2018 and submitted to National Treasury by 30 March 2018 • Ensure provinces include HPV vaccination indicators in provincial annual performance plans • Grant funding must also be used to strengthen capacity in provinces to manage the programme • Social mobilisation to promote the uptake of HPV vaccination to prevent cervical cancer should be done as part of this programme • In the 2019/20 financial year, the target group for vaccination will be grade five girls
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations based on the number of grade four girls and schools with grade four from the education management information system in each province
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cervical cancer is a high national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 80 per cent and have the desired impact of significantly reducing incidences of cervical cancer • To develop provincial capacity in order for provinces to assume responsibility of the programme from 2018/19
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcome <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated R190 million and of which R190 million (100 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 63 per cent of eligible grade four school girls received the HPV vaccination • 75 per cent of schools with grade four girls reached by the HPV vaccination team
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant will continue until 2020/21, thereafter subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R200 million; 2019/20: R211 million and 2020/21: R223 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payment will be made according to the approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage the contracts for vaccine and supporting information systems • Monitor and support provincial planning and implementation and meet the province twice a year to review performance • Meet with National Treasury to review performance of the grant on a quarterly basis • Strengthen the capacity of provinces to deliver the HPV vaccination programme
	Responsibilities of the provincial department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme • Assign a dedicated official the responsibility of managing the HPV vaccination programme • Where possible utilise existing human resource and transport capacity at all relevant levels and augment capacity where needed on a contractual basis
Process for completion of 2019/20 business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft business plans for 2019/20 must be submitted in an approved format by 31 October 2018 • Final business plans signed by each receiving officer and the transferring officer by 28 February 2019 and submitted to the National Treasury by 29 March 2018

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To ensure appropriate health infrastructure that is in line with national and provincial policy objectives
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To create an alternative track to improve spending, performance as well as monitoring and evaluation on infrastructure in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI) • To enhance capacity and capability to deliver infrastructure for NHI • To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of Occupational Health and Safety
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appropriate procurement of service providers for infrastructure delivery for NHI • Improved spending, performance, monitoring and evaluation of infrastructure projects for NHI • Improved employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure for NHI • Value for money and cost-effectively designed facilities in line with the standard for infrastructure procurement and delivery management (SIPDM)
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of new facilities completed • Number of facilities maintained • Number of facilities upgraded, and additions • Number of facilities renovated and refurbished • Number of facilities commissioned in terms of health technology
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) for the 2018 MTEF aligned to the infrastructure delivery management system and SIPDM will be submitted on 28 May 2018 and will include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ costed project lists with annual cash flow projections per project for the full duration of the projects on the programme ◦ projected milestones per project for SIPDM control framework stages indicating current stage of the project
Conditions:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The national Department of Health (DoH) must, in consultation with the provinces, have in place an intergovernmental protocol framework covering the 2018 MTEF and outlining how the grant will operate as well as the responsibility and functions of each sphere. Project sheets will form part of the agreement • Should there be an amendment to an existing protocol agreement, the amended agreement should be submitted to the National Treasury by 29 June 2018 • Prior to submitting the IPMP, each provincial department must have signed-off a project sheet for all projects funded from the grant which list scope of work, current stage and anticipated target dates for achieving stages of control framework, operational budgets (i.e. personnel, equipment, etc.) and maintenance budgets • With all new projects, DoH must comply with SIPDM processes • For projects with a total project cost exceeding R500 million, DoH should convene a gateway review at the end of SIPDM stage 3. National Treasury should be invited to participate in such a review • The grant component must only be spent on projects included in the business plan and project lists signed by provinces. Projects can only be added to the business plan as part of the adjustment budget process, subject to National Treasury approval • In instances where the capacity of the DoH and the provincial department are deemed insufficient, DoH is entitled to engage alternative implementing agents, provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for the appointment of service providers are followed. In those cases, service level agreements between DoH and the implementing agent must be in place • Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the national department must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its implementing agent • DoH may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on 36-month contracts to their infrastructure units. The amount that can be used for this is determined in terms of the conditions by the 2018 Appropriation Act • DoH must convene quarterly progress review committee meetings with all project managers, implementing agents and National Treasury for monitoring and oversight of the performance of all funded projects • All completed projects must have a close-out report with a documented maintenance plan • New facilities will only be funded from the grant if proof of operational budget that includes the approved organisational structure (staff structure) is submitted prior to the approval of the clinical brief. Endorsement of the operational budget by the provincial department must be acquired as part of the approval
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations for 2018/19 are project based
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funding infrastructure through an indirect conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner that is consistent with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component	
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocated R697 million of which R686 million (98 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 67 facilities maintained, repaired or refurbished in the backlog maintenance programme 61 doctors' consulting rooms constructed or partially constructed 20 clinics and community health centres in process that comply with gazetted infrastructure norms & standards, either constructed or partially constructed over multiple years One incomplete housing project Total projects: 338 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> initiation and planning (88); tendered (16); construction and retention (124); closed out (110)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Health is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure and ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant will continue over the 2018 MTEF, subject to a review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R891 million; 2019/20: R941 million and 2020/21: R992 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monthly payments made according to verified and approved invoices from the services providers
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Build and demonstrate the capacity necessary to manage this grant Ensure alignment between the IPMP and the annual performance plan Undertake the infrastructure development cycle to the extent agreed with the provinces in the implementation protocol agreements Convene progress review committees with appropriate reporting and invite National Treasury and Provinces DoH must maintain an up-to-date database (project management information system), infrastructure reporting model (IRM) with all contracts that are fully or partially funded by this grant and provide the IRM report on a monthly basis Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis Collaboration and coordination with provincial departments of health for the full development cycle of infrastructure development in respect of projects funded by this grant Provide provincial departments of health with progress of the projects under this grant for inclusion in provincial annual reports DoH must submit quarterly infrastructure reports to National Treasury, according to the agreed template between National Treasury and DoH, within 45 days after the end of each quarter <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provinces will include completed projects in their asset register Provinces should undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the projects in facilities completed under this grant by the DoH All immovable asset management and maintenance responsibilities of the completed projects under this grant as prescribed by the Government Immovable Asset Management Act of 2007 rests with the provinces Provinces should report on progress of the projects under this grant in their annual reports and describe how these facilities have been considered in their future planning and budgeting. The projects must be included in the provincial user-asset management plans
Process for approval of the 2019/20 annual implementation plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submission of a draft IPMP to National Treasury by 31 August 2018 Submission of the final IPMP to National Treasury by 29 March 2019 Submission of signed implementation protocol by 28 June 2019

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Non-Personal Services Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To strengthen the public healthcare system in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI) • To strengthen the design of NHI through innovative testing of new reforms • To improve quality of services at primary health care facilities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To expand the alternative models for the dispensing and distribution of chronic medication • To fund the development of and roll-out of the new health information systems in preparation for NHI • Develop a risk-adjusted capitation model for the reimbursement of primary health care (PHC) • To enable the health sector to address the deficiencies in the primary health care facilities systematically to yield fast results
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expand the alternative dispensing and distribution model for chronic medication • Improved quality health services in all primary health care facilities • Build the enterprise architecture design for patient information systems, procurement and management of health commodities • A risk-based capitation model for the reimbursement of PHC developed
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An alternative chronic medicines dispensing and distribution model implemented • Number of new and number of total patients registered in the programme, broken down by the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Antiretroviral Treatment ○ Antiretroviral with Co-Morbidities ○ non communicable diseases ○ number of pickup points (state and non-state) • Number and percentage of primary healthcare facilities peer reviewed • Number and percentage of primary healthcare facilities achieving an ideal status • Number and percentage of facilities implementing the health patient registration systems • Number of patients registered on the health patient registration systems • Number and percentage of primary healthcare facilities implementing an electronic stock replenishment system • Number and percentage of hospitals implementing an electronic stock replenishment system • A base capitation model for the reimbursement of PHC facilities developed
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Input • Output indicators • Outcome indicators • Milestones with projected dates when this will be achieved • Description of how the project will be managed including roles and responsibilities of national and provincial departments • Key activities and resource schedule • Monitoring and evaluation plan • Risk management plans • Cash flow projections
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completion of a business plan by the national Department of Health (DoH) signed by the transferring officer by 30 March 2018 and submitted to the National Treasury by 30 March 2018 • All information systems developed and implemented under this grant component must comply with the interoperability norms and standards as approved by the National Health Council
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The alternative chronic care medication dispensing and distribution model will be implemented across the country, with priority given to previously disadvantaged areas • Ideal clinic sub-component allocation is based on the number of identified facilities and their needs in each province • Information systems sub-component is not allocated per province and will be utilised towards the development and making sure that implementation is standardised across provinces, districts and public health facilities, towards the establishment of a unified health information and management of health commodities for the country
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The importance of central coordination in development of models and the establishment of NHI to inform ongoing NHI designs • Ideal clinic is a key national priority and requires systematic implementation to achieve quality health care services • In line with the National Health Act sections 74(1) and 74(2), the national department has to develop and coordinate all Health Information Systems in the country. This is a complex programme with many facets that requires an iterative process of testing and implementation in a phased manner. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Non-Personal Services Component	
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcome <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant component
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant component
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R700 million; 2019/20: R773 million and 2020/21: R852 million • Centralised chronic medicines dispensing and distribution: 2018/19: R360 million; 2019/20: R420 million and 2020/21: R476 million • Capitation 2018/19: R10 million • Ideal Clinic 2018/19: R20 million; 2019/20: R23 million and 2020/21: R26 million • Information Systems 2018/19: R310 million; 2019/20: R330 million and 2020/21: R350 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payments will be made according to verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved programme implementation plans from the service providers • Monthly instalments which may be altered at the discretion of National Treasury based on invoices paid
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To establish contracts with service providers for the delivery of goods as services as necessary in the four sub-components outlined above • Establish the necessary organisational structures and build capacity within the DoH to implement, oversee and monitor the execution of all approved projects using the 3 per cent administrative costs provision • Manage, monitor and support provincial programme planning and implementation • Meet with the National Treasury to review performance of the grant on a quarterly basis • Strengthen the capacity of provinces to realise and maintain Ideal Clinic status • Maintain the Ideal Clinic software
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs • Delegate a person responsible for managing the Ideal clinic programme and health patient registration system programme • Ensure compliance with all reporting requirements and adherence to the provisions of service level agreements • Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems (storage space for filing cabinets etc) • Include performance indicators related the four sub-components in the provincial annual performance plans • Provinces must develop draft implementation plans to assume responsibility for the centralised chronic medicines dispensing and distribution, Ideal Clinic and information systems • Submit quarterly performance reports to national DoH
Process for completion of 2019/20 business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of business plan signed by the transferring officer on 29 March 2019 to National Treasury

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Personal Services Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of National Health Insurance (NHI) and to improve access to quality healthcare services
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implementation of strategic purchasing platform for healthcare providers • Screen learners and deliver primary care services where appropriate • Finalisation of a risk-adjusted capitation model for the reimbursement of primary healthcare (PHC) services • Implement community based mental healthcare services • Enhance access to healthcare services for obstetric and cancer patients
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of health professionals contracted (total and by discipline) • Number of health professionals contracted through capitation arrangements • Improved identification and management of high risk pregnancies • Improved care of women during labour with management of complications • Number of patients screened and treated for mental health problems • Percentage reduction in the backlog of forensic mental observations • Number of learners who have been referred by school health services for further assessment and management to audiologists, optometrists, speech therapists and others • Number of learners equipped with required assistive devices through school health services • Percentage reduction in radiation oncology backlog • Number of Human Papillomavirus Vaccine (HPV) DNA tests rendered • Number of patients confirmed to have cervical cancer screened by HPV DNA
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of health professionals to be contracted, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ process of accreditation of providers ○ performance monitoring requirements ○ processes for the management and reimbursement of health professionals • Output indicators, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ target population ○ number of patients to access care ○ elimination of backlogs ○ key milestones with projected dates when this will be achieved • Key activities and resource schedule • Monitoring and evaluation plan • Risk management plans • Cash flow projections • The project will be managed by the national department and will report to the National Health Council, via the National Health Council's technical advisory committee
Conditions	<p>The funding will be used for the following services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With respect to addressing oncology backlogs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provincial health departments to supply verified data on oncology backlogs and all costs of drugs, consumables and laboratory tests to be covered by the provincial health department • With respect to obstetric care, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ specialist and general practitioners time to support identified high-risk obstetric case management including support to do elective and emergency caesarean sections • With respect to school health services: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ to address the backlog of learners who have been screened to date but have not yet received the required healthcare and to provide assistive devices for learners • Contracting of the national health laboratory services for pathology related services including supply of test kits submission of completed and signed-off business plan and implementation framework by the national transferring authority by 30 March 2018 to the National Treasury
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As identified in the business plan, allocations will be based on the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ prevalence of identified conditions ○ provinces with greatest needs will be prioritised ○ number of health professionals contracted ○ defined reduction in specified backlogs

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Personal Services Component	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ defined follow-up treatment of school health learners and provision of assistive devices
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The principle of a single fund is articulated in the Cabinet approved White Paper on National Health Insurance. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time as a single NHI Fund
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant component
	2016/17 service delivery performance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant component
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remain in place until the NHI Fund is created through legislation passed by Parliament
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R713 million; 2019/20: R1.3 billion and 2020/21: R1.9 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payments will be made according to verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved programme implementation plans with the service providers
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The national Department of Health will be responsible for the creation of the interim structures until NHI Fund is fully established • A committee comprising of national Department of Health and National Treasury officials has been established, with specific terms of reference to set up the NHI Fund • Establishment of a steering committee comprising of the national Department of Health and the National Treasury to oversee implementation and progress of the NHI Fund • Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Health Council and the National Treasury
	Responsibilities for the interim structures prior to the establishment of the NHI Fund
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The interim structures, prior to the establishment of the NHI Fund will be responsible for feasibility testing of contracting and strategic purchasing of personal health services from appropriately accredited health care providers on behalf of the covered population: • The Interim structure will be responsible for the following functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ develop mechanisms for purchasing of services funded by NHI ○ develop mechanisms for procuring of goods including drugs, medical equipment and technology on behalf of providers that will be contracted for NHI ○ develop payment strategies for contracted providers at various levels of care ○ process utilisation transactions received from contracted service providers ○ collate utilisation data, and implement information management systems ○ develop contracting and payment policies ○ supervise the actual contracting with hospitals at provincial and central levels • Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the national Department of Health
	Responsibilities of provincial departments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs • Ensure that the provision and funding of existing programmes and services continues and is not substituted by the implementation of this grant • Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the national Department of Health with respect to continuation of provision and funding of existing programmes and services • Provincial health departments must provide the national DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of signed business plan by the transferring officer to the National Treasury on 29 March 2019

CONTINUES ON PAGE 258 - PART 3



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 636

15 June 2018
Junie

No. 41704

PART 3 OF 4

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

National Tertiary Services Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 4, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable provinces to plan, modernise, rationalise and transform the tertiary hospital service delivery platform
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure provision of tertiary health services in South Africa • To compensate tertiary facilities for the additional costs associated with provision of these services
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Modernised and transformed tertiary services that allow for improved access and equity to address the burden of disease • Accelerated modernisation of tertiary services in developmental provinces (Eastern Cape, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, Northern Cape and North West)
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of inpatient separations • Number of day patient separations • Number of outpatients first attendances • Number of outpatient follow-up attendances • Number of inpatient days • Average length of stay by facility (tertiary) • Bed utilisation rate by facility (all levels of care)
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant uses business plans which are signed between the national Department of Health (DoH) and each province and contain the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provincial and institutional allocations ○ tertiary services specifications (approved YES list) funded by the grant, by facility by province ○ annual targets for inpatient separations, inpatient days, day patient separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits per facility per province per year ○ monitoring and reporting responsibilities ○ validation and revision of data ○ deviations or changes to tertiary services ○ referral responsibilities ○ approved business plan ○ approved specialists funded from the grant (approved specialist detail list) ○ national guidelines on definitions of tertiary services that may be funded by the grant
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of an approved business plan in the prescribed format signed by the provincial Head of Department to the national DoH by 28 February 2018, and to the National Treasury by 30 March 2018 • The grant allocation to each central/provincial tertiary facility must not exceed a maximum of 65 per cent of the total facility budget • Cost of administration of the grant must not exceed one per cent of the total grant allocation • The following amounts in the allocation to Gauteng are earmarked to fund the operations of the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ R200 million in 2018/19 ○ R300 million in 2019/20 ○ R317 million in 2020/21 • Total remuneration packages to staff at the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital, paid from this grant and any other sources, may not exceed Department of Public Service and Administration approved remuneration rates; total remuneration packages must be captured and submitted to both the provincial, and the national Department of Health • The services offered by the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital should be integrated into the service delivery platform in collaboration with relevant provinces, particularly Gauteng
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Based on historical allocations and spending patterns
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There are significant cross boundary flows associated with tertiary services that are not affected by provincial boundaries due to their specialised nature
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated and transferred R10.9 billion to provinces, of which R10.9 billion (100 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 359 932 day patient separations • 3 890 496 inpatient days • 619 101 inpatient separations • 1 182 153 outpatient first attendances • 2 958 960 outpatient follow up attendances

National Tertiary Services Grant	
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support for tertiary services will continue because of the need to sustain and modernise tertiary services
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R12.4 billion; 2019/20: R13.2 billion and 2020/21: R14.1 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monthly instalments as per payment schedule approved by National Treasury with the exception of the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital where the first payment of R100 million will be made in April 2018. Payments of R50 million each will be made in July and October 2018 based on evidence of satisfactory performance
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Convene at least one annual meeting of national, provincial and facility programme managers Monitor expenditure by economic classification, and patient activity and provide on-site support to facilities/complexes and provinces Conduct a minimum of two site visits to provinces and a minimum of one site visit to facilities/complexes. Provincial visits to include facilities <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Completion of a provincial service level agreement/memorandum of understanding signed by the receiving officer and the benefitting institution by 30 March 2018 and submission to the national DoH by 26 April 2018 (due date for Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital is 30 March 2018) Provinces must provide the allocated amounts for individual funded facilities/clusters to the relevant provincial treasury for gazetting as per the number of agreed upon business plans per province and be facility/cluster specific, by 26 April 2018 Provinces must maintain a separate budget for each benefitting facility The receiving officer must supply the head of each benefitting facility/complex with a budget letter which includes the equitable share allocation by 30 April 2018 Conduct a minimum of two sites visit to each budgeted facility/complex per annum and submit reports of these site visits to the national DoH Submission of updated specialist details funded by the equitable share at facility level by 30 November 2018 Submission of updated specialist details funded by the grant at facility level by 30 November 2018 Submission of service specifications funded at each facility by 30 November 2018 Submission of quarterly reports in the approved expenditure areas in the prescribed format Provide patient utilisation data (inpatient separations, inpatient days, day case separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits and patient-day equivalents) average length of stay (tertiary) and bed utilisation rates (all levels of care) as per the prescribed format Provide the number of inpatient separations for intensive care units (ICU) and neonatal ICU quarterly Provide the number of inpatient days for ICU and neonatal ICU quarterly Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted no later than the 15 October 2018. This will be the only time that provinces can request amendments to their approved business plan. Revised plans will be approved by 31 October 2018
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submission of draft business plans (provincial and facility) by 31 October 2018 Completion of a business plan, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer by 28 February 2019 and the transferring officer by 29 March 2019

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS GRANTS

Human Settlements Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human Settlements (Vote 38)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life, access to basic services and secure tenure
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide funding for the creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The facilitation and provision of adequate housing opportunities and improved quality living environments A functionally equitable and integrated residential property market Enhanced institutional capabilities for effective coordination of spatial investment decisions
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of housing opportunities created may include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> number of residential units delivered in all housing programmes number of serviced sites delivered in all housing programmes Number of households in informal settlements provided with access to basic services at upgrading of informal settlements programme level 2 standard Number of informal settlements upgraded on site and/or relocated Number of households in backyards provided with access to services/upgraded services Number of title deeds issued for projects completed post 31 March 2014 Hectares of well-located land acquired and zoned to create housing opportunities Number of work opportunities created through related programmes Percentage of project value procured as per the targeted groups in the amended Preferential Procurement Regulation 2017, issued by National Treasury Number of socio-economic amenities delivered in human settlements Number of catalytic projects planned, approved and implemented for integrated human settlements developments
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Medium term strategic framework targets, outputs and outcomes Project planning and facilitation Outputs and targets Cash flow projections (payment schedule) Quarterly reporting Project information Project readiness matrix Title deeds project pipeline matrix Infrastructure reporting model Informal settlements plan and National Upgrading Support Programme Professional fees and pre-planning Number of job opportunities to be created
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funds for this grant should be utilised for the priorities as set out in the 2014-19 Medium Term Strategic Framework for human settlements The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) approving provincial business plans consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act, 2018 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) and in compliance with the National Housing Code The transfer of subsequent tranches is conditional on provinces capturing the targets and budget, delivery statistics, and expenditure monthly on the Housing Subsidy System (HSS) and the Basic Accounting System at sub-sub-programme level and project level, and submitting monthly reconciliations within the required time frames Provinces must ensure reconciliation and alignment of financial and non-financial outputs between the HSS and Basic Accounting System on a monthly basis All projects in the approved business plan must be aligned with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the spatial development framework of municipalities as well as the Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) for metropolitan municipalities Draft and final business plans must be aligned to provincial annual performance plans Provincial heads of departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm that projects captured in their business plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2018/19 financial year Provinces may utilise up to a maximum of 5 per cent of the provincial allocation for the operational capital budget programme to support the implementation of the projects contained in the business plan Provinces must indicate budget allocations consistent with provincial and related municipal backlogs for adequate housing

Human Settlements Development Grant

- Provinces must gazette planned expenditure for three years for the accredited municipalities in terms of the DoRA by no later than 31 May 2018. This should specify the amount of operational funding to be transferred to accredited municipalities
- Where municipalities have been accredited for the housing function, the provincial business plans must reflect relevant allocations, targets and outputs as agreed and approved with the respective municipalities
- Provinces may utilise a maximum of 2 per cent of the Human Settlements Development Grant (HSDG) for the provision of bulk infrastructure projects for basic services in non-metropolitan municipalities to unlock human settlement projects on condition that the funding is complementary with commitments by municipalities in their Integrated Development Plan and municipal budget for provision of such bulk and infrastructure with Municipal Infrastructure Grant funding. Prior approval of the transferring officer is required
- Provinces may request in writing to the transferring officer approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted between 15 August and 15 October 2018. This will be the only time that provinces can request amendment to the approved business plan. Revised plans will be approved by 30 October 2018
- The payment schedules should be derived from the cash flows contained in the approved business plan
- A total of R842 million is ring-fenced for the Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme (FLISP). The following ring-fenced funds may only be used for planned FLISP spending as contained in the approved business plans of each province:
 - Eastern Cape: R10 million
 - Free State: R14 million
 - Gauteng: R616 million
 - KwaZulu-Natal: R110 million
 - Limpopo: R5 million
 - Mpumalanga: R5 million
 - Northern Cape: R2 million
 - North West: R7 million
 - Western Cape: R73 million
- A minimum of 30 per cent of the total must be allocated for the upgrading of informal settlements programme with targets segregated per province in the delivery agreement
- In addition, the following funds must be earmarked to support the upgrading of informal settlements in the area of each respective mining town. These are additional funds and may not be used to replace existing baseline funds allocated to projects in these areas. The following funds may only be utilised to fund projects and related infrastructure (including bulk) for housing and human settlements developments in the following prioritised mining towns:
 - **Free State:**
 - Matjhabeng: R66.2 million
 - **Gauteng:**
 - Merafong City: R46.9 million
 - Rand West City: R73.4 million
 - Mogale City: R31.1 million
 - **Limpopo:**
 - Thabazimbi: R32.4 million
 - Elias Motsoaledi: R25.6 million
 - Lephalale: R28.1 million
 - Fetakgomo Tubatse: R59.1 million
 - Mogalakwena: R20.0 million
 - **Mpumalanga:**
 - Emalahleni: R63.9 million
 - Steve Tshwete: R37.5 million
 - Thaba Chweu: R32.9 million
 - **Northern Cape:**
 - Tsantsabane: R24.8 million
 - Ga-Segonyana: R25.7 million
 - Gamagara: R24.7 million
 - Kgatelopele: R20.9 million
 - Joe Morolong: R20.0 million
 - Khai-Ma: R20.0 million
 - **North West:**
 - Kgetlengriver: R34.7 million
 - Madibeng: R79.5 million
 - Moses Kotane: R71.8 million
 - Rustenburg: R66.3 million
 - City of Matlosana: R94.2 million

Human Settlements Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ring-fenced funds that are underperforming in-year may be stopped and reallocated to a different province for the same ring-fenced purpose • Provinces must include the nationally approved human settlements catalytic projects in their business plans as per the catalytic programme requirements. In addition provinces must allocate a reasonable percentage of their grant allocation to the approved national priority catalytic projects in line with their projects readiness status • A minimum of 30 per cent of HSDG allocations should be allocated to contracts awarded to all targeted groups as per the amended Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017, issued by National Treasury • At least 2 per cent of the HSDG grant should be allocated to programmes and projects for the implementation of innovative building technologies in the human settlements implementation delivery chain • Provinces should ensure that the allocation for land acquisition and related purposes is included in the business plans • Provinces must agree with municipalities on a plan for the provision of basic services to all households served in new housing developments
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant is allocated through the HSDG allocation formula approved by the Human Settlements MINMEC and National Treasury. The formula is based primarily on the share of inadequate housing in each province but also accounts for population size and extent of poverty in each province • Funds for informal settlement upgrading in mining towns are allocated based on project plans as agreed with provinces and municipalities in terms of the Presidential Mining Towns Intervention
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A conditional grant enables the national department to provide effective oversight and ensure compliance with the National Housing Code
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcome <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the R18.7 billion made available, R18.3 billion (98 per cent) was transferred of which R18.3 billion was spent by the end of the financial year
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 90 692 housing units completed • 56 336 serviced sites completed
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a long term grant as government has an obligation to assist the poor with the provision of human settlements in terms of the Constitution
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R18.2 billion; 2019/20: R18.8 billion and 2020/21: R20.1 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Finalise and ensure the approval of the applicable subsidy quantum per programme and the allocation formula for the delivery of sustainable and integrated human settlements • Approve the final national and provincial business plans and issue national compliance certificates • Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of provincial business plans and the readiness of projects captured therein • Ensure that provinces align financial and non-financial information in terms of reporting in Basic Accounting System, HSS, provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports • Monitor provincial financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems related to the HSDG • Ensure provinces comply with the reporting requirements for the HSS in terms of frequency and quality of the input • Provide support to provinces and accredited municipalities with regard to human settlements delivery as may be required • Undertake structured and other visits to provinces and metropolitan municipalities as is necessary • Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provincial departments of human settlements and accredited municipalities • Submit an annual evaluation report for 2017/18 on the financial and non-financial performance of the grant to National Treasury by 27 July 2018 • Evaluate the audited provincial annual reports for submission to National Treasury by 14 December 2018 • Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Provide systems including HSS that support the administration of the human settlements delivery process • Comply with the responsibilities of the transferring officer outlined in the 2018 DoRA • Publish approved business plans • Ensure provinces only implement programmes that are contained in the approved business plans

Human Settlements Development Grant	
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must conclude implementation protocols with the Housing Development Agency (HDA) for the preparation and programme management of catalytic projects • Submit 2017/18 annual evaluation reports to DHS by 30 May 2018 • Submit 2017/18 audited annual reports to the DHS by 28 September 2018 • Prioritise funds in order to build houses to meet the quota set for the military veterans • Support accredited municipalities in carrying out delegated functions as per the accreditation framework • Provinces must utilise the HSS for the administration and related performance reporting of all the human settlement delivery programmes and processes • Projects to be funded and included in the business plan must be registered on the HSS and HSS project number included in the business plan • Any malicious use or non-compliance to the HSS will result in funds being withheld or stopped in terms of the 2018 DoRA • Provinces must ensure alignment of financial and non-financial reporting in terms of reporting in BAS, HSS, approved provincial business plans, and provincial quarterly reports • Ensure effective and efficient utilisation of and access to the HSS by municipalities • Comply with the Housing Act, 2018 DoRA, Housing Code and the national delivery agreements that have been concluded • The monthly expenditure report, as contemplated in section 12(3) of the 2018 DoRA and section 40(4)(c) of the Public Finance Management Act, must be submitted by the 15th of every month for the preceding month with work in progress inclusive of expenditure, monthly BAS and HSS reconciliation as stipulated on the Practice Note dated 24 April 2015 • Provinces must report on a quarterly basis the minimum 30 per cent of the grant awarded to the targeted group as the amended Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017, issued by National Treasury • Monthly expenditure and quarterly reports must be signed by both the HoD and the relevant provincial treasury HoD • Submit the reports on the outputs as mentioned on this framework above by the 15th of every month for the preceding month • There should be alignment of business plan with the gazetted allocations to accredited municipalities • Provinces should ensure that they only implement the programmes in the approved business plans • Consult with municipalities on the programme and projects submitted for approval in terms of the HSDG business plan • Ensure all projects to be implemented are contained in the municipal IDP and Spatial Development Frameworks of municipalities • Ensure that the relevant amounts to be applied and transferred to municipalities are gazetted by no later than 31 May 2018 • Provinces to align their business plan with provincial annual performance plans • On completion of units for military veterans, provincial departments should forward the claims to Department of Military Veterans for the top-up as agreed in terms of the memorandum of understanding between national Department of Military Veterans and DMV
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft provincial business plans for 2019/20 financial year and project readiness matrix to be submitted to the national department by 31 August 2018 • The second draft business plans to be submitted by 12 October 2018 • Submit final provincial business plans, project readiness matrix, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates for 2019/20 financial year to the DHS by 8 February 2019 • Specific approval from transferring officer should be sought, for rectification (pre and post 1994), IDP chapters, blocked projects, community residential units (upgraded), project linked, consolidation subsidies (blocked projects) and their allocation must appear in the draft and final business plans • Programmes that require ministerial approval (in terms of ministerial directives), must be submitted in the first draft of the business plan

Provincial Emergency Housing Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human Settlements (Vote 38)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 7, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure improved quality of household life following a disaster (as defined in the Disaster Management Act, 2002)
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide funding to provinces for provision of temporary shelter assistance to households affected by disasters
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Households accommodated in adequate temporary shelter following a disaster
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emergency and short term assistance to households affected and/or impacted by disasters, through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provision of temporary shelter temporary relocation of households to safer accommodation and/or shelter
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applications for funding from this grant use the Emergency Housing Grant application form which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> details of the disaster, the impact thereof and number of temporary shelters required and the number of households affected total funds required for disaster response implementation plan summary of the projects consolidated project cash flow over a two months' period as an annexure to the implementation plan a copy of the province's emergency procurement policy
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Province must submit an application to the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) within 14 days of the agreement by the MEC that a housing emergency exists in terms of section 2.3.1 (a) and (b) of the Emergency Housing Programme The relevant Provincial Disaster Management Centre must be informed of the application Provincial Heads of Departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm the information captured in application Shelter solutions funded from the grant must comply with the National Building Regulations and utilise materials that comply with the South African Bureau of Standards Funds may only be spent on items and activities included in the application approved by the transferring officer of the national DHS Provincial officers must submit a report within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds are spent, outlining expenditure of the funds and documentary proof of services rendered. Thereafter monthly reports shall be submitted to the national DHS until the funds are fully utilised The emergency procurement system as guided by the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) and Treasury Regulations should be invoked to ensure immediate assistance to the affected communities
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant funding is intended to address the housing needs of households who for reasons beyond their control, find themselves in an emergency housing need such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> existing shelter destroyed or damaged by a disaster displaced following a disaster relocation due to prevailing material (i.e. physical) conditions posing an immediate threat to the adequacy and safety of their existing housing as a result of a disaster The grant is allocated to provinces on application and approval thereof by the Accounting Officer of the national DHS
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A conditional grant enables the national department to respond to disasters as they arise
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcome
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a new grant
Projected life	2016/17 service delivery performance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a new grant
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R260 million; 2019/20: R277 million and 2020/21: R295 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advise and guide provinces about the existence of the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant and how it can be accessed Develop and publish the provincial Emergency Housing Grant application form template, in consultation with National Treasury and the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) Monitor programme implementation including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters Support provinces and municipalities to plan for potential disasters. This includes identifying communities/households that reside in unsafe conditions posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required

Provincial Emergency Housing Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate a coordinated housing assistance intervention response in circumstances where disasters affected more than one province • Coordinate assistance with the NDMC to ensure there is no duplication of funding with the provincial and municipal disaster relief grants • Seek approval from National Treasury for the disbursement of funds to provinces and municipalities within 10 days of receipt of an application for funding from this grant • Notify the relevant provinces and provincial treasury of a transfer at least two days before the transfer of funds. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after notification • Transfer funds to the provincial administration with a clear stipulation of the purpose of the funds • Provide National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 10 days of a transfer of the grant • Submit financial and non-financial reports to National Treasury within 20 days after the end of each month • Provide a performance report, within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to National Treasury using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury • Together with the provinces monitor the implementation of funded projects
	Responsibilities of the provincial departments of human settlements <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces are responsible for providing the first response in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency • Conduct initial assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for funding within five days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions • Ensure contingency plans are in place to facilitate the provision of emergency shelter in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency. These plans could include having standby contract in place that allow for the rapid deployment of emergency shelter and/or identifying safe sites for temporary shelter • Prepare and submit complete application(s) for funding in the event of disasters occurring within their jurisdiction • Upon approval of the application and receipt of funding, implement the intended relief measure (emergency housing solutions) in respect of the affected households and communities • Ensure that emergency procurement policies in line with the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) and Treasury Regulations are in place • Submit required reports to the national DHS on the expenditure of funds received • Conduct assessments of disaster impacts together with the affected municipalities, to verify applications for funding, within 35 days of the incident while adhering to the requirements of the emergency housing programme • Confirm support to be provided by emergency housing programme to prevent duplication of support and resources • Submit requests for funding, monitor projects and provide reports to the national DHS, and the relevant provincial treasury • Provide financial reports to national DHS within 15 days after the end of each month • Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress implementation of the projects to the national DHS within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent • Identify communities and/or households for temporary relocation due to an imminent disaster event • Ensure that the shelter solutions comply with the National Building Regulations and utilise material that comply with the South African Bureau of Standards • Monitor the implementation of funded disaster projects by sectors • Ensure sector invokes emergency procurement processes to implement the immediate disaster projects
Process for approval of 2019/20 the annual business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not applicable

Title Deeds Restoration Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human Settlements (Vote 38)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The creation of security of tenure and well-functioning equitable residential property market
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide funding for the eradication of the pre-2014 title deeds registration backlog and the professional fees associated with it, including beneficiary verification
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tenure security for all recipients of government-subsidised houses Improved functioning of the secondary property market Improved quality of life
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of title deeds registered in favour of beneficiaries of government subsidised housing (pre 1994 and post 1994) for projects completed by 31 March 2014 Number of title deeds issued to beneficiaries of government subsidised housing (pre 1994 and post 1994) for projects completed by 31 March 2014 Number of townships proclaimed and registers opened Number of beneficiaries confirmed as title deed holders Enhanced institutional capacity of municipalities and provinces in respect of property registration
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Medium term strategic framework, medium term expenditure framework targets, outputs and outcomes Implementation agreement between national, provincial and local government Proof of joint planning with municipalities Title deeds project pipeline matrix Annual and quarterly outputs and targets Project social facilitation plan Cash flow projections (payment schedule) Quarterly reporting Procurement plan, confirming the appointment of requisite service providers
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> These funds cannot be used to fund title deeds for housing for projects completed after 31 March 2014 Provinces must submit implementation business plans approved by the transferring officer by 9 February 2018 The transfer of the first tranche of funds to be paid at the beginning of the financial year, is conditional on approval by the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) of provincial business plans The transfer of subsequent tranches is conditional on provinces submitting a detailed report on the delivery and expenditure on the previous transfer. The said report is to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> agreed deliverables supported by evidence actual expenditure against the planned cash flows for the same period compliance with the housing subsidy system and the title restoration project dashboard cash flows for the remainder of the year Provinces must capture the targets and budget and delivery statistics and expenditure monthly on the housing subsidy system (HSS), the basic accounting system, the Title Restoration Project Dashboard and the Project Readiness Matrix Provincial Heads of Human Settlements Departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm that projects captured in the implementation plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2018/19 financial year Provinces may only spend funds in line with the approved business plans Provinces must submit monthly and quarterly financial and non-financial reports to the national Department of Human Settlements Provinces which do not spend 60 per cent of their transferred funds by the end of each quarter, may have subsequent transfers stopped and reallocated in terms of sections 18 and 19 of the 2018 Division of Revenue Act Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted between 15 August and 15 October 2018. Revised plans will be approved by 30 October 2018
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is allocated per province on the basis of a comprehensive business plan informed by the confirmed title deed backlog per province
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funds were previously ring-fenced under the Human Settlements Development Grant
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcome <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New grant 2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Three years, ending in 2020/21
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R519 million; 2019/20: R548 million and 2020/21: R578 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury

Title Deeds Restoration Grant	
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of the provincial implementation business plans and the readiness of projects therein • Ensure that provinces align financial and non-financial information in terms of reporting in BAS, HSS, the title restoration project dashboard, provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports • Monitor provincial financial and non-financial grant performance as well as control systems related to the grant • Draft an institutional enhancement capacity plan and submit to the National Treasury by 28 September 2018 • Provide technical and advisory support • Ensure provinces comply with the reporting requirements for the HSS in terms of frequency and quality of the input • Undertake structured and other visits to provinces and metropolitan municipalities as is necessary • Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must ensure alignment of financial and non-financial reporting in terms of reporting in BAS, HSS, approved provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports • The monthly expenditure report, as contemplated in section 12(3) of the 2018 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) and section 40(4)(c) of the Public Finance Management Act • The monthly DoRA expenditure and quarterly financial and non-financial reports must be signed by both the HoD and the relevant provincial treasury HoD • Submit the reports on the outputs as mentioned on this framework above by the 15th of every month for the preceding month • Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provincial departments of human settlements and municipalities
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft provincial implementation plans for the 2019/20 financial year and project readiness matrix to be submitted to the national Department of Human Settlements by 31 August 2018, with second draft plans submitted before end of October 2018, and the final plans submitted before 15 February 2019 for consideration • Consideration (assessment and possible approval) of the final provincial business must finalised before 15 March 2019 • National department to assess and inform provinces by 16 November 2018, whether provinces are allocated direct or indirect allocations in 2019/20

PUBLIC WORKS GRANTS

Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public Works (Vote 11)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide funding for job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be maximised
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To incentivise provincial departments to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the following identified focus areas, in compliance with the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> road maintenance and the maintenance of buildings low traffic volume roads and rural roads other economic and social infrastructure tourism and cultural industries sustainable land based livelihoods waste management
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved quality of life of poor people and increased social stability through engaging the previously unemployed in paid and productive activities Reduced level of poverty Contribute towards increased levels of employment Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of people employed and receiving income through the EPWP Increased average duration of the work opportunities created
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive growth
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The programme is implemented through provinces using incentive agreements that contain project lists and targets for the creation of full time equivalents (FTEs) and work opportunities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EPWP projects must comply with the project selection criteria determined in the EPWP grant manual, the EPWP guidelines set by Department of Public Works (DPW) and the ministerial determination Eligible provincial departments must sign a funding agreement with their final EPWP project list attached, before the first planned disbursement of the grant Provincial departments must report quarterly on all projects via DPW's EPWP reporting system Reports must be loaded on the EPWP reporting system within 30 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed The grant cannot be used for departmental personnel costs, however a maximum of five per cent of the grant can be used to fund contract based capacity required to manage data capturing and on-site management costs related to the use of labour intensive methods The grant can only be utilised for EPWP purposes and for the projects approved in the EPWP Integrated Agreement signed by each eligible provincial department To receive the first planned grant disbursement, eligible provincial departments must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> submit a final EPWP project list by the 26 April 2018 sign a grant agreement with DPW Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon eligible provincial departments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> reporting on EPWP performance quarterly within the required time frames reporting on all EPWP Integrated Grant funded projects implementing their approved EPWP project list as planned towards the agreed job creation targets submit, on a quarterly basis, non-financial reports by the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the 2018 Division of Revenue Act Reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant expenditure monthly within the required time frames EPWP branding must be incorporated in any existing signage as per corporate identity manual Provincial departments must maintain beneficiary and or payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual, and make these available to DPW for data quality assessment tests
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To be eligible for EPWP grant allocation in 2018/19, a provincial department must have reported at least 13 FTEs in either the Infrastructure or Environment and Culture sector in 2016/17 financial year Newly reporting provincial departments must have reported 2017/18 EPWP performance (in either the infrastructure or environment and culture sector) by 30 October 2017 The EPWP grant allocations are based on EPWP performance in the past 18 months, number of FTEs created per million rand, and the duration of the work opportunities created
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is intended to fund expansion in specific focus areas as well as incentivise increased EPWP performance The grant is based on performance, the potential to expand and the need for EPWP work in key geographic regions

Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces	
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The R402 million allocated was transferred to provincial departments and R389 million (97 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year 2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 205 928 work opportunities reported and 75 839 FTEs created
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grant continues until the end of 2020/21 financial year, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R416 million; 2019/20: R452 million and 2020/21: R476 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Three instalments per annum: 25 per cent, 15 May 2018; 45 per cent, 15 August 2018 and 30 per cent, 15 November 2018
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determine eligibility and set grant allocations and FTE targets for eligible provincial departments Publish on the EPWP website all documents relevant for provincial departments to understand and implement the grant, including a grant manual, the relevant EPWP guidelines and the Ministerial Determination Support provincial departments, in the manner agreed to in the funding agreement, to identify suitable EPWP projects, develop EPWP project lists in accordance with the EPWP project selection criteria, apply the EPWP project selection criteria and EPWP guidelines to project design, report using the EPWP reporting system Monitor the performance and spending of provincial departments and assess progress towards their implementation of EPWP project lists Disburse the grant to eligible provinces Report to National Treasury progress against FTE targets and spending against the grant allocation on a quarterly basis Conduct data quality assessments on a continuous basis to support good governance and identify areas for administrative improvement Manage the EPWP coordinating structures in collaboration with provincial coordinating departments to support implementation, identify blockages and facilitate innovative solutions Support the sector to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP web-based system
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and submit an EPWP project list to DPW by 26 April 2018 Sign the standard funding agreement with DPW agreeing to comply with the conditions of the grant before receiving any grant disbursement by 26 April 2018 Agree on the areas requiring technical support from DPW upon signing the grant agreement Report on all EPWP projects into the EPWP reporting system and update progress quarterly in accordance with the reporting requirements and timelines stipulated in the grant agreement
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provincial departments must report on performance of EPWP projects for the 2017/18 financial year by 27 April 2018 or report on 2018/19 performance by 30 October 2018 to be eligible for a grant allocation Provincial departments must submit draft 2019/20 EPWP project lists to DPW by 26 April 2019 Eligible provincial departments must sign the standard funding agreement with an approved 2019/20 EPWP project list by 26 April 2019

Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public Works (Vote 11)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To increase job creation through the expansion of the social sector Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To incentivise provincial social sector departments, identified in the 2017 social sector EPWP log-frame to increase job creation by focusing on the strengthening and expansion of social sector programmes that have employment potential
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved service delivery to communities by expanding the reach and quality of social services Contribute towards increased levels of employment Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained Strengthened capacity of non-government delivery partners through increased access to funds for training, wages and administration
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 16 975 full time equivalents (FTEs) funded through this grant A minimum of 16 269 people employed and receiving income through the EPWP A minimum average duration of 200 person days for work opportunities created A minimum of 60 000 households to which services are provided A minimum of 150 000 beneficiaries to whom services are provided A minimum of 1 000 beneficiaries who received training
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive growth Outcome 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provincial departments must report EPWP expenditure on the monthly In-Year Monitoring (IYM) tool in accordance with section 32 of the Public Finance Management Act Financial and non-financial performance must be reported onto the EPWP reporting system Provincial departments must adhere to the audit requirements stipulated in the social sector EPWP incentive grant manual The incentive grant allocation must be used to expand job creation programmes in the social sector The incentive grant allocation must be used to fund the following priority areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> to provide stipends to unpaid volunteers at a minimum of R88 per day and further adjustments as per the Ministerial Determination for EPWP Workers and the prescripts of the Department of Labour to expand social sector EPWP programmes as identified in the EPWP social sector log-frame for creation of additional work opportunities A minimum of 80 per cent of the total incentive allocation must be used to pay stipends or wages The balance of the overall incentive allocation must be used for administration and capacity-building at the implementation level To receive the first grant disbursement, eligible provincial departments must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> submit a signed business plan by 30 March 2018 submit a compliant signed project list by 30 March 2018 sign a grant agreement with DPW by 30 March 2018 Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon eligible provincial departments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> reporting all grant funded projects in the EPWP reporting system reporting expenditure of at least 25 per cent and 50 per cent (of the transferred amount) for the second and third tranches, respectively Submit quarterly non-financial reports on a prescribed template by the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the Division of Revenue Act EPWP branding must be incorporated in any existing signage as per corporate identity manual Maintain beneficiary and payroll records as specified in the audit requirements of the EPWP grant manual
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To be eligible for an incentive allocation in 2018/19, a provincial department must have reported performance of 2016/17 and first two quarters of 2017/18 into the EPWP reporting system by 15 October 2017 Departments receive a participation allocation of R1.5 million for reporting FTEs in the EPWP reporting system for the period ending 15 October 2017 Departments receive a performance allocation provided they have achieved at least 50 per cent performance against their sector plan FTE targets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> performance allocation is divided into two parts calculated based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provincial department's contribution towards the total FTEs reported FTE achievement and compliance to sector standards (persons with disability, women, youth, training days, duration and wages) Past compliance will affect future allocations. The following penalties are applied where there is non-compliance to conditions of the grant:

Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 1 per cent for non-compliance in submission of planning documents ○ 0.5 per cent for late submission of each quarterly non-financial report ○ 0.5 per cent for each tranche withheld ○ 1 per cent for less than 100 per cent expenditure reported in the assessment period ○ 1 per cent for non-achievement of FTE target given in the assessment period
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The incentive allocation is based on the performance of programmes in a prior financial year and use of the allocation is specifically earmarked for EPWP programme expansion
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the total grant allocation of R360 million, 100 per cent was transferred to all eligible provincial departments. Expenditure of R348 million (97 per cent) of the allocation was reported
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 12 019 FTEs were created • 371 924 beneficiaries received social services • 30 564 households received social services • 1 318 non-profit organisations administratively supported
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until the end of 2019/20 financial year, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R408 million; 2019/20: R431 million and 2020/21: R454 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three instalments per annum: 25 per cent, 16 April 2018; 45 per cent, 27 July 2018 and 30 per cent, 31 October 2018
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Determine the eligibility of provincial departments, set job creation targets and performance measures and calculate incentive allocations • Revise the incentive manual that will provide provincial departments with standard information on the rules of the incentive programme, its application, monitoring and evaluation information and audit regulations • Develop an incentive agreement outlining the requirements of the incentive grant and ensure that each provincial department signs the agreement by 30 March 2018 • Reach agreements with national sector departments on their roles in ensuring effective implementation of the incentive grant by 30 March 2018 • Support provincial departments to develop plans to meet job creation targets • Support the sector to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP reporting system • Monitor the performance of provincial departments and the use of the incentive grant against the conditions in the framework and report to National Treasury on monthly and quarterly progress • Audit the final performance of provincial departments after the end of the financial year • Issue guidelines to provincial departments on how to report expenditure by 30 March 2018 • Identify anomalies in reported data
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compile and sign business plans and project lists on how to achieve the incentive grant targets by 30 March 2018 • By 30 March 2018, sign the standard incentive agreement with national Department of Public Works (DPW) agreeing to comply with the conditions and obligations of the grant before receiving any incentive payment • Report EPWP performance onto the EPWP reporting system and update progress monthly in accordance with the reporting requirements in the incentive agreement • Submit financial and non-financial reports on the use of the incentive grant on a monthly and quarterly basis in the format and manner prescribed by National Treasury and DPW • Submit annual evaluation report on the use of the incentive grant in the format and manner prescribed by National Treasury and DPW
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial departments must have reported EPWP performance by 16 April 2018 to be eligible for an allocation • Provincial departments participate in the planning exercise from December to January each year and submit their business plans, project lists and targets to DPW during this process in the format prescribed • DPW to distribute the incentive agreements for provincial Heads of Department endorsement by end of February every year • Provincial departments sign the incentive agreement with DPW by 29 March 2019 and agree to comply with the conditions and obligations of the incentive grant

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

Early Childhood Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Social Development (Vote 17)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To increase the provision of early childhood development (ECD) services through centre-based ECD services to poor children
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To increase the number of poor children accessing subsidised ECD services through centre-based ECD services • To improve the registration status of centre-based ECD centres providing an ECD programme to meet basic requirements
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provision of ECD services to poor children contributing towards universal access • Improving health and safety conditions in which stimulation and early learning takes place
Outputs	<p>Subsidy component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of all children attending registered ECD services in fully registered centres • Number of all children attending ECD services in conditionally registered centres • Number of poor children that benefit from the subsidy component of the conditional grant in fully registered centres • Number of poor children that benefit from the subsidy component of the conditional grant in conditionally registered centres • Number of days subsidised for centre based programmes <p>Maintenance component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of ECD centres that are conditionally registered • Number of ECD centres assessed for the maintenance component • Number of ECD centres that moved from conditional registration to full registration as a result of the maintenance component
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 1: Quality basic education • Outcome 13: An inclusive and responsive social protection system
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provincial departments will use a business plan issued by the national Department of Social Development (DSD) which contains the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ project background ◦ project objectives ◦ scope of the work ◦ deliverables and outputs to be achieved ◦ risk assessment with mitigation plan
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conditional grant funding cannot be used to replace funding that provinces have previously allocated for ECD subsidies • Each province may use a maximum of R2.8 million of their conditional grant allocation for administrative management of the grant which includes capacity to manage the grant and funding for maintenance assessments of ECDs <p>Subsidy component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only fully registered and conditionally registered facilities offering ECD programmes will be eligible for the subsidy • The subsidy is targeted for children from birth until six years in ECD centres • The provincial DSD and ECD centres will enter into service level agreements (SLAs) which stipulate the purpose of the subsidy, the amount of the subsidy, conditions of the subsidy and obligations of both provincial DSD and ECD centres with regards to the payment of the subsidy and the reporting requirements • The value of the subsidy paid to each ECD centre will be calculated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ R15 multiplied by the number of days (264), multiplied by the number of qualifying children attending the ECD centre as agreed to in the SLA • The full value of the subsidy will be paid in equal parts in line with the SLA and any changes to the payment schedule must be aligned to a determination of non-compliance as defined in the SLA • Once funds are transferred to ECD centres the department may not pre-approve how the funds are to be utilised • All allocations must be aligned to the number of children as per the SLA and can only be reduced as per the process outlined in the SLA. Allocations must not be changed in-year, based on how many children attend • The subsidy must target ECD centres or qualifying children in line with the process set out below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ an ECD centre is eligible to be subsidised if it is located in a designated municipal ward that has been identified for universal targeting of subsidies. A ward is eligible for universal targeting if more than 80 per cent of children aged 0-6 years within the ward are child support grant beneficiaries. Children attending these ECD centres will not be subject to an individual means test and all children in these centres must be taken into account when calculating the subsidy for the ECD centre ◦ if the child is attending an ECD centre falling outside of those municipal wards that have been identified for universal targeting of the subsidy, the subsidy will be targeted to an individual child using the means test criteria

Early Childhood Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o a child is eligible to be subsidised if her/his parents' income falls below the following prescribed test • Income-based means test: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o income of parents or caregivers may not exceed R48 600 per annum if single and R97 200 per annum if married as aligned to the means test applied for the receipt of the Child Support Grant. This is updated each year with an increase in the grant value o in the case of children receiving a child related social assistance grant; original, reprinted or certified copies of proof of receipt of the child related grant (Child Support Grant or the Foster Care Grant) as issued by South African Social Security Agency must be submitted o In the case of children who are not beneficiaries of a child related grant the following must be submitted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - proof of income of parents (or caregivers) - three months bank statement of parents or guardians; or - affidavit declaring status of income • Maintenance component <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ECD centres must be conditionally registered • The maximum value to be spent per ECD centre for maintenance improvements is R180 000 • Provinces must conduct assessments of conditionally registered ECD centres and cost them in order to qualify for maintenance grant funding in 2019/20 by 28 September 2018 • All maintenance projects must be recorded on the National Treasury's infrastructure reporting model
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provincial subsidy allocations are determined based on the gap between: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o the number of poor children that should be accessing ECD subsidy o the number of poor children currently accessing the ECD subsidy • The provincial maintenance allocations are determined based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o the number of centres that require a minor upgrade o the average cost of a minor upgrades
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To allow DSD to better ring-fence expansion of ECD in the country and to facilitate compliance to the National Integrated ECD Policy approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant 2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Given the nature of the programme and the drive to expand provision of ECD services, the grant will be needed for the MTEF and subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R491 million; 2019/20: R518 million and 2020/21: R553 million allocated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o ECD subsidies: 2018/19: R412 million; 2019/20: R435 million and 2020/21: R464 million o ECD maintenance improvements: 2018/19: R79 million; 2019/20: R83 million and 2020/21: R89 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quarterly instalments on 13 April 2018; 18 July 2018; 12 October 2018 and 15 January 2019
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review the standardised reporting framework and monitoring tool • Review the standardised format for the business plans • Assist the provincial Departments of Social Development with their planning • To assess and approve the business plans submitted by provinces • Review standardised SLAs to be entered into between provincial DSDs and ECD service providers • Develop and issue an ECD conditional registration framework that clearly outlines the criteria for conditional registration before September 2018 • Review guidelines on the implementation of the ECD centre maintenance component • Monitoring of project progress and compliance to conditional grant framework • Provide continuous monitoring and support to provinces on a monthly and quarterly basis • Submit a monthly financial report to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the reporting month • Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Monitor the utilisation of the grant against the set outcomes and to take appropriate action in cases of non-compliance with the framework • Submit an annual evaluation report four months after the end of the 2018/19 financial year • Facilitate approval of the payment schedule and approval of in-year adjustments to the payment schedule • Develop a proposal on a short to long term management information system for ECD • Provide provinces with a threshold cost guide for maintenance

Early Childhood Development Grant	
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit approved business plans signed off by the HoD to the DSD by 1 March 2018 • Provinces to implement the business plan as approved by the DSD (national must approve any deviation in writing) • Conclude SLAs with ECD centres in a format prescribed by the DSD • Ensure that payments are made in line with the payment schedule as per the SLAs with ECD centres • Provinces must submit a list of all conditionally registered centres that have been assessed and that require maintenance upgrades citing both the type of upgrade required and costs to DSD by 28 September 2018 • Provinces must provide a plan on how they will proceed with the actual maintenance upgrade of the conditionally registered ECD centres in the 2019/20 financial year • The reasons for conditional registration must be attached to the ECD registration certificate and kept on file • Ensure that claims are submitted to DSD to allow for transfer of funds by DSD in line with the payment schedule approved by the National Treasury • Subsidies must be made into the ECD centres designated bank accounts, which must be with a registered deposit taking institution in the Republic of South Africa • Subsidies may only be reduced in cases of non-compliance as outlined in the prescribed SLA • Use the information reported in the quarterly reports from ECD centres to develop and maintain a master list of all children benefitting from the ECD subsidy • Maintain a database on the status of registration of all ECD centres in the province that is inclusive of the following basic information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ registration status ○ capacity of the centre ○ number of children in attendance ○ number of children subsidised • Maintain a database of all ECD centres that have been assisted through the maintenance grant • Maintain a database of all ECD centres that have improved their registration status • Submit monthly financial reports to DSD 15 days after the end of the reporting month • Provinces must upload all ECD maintenance projects on the Infrastructure Reporting Model and update it monthly • Submit quarterly performance reports to national department within 30 days after the end of each quarter • Submit an evaluation report two months after the end of the 2018/19 financial year
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2018 and February 2019 • Provinces to submit revised business plans and assessment of business plans to the DSD by 14 November 2018 • Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed-off by HoDs for 2019/20 financial year to the DSD by 15 February 2019 • The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 1 April 2019

Social Worker Employment Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Social Development (Vote 17)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 4, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthen delivery of high priority social welfare services through employment of social work graduates who benefitted from the national Department of Social Development' (DSD) scholarship programme (hereafter referred to as social work graduates)
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To reduce the national backlog of unemployed social work graduates through appointment by provincial departments of Social Development
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthen the capacity of provincial departments of Social Development to deliver quality integrated social welfare services
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain the appointment of 566 social work graduates by provincial Department of Social Development by end of March 2019 • Updated unemployed social work graduates database by end of June 2018
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 13: An inclusive and responsive social protection system
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant will use a business plan containing the following elements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ project background ○ review of 2017/18 progress on implementation of the grant based on 2017/18 approved business plan ○ needs analysis (service demands against capacity requirements, including office and tools of trade) ○ project objectives ○ budget allocation ○ final outputs/deliverables to be achieved ○ project plan linked to objectives and deliverables ○ risk assessment with management plan ○ project governance structure ○ reporting requirements
Conditions	<p>Scope of allocation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grants to be used to sustain salaries of the minimum 566 social work graduates employed in 2017/18. It may not be used to employ supervisors for any purposes or to implement social worker induction programmes to graduates • Tools of trade will be procured using savings accrued from the conditional grant after appointment of the total number of social workers agreed with and the cost of employment including employment benefits • Any savings accrued from the grant are to be used for procurement of office tools in respect of social work graduates guided by the needs analysis report • Regular status reports on office tools and tools of trade procured from savings from the grant must be compiled <p>Status on social work graduates backlog</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial Departments of Social Development to increase social work capacity by appointing additional social work graduates through Provincial Equitable Share (PES) funding • National Department of Social Development to update unemployed social work graduates database with 2017 graduates as additional to current backlog • Provincial Departments of Social Development to submit lists of social work graduates employed by other sectors (departments) and remove such names from the provincial backlog database <p>Monitoring and reporting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compliance with the conditional grant framework by all stakeholders • Submission of signed-off reports according to the reporting framework
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The overall provincial allocations for the MTEF were determined based on the proportion of unemployed social work graduates as reported by provinces in September 2016
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations across provincial Departments of Social Development towards employment of social work graduates through PES are insufficient to address the backlog in employment of social work graduates. Therefore to accelerate the absorption of social workers into the sector in a targeted manner that matches the needs across the country, and to address the backlog in employment of social work graduates, this grant is created to be allocated outside the general criteria used for PES
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant
Projected life	2016/17 service delivery performance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R197 million; 2019/20: R213 million and 2020/21: R227 million

Social Worker Employment Grant	
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quarterly instalments on 12 April 2018; 12 July 2018; 11 October 2018 and 14 January 2019
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop a standardised template for the business plan Assist provincial departments of Social Development in planning for the 2019/20 financial year Develop a standard template for reporting by provincial departments of Social Development Assess and approve business plans as submitted by provincial departments of Social Development Facilitate approval of payment schedule and approval of in-year adjustments to the payment schedule by National Treasury Monitor implementation and provide support on a monthly and quarterly basis Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of each month Monitor utilisation of the grant against set outputs and outcomes by taking appropriate action in cases of non-compliance with the framework and payment schedule Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter Submit an annual evaluation report four months after the end of the 2018/19 financial year <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provincial departments of Social Development must provide the DSD and National Treasury with a list of all graduates employed with the grant, including (for each worker) their salary levels, type of service or sector they are employed in, and tools of trade provided using grant funds. Establish provincial project governance structure to be functional for the duration of the grant Submit and implement signed-off business plans as approved by DSD in the standardised template Submit claims in the claims certificate, to DSD to allow transfer of funds in line with approved payment schedule Submit signed-off monthly financial report to DSD which include expenditure against spending plans 15 days after the end of reporting month (BAS report) Submit signed-off quarterly performance report to DSD within 30 days after the end of each quarter Submit lists of 2017 social work graduates as update to 2017/18 backlog Submit lists of social work graduates employed by other sectors and remove such names from the provincial database of unemployed social work graduates Ensure provision of supervision to newly employed social workers using provincial equitable share and report to DSD on a quarterly basis Implement induction programme for newly employed social work graduates using provincial equitable share Submit request for approval of any amendments to approved business plans Submit an annual evaluation report two months after the end of the 2018/19 financial year Develop a costed plan for employment of the current graduates beyond the MTEF allocation
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engagements with provincial DSDs through heads of social development meeting/s between September/October 2018 for orientation on the 2019/20 framework Provinces to submit revised business plans by January 2019 Submit final revised provincial business plans, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed off by heads of departments by 15 February 2019 Approval of revised provincial business plans by the transferring officer by 25 March 2019 Approval of payment schedule by National Treasury by 01 April 2019

Substance Abuse Treatment Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Social Development (Vote 17)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To strengthen the harm reduction programme by providing treatment for substance abuse • To improve access to public substance dependency treatment facilities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide funding for the operationalisation (including the purchasing of equipment) of substance dependency treatment facilities in the provinces of Eastern Cape, Free State, Northern Cape and North West
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduction in recurrence of substance abuse • Affordable public treatment programmes
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Four operational substance dependency treatment facilities
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The business plan will include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ project background ○ project objectives ○ scope of the work ○ deliverables and outputs to be achieved ○ quarterly reporting requirements ○ risk assessment with mitigation plan
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The substance dependency treatment facilities are to be operationalised in compliance with the Prevention of and Treatment for Substance Abuse Act, 2008 (Act No. 70 of 2008), its regulations and norms and standards • All centres must be registered as a treatment centre before commencing with operations • Centres must comply with occupational health and safety standards • All the facilities should adhere to the National Health Act (Act No. 61 of 2003) • All required reports must be signed-off by the relevant delegated official within the provincial department • Operational business plans must be signed off by the Head of Department (HoD) of the provincial Department of Social Development and submitted to the national Department of Social Development (DSD) by 1 February 2018 • The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt of the following by DSD: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monthly progress reports via the infrastructure reporting model (IRM) including a narrative progress report on projects ○ status report on the provinces readiness to commence with operationalisation of the facility ○ operational business plan signed by the HoD of the provincial DSD ○ spending plan for operationalisation expenditure for the 2018/19 financial year • The flows of the subsequent tranches are dependent upon DSD and National Treasury receiving: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monthly financial reports ○ monthly IRM reports ○ quarterly statistics measuring the intake profile of service users and staff from facilities that are operational • Provincial DSDs to provide sustainability plans to the national DSD by 31 August 2018
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces were allocated funds according to the cost calculations for a standard design guideline of a substance dependency treatment facility
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant supplements the cost of running the newly constructed public substance abuse treatment facilities in Eastern Cape, Free State, Northern Cape and North West
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the R96 million made available, R85.5 million was transferred to provinces (88.6 per cent), of which R14.6 million (15.1 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2016/17 Service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Free State <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ a revised construction programme was received from the contractor on 24 march 2017 ○ at construction phase at the end of the financial year ○ clear view fence - 15 per cent ○ road paving - 50 per cent ○ storm water channel - 90 per cent ○ sewer line started at site boundary ○ superstructure brickwork to block d - 90 per cent, block c and g at 70 per cent, block f at 80 per cent • Northern Cape <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ a revised project implementation plan has been submitted. Earthworks have been completed and construction works are in progress
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The temporary allocation for operationalisation of the centers commenced in 2017/18 and will continue until 2020/21; thereafter will be added to the equitable share baseline

Substance Abuse Treatment Grant	
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R71 million; 2019/20: R75 million and 2020/21: R79 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quarterly instalments on 25 April 2018; 27 July 2018; 23 October 2018 and 25 January 2019
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring compliance to conditional grant framework • Develop a standardised reporting format for provinces to report on their monthly financials, as well as quarterly statistics reports to be provided by 1 February 2018 • Monitor implementation through site visits and provide appropriate support • Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of the operational business plan • Submit an annual evaluation report after the end of the 2017/18 financial year, four months after the financial year end • Provide National Treasury with a quarterly report against the project plan 45 days after the end of each quarter • Facilitate a process to guide the allocation criteria of funds for operation budgets starting 2018/19 • Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month • Monitor the utilisation of the grant against the set outcomes and take appropriate action in cases of non-compliance with the framework <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit an operational business plan to national DSD in the template provided • Provinces to implement the business plan as approved by national DSD • Submit monthly financial reports to DSD 15 days after the end of the month • Approve monthly IRM reports within 15 days after the end of the reporting month if construction is being finalised • Submit signed copies of approved IRM reports to National Treasury within 22 days after the end of each month • Submit quarterly performance reports to national DSD within 20 days after the end of each quarter • Provinces to submit evaluation reports to national DSD two months after the end of the financial year • Ensure that claims are submitted to national DSD to allow for transfer of funds by national DSD in line with the payment schedule approved by the National Treasury
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans from August 2018 to January 2019 • Provinces submit revised business plan to the national DSD by 14 November 2018 • Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed off by HoD's for 2019/20 financial year to the national DSD by 1 February 2019 • The transferring officer approves provincial business plans by 29 March 2019

SPORT AND RECREATION SOUTH AFRICA

Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sport and Recreation South Africa (Vote 40)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increasing citizens' access to sport and recreation activities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To facilitate sport and active recreation participation and empowerment in partnership with relevant stakeholders
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased and sustained participation in sport and active recreation • Improved sector capacity to deliver sport and active recreation
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • School sport <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ people supported to participate in the National School Sport Championships ○ people participating in school sport tournaments at a district level ○ people trained ○ schools provided with equipment and or attire ○ school sport coordinators remunerated ○ school sport structures supported • Community sport and active recreation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community sport <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events ○ active recreation events organised and implemented • Siyadlala <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ youth participating at the National Youth Camp ○ people trained ○ indigenous games clubs participating in Indigenous Games Tournaments ○ hubs provided with equipment and or attire • Club development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ local leagues supported ○ people trained ○ clubs participating in the Rural Sport Development Programme ○ clubs provided with equipment and or attire • Club pilot in Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ clubs trained using the toolkit ○ clubs in the pilot project supported as per the service level agreement (SLA) • Sport academies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ athletes supported by the sport academies ○ sport academies supported ○ people trained to deliver the sport academy programme ○ sport focus schools supported • National training centre in Free State <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ construction of the national training centre • Transversal matters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ sport and active recreation projects implemented by the provincial sports confederation ○ provincial programmes implemented ○ branding material procured as per specifications • Management <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ staff appointed on a long term contract ○ administration standards met
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 14: Nation building and social cohesion
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant purpose • Outcome indicators • Grant outputs • Output indicators • Key activities
Conditions	Provincial compliance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must ensure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ all structures at all levels are aligned to the 16 Sport and Recreation South Africa (SRSA) priority codes to contribute to seamless service delivery ○ 50 per cent of hubs and clubs supported must be from rural and farm areas ○ performance evidence is timeously submitted irrespective of the status of the project as per the technical indicator descriptors ○ funds from this grant are not used on projects falling outside the scope of the grant unless following a written request, approval to such effect is granted by the SRSA transferring officer

	Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provincial allocation is rationalised after the deduction of 10 per cent for the national training centre and three per cent for the club development pilot project from the national grant allocation. • The provincial allocation is then balanced out to 100 per cent in order for the respective provinces funding to be aligned and allocated consistently • The provincial allocation must be utilised as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ school sport 38 per cent ○ community sport and active recreation 35 per cent ○ sport academies 11 per cent ○ transversal matters 7 per cent ○ management 9 per cent • provinces based on their provincial dynamics may apply to the transferring officer to change the above sub-allocations <p>School sport: 38 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must ring-fence R10 million to provide transport, attire and delivery of provincial teams to the national school sport championships. Provincial allocation to provinces will consider funds necessary for hosting national championship games and will include accommodation, breakfast and dinner for the provinces that will be hosting the three national championship games this year, (2018 autumn). Provincial allocations will already reflect the deduction of the amount for accommodation • The remaining school sport allocation must be allocated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 10 per cent for training of people to deliver school sport ○ 20 per cent to purchase equipment and or attire for schools below quintile 3 identified through participation in leagues ○ 40 per cent to deliver district and provincial competitions ○ 15 per cent to remunerate coordinators who coordinate, support, monitor and evaluate school sport at district and local level ○ 15 per cent to support school sport structures <p>Community sport and active recreation: 35 per cent</p> <p>Siyadlala: 17 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Youth Camps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provinces must ring-fence R3 million for the national youth camp to provide transport, accommodation, meals, attire, security, public liability, medical support, stationery, and the costs associated with plenary meetings • The remaining Siyadlala allocation must be allocated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 40 per cent for organising and implementing ○ 20 per cent for tournament support, such as transport and catering ○ 10 per cent to purchase equipment ○ 10 per cent to purchase attire ○ 5 per cent for ministerial outreach programmes ○ 15 per cent for training <p>Club development: 18 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The portion of the grant ring-fenced for club development must be used as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 25 per cent to support the clubs that are participating in the Rural Sport Development Programme ○ 15 per cent for training in sport administration; team management; coaching or technical officiating ○ 40 per cent for leagues ○ 20 per cent to purchase sport equipment and attire <p>Sport academies: 11 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The allocation must be used for the establishment and development of district and provincial academies in line with sport academies framework and guidelines of SRSA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 10 per cent for training in the following: talent identification and scouting, coaching, medical and scientific, life skills and counselling ○ 40 per cent for resourcing in terms of equipment and remuneration of personnel of district and provincial academies ○ 35 per cent for athlete support as documented in the academy framework ○ 15 per cent for sport focus schools • The allocation must be used to provide support to accredited sport focus schools that meet the specified requirements outlined in the sport academies framework. Provision of support to schools includes amongst others the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ upgrading sport facilities ○ resourcing them with a gymnasium ○ putting a basic medical facility/room with basic equipment ○ providing sport codes specific equipment <p>Transversal matters: 7 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial Sport Confederation: 3 per cent • Provinces may transfer funds to the provincial sport confederation provided: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ a transfer plan has been developed and submitted together with a signed business plan approved by SRSA

Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o a service level agreement has been entered into between the provincial department and the provincial sport confederation stating clearly what is expected of the provincial sport confederation o a monitoring mechanism is in place to monitor expenditure and performance by the sport confederation as per the SLA • Provincial Programmes: 3 per cent <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o these are specific provincial programmes that contribute to the main purpose of the grant • Branding: 1 per cent <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o the allocation must be used to provide branding for all programmes that are funded through the Conditional Grant. Annually there will be dedicated allocation to specified branding material o the SRSA corporate identity manual must be utilised for all matters relating to programming and branding <p>Management: 9 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appointing staff: 6 per cent <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o the portion of the grant ring-fenced for the appointment of staff must be used to appoint staff on a three year contract. The appointed staff must implement conditional grant programmes. The allocation is not for support staff in programmes such as finance, planning, monitoring and evaluation or research • Administration: 3 per cent • provinces are expected to use this portion of allocation to ensure that all their submissions are packaged properly (These will vary from business plans, Projects Implementation Agreement, reports (monthly, quarterly, and annual))
Allocation Criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each province is allocated a baseline of R20 million, thereafter the equitable share formula is applied to determine the remaining amount • The Northern Cape allocation is increased due to a need to increase participation in the rural areas, R2 million and R3 million is deducted from Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal to fund this. three per cent per province is reallocated equally to Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal for the club development pilot • 10 per cent per province is reallocated to the Free State for the national training centre
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The conditional grant is assisting the sport sector in implementing the National Sport and Recreation Plan and National Development Plan objectives
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R556 million was allocated, of this R555 million was transferred to provinces, of the total R561 million including the provincial roll-over of R5.6 million. An amount of R553 million was spent (99 per cent) by provinces <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 342 050 people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events • 67 297 learners participating in school sport tournaments at district level • 2 964 schools, hubs and clubs provided with equipment and/ or attire • 4 358 athletes supported by the sport academy • 38 sport academies supported
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until 2020/21, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R587 million; 2019/20: R620 million and 2020/21: R654 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Four instalments: 31 May 2018; 31 August 2018; 30 November 2018 and 31 January 2019
Responsibilities of national transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaluate annual reports for the 2017/18 grants for submission to the National Treasury by 27 July 2018 • Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objective for 2019/20 by 24 August 2018 • Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans • Monitor implementation and provide support • Submit approved business plan for 2018/19 to the National Treasury on 30 April 2018 • Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury 45 days after the end of each quarter • Ensure that all the conditional grant practice notes issued by National Treasury are adhered to • Desktop monitoring: monthly and quarterly reports analysis received by provinces • Physical verification visits to the provinces to verify what has been reported in the monthly and quarterly reports • Quarterly review sessions with all role players of the conditional grant from the provinces • May implement internal mechanisms to manage the quarterly disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance with the conditions of the grant and this may include withholding and reallocation of tranche payments <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit the 2017/18 annual evaluation report to SRSA by 31 May 2018 • Submit monthly reports as per the requirements contained in the 2018 Division of Revenue Act • Monitor progress of programmes delivered through the conditional grant • Ensure that conditional grant managers attend all national conditional grant meetings • Ensure that capacity exists to manage the grant and that there is a grant manager responsible for the grant framework, planning, implementation and reporting

Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Ensure organisational capacity to deliver on the programmes that are implemented through the grant
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provinces provide draft business plan to SRSA by 16 October 2018• SRSA evaluates draft business plans by 23 November 2018• Comments sent to provinces by 30 November 2018• Provinces submit revised business plans to SRSA by 31 January 2019• Head of Department approves business plan by 15 February 2019• SRSA submits business plans to National Treasury by 29 March 2019

TRANSPORT GRANTS

Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transport (Vote 35)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 4, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure efficient and effective investment in provincial roads to implement the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa in line with the S'hamba Sonke road programme and other related road infrastructure asset management programmes
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To supplement provincial investments for road infrastructure maintenance (routine, periodic and special maintenance) To ensure that all roads are classified as per the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa and the technical recommendations for highways, and the Road Classification and Access Management guidelines To implement and maintain Road Asset Management Systems (RAMS) To supplement provincial projects for the repair of roads and bridges damaged by unforeseen incidences including natural disasters To improve the state of the road network serving electricity generation infrastructure To improve road safety with a special focus on pedestrian safety in rural areas
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve the condition and lifespan of provincial roads and level of service Improved rates of employment and community participation through labour-intensive construction methodologies and skills development through the delivery of roads infrastructure projects
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Final Road Asset Management Plan (RAMP) and tabled project list for the 2018 Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) in a Table B5 format by 30 March 2018 Network condition assessment and determination of projects priority list from the RAMS The following actual delivery related measures against 2018/19 targets defined in the final RAMP and annual performance plan (APP) for each province: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> number of m² of surfaced roads rehabilitated (quarterly) number of m² of surfaced roads resurfaced (overlay or reseal) number of m² of blacktop patching (including pothole repairs) number of kilometres of gravel roads re-gravelled number of kilometres of gravel roads bladed number of kilometres of gravel roads upgraded (funded from provincial equitable share) The following performance based on national job creation indicators <ul style="list-style-type: none"> number of jobs created number of full time equivalents created number of youths employed (18 – 35) number of women employed number of people living with disabilities employed Reporting on the provinces contractor development programme <ul style="list-style-type: none"> number of small medium micro enterprises contracted Submission of updated road condition data (paved and unpaved) including instrumental/ automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge condition report by 28 September 2018
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network
Details contained in the Road Asset Management Plan (RAMP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses a RAMP, which contains the following details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> network hierarchy performance management framework gap analysis information and systems, lifecycle planning current and future demand financial plan monitoring, reviewing and continual improvements
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant funds routine, periodic and special maintenance Provinces must show commitment by budgeting from the provincial equitable share to match or exceed grant allocations Improvements, upgrading from gravel to surface roads and new facilities must be funded from the provincial equitable share Provinces may use a maximum of 25 per cent of the allocation for rehabilitation activities The framework must be read in conjunction with the practice note as agreed with National Treasury The payment of the first instalment is dependent upon submission to the national Department of Transport (DoT) and the relevant provincial treasury of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> planning for the infrastructure reporting model (IRM) for 2018 MTEF by 23 April 2018 final RAMP and tabled project list for the 2018 MTEF in a Table B5 format by 30 March 2018 submission to DoT of the third quarter performance report of the 2017/18 financial year Payment of subsequent instalments is dependant upon the submission of monthly IRM and quarterly performance reports

Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The following amounts per province must be used in 2018/19 for the repair of infrastructure damaged by floods declared in respective provincial gazettes, and as verified by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eastern Cape: R80 million Limpopo: R130 million Should the cost of repairing the disaster affected infrastructure exceed the amounts earmarked above provinces must fund that shortfall from their provincial equitable share Business plans for the allocated disaster funds must be in line with the post disaster verification assessment reports and must be submitted to the NDMC and DoT prior to the transfer of the allocation All new provincial roads new infrastructure projects funded through the grant must be branded on the contract sign boards with the S'hamba Sonke logo Provinces may participate in the S'hamba Sonke programme technical support services of the DoT through the Public Finance Management Act and Treasury Regulations
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocations are based on the Public Roads Maintenance Grant formula, which takes into account the extent of the provincial road network (gravel/paved), the traffic volumes, the visual condition indices on the network and geo-climatic and topographic factors The funding for road networks supporting electricity generation infrastructure are subject to separate allocation criteria based on the programme schedule <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mpumalanga must allocate R501 million in 2018/19 to coal haulage road projects The funding for rehabilitation and repair of roads and bridges that were assessed by the NDMC is subject to separate allocation criteria R1.1 billion top-up for 2019/20 will be redistributed to provinces as an incentive per level of service efficiency achieved in road project investments, undertaken in the 2018/19 financial year as a performance indicator Allocation criteria from 2018/19 onwards shall consider compliance by provinces in submitting recently updated road condition data/reports
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is intended to ensure that provinces give priority to road infrastructure and promote efficiency in road investment
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of the R10.8 billion allocated, R10 billion, (93.4 per cent) was spent by provinces by the end of the national financial year
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 31 113 m² of roads re-sealed 3 775 km of roads re-gravelled 1 534 166 m² of roads patched 398 113 km bladed 1 266 km rehabilitated
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is ongoing, but will be subject to periodic review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R11 billion; 2019/20: R11.5 billion and 2020/21: R12.1 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Payment will be made in accordance with a payment schedule agreed to with provinces and approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury 45 days after the end of each quarter Submit a grant evaluation report to National Treasury 4 months after the end of the financial year Review the performance based allocation mechanism for use in determining future allocations Confirm the correctness of submitted data by provinces by assessing a representative sample
	Responsibilities of provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provincial departments must submit monthly infrastructure reports that comply with the IRM to DoT and the relevant provincial treasury Submit completed quarterly performance report templates 30 days after the end of each quarter Provincial departments must implement their projects in line with the S'hamba Sonke and the Expanded Public Works Programme guidelines Ensure that approved grant funded projects are published as part of the Estimates of Provincial Revenue and Expenditure through the provincial legislative system and processes Ensure projects are selected using RAMS as the primary source of information Design and implement projects in compliance with the S'hamba Sonke Principles and Expanded Public Works Programme guidelines
Process for approval of the 2019/20 Road Asset Management Plan (RAMP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provinces must submit a draft 2018/19 RAMP with a minimum of five years of planned projects selected using RAMS as the primary source, by 28 September 2018 RAMPs, including 2018 MTEF prioritised project lists must be reviewed by DoT and feedback provided by 30 January 2019 Provinces to submit final 2018/19 RAMP to DoT, relevant provincial treasury and National Treasury by 29 March 2019

Public Transport Operations Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transport (Vote 35)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 4, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subsidised road based public transport services
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide supplementary funding towards public transport services provided by provincial departments of transport
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provision of public transport services in terms of contracts which are kilometre based and affordable to the users of the services • Improve efficiencies in public transport spending
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of vehicles subsidised • Number of cumulative annual vehicles subsidised • Number of scheduled trips • Number of trips operated • Number of passengers • Number of kilometres • Number of employees
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not applicable
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This conditional grant, which is supplementary, is a national contribution to subsidised service contracts entered into by the provincial departments of transport and public transport operators for the provision of affordable subsidised transport services • The contracting authority must supervise, monitor and verify the correctness of the operators' claim in terms of the kilometres of service provided and provide a monthly summary report to the transferring officer • If the contracting function is devolved to any municipality before the 2018/19 adjustment budget, the appropriate portion of the grant will also be devolved to the municipality. Where contracts are not devolved provinces must continue performing the contracting function until it is assigned to a municipality in terms of the provisions of the National Land Transport Act (NLTA) 5 of 2009 • The implementation of the devolution should be in terms of section 17 of the 2018 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) • The municipality and province will have to make transitional arrangements to ensure payments to operators meet contractual commitments. Should contracts be devolved during 2018/19, a service level agreement between the province and the municipality must be signed and funds must flow in line with 2018 DoRA requirements. Provinces must take all reasonable measures to assist the transition within a framework to be prescribed by the national Department of Transport (DoT) and National Treasury • In cases where contracts are transferred in terms of section 12(1) of NLTA as part of the integrated public transport network (IPTN) of the municipality, the funds allocated to such contracts must be ring-fenced and transferred to the municipalities taking over the contracts from provinces • For the purpose of planning, provinces must share relevant information with municipalities, where services link to integrated public transport networks • All new contracts, including designs and operators' business plans detailing subsidised services, must be approved by the Public Transport Integration Committee (PTIC), and be in line with relevant legislation and in compliance with the public transport strategy. Where an Intermodal Planning Committee is established at municipal level, in terms of the National Land Transport Act (NLTA), the functions of the two committees must be consolidated to ensure integration of planning, services and modes • Provinces must ensure that PTIC are functional and that no new contracts are paid from the grant if they are not approved by the PTIC <p>Arrangements for the IC52/97 (Moloto Road Bus Contract)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Part of Gauteng's allocation is ring-fenced, in 2018/19, for the IC52/97 (Moloto Road Bus Contract) as determined by National Treasury, after consultation with the national Department of Transport and the province • In the event that a service level agreement is signed between Gauteng and the national Department of Transport, Gauteng must make payments to the national Department of Transport as stipulated in the service level agreement • Should Gauteng fail to make payment to the national Department of Transport, as per the specified terms in the service level agreement, the National Treasury, after consultation with the national Department of Transport, may take appropriate interventions as provided for in the 2018 Division of Revenue Act
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The allocations are based on 2009 DoRA allocation baseline, weighted for the average shares of historical contributions that supplement the grant. Provinces/contracting authorities should determine individual operator's budgets and ensure that the operation stays within the allocation or provide supplementary funds from the provincial budget
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subsidies are earmarked for the provision of public transport services

Public Transport Operations Grant																			
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocated and transferred R5.4 billion to provinces of which R5.2 billion was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <table> <tr> <td>• Number of cumulative annual vehicles subsidised</td><td>77 831</td></tr> <tr> <td>• Number of vehicles subsidised</td><td>67 343</td></tr> <tr> <td>• Number of kilometres subsidised</td><td>242 012 716</td></tr> <tr> <td>• Subsidy per passenger</td><td>R17.37</td></tr> <tr> <td>• Subsidy per kilometre operated</td><td>R21.66</td></tr> <tr> <td>• Kilometres operated per vehicles</td><td>3 109</td></tr> <tr> <td>• Passengers per vehicle</td><td>3 877</td></tr> <tr> <td>• Passengers per trip operated</td><td>49</td></tr> <tr> <td>• Employees per vehicle</td><td>2</td></tr> </table>	• Number of cumulative annual vehicles subsidised	77 831	• Number of vehicles subsidised	67 343	• Number of kilometres subsidised	242 012 716	• Subsidy per passenger	R17.37	• Subsidy per kilometre operated	R21.66	• Kilometres operated per vehicles	3 109	• Passengers per vehicle	3 877	• Passengers per trip operated	49	• Employees per vehicle	2
• Number of cumulative annual vehicles subsidised	77 831																		
• Number of vehicles subsidised	67 343																		
• Number of kilometres subsidised	242 012 716																		
• Subsidy per passenger	R17.37																		
• Subsidy per kilometre operated	R21.66																		
• Kilometres operated per vehicles	3 109																		
• Passengers per vehicle	3 877																		
• Passengers per trip operated	49																		
• Employees per vehicle	2																		
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As provided for in the National Land Transport Act 5 of 2009 																		
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R6 billion; 2019/20: R6.3 billion and 2020/21: R6.7 billion 																		
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monthly instalments according to a payment schedule approved by National Treasury 																		
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain national database with key performance indicators of public transport services as per data received from contracting authorities Advise contracting authorities regarding the design of contracted services Draft public transport operational subsidy policy by 2019 In the event that a service level agreement is signed between Gauteng province and the national department for the management of the IC52/97 contract, the service level agreement must include provision for capacity and resources needed to administer the contract <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any contractual agreement entered into by a contracting authority in relation to this grant will be the responsibility of the contracting authority As a supplementary grant, provincial departments remain responsible for funding any shortfall on provision of this service funded through the provincial equitable share Ensure that contracted operators' certified claims are paid within 30 days from the date of receipt Certify and submit monthly performance reports to DoT within 25 days after the month following the operation, and quarterly performance reports within 30 days after the end of each quarter using the reporting format developed by DoT Provinces must inform the transferring officer of any disputes or challenges experienced with municipalities so as to avoid service disruptions 																		
Process for approval of the 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not applicable 																		

Part 3: Frameworks for Conditional Grants to Municipalities

Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part B; Schedule 5, Part B; Schedule 6, Part B; and Schedule 7, Part B grants to municipalities

Introduction

This annexure provides a brief description for each grant in Schedule 4, Part B; Schedule 5, Part B; Schedule 6, Part B; and Schedule 7, Part B of the 2018 Division of Revenue Bill. The following are key areas considered for each grant:

- Strategic goal and purpose of the grant
- Outcome statements and outputs of the grant
- Priority outcome(s) of government that the grant primarily contributes to
- Conditions of the grant (additional to what is required in the Bill)
- Criteria for allocation between municipalities
- Rationale for funding through a conditional grant
- Past performance
- The projected life of the grant
- 2018 MTEF allocations
- The payment schedule
- Responsibilities of transferring national department and receiving municipalities
- Process for approval of business plans for 2019/20

The attached frameworks are not part of the Division of Revenue Bill, but are published in order to provide more information on each grant to parliament, legislatures, municipal councils, officials in all three spheres of government and the public. Once the 2018 Division of Revenue Bill is enacted, these frameworks will be gazetted in terms of the Act.

The financial statements and annual reports for 2018/19 will report against the Division of Revenue Act, Division of Revenue Amendment Act and their schedules, and the grant frameworks as gazetted in terms of the Act. Such reports must cover both financial and non-financial performance, focusing on the outputs achieved.

COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS GRANTS

Municipal Disaster Relief Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 7, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable a timely response to immediate needs after a disaster has occurred
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide for the immediate release of funds for disaster response
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immediate consequences of disasters are mitigated
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emergency repair of critical infrastructure Emergency provision of goods and services
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applications for funding from this grant use the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) disaster grant guideline which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> copy of the applicable contingency plan and emergency procedures in use by the municipality (Section 49(1)(d) of the Disaster Management Act) copy of the classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act copy of the declaration of a state of disaster in terms of the Disaster Management Act number of people affected and the extent of damage and losses sectors affected total funds required for disaster response resources (both financial and in-kind) allocated by the municipality to respond and mitigate the effects of the disaster resources (both financial and in-kind) committed by other role players, including provinces, the private sector, national departments and non-government organisations consolidated project cash flow as an annexure intervention and mitigation strategies as per the disaster management plan cost-benefit analysis of the projects to be implemented An implementation plan with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> details of the projects to be repaired including GPS coordinates costs of the project consolidated projects cash flow over a three month period as an annexure to the implementation plan An application for a funding contribution may be based on the rapid assessment and verification (draft versions of the supporting documentation required above may be accepted for the initial application)
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Copies of the disaster declaration and classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act must be submitted to the NDMC This grant may only be used to fund expenditure in the event that the municipality responsible for the provision of the affected service is unable to deal with the effects of the disaster utilising own legislation/guidelines and resources Municipalities must fund a portion of the costs of the disaster response from their own budget, if unable to do so, proof must be provided Funds from this grant may be utilised to reimburse municipalities for expenditure incurred which could not be accommodated within the municipality's own budget. In cases where municipalities require reimbursement of funds spent, municipalities are to consult the NDMC through the relevant Provincial Disaster Management Centre (PDMC) for approval prior to spending the funds. Proof of expenditure in the form of invoices must be availed to the relevant PDMC and NDMC in case reimbursement is required. Items purchased must fall within the competency of municipalities Funds from this grant must be utilised within three calendar months following the date of the transfer of the funds to the municipality A municipality may request the NDMC to apply to the National Treasury to approve that an allocation be utilised more than three calendar months after the date of transfer, in terms of section 26(3)(d) of the Division of Revenue Act The emergency procurement system provided for in Treasury Regulations should be invoked to ensure immediate assistance by the affected municipalities A copy of the contingency plan for the relevant hazard is to be submitted with the funding request
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is allocated for declared and classified disasters, based on reports from assessments conducted by the NDMC and PDMC and affected sectors of immediate disaster relief needs. Additionally, it must be established that there are immediate disaster relief needs that cannot be met by the municipality through the contingency arrangements already in place. The Accounting Officer for the relevant organ of state must indicate in their application that the total funds required from the grant for disaster response exceed the available resources and or resources already allocated for disaster relief Funding may however be released in tranches, with the first tranche being based on an initial assessment and verification of the disaster relief needs
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant provides funding for responding to and providing relief for unforeseeable and unavoidable disasters
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R270 million was allocated and R118 million was transferred to the Merafong City Local Municipality in Gauteng Province to address damages caused by sinkholes

Municipal Disaster Relief Grant	
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funding for emergency relief measures was provided to Merafong City Local Municipality for the repair of damages caused by sinkholes
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is expected to continue over the medium term, and will be subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R349 million; 2019/20: R335 million and 2020/21: R354 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advise and guide municipalities and PDMCs about the existence of the grant and how grant funding can be applied for and the criteria to qualify for the grant Conduct a preliminary cost verification and submit this to the National Treasury for disasters that meet criteria for funding within 14 days following receipt of the written initial funding request from the PDMC and municipalities Together with the affected municipalities and provinces, conduct assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for funding within 35 days following the receipt of written funding requests and as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act Submit funding request to National Treasury for consideration within 35 days following the receipt of the written funding request from the municipalities through the PDMCs Confirm what support national sector departments are providing and ensure there is no duplication of support Provide written advice on the timing of disbursements to municipalities and transfer these funds to municipalities within five days of drawing the funds from the National Revenue Fund Notify the relevant municipality of a transfer at least one day before the transfer is made and transfer the funds no later than five days after notification Notify the relevant PDMC together with the relevant sector departments, National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury of a transfer and reason for transfer within five days of the transfer of funds to municipalities Build relationships and establish the necessary communication channels with relevant national and provincial departments to ensure the country has a coordinated approach to disaster response Provide National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury with written notification of the transfer within 14 days of a transfer of this grant Provide expenditure reports to National Treasury in line with the Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) within 20 days after the end of each month Provide a performance report to National Treasury in the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent, with invoices as annexures to the report Together with the relevant PDMC monitor the implementation of disaster projects
	Responsibilities of Provincial Disaster Management Centres <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Together with the affected municipalities and the relevant sector departments, conduct initial assessments to verify the impact of the disaster for applications for funding within 14 days following the occurrence of the incident Together with the NDMC and the affected municipalities, conduct assessments of disaster impacts to verify the final applications for funding within 35 days following the occurrence of the disaster and as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act Confirm what support provincial sector departments are providing and ensure there is no duplication of support Assist municipalities with requests for disaster funding, and monitor projects to ensure that the funds are used for intended purposes and provide reports to the NDMC and relevant provincial treasury Coordinate, analyse and submit expenditure reports on progress regarding the implementation of the projects to NDMC within 15 days after the end of each month in which funds are spent, with invoices as annexures to the reports Coordinate, analyse and submit performance reports, which include evidence, on progress with implementation of the projects to the NDMC within 35 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent The PDMC should establish a project task team comprising of affected municipalities and sector departments Monitor the implementation of disaster funds All reports must be signed off by the head of the PDMC
	Responsibilities of municipalities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperate with the NDMC, relevant PDMC and provincial and national sector departments to conduct damage assessment and cost verification Submit disaster assessment reports and funding requests to the PDMC within 14 days following the declaration and classification of a disaster Municipalities must invoke emergency procurement processes provided for within the Treasury Regulations when spending the funds allocated, to ensure immediate assistance to the affected municipalities and must provide proof that measures were put in place to mitigate the occurrence in the form of contingency plan for the specific hazard Municipalities must implement all projects approved and ensure that the funds allocated are spent for the intended purposes

Municipal Disaster Relief Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Establish project task teams during the implementation of disaster projects• Submit expenditure reports which include evidence (such as purchase invoices) of implementation progress on the projects to the relevant PDMC within 10 days after the end of each month in which funds are spent• Submit a performance report which includes evidence of implementation progress on the projects to the PDMC within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent• All reports must be signed-off by the Accounting Officer
Process for approval of 2019/20 MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Not applicable

Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To restore functionality of municipal infrastructure following a disaster
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To rehabilitate and reconstruct municipal infrastructure damaged by a disaster
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipal infrastructure damaged by a disaster rehabilitated and reconstructed
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipal infrastructure damaged by a disaster reconstructed and rehabilitated
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses the template/framework developed by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) which must include a project implementation plan, highlighting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> list of projects to be implemented in order of priority timeframes within which the projects will be implemented estimated costs of projects disaster risk reduction measures for the proposed reoccurrence of disaster related damage in the future number of households to benefit from the projects and estimated jobs to be created
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A business plan and project implementation plan signed by the Accounting Officer aligned to the post disaster verification assessment report must be submitted to the NDMC Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds must only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans Monthly and quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC through the relevant Provincial Disaster Management Centre (PDMC) Annual performance evaluation report on financial and non-financial performance to be submitted to the NDMC through the relevant PDMC Municipalities must liaise and align the disaster recovery projects with the Municipal Infrastructure Grant projects to ensure proper monitoring and reporting on the progress for implementation of the projects Transfers will only be made if municipalities have submitted financial and non-financial reports required in terms of the 2018 Division of Revenue Act for this financial year and the previous financial year (if funds for disaster recovery were allocated in that year) Funds will be transferred in tranches, the transfer of funds will depend on the past and current performance of the municipalities in relation to the conditions of the grant in case funds for disaster recovery were allocated in the previous year
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is allocated based on approved post disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation assessment reports Only post disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation projects that have been submitted for verification assessments within a six month time frame following a disaster will be considered
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant caters for recovery after unforeseen disasters
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R140 million was allocated and transferred (100 per cent) to municipalities <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Following disasters, the grant was provided for the repair and replacement of infrastructure in the following municipalities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Umzumbe Local Municipality: repair roads and bridges eThekweni Metropolitan Municipality: repair roads and bridges Alfred Duma Local Municipality: repair storm water, roads, bridges and streetlights Umdoni Local Municipality: repair of roads and storm water drainage Nkomazi Local Municipality: repair of culverts Hessequa Local Municipality: repair of storm water infrastructure, municipal infrastructure and roads
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The 2018 budget only allocated funds for the 2018/19 financial year. Allocations for future years will be considered through the budget process
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R21 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advise municipalities about the existence of the grant and its conditions Provide municipalities with a final post disaster verification assessment report that includes a project list and projected costs for all infrastructure to be reconstructed or rehabilitated. This report must be provided through the relevant PDMC Monitor the implementation of projects together with the affected municipalities and provinces Make payments to municipalities in accordance with the approved payment schedule Transfer funds only when evidence on project performance and expenditure reports are submitted <p>Responsibilities of the Provincial Disaster Management Centres</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advise municipalities about the existence of the grant and its conditions Assist municipalities with the rapid assessment reports to be submitted to the NDMC

Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide support to municipalities with regard to the final post disaster verification report • Ensure that the final post disaster verification report is signed-off by both the Accounting Officer in the municipality and the provincial department • Provide a copy of the final post disaster verification report to municipalities • Assist municipalities with business plans incorporating the implementation plan and disaster risk reduction measures for the proposed projects to prevent reoccurrence of disaster related damage in future • Conduct on-site visits to monitor and report on the implementation of projects and provide reports of progress to the NDMC • Provide financial and non-financial reports to the NDMC within 10 days after the end of each month. Photographs depicting the projects progress should be included as an annexure • Provide expenditure and project performance reports including evidence to the NDMC within 35 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent
	Responsibilities of municipalities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and submit business plans incorporating implementation plans and disaster risk reduction measures for the proposed projects to prevent reoccurrence of disaster related damages in future • Conduct on-site visits to monitor and evaluate the impact of projects and provide reports which include evidence to the NDMC through the relevant PDMC • Utilise the funds in line with the approved post disaster verification assessment report • Provide financial and non-financial reports to the PDMC within five days of the end of each month. Photographs depicting the project progress should be included as an annexure • Provide financial and non-financial performance reports signed-off by the Municipal Manager to the PDMC within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent
Process for approval of 2019/20 MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not applicable

Municipal Infrastructure Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Subsidise the capital costs of providing basic services to poor households
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide specific capital finance for eradicating basic municipal infrastructure backlogs for poor households, microenterprises and social institutions servicing poor communities A Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)-2 funding stream is introduced in 2018/19 as a step towards a new funding arrangement for intermediate city municipalities to facilitate more integrated planning and funding of capital investments
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved access to basic services infrastructure for poor communities
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and the upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> basic water and sanitation services central collection points for refuse, transfer stations, recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites sport and recreation facilities street and community lighting public facilities Number of kilometres of municipal roads developed and maintained Number of work opportunities and Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) created using the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for the above outputs
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government
Details contained in the business plan	<p>MIG</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This portion of the grant uses the MIG registration form as agreed with sector departments, which includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> project title sector timeframes for implementation cost of the project <p>MIG-2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This portion of the grant uses a three-year capital programme that must be aligned with a 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework The three-year capital programme must demonstrate alignment with the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework The three-year capital programme must provide the following detail for each sub-programme that is partially or fully funded by MIG-2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> classification of sub-programme as informal settlement upgrading, other new infrastructure or infrastructure renewal anticipated outputs indication of the proportion of outputs that will be delivered in priority areas as identified in the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) indication of the proportion of outputs that will benefit low-income households, high-income households and non-residential customers The three-year capital programme must demonstrate appropriate co-funding for the portion of the programme that does not benefit low-income households
Conditions	<p>MIG</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To receive the first tranche, municipalities must have followed the process for approval of 2018/19 projects and have confirmed by 30 April 2018 with the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG), their programme, project planning and implementation readiness in the form of an implementation plan that includes cash flow projections Municipal allocations must be fully committed to registered projects prior to the year of implementation and be informed by the Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) and three-year capital plans MIG priorities set by municipalities (as stated in their MIG implementation plans) can only be changed in-year for other projects within the MIG project register, after municipal council approval MIG must be allocated and transferred directly to a category B or C municipality that has the powers and functions for basic services referred to in section 84 of the Municipal Structures Act, to enable the municipality to provide basic municipal infrastructure to the poor, in line with their functions Municipalities must prioritise MIG for eligible beneficiaries and infrastructure that includes:

	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ basic residential infrastructure for the poor for water, sanitation, roads and stormwater, waste management, street lighting, community facilities as well as associated municipal bulk and connector infrastructure ○ new or upgrading of municipal bulk, connector and reticulation infrastructure to support existing areas and the formalisation of settlements ○ renewal of eligible infrastructure servicing the poor subject to the confirmation by the relevant sector department of the state of infrastructure and a commitment from the municipality of how on-going operations and maintenance of the renewed infrastructure will be funded and performed ○ maintenance of roads infrastructure mainly servicing the poor • Municipalities must spend at least 60 per cent of their first transfer and comply with reporting provisions before the second and subsequent transfers are made • Municipalities must spend 40 per cent of their total MIG allocation by 31 December 2018 • Municipalities must comply with sector norms, standards and legislation as confirmed by sectors during the MIG project registration processes • Local municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the Rural Road Asset Management System (RRAMS) where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects including maintenance • Municipalities with bucket sanitation backlogs in formal areas must prioritise the eradication of these backlogs. Bucket eradication projects in formal areas must be planned in conjunction with provinces and national government to ensure alignment of projects implemented by each sphere. Transfers may be withheld or stopped if a municipality with substantial bucket sanitation backlogs does not comply with this condition • Ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ municipalities that have allocations gazetted as part of the ring-fenced allocation for specific sport infrastructure projects may only spend these allocations on the projects identified by Sport and Recreation South Africa (SRSA) ○ municipalities must make use of transversal contracts approved by SRSA when implementing projects funded from this allocation unless an exemption from this requirement is approved by SRSA ○ initial transfers of funds from the ring-fenced R273 million to identified projects will be subject to signing of a memorandum of understanding between SRSA and the beneficiary municipalities ○ subsequent transfers of projects funded through the ring-fenced amount will also be subject to approval by SRSA • Sport infrastructure as part of the P-component: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ municipalities must submit technical reports for spending 33 per cent of their P-component allocation on sport and recreation infrastructure projects • All sport infrastructure plans and technical reports must be submitted as part of the normal MIG planning process but will be reviewed and approved by SRSA to ensure they comply with norms and standards before construction can begin • Municipalities must ensure compliance to EPWP infrastructure guidelines in aligning their projects and reporting the work opportunities created on the EPWP reporting system • A municipality must consider procuring goods and services for water and sanitation projects through nationally set up framework contracts, where available, before utilising municipal procurement processes • Municipalities must submit monthly and quarterly reports in the prescribed national template and signed-off by the Municipal Manager or delegated official • Municipalities must utilise the Municipal Infrastructure Grant Management Information System (MIG-MIS) to facilitate programme and project management and reporting • A maximum of 5 per cent of a municipality's MIG allocations may be used for project management costs related to grant-funded projects and only if a business plan for their Project Management Unit is approved by 30 April 2018. If these funds (5 per cent) are not planned or spent for this purpose they must revert back for MIG capital projects • At least 95 per cent of municipalities' allocation must be used on eligible MIG funded projects, including maintenance on roads mainly servicing the poor • Withholding or stopping of transfers and reallocation or conversion of MIG allocations will be instituted where municipalities do not comply with the conditions above <p>MIG-2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Initial eligibility and qualification: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ uMhlatuze and Polokwane Local Municipalities are eligible for MIG-2 in 2018/19 • To qualify for the MIG-2 funding stream, the eligible municipalities must submit a first draft of the three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework to the transferring officer by 30 March 2018

Municipal Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework are not in place, the eligible municipalities will revert to the MIG funding stream • To receive the first tranche the three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework must have been approved through processes led by the Department of Cooperative Governance • MIG-2 funds may be spent on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ basic residential infrastructure for the poor for water, sanitation, roads, waste management, street lighting, community facilities as well as associated municipal bulk and connector infrastructure ◦ expenditure may be on new infrastructure, upgrading existing infrastructure or renewing existing infrastructure ◦ maintenance of roads infrastructure mainly serving the poor • A maximum of 5 per cent of a municipality's MIG-2 allocations may be used for programme management costs related to grant-funded projects and only if a business plan for their Programme Management Unit is approved • Municipalities must spend 60 per cent of their transferred MIG-2 funds by the end of the second quarter • Local municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the RRAMS, where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects; including maintenance • Municipalities must submit quarterly reports in a prescribed format, signed-off by the municipal Accounting Officer or delegated official
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Part 5 of Annexure W1 to the 2018 Division of Revenue Bill sets out the MIG formula in detail, showing how the formula incorporates backlog and poverty data • The funds ring-fenced for sport infrastructure are allocated based on estimated costs of projects that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ fill identified gaps and are confirmed with the provincial departments responsible for sport and the municipalities ◦ align to the National Sport and Recreation Plan, National Sport Facilities Plan and transformation imperatives ◦ align to priority sport codes
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a specific purpose grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria different from that of the equitable share
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The MIG programme was allocated R14.9 billion in the 2016/17 financial year. The full amount was transferred and 93 per cent of this was spent <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 166 555 households basic water and 136 982 households sanitation services ◦ 105 005 households on street and community lighting • Number of infrastructure constructed (new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ four central collection points for refuse, transfer stations, recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites developed ◦ 34 sport and recreation facilities developed ◦ 62 public facilities developed • 1 145 kilometres of municipal roads developed • 161 253 work opportunities and Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) created using the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for the above outputs
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The programme will continue up to 2020/21, subject to review • The MIG-2 funding stream will be available for 2018/19 only and will be replaced by a new grant, the Integrated Urban Infrastructure Grant in 2019/20
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R15.3 billion; 2019/20: R15.7 billion and 2020/21: R16.6 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCoG administers the MIG and co-ordinates its activities with all stakeholders, through appropriate structures. DCoG must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ report to sector departments on outputs ◦ monitor expenditure and non-financial performance in collaboration with provincial DCoGs ◦ coordinate overall programme implementation ◦ provide support to municipalities in the utilisation of the MIG-MIS ◦ approve the final versions of the three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework for the MIG-2 by 31 May 2018

Municipal Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent (MISA) must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ support municipalities that have been identified collaboratively by DCoG and its provincial counterparts as needing assistance ◦ assist municipalities in the submission of asset management data where available, and provide the necessary training on access and use of the Municipal Infrastructure Performance Management Information System for the development of individual municipal asset registers where required • In addition to their sector-specific responsibilities, each national sector department will be expected to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ provide information on service delivery priorities per municipality as expressed within sectoral plans and municipal IDPs ◦ fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs • For the MIG funding stream, sector departments will be expected to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ evaluate reports and provide final recommendations to the municipality by 28 September 2018 ◦ confirm adherence to sector norms and standards for MIG funded projects through the MIG registration process, which includes participation in the district appraisal processes ◦ confirm the current state of maintenance where municipalities have applied for funding of renewal projects ◦ advise which sphere (provincial or national - even if different across provinces) should sign-off MIG projects ◦ sign-off on project close out reports, thereby acknowledging the projects have been completed as intended • For the MIG-2 funding stream sector departments will be expected to participate in processes to approve the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework • Department of Water and Sanitation must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ support and monitor municipalities to prepare and implement water services development plans ◦ ensure alignment between the MIG programme, Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant and the Water Services Infrastructure Grant ◦ for the MIG funding stream, monitor and oversee progress on water and sanitation projects implemented through the MIG • Department of Environmental Affairs must support municipalities with planning and implementation of solid waste management projects and monitor their performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector • Department of Energy must support municipalities with planning and implementation of public lighting and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector • Department of Transport must support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal roads projects in terms of the RRAMS data and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector • Sport and Recreation South Africa must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ identify projects with targeted municipalities to be allocated funds outside of the MIG formula ◦ award transversal tenders for the procurement of services relating to sport infrastructure ◦ support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal sport and recreation facilities and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector ◦ review, approve and sign-off all MIG projects before recommendation by the provincial sports departments to the MIG appraisal committee • Department of Public Works must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ monitor compliance with the EPWP infrastructure guidelines and advise municipalities on the use of labour intensive processes, systems, techniques and approaches ◦ monitor the number of work opportunities and FTEs created on MIG funded projects that contribute towards EPWP and assist municipalities in meeting their set targets ◦ ensure that municipalities register their projects on the EPWP reporting system and monitor compliance with norms and standards applicable to this sector
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments responsible for local government</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coordinate technical support to municipalities • Monitor performance of municipal Programme/Project Management Units and recommend relevant sanctions for under-performance to DCoG • Provide assistance to municipalities in managing municipal infrastructure projects • Provide support to municipalities in the utilisation of the MIG-MIS • For the MIG funding stream: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ monitor and reconcile reported expenditure with proof of payment signed-off by the municipality ◦ monitor the accuracy of project registration forms and coordinate monthly, quarterly and annual reports from municipalities and forward them to DCoG

Municipal Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ coordinate district appraisal and progress committee meetings ensuring that DCoG and relevant sector departments are invited ○ issue registration letters for projects approved by the district appraisal committees to municipalities, copying DCoG ○ monitor project implementation in collaboration with sectors and submit site visit reports to DCoG ○ monitor compliance with provincial legislation and alignment to provincial growth and development strategies through project registration • For the MIG-2 funding stream: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ participate in processes to approve the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework ○ verify outputs and outcomes reported by municipalities on a sample of projects annually
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial sector departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each provincial sector department must fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs • Provide technical advice as required by a municipality through the feasibility, planning, design, tender and construction phases of a MIG project • For the MIG funding stream: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ participate in district appraisal and progress committee meetings ○ evaluate and provide recommendations on sector technical reports before projects are appraised <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must ensure appropriate programme and project planning and implementation readiness prior to the year of implementation and this must be informed by the IDP, three-year capital programme and (for municipalities in the MIG-2 stream) the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework • Municipalities must monitor each project and ensure that MIG funds are spent for the intended purpose as registered under the MIG-MIS • The municipality must report monthly, quarterly and annually in the prescribed formats and timelines, reports must be signed-off by the Municipal Manager or the delegated official and submitted to national government via the provincial department responsible for local government • Utilise the MIG-MIS to inform the content of the reports mentioned above
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<p>Under the MIG funding stream</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must submit all technical reports to the sector departments responsible for water, sanitation, solid waste, sport and recreation, roads and transport by 27 July 2018 for all projects to be implemented in 2019/20 • The responsible sector department must evaluate reports and provide final recommendations to the municipality by 28 September 2018 • The municipality must submit all project registration forms by 1 October 2018, for the projects to be implemented in 2019/20, to the provincial department responsible for local government • The provincial departments must provide final recommendations to municipalities by 30 November 2018 • Projects not implemented within three-years of approval by the relevant appraisal committee will be deregistered • Municipalities must submit to DCoG by 31 January 2019, detailed project implementation plans for all the projects to be implemented in the 2019/20 and 2020/21 financial years • Such plans should include timelines regarding project designs, initiation of procurement, and environmental impact assessment (EIA) and/or relevant permit/license approvals in the prescribed format • Municipalities must submit updated implementation plans as mentioned above by 30 April 2019, justifying any changes from the 31 January 2019 submission <p>Under the new Integrated Urban Development Grant (intermediate city municipalities)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eligibility for the Integrated Urban Development Grant and minimum conditions for qualification are outlined in part 6 of Annexure W1 to the 2018 Division of Revenue Bill. Eligible municipalities who wish to be considered for qualification must submit an application form indicating compliance with minimum conditions by 27 July 2018 • Municipalities must submit a first draft of the three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework to the transferring officer by 29 March 2019 and the final versions of the three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework must be approved through processes led by the Department of Cooperative Governance by 31 May 2019

Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 6, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An efficient and developmental sphere of government capable of delivering services to local communities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To assist municipalities to perform their functions and stabilise institutional and governance systems as required in the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of municipalities supported to develop organograms for their structures Number of municipalities benefitting through the integrated property and consumer database project Number of municipalities benefitting from the rollout and implementation of simplified revenue plans Number of municipalities supported through the implementation of the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) Number of municipalities supported to implement the Municipal Property Rates Act Number of municipalities supported on gazetting of municipal by-laws Number of municipalities supported on municipal tariff data management and related matters Number of municipalities supported on transitional matters following boundary re-demarcations Number of municipalities supported to institutionalise the local government monitoring and evaluation system Number of municipalities supported in the improvement of their records management and ICT infrastructure Municipalities benefitting from the preparation of an institutional recovery plan and the implementation thereof, where appropriate
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses the Back to Basics support plan which identifies governance and institutional weaknesses in municipalities which are planned to be addressed through the grant allocation This grant also uses a memorandum of understanding that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> outcome indicators output indicators key activities inputs details of how the systems and practices developed will be sustained over the long-term
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Department of Cooperative Governance and the benefitting municipality must sign a memorandum of understanding that includes details of the activities and deliverables being funded, responsibilities of each stakeholder, protocols for engagements and feedback, budget for each activity, and timeframes for implementation Funds from this grant may be spent on building the capacity of municipalities with respect to the purpose and outputs listed for this grant Technical support to municipalities must include transfer of skills to municipal officials The preparation of an institutional recovery plan and the implementation thereof by municipalities may be supported, where appropriate Implementation of institutional reforms to address shortcomings identified in the Back to Basics assessment report for that municipality may be supported
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priority given to municipalities classified as Back to Basics municipalities Priority is given to municipalities with challenges/shortcomings in processes, procedures and systems to effectively implement the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation including municipalities with a history of poor audit outcomes; municipalities with institutional challenges and municipal tariff data management challenges; and non-metropolitan municipalities with large outstanding debts owed to creditors Intermediate cities are targeted for programmes in support of the IUDF Municipalities affected by major boundary changes in 2016 are prioritised for transitional support Over the medium-term expenditure framework, funds will be allocated to some municipalities not reached in 2018/19 Funds may be reallocated if a memorandum of understanding is not signed

Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is aimed at building the capacity of targeted municipalities to implement sound institutional and governance systems required in terms of the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant had an allocation of R103 million of which R19 million (23 per cent) was spent
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 30 municipalities benefitted from the rollout and implementation of simplified revenue plans Finalised the procurement processes relating to the prototype staff establishment project Finalised the procurement processes relating to the integrated property and consumer database project
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant continues until 2020/21, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R115 million; 2019/20: R122 million and 2020/21: R128 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme Agree and sign memorandum of understanding with participating municipalities Coordinate with the National Treasury to ensure that the capacity building activities of the two departments are complimentary
	Responsibilities of municipalities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agree and sign memorandum of understanding with transferring officer Identify municipal officials that will be recipients of skills transfer Ensure that municipal officials participate actively in all activities funded through this grant Ensure systems and practices developed through this grant are sustained as part of the operations of the municipality Municipalities to submit a detailed report upon the completion of the project with a detailed expenditure report
Process for approval of 2019/20 MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Targeted municipalities must sign a memorandum of understanding in support of this Municipal Systems Improvement Grant programme

ENERGY GRANTS

Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Energy (Vote 26)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To reduce electricity consumption by promoting energy efficient practices
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide subsidies to municipalities to implement energy efficiency and demand side management (EEDSM) initiatives within municipal infrastructure in order to reduce electricity consumption and improve energy efficiency
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduced demand for electricity • Increased awareness of energy saving • Skills development in energy efficiency • Energy management capability enhanced
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amount of electricity saved in kilowatt hours (KWh) • Number of energy efficient street lights installed • Number of energy efficient traffic lights installed • Number of buildings retrofitted • Number of units of water services infrastructure retrofitted
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government • Outcome 10: Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Projected energy savings • Key activities • Inputs
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funds can only be used to implement electricity saving projects in municipal infrastructure • The focus for implementation of energy efficiency interventions shall be limited to municipal buildings, streetlights, traffic lights, waste water treatment works and pump stations • Municipalities shall determine a detailed and extended electricity consumption baseline in line with standards set by the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) • Municipalities must respond to the request for proposals issued by the Department of Energy (DoE) in the format provided • Municipalities must commit to energy savings (in KWh) to be achieved through the retrofits to the DoE • A performance agreement with specific conditions shall be entered into between the municipality and the DoE • The municipality shall prepare a project work plan and business plan in the templates provided by the DoE
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The following criteria are used for selecting municipalities to receive allocations from the grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ municipalities that have responded to the request for proposals as issued by the DoE ○ municipalities with higher electricity consumption and higher electricity saving potential ○ municipalities with clearly defined objectives on energy efficiency improvements ○ proposals that use proven energy efficient technologies with low pay-back periods ○ municipalities that show readiness and capacity to implement EEDSM projects ○ good past performance if a municipality has previously participated in the programme ○ quality, viability and financial feasibility of proposed projects
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a specific conditional transfer in support of the EEDSM programme
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R186 million was allocated and transferred to participating municipalities
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An unverified total electricity saving of 12.1 GWh was reported by municipalities against the total projected savings of 30.9 GWh. The process of verifying the savings is underway and will be concluded in July 2018
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant will continue until 2020/21, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R215 million; 2019/20: R227 million and 2020/21: R240 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring and evaluation of the EEDSM programme including measurement and verification of energy savings • Provide municipalities with guidance and support through capacity building workshops on best practices and pricing for EEDSM projects • Communicate to municipalities the process and requirements for obtaining EEDSM grant funds in 2019/20 • Develop a fair and open process to accredit and establish a panel of competent service providers with technical expertise to support municipalities during the implementation of EEDSM projects

Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant	
	Responsibilities of municipalities <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Submit proposals as per the request for proposals issued by DoE• Ensure that proposals are in the format and template provided by DoE• Implement the EEDSM programme as per the framework and contractual agreement• In the implementation of EEDSM projects, use service providers accredited by DoE• Submit to the DoE the monthly and quarterly reports approved by the municipal manager• In a case where a municipality delegates the implementation of the programme to its entity (i.e. Johannesburg City Power, Mangaung CENTLEC, etc.) such an entity shall enter into an implementation contract with the municipality for the purposes of reporting and accountability. A copy of this implementation contract must be shared with DoE
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Allocations for 2019/20 will be based on the proposals submitted in line with the request for proposal issued by the DoE• Proposals must be submitted by 28 September 2018 and shall be evaluated against the criteria set out in this framework and the request for proposals issued by DoE

Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Energy (Vote 26)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To reduce electrification backlogs through funding of bulk infrastructure (substations and lines) to ensure constant supply of electricity
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To implement the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) by providing capital subsidies to municipalities to address the electrification backlog of all existing and planned residential dwellings (including upgrading informal settlements, new, and normalisation of existing dwellings) and the installation of relevant bulk infrastructure
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A reduction in household electrification backlogs • Universal access to electricity and improvement in distribution infrastructure reliability
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number of connections to households per annum • The number of bulk infrastructure installations • Implementation of labour intensive methods on electrification projects and the number of jobs created
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network • Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Key activities • Inputs
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhere to labour-intensive construction methods in terms of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for activities such as trenching, planting of poles, etc. • Register electrification master plans for bulk infrastructure with INEP and abide by the advice or guidance of the Department of Energy (DoE) regarding the central planning and co-ordination for such bulk infrastructure • Bulk infrastructure can only be funded for infrastructure serving poor households (where infrastructure serves tariff-funded areas and poor households costs should be shared) • Use INEP funds for the refurbishment of critical infrastructure, only upon submission of a project plan which must be approved by the DoE • Utilise own funding if the subsidy is insufficient (top-up funding must be available) • Minimum size of supply of 1.2 kVA After Diversity Maximum Demand, standard installation of 20 Amp per household connection, in line with the Suite of Supply Policy • Municipalities may utilise up to R1.5 million of their total allocation for service fees (pre-engineering and Eskom connection fee) if approved by the DoE in their business plans
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on an assessment of applications from municipalities based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ high backlogs ○ rural bias ○ number of planned households for connection projects ○ past performance ○ integration with other programmes such as 27 priority district municipalities, the National Development Plan, catalytic projects, and mining towns ○ the financial, technical and staff capabilities to distribute electricity and expand and maintain networks ○ unlicensed municipalities must appoint service providers with the required knowledge and expertise for implementation ○ consultation with communities in terms of the Integrated Development Plan process ○ ensuring that universal access objectives are fast tracked ○ infrastructure which is in a state of disrepair, unsafe and which prohibits further connections ○ informal settlements where service delivery has been prioritised ○ new and upgrading of bulk infrastructure projects that support future electrification needs, and, where distribution network reliability (refurbishment) adversely impacts economic activity and cannot sustain current electrification
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a specific conditional capital transfer for electrification of households
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcome
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R1.9 billion was allocated and transferred to municipalities
Projected life	2016/17 service delivery performance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 94 540 households were connected including connections funded from roll-overs
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R1.9 billion; 2019/20: R2.1 billion and 2020/21: R2.2 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury

Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree with municipalities on outputs and targets • Continuously monitor implementation and provide support to municipalities • Verify reports from municipalities
	Responsibilities of municipalities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that projects are implemented in line with what is reflected in the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality • Report accurately and timeously on the management of this grant and include invoices on their monthly reports, when reporting to the DoE • Municipalities need to appoint service providers to implement their projects by the end of July 2018
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Application forms are sent to municipalities and the evaluation of all applications and business plan proposals received from municipalities is completed by 30 October 2018

Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Energy (Vote 26)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 6, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To reduce the backlogs of un-electrified households and fund bulk infrastructure to ensure constant supply of electricity
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To implement the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) by providing capital subsidies to Eskom to address the electrification backlog of occupied residential dwellings, the installation of bulk infrastructure and rehabilitation and refurbishment of electricity infrastructure in order to improve quality of supply in Eskom licenced areas
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A reduction in household electrification backlogs • Universal access to electricity and improvement in distribution infrastructure reliability
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number of household connections per annum • The number of bulk infrastructure installations • Implementation of labour intensive methods on electrification projects and the number of jobs created
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network • Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plans need to have undergone pre-engineering and project feasibility approval • Projects must be prioritised by municipalities in their Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) and supporting letters must be provided to demonstrate that municipalities are in agreement with projects to be undertaken • Eskom to comply with requirements to provide approved bulk projects in their business plans
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations to Eskom are made on behalf of municipalities based on applications from Eskom for non-licensed municipalities according to the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ high backlogs ◦ rural bias ◦ integration with other programmes such as 27 priority district municipalities, the National Development Plan and other infrastructure programmes like catalytic projects and mining towns ◦ the cost of a project is within benchmarked norms ◦ the project is aligned with the IDP for a particular municipality
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a specific conditional capital transfer for electrification of households and bulk infrastructure
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant was allocated R3.5 billion and the entire amount was transferred to Eskom, of which R3.3 billion (94 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 207 436 connections were completed at the end of the financial year (includes connections funded from roll-overs)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant will continue until 2020/21, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R3.3 billion; 2019/20: R3.4 billion and 2020/21: R3.6 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree with Eskom on outputs and targets • Continuously monitor implementation • Provide central coordination for bulk infrastructure • Approve submissions for refurbishment of critical infrastructure
	Responsibilities of Eskom <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimum size of supply of 1.2 KVA, after diversity maximum demand, 20 Amp per household connection and applicable supply for clinic connections, in line with the Suite of Supply Policy • Report to the Department of Energy and the National Treasury on monthly and quarterly expenditure for the grant
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eskom and the Department of Energy must ensure that all planned projects are in line with municipal IDPs and priority lists • Eskom and the Department of Energy must ensure that planned projects are feasible and have gone through the pre-engineering process

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS GRANTS

Municipal Emergency Housing Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human Settlements (Vote 38)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 7, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure improved quality of household life following a disaster (as defined in the Disaster Management Act, 2002)
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide funding to municipalities for provision of temporary shelter assistance to households affected by disasters
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Households accommodated in adequate temporary shelter following a disaster
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emergency and short term assistance to households affected and/or impacted by disasters, through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provision of temporary shelter temporary relocation of households to safer accommodation and/or shelter
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applications for funding from this grant use the Municipal Emergency Housing Grant (MEHG) application form which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> details of the disaster, the impact thereof and number of temporary shelters required and the number of households affected total funds required for disaster response implementation plan summary of the projects consolidated project cash flow over a two-month period as an annexure to the implementation plan a copy of the municipality's emergency procurement policy
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipalities must submit an application to the national Department of Human Settlements within 14 days of the agreement by the Mayor that a housing emergency exists in terms of section 2.3.1(a) and (b) of the Emergency Housing Programme The relevant Provincial Disaster Management Centre must be informed of the application The Municipal Manager must sign-off and confirm the information captured in the application Shelter solutions funded from the grant must comply with the National Building Regulations and utilise material that complies with standards set by the South African Bureau of Standards The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional on approval by the national Department of Human Settlements of the submitted assessment/application by the municipality Funds may only be spent on items and activities included in the application approved by the Accounting Officer of the national Department of Human Settlements Municipal officers must submit a report within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds are spent, outlining expenditure of the funds and documentary proof of services rendered. Thereafter monthly reports shall be submitted to the national Department of Human Settlements until the funds are fully utilised The emergency procurement system as guided by Public Finance Management Act, Municipal Finance Management Act and Treasury Regulations should be invoked to ensure immediate assistance to the affected communities
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant funding is intended to address the housing needs of households who for reasons beyond their control, find themselves in an emergency housing need such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> existing shelter destroyed or damaged by a disaster displaced following a disaster relocation due to prevailing material (i.e. physical) conditions posing an immediate threat to the adequacy and safety of their existing housing as a result of a disaster The grant is allocated to municipalities on application and approval thereof by the Accounting Officer of the national Department of Human Settlements
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a conditional grant with a specific purpose to provide for a rapid response to emergencies through the provision of temporary housing
Past performance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a new grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is expected to continue over the medium term and will be subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R140 million; 2019/20: R149 million and 2020/21: R159 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the National Department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advise and guide municipalities about the existence of the MEHG and how it can be accessed Develop and publish the MEHG application form template in consultation with National Treasury and the National Disaster Management Centre Monitor programme implementation including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters

Municipal Emergency Housing Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support municipalities to plan for potential disasters. This includes identifying communities/households that reside in unsafe conditions posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters • Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required • Facilitate a coordinated housing assistance intervention response in circumstances where disasters affect more than one municipality • Coordinate assistance with the National Disaster Management Centre to ensure there is no duplication of funding with the provincial and municipal disaster relief grants and the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant • Seek approval from the National Treasury for the disbursement of funds to municipalities within 10 days of receipt of an application for funding from this grant • Notify the municipality and the relevant provincial treasury of a transfer at least two days before the transfer of funds. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after the notification • Transfer funds to the municipalities with a clear stipulation of the purpose of the funds • Provide the National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 10 days after a transfer of the funds • Submit financial and non-financial reports to the National Treasury within 20 days after the end of each month • Provide a performance report within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to the National Treasury, using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury • Together with the municipalities monitor the implementation of funded projects • Support municipalities in accessing the MEHG
	<p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare and submit a complete application for the MEHG in the event of disaster incidents occurring within their jurisdiction • Upon approval of the application and receipt of funding, implement the intended relief measure (emergency housing solutions) • Submit required reports to the national Department of Human Settlements on the expenditure of funds received • Manage implementation of emergency interventions including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters and emergencies in the municipality • Plan disaster mitigation measures in collaboration with the relevant Local Disaster Management Centre; these include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ public awareness and community outreach initiatives in respect of disaster mitigation ○ identifying communities/households that reside on inadequate land posing a threat to health and safety ○ identifying households in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters • Facilitate the release of municipal owned land for emergency housing and resettlement purposes • Facilitate that identified and prioritised communities and/or households are relocated and properly housed in formalised townships that comply with human settlement development norms and standards • Ensure that the shelter solutions comply with the municipal integrated development plan, the National Building Regulations and utilise material that complies with the South African Bureau of Standards • Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not applicable

Urban Settlements Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human Settlements (Vote 38)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 4, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To assist metropolitan municipalities to improve household access to basic services through the provision of bulk, link and internal reticulation infrastructure, with a focus on the poor; and urban land production to support broader urban development, spatial integration and inclusion by supplementing the capital budgets of metropolitan municipalities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supplements the capital revenues of metropolitan municipalities in order to support the national human settlements development programme, focusing on poor households
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The outcomes to be realised in order to promote integrated sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> increased individual household access to basic services and related infrastructure increased acquisition and availability of well-located land for human settlements development increased access of poor households to public and socio-economic amenities supporting densification and transit-oriented development projects connecting existing and new housing developments ensure the provision of infrastructure for mixed income and mixed use developments to support the leveraging of private and non-state sector grants and funding in support of approved human settlements developments improving the sustainability of the livelihoods of poor households within each municipality's area of jurisdiction
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The following outputs should be funded by the grant to support the improvement of the overall built environment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> increase in bulk infrastructure capacity increase in the provision of basic services to individual poor households, specifically in informal settlements and back yards, including water, sanitation, solid waste, electricity, refuse removal, roads and access to transport increase in land provision for informal settlement upgrading, subsidised housing, or mixed use developments in support of approved human settlements developments increase in access to public and socio-economic amenities improved dwelling unit densities within an improved human settlements spatial integration framework increase in the number of serviced sites in informal settlements upgrading and/or on-site projects and green-fields and/or infill developments
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses the Urban Settlements Development Grant (USDG) performance matrix and Built Environment Performance Plans (BEPP) that are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), including the human settlements chapter of the IDP, and the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIPs) of the receiving municipalities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A minimum of 50 per cent of the USDG allocation must be spent on the provision of individual basic services to households living in informal settlements either through on-site upgrades, relocation or integrated development projects Municipalities must submit an annual BEPP, and the USDG performance matrix aligned to the SDBIP and IDP, to the national Department of Human Settlements and National Treasury The flow of the first instalment is subject to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> submission of the 2017/18 third quarter report, signed-off by the municipal accounting officer including the performance matrix with non-financial information submission of the annual BEPP and USDG performance matrix for 2018/19 that is aligned to the municipal IDP, SDBIP and national priorities by 31 May 2018 The flow of the second instalment will be conditional upon the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> submission of the 2017/18 fourth quarter report signed-off by the accounting officer of the municipality including the performance matrix with non-financial information submission of the 2018/19 first quarter report signed-off by the accounting officer of the municipality to the transferring officer and the National Treasury The flow of the third instalment will be conditional upon submission and approval of the signed-off second quarter report by the accounting officer to the transferring officer and the National Treasury, including the performance matrix with non-financial information

Urban Settlements Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must submit an annual USDG performance matrix containing a project list with project names, project descriptions, classification of infrastructure, Geographic Information System (GIS) coordinates and wards in which projects are being developed. The submission should include motivations of how the projects will benefit poor households and information on spatial targeting, co-funding and other associated investments • A maximum of 3 per cent of the USDG may be used to procure capacity to support the implementation of USDG human settlements programme outputs as contained in the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) and in line with the capacity building guideline published by the national Department of Human Settlements • Municipalities must indicate the amounts of their annual allocations for spending on the identified catalytic projects in their BEPPs as approved by municipal council • A minimum of 30 per cent of USDG allocations should be allocated to contracts awarded to targeted groups as per the amended Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017, issued by National Treasury
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant is allocated to all metropolitan municipalities • The base allocation is derived from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant formula explained in part 5 of annexure W1 of the 2018 Division of Revenue Bill • The formula incorporates household backlogs in basic services and access to socio-economic services and poverty-weighted data
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a supplementary capital infrastructure grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria (including infrastructure backlogs) aimed at improving outcomes of the application of the equitable share
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant was allocated R10.8 billion, and R10.8 billion (100 per cent) was transferred to municipalities
	2016/17 service delivery performance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delivery performance is indicated in the performance evaluation reports for 2016/17
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The programme will continue until 2020/21, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R11.3 billion; 2019/20: R11.9 billion and 2020/21: R12.5 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers will be made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop indicators for the outcomes and outputs • Convene a structured forum to meet with municipalities on a quarterly basis • Monitor and evaluate the municipal financial and non-financial performance of the grant, including quarterly summary reports on performance across municipalities • Provide support to municipalities with regards to human settlement programmes • Publish a guideline by 30 May 2018 on how capacity funds from this grant should be used by cities • Ensure collaboration between provinces and municipalities to promote area-based planning, budgeting and funding alignment as well as implementation support, where applicable • Undertake oversight visits to municipalities as may be necessary • Facilitate strategic and spatial planning support related to human settlements development • Provide systems, including the Housing Subsidy System that support the administration of the human settlements delivery process • Coordinate and facilitate interaction between national departments, state-owned enterprises, other relevant entities of the state, provincial departments of human settlements and participating municipalities • When under expenditure and under performance is identified, the department may shift funds between municipalities in line with the 2018 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) processes and requirements and with the concurrence of donor and receiving municipalities • Participate in the municipal budget benchmarking process as and when indicated by the National Treasury • Review and approve the USDG performance matrix • Review BEPP guidelines

Urban Settlements Development Grant	
	<p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit 2017/18 evaluation reports in terms of the USDG performance matrix, as contained in the SDBIP, to the transferring officer on or before 24 August 2018 • Metropolitan municipalities may replace non-performing projects with performing projects providing a similar infrastructure that fulfils the same policy objectives. This replacement should not jeopardise the achievement of the overall MTSF targets committed to by the municipality • Changes to the approved project list may only be made once a quarter and the metro must notify the national Department of Human Settlement in writing and provide all the relevant details of the new project within 30 days after the end of the quarter • Submit monthly financial reports, as contemplated in section 71(5) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), within 10 working days after the end of each month indicating reasons for deviations and remedial actions. Such reports must be submitted to the national department, provincial departments and National Treasury • Municipalities must report on a quarterly basis, the minimum of 30 per cent of the grant awarded to the targeted groups as the amended Preferential Procurement Regulations of 2017, issued by National Treasury • Ensure that the USDG performance matrix is consistent and aligned with national priorities and provincial human settlements plans • Comply with the terms and conditions of the receiving officer outlined in the DoRA • Municipalities should request the roll-over of unspent funds through National Treasury and inform the transferring officer of all processes regarding the request • Ensure effective and efficient utilisation of the grant and alignment to the purpose and outputs of the grant • Ensure compliance with required intergovernmental forums, reporting, and accountability frameworks for human settlements • Ensure that the USDG is used to meet municipality MTSF targets as contained in Outcome 8
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must submit a comprehensive USDG performance matrix as included in the BEPP targets aligned to the MTSF, IDP and SDBIP and a draft and/or approved municipal budget • Municipalities must submit their first draft of the USDG performance matrix to the transferring officer by 29 March 2019 and the final USDG performance matrix should be submitted by 31 May 2019

NATIONAL TREASURY GRANTS

Local Government Financial Management Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Treasury (Vote 7)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To secure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To promote and support reforms in financial management by building capacity in municipalities to implement the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA)
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthen capacity in the financial management of municipalities Improved and sustained skills development, including the appointment of interns supporting the implementation of financial management reforms focusing on the gaps identified in the Financial Management Grant (FMG) support plans Appropriately skilled financial officers, appointed in municipalities consistent with the minimum competency regulations Improved financial management maturity and capabilities Timely submission of financial statements and improved audit outcomes Improvement in municipal financial governance and oversight
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of municipal officials registered for financial management training Number of interns serving on the internship program, and permanently appointed in municipalities Number of municipalities that have reassessed priority modules in the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model (FMCMM) Number of municipalities with established internal audit units and audit committees Number of municipalities that submitted their annual financial statements timeously Number of municipalities with disclaimers and adverse opinions that developed audit action plans Number of municipalities that prepared and implemented financial recovery plans, where appropriate Submission of FMG support plans
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government Outcome 12: An efficient, effective and development oriented public service
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses an FMG support plan which identifies weaknesses in financial management, which are planned to be addressed through the grant allocation
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> FMG funds can be used towards the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> strengthen capacity and up-skilling officials in the Budget and Treasury Office, internal audit and audit committees at least five interns in local municipalities and three interns in metropolitan and district municipalities must be appointed over a multi-year period. Municipalities must submit a plan for the retention of skills developed through the internship programme on-going review, revision and submission of FMG support plans to the National Treasury that address weaknesses in financial management acquisition, upgrade and maintenance of financial management systems to produce multi-year budgets, in-year reports, service delivery and budget implementation plans, annual financial statements, annual reports and automated financial management practices including the municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) support the training of municipal financial management officials working towards attaining the minimum competencies, as regulated in the Government Gazette 29967 of June 2007 support the preparation and timely submission of annual financial statements for audits. Technical support to municipalities must include the transfer of skills to municipal officials support the implementation of corrective actions to address the root causes of audit findings in municipalities that received adverse and disclaimer opinions the preparation of a financial recovery plan and the implementation thereof, where appropriate implementation of financial management reforms to address shortcomings identified in the FMCMM assessment report for that municipality FMG support plan must be consistent with the conditions of the grant and must be submitted timeously Timely submission of reports with complete information as prescribed in the Division of Revenue Act Expenditure must be maintained at appropriate levels
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All municipalities benefit from allocations to augment their own resources in support of implementation of the financial management reforms Priority is given to municipalities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> with challenges/shortcomings in processes, procedures and systems to effectively implement the MFMA, as identified in the FMCMM assessment with adverse and disclaimer audit opinions
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grant provides direct support to municipalities to develop financial management and technical capacity for the implementation of the MFMA and its regulations
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R465 million was allocated and R465 million was transferred to municipalities

Local Government Financial Management Grant	
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All municipalities submitted FMG support plans • As at 30 June 2017, 1 230 graduate finance interns were serving on the internship program in municipalities • Internship workshops to improve the programme and sustain reforms were concluded in seven provinces (Free State, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Mpumalanga, Northern Cape, North West and Western Cape) • The grant supported the following outputs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ a total of 1252 officials received a statement of results for attaining minimum competencies ◦ of the 126 municipalities that utilised the FMG to prepare their 2016/17 annual financial statements, 117 (93 per cent) submitted their annual financial statements to the Auditor-General for auditing by 31 August 2017 ◦ 50 municipalities utilised the FMG to develop audit action plans and implement corrective actions to address 2015/16 audit findings ◦ 215 municipalities utilised the FMG to acquire/upgrade and maintain their financial management systems ◦ 69 municipalities utilised the FMG to establish internal audit units and audit committees
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ongoing with periodic reviews as the financial reforms are still in progress
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R505 million; 2019/20: R533 million and 2020/21: R562 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme • Transfer funds to municipalities in terms of the 2018 Division of Revenue Act • Undertake on-going monitoring of the municipalities
	Responsibilities of the municipalities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit support plans which are consistent with the conditions of the grant • Submit reports consistent with the reporting requirements in the 2018 Division of Revenue Act
Process for approval of 2019/20 MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On-going review, revision and submission of the FMG support plans to address weaknesses in financial management • The programme is based on the FMG support plans which municipalities must submit to the National Treasury by 29 March 2018

Integrated City Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Treasury (Vote 7)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 4, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The development of more inclusive, liveable, productive and sustainable urban built environments in metropolitan municipalities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide a financial incentive for metropolitan municipalities to achieve a more compact urban spatial form through integrating and focussing their use of available infrastructure investment and regulatory instruments
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved spatial targeting and sequencing of public investments in the urban built environment to achieve a more compact, inclusive, productive and sustainable urban spatial form
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of infrastructure projects including public transport, roads, water, energy, housing, land acquisition and development in implementation within identified integration zones Number of integrated strategic/catalytic projects planned within identified integration zones Number of authorised studies/strategies completed
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eligibility is restricted to metropolitan municipalities which must have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> obtained a financially unqualified audit opinion from the Auditor-General (AG) for the 2016/17 financial year or finalised an audit action plan by 23 February 2018 achieved acceptable levels of capital expenditure performance (reported a variance between adjusted budgeted and actual expenditure of 35 per cent or lower to the National Treasury for the 2016/17 financial year) Municipalities have the authority to select preferred investments within their functional mandates and within identified integration zones. Eligible expenditures include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> any capital expenditure within the functional mandate of the municipality within identified integration zones authorised direct operating expenditure to produce analytical or diagnostic studies, strategy development or transaction advisory assistance related to the development or implementation of strategies for identified integration zones A municipality may apply to the transferring officer, by no later than 31 August 2018 to utilise a maximum of 15 per cent of the total annual allocation to undertake specified planning activities within integration zones, provided that these conform to the list of eligible activities identified by the transferring officer, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> property market empirical and diagnostic studies integrated infrastructure and spatial planning for identified integration zones investment pipeline development (excluding direct project preparation) development of infrastructure financing strategies and instruments development of policies, by-laws and systems for the administration of development charges enhanced policies and procedures for environmental and social management in infrastructure delivery the municipality can demonstrate the ability to implement these activities within the financial year The first transfer of the grant will only be released to a municipality that has submitted a council approved Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) in the prescribed format by 31 May 2018 that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a pipeline of catalytic programmes that has been compiled according to a prescribed format built environment outcome indicators and targets for 2018/19 that have been compiled according to a prescribed format The second transfer will only be released to a municipality that has submitted detailed information on the catalytic projects, emanating from the programme and that are in the pipeline in accordance with the standard format provided
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocations will be made to eligible metropolitan municipalities on a population-weighted basis in order to account for the relatively greater planning complexity and investment needs in larger metropolitan municipalities. Final allocations are adjusted by performance against the following weighted indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BEPP evaluation score for 2017/18 (30 per cent) no decrease in total debt to revenue ratio in 2016/17 (15 per cent) no Section 57 vacancies for longer than six months in 2017 (10 per cent) unqualified audit opinion by AG (with or without findings) for the last financial year (25 per cent)

Integrated City Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ decrease in total value of irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure identified by AG (20 per cent) • For the outer years of the MTEF, allocations per metropolitan municipality have been provided without taking into account any performance adjustments. The allocation figures for the 2019 MTEF will be adjusted based on actual performance against the weighted indicators listed above as well as any new built environment indicators agreed with the metros
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant provides a specific financial incentive for metropolitan municipalities to enhance the performance of their urban built environment programmes. It reflects commitments contained in the National Development Plan to streamline funding for urban public investments to support the restructuring of the urban built environment
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R266 million was allocated and transferred to municipalities <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All eight metropolitan municipalities submitted BEPPs timeously and identified a total of 14 integration zones • Municipalities also indicated 12 catalytic projects being planned and 10 projects under implementation in these integration zones
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant will continue over the 2018 MTEF, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R294 million; 2019/20: R310 million and 2020/21: R327 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Treasury will review eligibility criteria and assess compliance with grant conditions prior to the transfer of each grant instalment • National Treasury in consultation with the national departments of Cooperative Governance and Rural Development and Land Reform, will facilitate engagements on the BEPPs with metropolitan municipalities and other sector departments • National Treasury will provide operational guidelines, facilitate peer learning and provide capacity support through the Cities Support Programme • National Treasury will authorise applications for the utilisation of grant funds for specified operating purposes • National Treasury will review the credibility and measurability of audit plans <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit BEPPs and in-year reports • Ensure consistent planning in integration zones, including alignment of integrated development plans, social housing restructuring zones, priority housing development areas and urban development zones • Strengthen and align their own capacity to support BEPP implementation
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eligible municipalities must submit their draft BEPP by 29 March 2019 in accordance with requirements outlined in the BEPP guidelines

Infrastructure Skills Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Treasury (Vote 7)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To improve infrastructure delivery management capacity within municipalities by developing a long-term and sustainable pool of registered professionals with built environment and related technical skills in engineering, town planning, architecture, quantity surveying, geographic information systems and project management
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To recruit unemployed graduates into municipalities to be trained and professionally developed, as per the requirements of the relevant statutory councils within the built environment
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developed technical capacity within local government to enhance infrastructure provision, and service delivery, through improved infrastructure planning, implementation, operations and maintenance Registered professionals with built environment qualifications (national diplomas and degrees) as per the statutory councils' requirements Increased number of qualified and registered professionals employed within local government
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of built environment graduates registered as candidates for training and professional development as per requirements of the relevant statutory councils Number of graduates recognised as registered professionals by the relevant statutory councils Number of graduates employed as registered professionals within the built environment in local government
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The business plan must demonstrate that the municipality has projects in which the graduates can be trained, and provide the relevant complexity of work and responsibility that can support graduates to meet the registration requirements of the relevant statutory councils Graduates must be seconded to an entity (public or private) if no relevant training is available to develop the necessary competence of the graduates Where graduates are placed in another entity (public or private) a memorandum of agreement must be developed and signed between the municipality and the entity, according to Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG) guidelines. The memorandum of agreement must clearly demonstrate the supervision requirements and the roles and responsibilities of all parties associated with the training of graduates Graduates must have a national diploma or degree in the built environment from higher education institutions i.e. Universities or Universities of Technology recognised by the statutory council Municipalities must provide training as per the road-to-registration requirements of the relevant statutory council Mentoring must be provided by registered professionals in the same field as the graduates in training. The full names and proof of registration of the mentor must be submitted to the National Treasury, and a contract must be entered into with each mentor, in accordance with the ISDG guidelines The ISDG funding is to be utilised exclusively for costs associated with the training and professional development process of graduates (refer to ISDG guidelines) The business plan of a municipality must include an absorption strategy for the graduates within the municipality or any other municipality A project administrator may be appointed per municipality for the purpose of the ISDG administration if approved by National Treasury (refer to ISDG guidelines) Graduates are to be placed in units to support the management, maintenance and/or implementation of infrastructure, infrastructure related projects and accelerated service/infrastructure delivery Graduates must be assigned to a supervisor with experience in the same field as the graduates-in-training Graduates' training progress is to be evaluated by professionally registered mentors on a quarterly basis and development of the required competencies of graduates is to be evaluated bi-annually Municipalities must submit monthly and quarterly reports timeously Graduate reports and/or log books must be completed in the format of the statutory council and must be signed by the registered mentor/supervisor as required by statutory councils Municipalities must sign a service level agreement (SLA) with the National Treasury and such an agreement must be adhered to Non-compliance with the above conditions can result in the funds being withheld, stopped or re-allocated
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocations are based on business plans submitted and ability of municipalities to provide training and professional development of graduates for the duration of the candidate phase as stipulated by statutory councils

Infrastructure Skills Development Grant	
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This conditional grant is meant to develop technical skills within identified municipalities
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R130 million was allocated and transferred to 16 municipalities <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant has created employment and training opportunities for 502 graduates The following municipalities hosted graduates through the grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Buffalo City (26 graduates) Nelson Mandela Bay (43 graduates) eThekweni (72 graduates) City of Johannesburg (28 graduates) Westonaria (9 graduates) Polokwane (27 graduates) Govan Mbeki (170 graduates) Gert Sibande (11 graduates) Lukhanji (8 graduates) Alfred Nzo (15 graduates) Umhlathuze (12 graduates) Sol Plaatjie (14 graduates) John Taolo Gaetsewe (7 graduates) King Sabata Dalindyebo (11 graduates) City of Cape Town (36 graduates) George (13 graduates)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is expected to continue over the 2018 Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF), subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R141 million; 2019/20: R149 million and 2020/21: R158 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the National Treasury</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Issue guidelines and supporting documentation for the implementation of the ISDG Rollout the ISDG in municipalities in compliance with the ISDG framework, guidelines and relevant prescripts Manage, monitor and report on the programme Ensure professional development is aligned to statutory council requirements Monitor the registration progress of graduates with the relevant statutory councils by municipalities Monitor financial and non-financial performance of the ISDG Maintain graduates database for the ISDG Work with the Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent, and other stakeholders on policies, strategies and guidelines to recruit graduates into permanent positions in local government after they have registered as professionals <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comply with the requirements of the Division of Revenue Act, ISDG guidelines, the service level agreement and the requirements of the relevant statutory councils Municipalities must prepare a structured training plan, indicating how graduates will be exposed to suitable projects, to ensure that graduates achieve competencies in relevant activities and are developed professionally to meet the outcome(s) requirements for professional registration Seek and provide secondment opportunities/agreements with professional service providers, appointed by the municipality, when there is no more relevant work with adequate responsibility for the candidate to progress Provide the candidate with the requisite workspace, supervisor, tools of profession/trade, and logistics to perform the recommended activities within their training plans Continuously review and assess the candidates' work and progress on the road-to-registration and make recommendations for corrective action Ensure that candidates attend professional development activities in accordance with their training plans, progress and the requirements of their respective statutory councils Attend all meetings and workshops convened by the National Treasury relating to this grant Support and supervise graduates on the road-to-registration training Recruit professionally registered mentors who are able to provide the skills training required and ensure that they are adequately orientated on the registration process and its requirements Manage the programme and provide progress reports on a monthly and quarterly basis in the standard reporting templates provided by the National Treasury Manage the utilisation of ISDG funds and report to the National Treasury

Infrastructure Skills Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The municipality must provide, and update, the list of business tools procured with ISDG funds. The business tools must be procured in accordance with ISDG guidelines• Municipalities must submit applications for graduates to register as candidates with the relevant statutory councils within six months, and where not initially eligible, must complete the additional requirements for acceptance as a candidate within 12 months of intake• Municipalities must submit evidence of the graduates' registration to National Treasury when graduates have registered as professionals
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Interested municipalities must submit a three-year business plan by 31 August 2018 for assessment by the National Treasury• Participating municipalities must submit revised business plans to the National Treasury by 31 August 2018

Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Treasury (Vote 7)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eradicating spatial inequality towards the creation of liveable, sustainable, resilient, efficient, and integrated towns and cities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To plan, catalyse, and invest in targeted locations in order to attract and sustain third party capital investments aimed at spatial transformation, that will improve the quality of life, and access to opportunities for residents in South Africa's under-served neighbourhoods, generally townships
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spatially integrated cities and towns Diversity of public and private capital investments leveraged into targeted locations Improved ratio of Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG) to third-party capital investment into strategic locations Improved municipal capacity to support infrastructure investment planning, prioritisation, and ability to drive long-term spatial transformation
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Targeted locations with catalytic projects, defined as either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> urban hub precincts with secondary linkages or; built environment upgrade projects in urban and rural townships Leveraged third-party capital investment into targeted locations The production and dissemination of toolkits, guidance and/or good practice notes and supporting knowledge sharing events Enhanced municipal strategic competencies in investment targeting, implementation, and urban management
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive growth Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compliance with the aims and objectives outlined in a signed memorandum of agreement or funding agreement between the municipality and the transferring officer Submit cash flow schedules with budgets and timeframes for technical assistance and capital grant (project) implementation as requested by the transferring officer Programme execution is dependent on a sequential and formal acceptance/approval by the transferring officer of NDPG-related municipal plans or deliverables Municipalities must commit to forging partnerships with businesses, investors, communities, national and provincial government and state-owned entities in order to leverage the third-party capital investment required to ensure long-term and sustainable outcomes for each precinct
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant funds the following activities in targeted locations that are defined as urban hubs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> planning and the development of catalytic projects the development of built environment upgrade projects in rural townships Schedule 6, Part B: Technical assistance allocations support planning and professional programme management costs for projects in targeted locations in order to attract and sustain third party capital investments based on the NDPG's allocation criteria Schedule 5, Part B: Capital grant allocations are determined via a pipeline of prioritised projects that have been identified through the planning process, in targeted locations Allocations are focused on municipalities whose circumstances align with the NDPG's criteria, these include: higher population densities, diverse nature of economic activity, concentrations of poverty, inefficient spatial-historical development, improved connectivity and mobility (in particular through improved public transport networks)
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant has a strong focus on catalytic nodal and linkage investment in targeted township locations that is not the focus of the equitable share
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R624 million allocated in Schedule 5, Part B direct transfers to municipalities and R592 million of this was transferred to municipalities R22 million allocated in Schedule 6, Part B indirect transfers to municipalities and R14 million of this was spent by the end of the national financial year
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 61 NDPG projects under construction in 2016/17 R5 billion in estimated third party investment leveraged (cumulative since 2007/08) 459 catalytic projects approved (cumulative since 2007/08) 18 long-term urban regeneration programmes registered (cumulative since 2013/14)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is expected to continue over the medium term, subject to review

Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	
MTEF allocations	Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R602 million; 2019/20: R621 million and 2020/21: R655 million Allocation-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R29 million; 2019/20: R31 million and 2020/21: R33 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The National Treasury funds plans and catalytic projects in targeted locations that are defined either as urban hubs or as built environment upgrade projects in urban and rural townships, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> notifying all municipalities of their allocation status, both directly and via the Neighbourhood Development Partnerships (NDP) page on the National Treasury website reporting in terms of the 2018 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) determining grant allocations for the Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) period performing the obligations as set out in the memorandum of agreement/funding agreements signed between the municipality and the national department governing the acceptance or approval milestones of NDPG-related municipal plans or deliverables monitoring, managing and evaluating financial and non-financial performance overseeing and enforcing the conditions of this grant producing and disseminating toolkits, guidance and good practice notes that strengthen competencies in investment targeting, implementation and urban management The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform is to drive rural development by supporting the planning and infrastructure delivery of identified and agreed NDPG projects, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> acting as the agent of the National Treasury on identified and agreed NDPG projects appointing a dedicated project manager to ensure the continuity of NDPG activities reporting monthly to the National Treasury on the progress of NDPG projects providing programme and project management support to municipalities until the NDPG projects are completed and closed motivating to the National Treasury for the reallocation of funding for specific municipal projects integrating existing project and information systems to ensure efficient and effective management of existing NDP projects participating in a joint advisory committee with National Treasury to govern the direction and coordination of the agency function exploring the feasibility of developing grant management capacity Responsibilities of municipalities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compile and submit monthly and quarterly expenditure and progress reports in line with NDPG requirements and as stipulated in the DoRA Submit a cash flow schedule with budgets and timeframes for technical assistance and/or capital grant implementation as requested by the transferring officer Provide adequate human resources capacity for the successful coordination and implementation of NDPG projects Coordinate the development of NDPG related municipal plans or deliverables and ensure that they are aligned with the grant objectives against which performance will be assessed Manage and monitor technical assistance and/or capital grant implementation ensuring sound financial management and value for money Maintain accurate and up to date grant and performance information as specified in NDPG management information formats and systems Engage stakeholders so as to develop partnerships that leverage funding into the targeted locations Collect and provide evidence of funding leveraged into each precinct Mainstream and reflect the NDPG development strategies and plans across the municipality, i.e. through the municipal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) and Capital Investment frameworks (as a chapter in the municipal SDF) Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) Built Environment Performance Plans (BEPPs) - only applicable to metropolitan municipalities
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submission of NDPG related municipal plans and/or deliverables within the timeframes defined in each municipality's own work plans Plans and/or deliverables must include an indication of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to attract and report on third-party funding leveraged the quality of performance and progress reporting the level of NDPG alignment across all municipal development strategies and plans including coordination, targeting, and prioritisation with other related capital projects as reflected through municipal SDFs and capital investment frameworks

PUBLIC WORKS GRANT

Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public Works (Vote 11)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) incentive funding to expand job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be maximised
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To incentivise municipalities to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the following identified focus areas, in compliance with the EPWP guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> road maintenance and the maintenance of buildings low traffic volume roads and rural roads basic services infrastructure, including water and sanitation reticulation (excluding bulk infrastructure) other economic and social infrastructure tourism and cultural industries waste management parks and beautification sustainable land-based livelihoods social services programmes community safety programmes
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contribute towards increased levels of employment Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 119 765 Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) to be created through the grant Number of people employed and receiving income through the EPWP Increased average duration of the work opportunities created
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive growth Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The programme is implemented through municipalities using EPWP integrated agreements and project lists that specify the number of FTEs and work opportunities to be created
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EPWP projects must comply with the project selection criteria determined in the EPWP grant manual, the EPWP guidelines set by the Department of Public Works (DPW) and the Ministerial Determination updated annually on 01 November each year Eligible municipalities must sign a funding agreement with the DPW before the first grant disbursement, with their final EPWP project list attached Municipalities must report quarterly on all EPWP projects via DPW's EPWP reporting system Reports must be loaded on the EPWP reporting system within 15 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed Municipalities must maintain beneficiary and payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual The EPWP grant cannot be used to fund the costs of permanent municipal personnel; however, a maximum of 5 per cent of the grant can be used to fund contract based capacity required to manage data capturing and on-site management costs related to the use of labour intensive methods The EPWP grant can only be utilised for EPWP purposes, for the projects approved in each municipality's EPWP project list To receive the first planned grant disbursement, eligible municipalities must submit a signed integrated agreement with a project list by 08 June 2018 Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> eligible municipalities reporting quarterly on EPWP performance within the required timeframes reporting on all EPWP Integrated Grant funded projects submitting on a quarterly basis non-financial reports including for the last quarter of the previous financial year reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant expenditure monthly within the required time frames municipalities must implement their approved EPWP project list and meet agreed job creation targets EPWP branding must be incorporated on any existing signage as per corporate identity manual
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To be eligible for EPWP grant allocation in 2018/19, a municipality must have reported FTEs that meet the minimum threshold in either the infrastructure or social sector or environment and culture sector in 2016/17 financial year Newly reporting municipalities must have reported 2017/18 EPWP performance (in either the infrastructure, social, or environment and culture sector) by 30 October 2017 The EPWP grant allocations are based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> past EPWP performance the number of FTE jobs created in the prior 18 months past performance with regard to labour intensity in the creation of EPWP work opportunities service delivery information from 2016 Community Survey was used as an adjustment factor Allocation criteria include a rural bias

Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rural municipalities will also be prioritised in terms of technical support for implementation provided by DPW
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is intended to fund the expansion of labour intensity in specific focus areas as well as incentivise increased EPWP performance. The grant is based on performance, the potential to expand and the need for EPWP work in key geographic regions
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant had an allocation of R664 million, 255 municipalities were eligible for the grant and 100 per cent of the allocation was transferred to these municipalities
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 174 404 work opportunities were reported by 255 municipalities and validated on the EPWP system 57 786 FTE jobs were reported by 255 municipalities and validated on the EPWP system
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grant continues until 2020/21, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R693 million; 2019/20: R742 million and 2020/21: R783 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determine eligibility and set grant allocations and FTE targets for eligible municipalities Publish on the EPWP website all documents relevant for municipalities to understand and implement the grant, including a grant manual, the relevant EPWP guidelines and the Ministerial Determination Support municipalities in the manner agreed to in the grant agreement, to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> identify suitable EPWP projects and develop EPWP project lists in accordance with the EPWP project selection criteria apply the EPWP project selection criteria and EPWP guidelines to project design report using the EPWP reporting system Monitor the performance and spending of municipalities according to the signed incentive agreement Disburse the grant to eligible municipalities Conduct data quality assessments on a continuous basis, to support good governance and identify areas for administrative improvement Manage the EPWP coordinating structures in collaboration with provincial coordinating departments to support implementation, identify blockages and facilitate innovative solutions Conduct site visits to identify where support is needed
	Responsibilities of the eligible municipalities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and submit an EPWP project list to DPW by 08 June 2018 Sign the standard funding agreement with DPW agreeing to comply with the conditions of the grant before receiving any grant disbursement Agree on the areas requiring technical support from DPW upon signing the grant agreement Ensure that reporting is done within the timelines stipulated in the grant agreement and that information is captured in the EPWP reporting system Municipalities must maintain beneficiary and payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual, and make these available to DPW for data quality assessment tests Reports must be loaded within 15 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed Submission of quarterly non-financial reports by the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the Division of Revenue Act
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipalities must report performance on EPWP projects for the 2018/19 financial year by 31 October 2018 to be eligible for a grant allocation Municipalities must submit a signed EPWP integrated agreement and project list by 07 June 2019

TRANSPORT GRANTS

Public Transport Network Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transport (Vote 35)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To support the National Land Transport Act (Act No. 5 of 2009) and Public Transport Strategy (PTS) and Action Plan in promoting the provision of accessible, reliable and affordable integrated municipal public transport network services
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide funding for accelerated construction and improvement of public and non-motorised transport infrastructure that form part of a municipal integrated public transport network and to support the planning, regulation, control, management and operations of fiscally and financially sustainable municipal public transport network services
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved public transport network infrastructure and services that function optimally and are safe, convenient, affordable, well managed and maintained Public transport systems that are accessible to an increasing percentage of the population of urban municipalities and contribute to more spatially efficient urban areas
Outputs	<p>Network Operations Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of average weekday passenger trips carried on Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG) funded networks Number and percentage of municipal households within a 500m walk to an Integrated Public Transport Network (IPTN) station or stop that has a minimum peak period frequency of 15 minutes or better Percentage uptime for network operating systems as a proportion of the network's public operating hours Passengers per network vehicle per average weekday <p>Network Infrastructure Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public transport network infrastructure including dedicated lanes, routes and stops/shelters, stations, depots, signage and information displays, control centres and related information technology, fare systems and vehicles (if the national Department of Transport (DoT) in consultation with National Treasury approves use of grant funds to purchase vehicles), non-motorised transport (NMT) infrastructure that supports network integration (e.g. sidewalks, cycleways, cycle storage at stations, etc.) Plans and detailed design related to IPTN infrastructure and operations
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses IPTN operational and related plans that include financial modelling
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Projects must be based on and form part of a strategic, municipal wide, long-term IPTN plan and strategy approved by the municipal council Projects funded by this grant must be based on an operational and business plan, which must include a multi-year financial operational plan approved by the municipal council. This multi-year financial operational plan must cover the full duration of any contracts for each phase funded by the PTNG and include operating and maintenance costs and universal design access plans Projects must support an integrated multi-modal network approach as defined in the National Land Transport Act (NLTA) and the Public Transport Strategy and municipalities must manage operations to progressively achieve the standard of service defined in the Public Transport Strategy within available resources Projects in metropolitan municipalities must demonstrate alignment to Built Environment Performance Plans (BEPPs) Payments will be conditional on the attainment of milestones specified in the grant allocation letter to each municipality from the DoT. Milestones are based on the approved IPTN operational plans of cities and are defined after consultation with municipalities All public transport infrastructure and services funded through this grant must ensure that there is provision for the needs of special categories of passengers (including disabled, elderly and pregnant passengers) in line with the requirements of section 11(c)(xiv) of the NLTA Allocations for this grant are made through two components, with separate conditions applicable to each component as set out in the allocations criteria section below. Allocations for the Network Operations Component will be determined by DoT once municipalities submit an annual operations plan including financial forecasts for 2018/19 by 1 June 2018. Funds for one component can be shifted to the other if approved by DoT The first tranche is subject to cities submitting, by 1 June 2018, an updated multi-year financial operational plan if requested by DoT for the duration of the vehicle operating contract/s pertaining to any phase on which 2018/19 grant funds will be spent All new Intelligent Transport Solutions (ITS) related contracts that will incur grant expenditure must be jointly approved by DoT and National Treasury before grant funds may be spent on them

Public Transport Network Grant	
	<p>Network Operations Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operating subsidies from this component can fund security, station management, fare collection services, control centre operations, information and marketing, network management, insurance, compensation for the economic rights of existing operators and maintenance of infrastructure and systems From the start of operations, IPTN systems must recover all the direct operating costs of contracted vehicle operators from fare revenue, other local funding sources and, if applicable, from any Public Transport Operations Grant contributions. These direct operating costs consist of fuel, labour, operator administration and vehicle maintenance From the start of operations on a route, the grant can fund a portion of the per kilometre rate to subsidise up to 100 per cent of the capital cost (including interest and related fees) of vehicles purchased by the vehicle operating company IPTN operational plans and on-going operations management must target improved farebox cost coverage, through minimising costs and maximising fare revenues. Municipalities operating network services are required to supply detailed operating performance and operating cost and revenue reports quarterly in the formats prescribed by the DoT Operating subsidies for any new or existing service, line, route or phase, will only be transferred after a municipality meets the requirements of DoT's Operational Readiness Framework Municipalities must enforce rules and by-laws regarding usage of dedicated lanes, fare payment, and operator/supplier compliance with contractual provisions Municipalities are required to establish specialist capacity to manage and monitor public transport system contracts and operations Verified data on operator revenue and profitability and draft agreements for the compensation of existing economic rights of affected operators must be provided to DoT prior to concluding agreements on compensation for economic rights Municipalities must enforce agreements that only legal operators operate on routes subject to compensation agreements <p>Network Infrastructure Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant can fund all IPTN-related infrastructure, including for non-motorised transport, upgrades of existing public transport infrastructure and for new infrastructure Municipalities must demonstrate in their IPTN operational plans that they have attempted to give maximum priority to public and non-motorised transport while minimising costs through using existing infrastructure, road space and public land For each phase, final network routing, service design and related financial modelling must be submitted to DoT for review and approval before municipalities proceed with detailed infrastructure design IPTN projects must meet the minimum requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards (including Part S of the Building Regulations) Contracted operators should finance and own vehicles unless a case for the exceptional use of limited infrastructure funding for vehicle procurement is approved by DoT, in consultation with National Treasury. If approval is granted, any vehicles purchased with grant funds must remain the property of the municipality
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocations are only made to municipalities that submit business plans in line with the above conditions, that demonstrate sufficient capacity to implement and operate any proposed projects, and credibly demonstrate the long-term fiscal and financial sustainability of the proposed projects 75 per cent of available funds are allocated according the three public transport demand factors. The three demand factors which are equally weighted are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> size of population size of economy number of public transport users 20 per cent of available funds are allocated through a base component shared equally between participating municipalities 5 per cent of available funds are allocated at the discretion of DoT, however from 2019/20 this component will be allocated as a performance incentive to operating municipalities Allocations for the Network Operations Component are based on municipalities' Annual Operations Plans (to be submitted to DoT by 1 June 2018) which indicate the amount of the 2018/19 total allocation to be used within the rules of this component. Approval of these allocations is specified in the DoT allocation letter to municipalities and is based on the following rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DoT approval of the annual operations plan the network operations component can be used in each phase and sub-phase of the introduction of services to fund up to 70 per cent of indirect operating costs for two years after the municipal financial year in which operations start. Thereafter the grant can fund up to 50 per cent. Non-PTNG sources must cover the remaining costs compensation for the economic rights of existing operators can be funded up to 100 per cent in each phase

Public Transport Network Grant	
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Infrastructure and operational costs associated with the implementation of the PTS and NLTA were not included in municipal budgets prior to the introduction of IPTN services
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public Transport Network Grant: R5.6 billion was allocated and R5.6 billion (100 per cent) was transferred to municipalities <p>2016/17 service delivery performance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cape Town: operational MyCiTi service consists of 40 routes, 42 stations, 416 bus stop pairs, 558 drivers in 255 peak buses, and transport 61 974 passengers on a weekday as at end June 2017 Ekurhuleni: trunk routes 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 4A and 4B completed; detailed designs for main depot completed; construction of roads and parking bays at Vosloorus interim depot completed; MOU with Ekurhuleni Taxi Industry signed and implemented; and section 67 agreement signed to facilitate commencement of operations of the interim service provider eThekweni: 24.9 km right of way roadway on route C3 95 per cent complete and bridges and structures are completed. Routes C1A and C9 detailed designs complete and route C9 interchange 50 per cent complete George: 83 km of routes in mixed traffic inclusive of non-motorised transport facilities are complete. The system transports 13 500 passengers trips per weekday with R37.3 million in annual fare revenue Johannesburg: 50 475 average daily passenger trips; 1 137 average number of passenger trips with special categories of need (2 per cent of total weekday trips). 48 trunk stations in use; 272 feeder and complementary kerbside stops in use; 82 trunk vehicles in use; and 195 complementary and feeder vehicles in use Rustenburg: 5.3 km trunk in corridor A is completed; 13 km trunk in corridor B is completed; six stations are 80 per cent complete in corridor A; five station substructures are complete in corridor B; and universal access compliant non-motorised transport infrastructure along the Corridor A trunk is completed Mbombela: 6.7 km of bi-directional network completed; 2.9 km of non-motorised facilities completed; three transfer or primary stations (hubs) and 17 secondary stations completed Msunduzi: construction for Phase 1A 3.7 km complete; and upgrade of 12 km of strategic feeder routes of on-going Polokwane: 1.35 km of dedicated trunk completed; 2.3 km of mixed traffic trunk completed; 1.45 km of feeder completed; 3.43 km of non-motorised facilities; and three bus stops (kerbside-no shelter) completed Tshwane: 0.8 km of line 2B 64 per cent constructed; 0.64 km of line 1A (WP4B) 55 per cent constructed; and 0.9 km of line 2C 15 per cent constructed. At Belle Ombre bus depot, bulk earthworks 96 per cent completed and civil works 94 per cent complete while Kopanong intermodal public transport facility Phase 2 is 35 per cent complete; and Park Street non-motorised infrastructure (walkways and cycle paths) 84 per cent complete
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is expected to continue until 2020/21, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R6.3 billion; 2019/20: R6.1 billion and 2020/21: R6.5 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with an agreed payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disburse PTNG funds and monitor PTNG expenditure Monitor IPTN implementation progress and operating performance in line with the NLTA and the public transport strategy Verify reports from municipalities by conducting at least one site visit per annum Allocate funds based on stated priorities through an allocation mechanism agreed to by the DoT and National Treasury Review and comment on draft compensation agreements for economic rights Review and comment on the network model submitted by each municipality Evaluate the performance of the grant annually Maintain the database of operational performance based on the indicators and continue to track, report and evaluate the performance of the grant based on these measures Finalise the public transport subsidy policy for South Africa Develop cost norms for ITS and include these in the annual PTNG guidelines and requirements circulated to municipalities by DoT Submit copies of allocation letters and milestones to National Treasury Review the Public Transport Strategy to ensure its requirements enable municipalities to develop fiscally sustainable IPTN systems <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that projects are implemented in line with approved business plans and are also reflected in the integrated development plan of the municipality. Additional plans that municipalities will need to complete include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> network operational plans, including universal design access plans business and financial plans (including financial modelling, economic evaluation, and operator transition plans) institutional network management plans engineering and architectural preliminary and detailed designs

Public Transport Network Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ public transport vehicle and technology plans ○ marketing and communication plans ● Projects funded by this grant must promote the integration of the public transport networks in a municipality, through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ physical integration between different services within a single network ○ fare integration between different services ○ marketing integration with unified branding ○ institutional integration between the services ○ spatial integration, in conjunction with other grants directed at the built environment ● Provide budget proposals for the PTNG funding that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ are based on sound operational and financial plans that cover direct vehicle company operating costs from local sources at a minimum ○ indicate the intended allocations between the network operations component and network infrastructure component ● Establish a dedicated project team to plan, manage and monitor infrastructure development and maintenance, as well as operations with an emphasis on optimising vehicle kilometres through full use of procured Intelligent Transport System tools ● Compile and submit data that indicates the efficiency and effectiveness of operational services in the formats and using the indicators defined by the DoT
Process for approval of 2019/20 MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Municipalities must submit business plans based on a fiscally and financially sustainable IPTN (or an agreed plan to compile this), supported by credible multi-year financial operational plans by 31 July 2018 ● DoT and National Treasury will jointly evaluate these plans – based on pre-determined criteria regarding financial and fiscal sustainability and sufficient capacity – for the municipality's eligibility for an allocation in the 2019/20 financial year ● Municipalities that fail to pass the eligibility criteria will be informed by 31 August 2018 and may be asked to resubmit plans ● Municipalities must include plans for how all municipal owned bus will be integrated into the 10 year IPTN programme

Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transport (Vote 35)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure efficient and effective investment in municipal roads through development of Road Asset Management Systems (RAMS) and collection of data
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To assist district municipalities to set up rural RAMS, and collect road, bridges and traffic data on municipal road networks in line with the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa (RISFSA)
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved data on municipal roads to guide infrastructure maintenance and investments • Reduced vehicle operating costs
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Road condition data (paved and unpaved) • Traffic data • Data on condition of structures as per Technical Methods for Highways (TMH) 19 (including bridges and culverts) • Prioritised project list for roads to inform Municipal Infrastructure Grant project selection
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network • Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform • Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant uses Road Asset Management Business Plans which contain the following details: network hierarchy, performance management framework, gap analysis, information systems, lifecycle planning, current and future demand, financial plan, monitoring, reviewing and continual improvements including sharing data with local municipalities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfer of the first tranche is conditional on submission of an approved business plan by 28 May 2018 • Transfer of the second tranche is conditional on submission of evidence of engagements and sharing of data with local municipalities and compliance with monthly and quarterly report submissions to the national Department of Transport (DoT), and the relevant Provincial Roads Authorities • Road authorities must conduct regular condition assessments for paved and unpaved roads, structure, traffic data and any other road inventory data • District municipalities must provide local municipalities with validated information from the condition data collected to enable municipalities to identify and prioritise road maintenance requirements within their own budgets, to improve the condition and extend the lifespan of road infrastructure • District municipalities must submit the above data to the national repository by August 2018 • Data collection must be in terms of the asset management practice note issued by the DoT • The framework must be read in conjunction with the practice note as agreed with National Treasury • Systems developed to record data must be compatible with DoT specifications • District municipalities must participate in grant management structures, including attending quarterly RRAMS meetings • A maximum of five per cent may be used for municipal costs incurred as part of coordination, project management and reporting by the district municipality. This must not be used to appoint municipal officials • District municipalities must appoint an independent assessor to assess a representative sample of all roads assessed (which is about 10 per cent of their assessed network) to confirm the correctness of the assessment made by the municipality
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on the extent of road network and number of local municipalities within a district municipality • All 44 district municipalities will benefit from this grant in the 2018 MTEF
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a specific purpose grant mainly for the provision of systems to collect data on traffic and conditions of rural roads and access bridges
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the R102 million that was allocated, R102 million (100 per cent) was transferred to municipalities <p>2016/17 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 52 114 kilometres of paved road network, and 170 837 kilometres of unpaved road network were assessed by the programme in the 44 district municipalities receiving the grant • 163 graduates were recruited into the programme
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant has a life span up to 2020/21, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R108 million; 2019/20: R114 million and 2020/21: R120 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in two tranches in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring implementation of RAMS together with provincial road authorities • Data integrity will be checked by DoT and provincial road authorities • Provide guidance on sustainable RAMS operations and standards

Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate interaction between local municipalities and district municipalities in using RAMS outputs as guidance in municipal road infrastructure management • Check the quality of data captured on municipalities' RAMS in collaboration with provincial road authorities
	Responsibilities of municipalities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must make provision to maintain RAMS after the lifespan of the grant • Data for all rural roads to be updated within two years • Recruit unemployed youth, S3 experiential training students and young graduates • Ensure human capacity at municipalities for the operation of RAMS is built • Road quality data on RAMS must be used for planning Municipal Infrastructure Grant (roads) investments as well as roads maintenance funded from other sources • Submission of updated RAMS data in TMH 18 format by 30 May 2018
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • District municipalities must submit a Road Asset Management Plan (RAMP)/business plan annually to DoT by 31 May 2019 • RAMP must contain the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the extent of the road network in the municipality ○ the proportion of municipal roads with updated data captured on its RAMS ○ the condition of the network in the municipality ○ the maintenance and rehabilitation needs of the municipal road network ○ the status of the municipality's RAMS ○ status of institutionalisation of RAMS in the district municipality • TMH 22 RAMP guideline can be used as template • DoT together with provincial roads authorities will evaluate the business plans and progress reports by 28 June 2019

WATER AND SANITATION GRANTS

Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water and Sanitation (Vote 36)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilitate achievement of targets for access to bulk water and sanitation through successful execution and implementation of bulk projects of regional significance
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To develop new, refurbish, upgrade and replace ageing water and sanitation infrastructure of regional significance that connects water resources to infrastructure serving extensive areas across municipal boundaries or large regional bulk infrastructure serving numerous communities over a large area within a municipality To implement bulk infrastructure with a potential of addressing water conservation and water demand management (WC/WDM) projects or facilitate and contribute to the implementation of local WC/WDM projects that will directly impact on bulk infrastructure requirements
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access to water supply enabled through regional bulk infrastructure Proper wastewater management and disposal enabled through regional wastewater infrastructure
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of regional bulk water and sanitation projects under construction Number of projects/project phases completed Number of households targeted to benefit from bulk supply Number of municipalities benefitting Number of job opportunities created
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses approved implementation readiness studies (IRS) and memorandums of understanding (MoU) which include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> cash flow and implementation milestones details of key stakeholders and main contractors specific funding conditions related to the project outline of the roles and responsibilities of the respective parties
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) is intended to fund the social component of regional bulk water and sanitation projects approved by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), unless exemptions based on affordability are recommended by DWS and approved by National Treasury All identified projects must be referenced to and included in the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and show linkages to projects under the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) and/or the Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) Funds may only be used for drought relief interventions based on a business plan approved by DWS <p>Schedule 5, Part B allocations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The municipality must spend grant funds in line with the IRS approved by DWS The municipality must submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports to DWS on stipulated dates Grant funds must be reflected in the capital budget of the municipality All sources of funding for the cost of the project must be clearly outlined in the approved IRS The financing plan with associated co-funding agreements must be in place prior to implementation of the project unless exemption to co-funding requirements has been approved by National Treasury <p>Schedule 6, Part B allocations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant can be used to build enabling infrastructure required to connect or protect water resources over significant distances with bulk and reticulation systems A financing plan with associated co-funding agreements must be in place prior to implementation of RBIG funded projects All sources of funding for the full cost of the project must be outlined in the IRS and the MoU, which must be signed by DWS and the benefiting municipality RBIG payments for Schedule 6, Part B allocations will be made to DWS's contracted implementing agent based on invoices for work done All projects must be implemented and transferred in line with the approved IRS
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Projects are assessed individually, and allocations are made by DWS on a project basis, taking into account the following factors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demand and availability of water the overall infrastructure needs the strategic nature of the project socio-economic importance of an area urgency and impact of the intervention
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regional bulk projects are closely linked to water resource planning and development, which is a DWS competency
Past performance	<p>2016/17 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of an approved revised budget allocation (Schedule 5, Part B) of R1.8 billion; R1.8 billion (100 per cent) was transferred Of an approved revised budget allocation (Schedule 6, Part B) of R3.5 billion; 98 per cent was spent

Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Five project phases were completed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Masilonyana-Brandfort phase1 Kalahari East to Mier pipeline Steytlerville Water Supply Scheme Noupoort Bulk Water Supply Gariep Dam to Norvaltspond Bulk Water Supply 81 project phases were in construction
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant will continue until 2020/21, subject to review
MTEF allocations	Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R2 billion; 2019/20: R2.1 billion and 2020/21: R2.2 billion Allocation-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2018/19: R2.9 billion; 2019/20: R3 billion and 2020/21: R3.2 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Payments for Schedule 5, Part B allocations are made in terms of a payment schedule approved by National Treasury Payments for Schedule 6, Part B payments are made after verification of work performed
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support the development of Water Services Authorities' (WSA) water services infrastructure master plans Ensure every municipality benefiting from a specific project or scheme is invited to participate in the feasibility study and IRS Enter into agreements with WSAs regarding the construction, ownership, funding arrangements, and operation and maintenance of proposed infrastructure prior to the commencement of construction. These agreements must be specified in the IRS and/or in the funding agreement If required, ensure the necessary authorisations including environmental impact assessment and water use licences are obtained Provide detailed information on the selection criteria and conditions for the grant (RBIG Programme Implementation Framework) Ensure that suitable agreements are in place between an implementing agent who will continue to operate the infrastructure after completion and the WSA All drought related plans and expenditure must be shared with the National Disaster Management Centre
	Responsibilities of Water Services Authorities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and regularly update water services infrastructure master plans Submit monthly, quarterly and annual progress reports to DWS Ensure that projects are appropriately linked to the municipality's water services infrastructure master plans, their IDP and WSDP and projects funded through the MIG and WSIG Once a project is completed, ensure adherence to operations and maintenance plans and/or any other requirements agreed to as part of the funding agreement, and ensure the sustainability of infrastructure Ensure integration of planning, funding, timing and implementation of bulk and reticulation projects Ensure provision of reticulation services and/or reticulation infrastructure to connect to the bulk infrastructure funded through this grant
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Due to the long-term nature of projects, dates of the various processes are not fixed All proposed projects which comply with the RBIG criteria must be registered and listed in DWS's bulk master plans At regional level, a coordination committee of key stakeholders to assist with planning of regional bulk projects and the assessment of the IRS and feasibility studies must be in place Pre-feasibility studies must assess potential for WC/WDM interventions IRS and feasibility studies will be evaluated and approved by the transferring officer All projects are allocated a budget by DWS and submitted to National Treasury for gazetting as indicative budget allocations Project funding approval letters will be issued to the benefiting municipalities Based on the outcome of the IRS, DWS will nominate the implementing agent for the construction phase of Schedule 6, Part B projects and designate the owner of the infrastructure. National Treasury and benefitting municipalities will be informed of the decisions

Water Services Infrastructure Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water and Sanitation (Vote 36)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To assist Water Services Authorities (WSAs) to reduce water and sanitation backlogs
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilitate the planning and implementation of various water and on-site sanitation projects to accelerate backlog reduction and enhance the sustainability of services especially in rural municipalities Provide interim, intermediate water and sanitation supply that ensures provision of services to identified and prioritised communities, including through spring protection and groundwater development Support municipalities in implementing water conservation and water demand management (WC/WDM) projects Support the existing Bucket Eradication Programme intervention in formal residential areas Support drought relief projects in affected municipalities
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An increased number of households with access to reliable, safe drinking water and sanitation services
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of households provided with water and sanitation through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> reticulated water supply on-site sanitation bucket systems replaced with appropriate sanitation facilities for households identified by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in the 2015/16 verification process source identification water conservation/water demand management provision Number of households reached by health and hygiene awareness and end-user education Number of job opportunities created
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities Roles and responsibilities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All projects funded must be aligned to, and not duplicate, any existing or planned projects funded by other conditional grants or municipalities' own funds Municipalities must demonstrate in their business plans how they plan to manage, operate and maintain the infrastructure over the long term <p>Schedule 5, Part B allocations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipalities must submit business plans signed off by their Accounting Officer in line with their Water Services Development Plans (WSDPs) and Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) DWS must approve the business plans before projects can be implemented WSAs may only spend funds in line with approved business plans WSAs must submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports to DWS Funds must be reflected in the capital budget of the municipality Grant funds must not be spent on operations and routine maintenance The Project Management Unit funded through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant should be utilised to manage the implementation of projects funded through this grant Funds may only be used for drought relief interventions based on a plan approved by DWS <p>Schedule 6, Part B allocations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipal accounting officers must sign-off that business plans are in line with their WSDP/IDP. In the case of Bucket Eradication Programme projects, a memorandum of understanding (MoU) will guide implementation DWS must approve the business plans before projects can be implemented DWS must enter into a MoU with the relevant municipality before any project is implemented Service level agreements (SLAs) between DWS and the WSA must specify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the location of the project and communities impacted the consultation process that was undertaken with affected communities the alignment between the project plan and the municipality's WSDP and IDP the interim/intermediate and/or localised infrastructure that will be built or the intervention that will be implemented the cost of the project and timeframe for completion how maintenance of the infrastructure will be conducted and funded in future by the municipality

Water Services Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ details of how the capacity of the municipality will be strengthened through the project implementation process so that it can implement projects itself in future ○ DWS's implementing agent ○ agreement by the municipality that the project should be implemented as an allocation-in-kind
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on the number of households with water and sanitation backlogs, prioritising the 27 priority district municipalities identified by government • Allocations for the Bucket Eradication Programme in Schedule 6, Part B, are based on the remaining work needed to replace bucket systems with appropriate sanitation facilities for households identified by DWS in the 2015/16 verification process
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant is earmarked for specific projects aimed at providing access to basic water and sanitation services
Past performance	2016/17 audited financial outcome <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water Services Infrastructure Grant (Schedule 5, Part B): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ of the R2.8 billion allocated, R2.4 billion (83 per cent) was transferred • Water Services Infrastructure Grant (Schedule 6, Part B): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ of the R311 million allocated, R297 million (95 per cent) was spent
	2016/17 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water Services Infrastructure Grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 28 200 households served ○ 509 jobs created
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant will continue until the 2020/21 financial year, subject to review
MTEF allocations	Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R3.5 billion; 2019/20: R3.7 billion and 2020/21: R3.9 billion Allocations-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2018/19: R608 million; 2019/20: R642 million and 2020/21: R678 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For Schedule 5, Part B, transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury • For Schedule 6, Part B, payments are made to contracted implementing agents (including water boards and private service providers) after verification of work performed
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaluate and approve the business plans for each project before funds can be transferred • Ensure that the conditions of the grant and approved business plans are adhered to • Submit statutory reports (monthly financial, quarterly non-financial and annual performance) to National Treasury • Ensure that implementing agents submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports • In cases where DWS appoints a contractor, the contract between DWS and the appointed contractor must be signed before the project can commence • All drought-related plans and expenditure must be shared with the National Disaster Management Centre
	Responsibilities of water services authorities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compile and submit signed-off business plans for each project (for the relevant financial year) • Sustainably operate and maintain funded water and sanitation projects over their lifetime • Ensure integrated planning for all projects funded through the different grants and programmes • Municipalities must submit a technical report for each project to the regional office • Ensure adequate participation and involvement of the public in each project • Manage project implementation in line with the business plan • Submit monthly, quarterly and annual progress reports in the format prescribed by DWS • Comply with all the funding conditions agreed to in the business plan and MoU
Process for approval of 2019/20 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must submit a technical report for each project to the regional office • Regional offices must assess technical reports • Municipalities must prepare business plans based on the assessed technical reports • Business plans must be submitted to DWS by 29 March 2019 • Business plans must be approved by DWS by 1 May 2019

PARLIAMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

NO. 593

15 JUNE 2018

PUBLIC INVESTMENT CORPORATION AMENDMENT BILL

The Standing Committee on Finance invites stakeholders and interested parties to submit written submissions on the Public Investment Corporation Second Amendment Bill.

The Bills aim to:

- amend the Public Investment Corporation Act, 2004, so as to insert certain definitions;
- require the corporation to consider certain matters when exercising its powers;
- determine the composition of the corporation's board of directors and to provide for the progressive implementation of the new composition;
- provide for the Minister or Deputy Minister to be the chairperson of the board;
- provide for the Minister to appoint the members of the board in consultation with Cabinet;
- provide for specific representation on the board, including trade union representation;
- require directives regarding the management of the corporation to be tabled in the National Assembly and published;
- require the corporation to publish and submit a report on all investments to the Minister for tabling;
- provide for annual reporting on requests for approval made in terms of legislation;
- provide for a procedure that the Minister must follow before making regulations;
- provide that the Minister must table regulations in the National Assembly;
- and provide for matters connected therewith.

Submissions must be directed to the Committee Secretaries, Mr Allen Wicomb and Ms Teboho Sepanya, 3rd Floor, 90 Plein Street, Cape Town, 8000 or awicomb@parliament.gov.za / tsepanya@parliament.gov.za tel. (021) 403-3759 / (021) 403-3738 or fax: (021) 403-3942.

Submissions must be received within four weeks after the date of this publication. Late submission may be considered.

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

PUBLIC INVESTMENT CORPORATION AMENDMENT BILL

(As introduced in the National Assembly (proposed section 75); Explanatory summary of Bill and prior notice of its introduction published in Government Gazette No 41704 of 15 June 2018)

(The English text is the official text of the Bill)

(Standing Committee on Finance)

[B_ 2018]

GENERAL EXPLANATORY NOTE:

[] Words in bold type in square brackets indicate omissions from existing enactments.

_____ Words underlined with a solid line indicate insertions in existing enactments.

BILL

To amend the Public Investment Corporation Act, 2004, so as to insert certain definitions; to require the corporation to consider certain things when exercising its powers; to determine the composition of the corporation's board of directors and to provide for the progressive implementation of the new composition; to provide for the Minister to be the chairperson of the board; to provide for the Minister to appoint the members of the board in consultation with Cabinet; to provide for specific representation on the board; to require directives regarding the management of the corporation to be tabled before the depositors, in the National Assembly and published; to require the corporation to publish and submit a report on all investments to the Minister for tabling; to provide for annual reporting on requests for approval made in terms of legislation; to provide for a procedure that the Minister must follow before making regulations; to provide that the Minister must table regulations in the National Assembly; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

BE IT ENACTED by the Parliament of the Republic of South Africa, as follows:—

Amendment of section 1 of Act 23 of 2004

1. Section 1 of the Public Investment Corporation Act, 2004 (Act No. 23 of 2004) (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), is hereby amended—

(a) by the insertion after the definition of “financial year” of the following definition:

“Government Employees Pension Fund” means the Government Employees Pension Fund referred to in section 2 of the Government Employees Pension Law, 1996 (Proclamation No. 21 of 1996); and

(b) by the insertion after the definition of “Minister” of the following definitions:

“National Assembly” means the House of the Parliament of the Republic of South Africa referred to in section 42(1)(a) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;

“prescribe” means prescribe by regulation contemplated in section 16;

“property” means an immovable permanent residential structure to be owned and used as a primary home by a member of the Government Employees Pension Fund;”.

Substitution of section 5 of Act 23 of 2004

2. The following section is hereby substituted for section 5 of the principal Act:

“5. (1) The corporation has all the powers necessary to enable it to realise its objects, including such powers as may be prescribed by regulation, unless expressly excluded or qualified by this Act.

(2) For the purposes of attaining its objects, the corporation must act in accordance with the instructions of the depositors taking into account the following:

- (a)** Securing fund investment’s financial sustainability and security;
- (b)** creating and protecting local jobs;
- (c)** industrialising the economy of the Republic, building the manufacturing sector and boosting exports;
- (d)** sustainable development;

- (e) priority investments must be in the Republic and preference should be given to those investments than to the investments outside the Republic;
 - (f) the Republic's development objectives;
 - (g) building a capacitated development state; and
 - (h) transformation of the economy and society.
- (3) The corporation may assist with financing the buying of property by the members of the Government Employees Pension Fund.”.

Amendment of section 6 of Act 23 of 2004

3. Section 6 of the principal Act is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution for subsections (1) of the following subsection:

“(1) The Minister must[, **in consultation with Cabinet,**] determine and appoint the following members of the board in accordance with the process contemplated in subsection (2).

(a) ten non-executive members; and

(b) two executive members as the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the corporation, or a similar designation, respectively.”;

(b) by the insertion after subsection (1) of subsection (1A) of the following subsection:

“(1A) The Minister, or if so designated by the Minister, the Deputy Minister is the chairperson of the board.”;

(c) by the substitution for subsection (2) of the following subsection:

(2) (a) The Minister must, when appointing **[the board, have due regard to the nominations submitted to him or her by the depositors]** the ten non-executive members and the two executive members, do so in consultation with Cabinet, subject to paragraph (b).

(b) The ten non-executive members must include—

(i) a representative of the department;

(ii) a representative of each major depositor; and

(iii) two or more, but not more than three representatives of a registered trade union, whose members are the majority of the members of the Government Employees Pension Fund. These representatives are to be selected by the trade unions at the PSCBC based upon their proportional composition.”;
and

(b) by the addition after subsection (4) of the following subsection:

“(5) A directive contemplated in subsection (4) must be—

(a) based on the investment criteria set out in section 5 of this Act;

(b) tabled in the National Assembly;

(c) tabled before the depositors; and

(d) published on the website of the corporation,

within 30 days from the date on which it was issued.”.

Amendment of section 10 of Act 23 of 2004

4. Section 10 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the addition after subsection (2) of the following subsections respectively:

“(3) The corporation must, when investing a deposit on behalf of the depositor, invest in projects that will benefit the members of the respective depositor.

(4) A report reflecting all investments of deposits, whether listed or unlisted, must annually be—

(a) submitted to the Minister for tabling with the annual report of the department; and

(b) published on the website of the corporation.”.

Insertion of section 11A in Act 23 of 2004

5. The following section is hereby inserted after section 11 of the principal Act:

“Tabling of requests

11A. (1) The corporation must annually report on the total number and details of requests made to the Minister for approval of any significant transactions requiring such approval in terms of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999), or in terms of any other legislation, together with an indication of which of those requests were granted.

(2) The corporation must submit the report contemplated in subsection (1) to the Minister for tabling together with the annual report of the department.”.

Amendment of section 12 of Act 23 of 2004

6. Section 12 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the addition after subsection (11) of the following subsection:

“(12) The Minister must take the necessary steps to be progressively compliant with the procedure contemplated in the Public Investment Corporation Amendment Act, 2018, for appointment of the members of the board, taking into account any existing rights of the current members of the board.”.

Substitution of section 16 of Act 23 of 2004

7. The following section is hereby substituted for section 16 of the principal Act:

“Regulations

16. (1) The Minister may, by notice in the *Gazette*, make regulations with regard to any matter which is necessary to prescribe for the proper implementation or administration of this Act.

(2) Before making any regulations, the Minister must—

(a) table a draft of the proposed regulations together with a statement explaining the need for, intended operation of, and expected impact of those regulations, in the National Assembly while the Assembly is in session; and

(b) consider any comments on the proposed regulations received from the National Assembly.

(3) The period allowed for scrutiny of the regulations by the National Assembly as contemplated in subsection (2), must be at least 30 days while the Assembly is in session.

(4) The Minister may not make regulations contemplated in subsection (1) that materially differs from the proposed regulations tabled in the National Assembly, without having consulted the National Assembly on such changes in accordance with the process contemplated in subsection (2).

(5) The Minister must table the regulations contemplated in subsection (1) in the National Assembly.”.

Short title

8. This Act is called the Public Investment Corporation Amendment Act, 2018.

DRAFT

MEMORANDUM ON THE OBJECTS OF THE PUBLIC INVESTMENT CORPORATION AMENDMENT BILL

1. INTRODUCTION

The Public Investment Corporation (“PIC”) is a key component of the financial services sector and as a financial services provider for the government of the Republic and bodies, councils, funds or accounts established by law, plays an important role in the financial security of South Africa. It is thus of the utmost importance that its management structures and reporting be subject to effective checks and balances. The current mechanisms are overly centralised and may lessen investor confidence.

2. OBJECTS OF THE BILL

The Bill amends the Public Investment Corporation Act, 2004 (Act No. 23 of 2004) (“the Act”), in order to promote transparency and good governance within the PIC. To achieve this, appointment of the chairperson to the board is made subject to parliamentary scrutiny, and the remainder of the board is to be structured so as to incorporate key stakeholders. The Bill also amends the section dealing with the powers of the PIC by placing a duty on the PIC to consider certain things when fulfilling its objects and exercising its powers. The Bill further provides for greater transparency in the operations of the corporation through the publication or tabling of various directives, regulations and reports.

3. CONTENTS OF THE BILL

- 3.1** Clause 1 amends section 1 of the Act by inserting certain definitions.
- 3.2** Clause 2 amends section 5 of the Act by requiring the PIC, in the exercise of its powers, to consider certain things when fulfilling its objects. This clause also empowers the corporation to finance the buying of property for the members of the GEPPF.
- 3.3** Clause 3 substitutes section 6 of the Act to determine how the board of the PIC is constituted and to provide for the appointment of the members of the board which should be done in consultation with Cabinet. The clause designated the Minister to be chairperson of the board or for him or her to designate the deputy Minister as

the chairperson of the board. The clause further provides for a representative of the department and two or more but not more than three representative of a registered trade union, whose members are the majority of the members of the Government Employees Pension Fund, to form part of the group of non-executive members. The clause lastly provides that directives must be tabled in the National Assembly; to the depositors and published on the website of the corporation.

3.4 Clause 4 amends section 10 of the Act and requires an annual report reflecting all investments of deposits, whether listed or unlisted, to be submitted to the Minister for tabling, and published.

3.5 Clause 5 inserts section 11A into the Act. This section requires the corporation to annually report on the total number of requests made, and details thereof, to the Minister for approval of any significant transactions requiring such approval in terms of legislation, and for the Minister to table that report with the annual report of the department.

3.6 Clause 6 amends section 12 of the Act and provides for progressive implementation of the new manner in which the board is constituted.

3.7 Clause 7 substitutes section 16 of the Act so as to provide for a procedure that the Minister must follow before making regulations, and requiring tabling of regulations once made in the National Assembly.

3.8 Clause 8 provides for the short title.

4. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS FOR THE STATE

None.

5. PARLIAMENTARY PROCEDURE

5.1 The Standing Committee on Finance (“Committee”), proposes that the Bill must be dealt with in accordance with the procedure established by section 75 of the Constitution since it contains no provisions to which the procedures set out in section 74 or 76 of the Constitution apply.

- 5.2 The Committee is of the opinion that it is not necessary to refer this Bill to the National House of Traditional Leaders in terms of section 18(1)(a) of the Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act, 2003 (Act No. 41 of 2003), since it does not contain provisions pertaining to customary law or customs of traditional communities.

DRAFT

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 594

15 JUNE 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994
(ACT NO. 22 OF 1994)


Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994 as amended); that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REF NO.	CLAIMANT	PROPERTY	PORTRION	CURRENT LAND OWNER	BONDS /NO BONDS	DEED OF TRANSFER
H 0146	Mr Thakgani Daniel Mabena	Lot No. 127 Eastwood	N/A	Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	N/A	N/A
P 0077	Ms. Zodwa Rebecca Mtshweni	Randjesfontein 405 JR	606(a portion of portion 19) now Country View Extension 3 Township	Noordwyk Developments Pty Ltd	N/A	T70065/1990
		Randjesfontein 405 JR	Former portion 906 (a portion of portion 19) now Sagewood Extension 1	Montagu Homes Pty Ltd	N/A	T49336/2003
		Erf 130 Country View Township	N/A	Municipal Midrand	N/A	T27765/1990
		Olievenhoutbosch 389 JR	Former portion 271 (a portion of portion 249) now Kosmosdal Extension 31	Mitrajaya Dev SA Pty Ltd	N/A	T26733/2002
		Former portion 371 of the farm Olievenhoutbosch 389 JR	Former portion 371 (now Kosmosdal Extension 74)	Mitrajaya Development SA Pty Ltd	N/A	T75329/2015
		Former portion 366 of the farm Olievenhoutbosch 389	Former portion 366 JR (now Kosmosdal Extension 75)	Mitrajaya Development SA Pty Ltd	N/A	T68486/2015
Z 0126	Mr. Koos Dick Mabena	Witfontein 510 JR	12	Izinyoni Trading 142 Pty Ltd	Nkululeko Traders Pty Ltd: B5597/2016	T148197/2002

Interested Parties: Land Claimants, the current landowners, the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality and the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.

have been submitted to the office of the Regional Land Claim Commission. The Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of Rule 5 of the Rules Regarding Procedure of Commission Established in terms of section 16 of Restitution of Land Rights Act as amended. Any interested party on the claim is hereby invited to submit, representations in terms of section 11A of the Restitution of Land Rights Act No. 22 of 1994 as amended within 90 (Ninety) working days from the publication date of this notice, any comments/information may be send to:

MR. L.H. MAPHUTHA
The Regional Land Claims Commissioner
Gauteng Province
Private Bag X 03
ARCADIA
0007
TEL: (012) 310-6500/6620
FAX: (012) 323-2961


Mr. Solomon Maruma
Deputy Director (IMU)
Date: 20h05/2018

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 595

15 JUNE 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/2/D/96/0/0/18

CLAIMANT : Isaac Tutwane Mpushe

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Farm no. 238 Kommetjies Legte Commonage Mpongo
Maclean town

EXTENT OF LAND : 29 8487 Hectares

TITLE DEED : T4030/2004

DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY : Amathole

DATE SUBMITTED : 03/03/1997

CURRENT OWNER : Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course. Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within sixty (60) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM**NO. 596****15 JUNE 2018****GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/2/D/17/0/0/4
CLAIMANT : Olive Daphne Pennington
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : East Mangquzu Hill, Flagstaff
EXTENT OF LAND : 52 Hectares
TITLE DEED : N/A
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY : OR Tambo District Municipality
DATE SUBMITTED : 26/12/1998
CURRENT OWNER : Ingquza Hill Local Municipality

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course. Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within sixty (60) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 597

15 JUNE 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/2/D/987/0/0/19

CLAIMANT : Agrippa Ntshangase (On behalf of Hombe / Nikhwe Community)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Hombe Administrative Area, Lusikisiki

EXTENT OF LAND : 2385 Hectares

TITLE DEED : N/A

DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY : OR Tambo District Municipality

DATE SUBMITTED : 19/12/1998

CURRENT OWNER : Ingquza Hill Local Municipality

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course. Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within sixty (60) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 598

15 JUNE 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/2/D/74/0/0/1

CLAIMANT : Dumisani Vuyani Magwa (On behalf of Namba Community)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Kulo Namba Community Location No. 9, (Gatyana) Willowvale Administrative Area

EXTENT OF LAND : 268 hectares

TITLE DEED : N/A

DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY : Amathole District Municipality

DATE SUBMITTED : 21/05/1996

CURRENT OWNER : Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course. Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within sixty (60) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687


Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

SOUTH AFRICAN QUALIFICATIONS AUTHORITY

NO. 599

15 JUNE 2018



**CALL FOR PUBLIC COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT REPORT ON THE ALIGNMENT OF
THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS FRAMEWORK (SANQF) TO THE
SADC QUALIFICATIONS FRAMEWORK (SADCQF)**

1. I, Joe Samuels, Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA), on behalf of the South African National Alignment Committee (NAC), hereby give notice that the following report will be published for public comment on SAQA's website (www.saqqa.org.za):

Draft Report on the Alignment of the South African National Qualifications Framework (SANQF) to the SADC Qualifications Framework (SADCQF).

BACKGROUND TO ALIGNMENT WITH THE SADCQF

2. In 2011 the SADC Ministers responsible for education and training approved the Southern African Development Community Qualifications Framework (SADCQF). The SADCQF is a comprehensive Regional Qualifications Framework (RQF) for schooling, Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) and higher education. Its purpose is to enable easier movement of learners and workers across the SADC region and internationally. It is a 10-level RQF underpinned by learning outcomes and quality assurance (QA) principles that will provide a regional benchmark for qualifications and QA mechanisms in SADC.

THE DRAFT REPORT ON THE ALIGNMENT OF THE SANQF TO THE SADCQF

3. The draft report is the official statement from the South African NAC that the SANQF is aligned to the SADCQF.
4. The report provides the analysis, documentation and conclusions of the NAC and is the official South African response to the recommendation from the SADC TCCA that the SANQF and its QA mechanisms be aligned to the SADCQF.
5. The report also asserts that the SANQF is a key tool for promoting trust in SA qualifications through the demonstrated comparability, transparency and QA of its qualifications. At a national level, the information in the alignment report will also support the further implementation of the NQF.

PUBLIC COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT REPORT

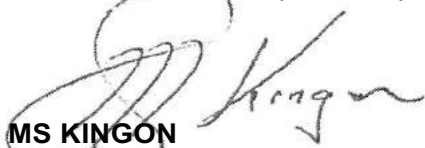
6. The draft report is available on the SAQA website: www.saqqa.co.za.
7. Relevant stakeholders are invited to engage with the draft report and submit comments up to 16 July 2018.
8. Comments should be sent to the SAQA Director: International Liaison: Ms Coleen Jaftha cjaftha@saqa.co.za

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Joe Samuels', is written over a horizontal line.

MR JOE SAMUELS
CEO, SAQA

SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE**NO. 600****15 JUNE 2018****RETURNS TO BE SUBMITTED BY A PERSON IN TERMS OF SECTION 25 OF THE TAX ADMINISTRATION ACT, 2011 (ACT NO. 28 OF 2011)**

In terms of section 25 of the Tax Administration Act, 2011, I, Mark Stanley Kingon, Acting Commissioner for the South African Revenue Service, hereby require that the persons specified in the attached Schedule must submit returns for the 2018 year of assessment, as defined in the Schedule, within the periods specified in the Schedule.

**MS KINGON****ACTING COMMISSIONER: SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE**

Schedule

1. General

- (1) Any term or expression in this notice to which a meaning has been assigned in a “tax Act” as defined in section 1 of the Tax Administration Act, 2011, has the meaning so assigned, unless the context indicates otherwise and the following terms have the following meaning—

“2018 year of assessment” means—

- (a) in the case of a company, the financial year of that company ending during the 2018 calendar year; and
- (b) in the case of any other person, the year of assessment ending during the period of 12 months ending on 28 February 2018; and

“income tax return” means a return for the assessment of normal tax in respect of the 2018 year of assessment.

- (2) Notice is hereby given in terms of section 25 of the Tax Administration Act, read with section 66(1) of the Income Tax Act, that a person specified in terms of paragraph 2 is required to submit an income tax return within the period prescribed in paragraph 4.

2. Persons who must submit an income tax return

The following persons must submit an income tax return:

- (a) every company or other juristic person, which is a resident that—
 - (i) derived gross income of more than R1 000;
 - (ii) held assets with a cost of more than R1 000 or had liabilities of more than R1 000 at any time during the 2018 year of assessment;
 - (iii) derived any capital gain or capital loss of more than R1 000 from the disposal of an asset to which the Eighth Schedule of the Income Tax Act applies; or
 - (iv) had taxable income, an assessed loss or an assessed capital loss;
- (b) every trust which is a resident;
- (c) every company, trust or other juristic person, which is not a resident—
 - (i) which carried on a trade through a permanent establishment in the Republic;
 - (ii) which derived income from a source in the Republic; or
 - (iii) which derived any capital gain or capital loss from the disposal of an asset to which the Eighth Schedule to the Income Tax Act applies;
- (d) every company incorporated, established or formed in the Republic, but which is not a resident as a result of the application of any agreement entered into with the Government of any other country for the avoidance of double taxation;
- (e) every natural person who—
 - (i) is a resident and carried on any trade (other than solely in his or her capacity as an employee); or
 - (ii) is not a resident and carried on any trade (other than solely in his or her capacity as an employee) in the Republic;
- (f) every natural person who—
 - (i) is a resident and had capital gains or capital losses exceeding R40 000;
 - (ii) is not a resident and had capital gains or capital losses from the disposal of an asset to which the Eighth Schedule to the Income Tax Act applies;

- (iii) is a resident and held any funds in foreign currency or owned any assets outside the Republic, if the total value of those funds and assets exceeded R225 000 at any stage during the 2018 year of assessment;
- (iv) is a resident and to whom any income or capital gains from funds in foreign currency or assets outside the Republic could be attributed in terms of the Income Tax Act;
- (v) is a resident and held any participation rights, as referred to in section 72A of the Income Tax Act, in a controlled foreign company;
- (vi) is issued an income tax return form or who is requested by the Commissioner in writing to furnish a return, irrespective of the amount of income or nature of receipts or accruals of that person; or
- (vii) subject to the provisions of paragraph 3, at the end of the year of assessment—
 - (aa) was under the age of 65 and whose gross income exceeded R75 750;
 - (bb) was 65 years or older (but under the age of 75) and whose gross income exceeded R117 300; or
 - (cc) was 75 years or older and whose gross income exceeded R131 150;
- (g) subject to the provisions of paragraph 3, every estate of a deceased person that had gross income;
- (h) every non-resident whose gross income included interest from a source in the Republic to which the provisions of section 10(1)(h) of the Income Tax Act do not apply; and
- (i) every representative taxpayer of any person referred to in subparagraphs (a) to (h) above.

3. Persons not required to submit an income tax return

- (1) A natural person or estate of a deceased person is not required to submit an income tax return in terms of paragraph 2(f)(vii) or (g) if the gross income of that person consisted solely of gross income described in one or more of the following subparagraphs:
 - (a) remuneration paid or payable from one single source, which does not exceed R350 000 and employees' tax has been deducted or withheld in terms of the deduction tables prescribed by the Commissioner;
 - (b) interest (other than interest from a tax free investment) from a source in the Republic not exceeding—
 - (i) R23 800 in the case of a natural person below the age of 65 years;
 - (ii) R34 500 in the case of a natural person aged 65 years or older; or
 - (iii) R23 800 in the case of the estate of a deceased person;
 - (c) dividends and the natural person was a non-resident throughout the 2018 year of assessment; and
 - (d) amounts received or accrued from a tax free investment.
- (2) Subparagraph (1) does not apply to a natural person who was—
 - (a) paid or granted an allowance or advance as described in section 8(1)(a)(i) of the Income Tax Act other than an amount reimbursed or advanced as described in section 8(1)(a)(ii) or an allowance or advance referred to in section 8(1)(b)(iii) that does not exceed the amount determined by applying the rate per kilometre for the simplified method in the notice fixing the rate per kilometre under section 8(1)(b)(ii) and (iii) to the actual distance travelled; or
 - (b) granted a taxable benefit described in paragraph 7 of the Seventh Schedule to the Income Tax Act.

4. Periods within which income tax returns must be furnished

Income tax returns must be submitted within the following periods:

- (a) in the case of any company, within 12 months from the date on which its financial year ends; or
- (b) in the case of all other persons (which include natural persons, trusts and other juristic persons, such as institutions, boards or bodies)—
 - (i) on or before 21 September 2018 if the return is submitted manually;
 - (ii) on or before 31 October 2018 if the return is submitted by using the SARS eFiling platform or electronically through the assistance of a SARS official at an office of SARS;
 - (iii) on or before 31 January 2019 if the return relates to a provisional taxpayer and is submitted by using the SARS eFiling platform; or
 - (iv) where accounts are accepted by the Commissioner in terms of section 66(13A) of the Income Tax Act in respect of the whole or portion of a taxpayer's income, which are drawn to a date after 28 February 2018 but on or before 30 September 2018, within 6 months from the date to which such accounts are drawn.

5. Form of income tax returns to be submitted

The forms prescribed by the Commissioner for the submission of income tax returns are obtainable on request *via* the internet at www.sarsefiling.co.za or from any office of SARS, other than an office which deals solely with matters relating to customs and excise.

6. Manner of submission of income tax returns

Income tax returns must—

- (a) in the case of a company, be submitted electronically by using the SARS eFiling platform; and
- (b) in the case of all other persons (which include natural persons, trusts and other juristic persons, such as institutions, boards or bodies), be—
 - (i) submitted electronically by using the SARS eFiling platform, provided the person is registered for eFiling, or electronically through the assistance of a SARS official at an office of SARS;
 - (ii) forwarded by post to SARS;
 - (iii) delivered to an office of SARS, other than an office which deals solely with matters relating to customs and excise; or
 - (iv) delivered to such other places as designated by the Commissioner from time to time.

SUID-AFRIKAANSE INKOMSTEDIENS**NO. 600****15 JUNIE 2018****OPGAWES INGEVOLGE ARTIKEL 25 VAN DIE WET OP BELASTINGADMINISTRASIE, 2011 (WET NO. 28 VAN 2011), DEUR 'N PERSOON INGEDIEN TE WORD**

Ingevolge artikel 25 van die Wet op Belastingadministrasie, 2011, vereis ek, Mark Stanley Kingon, Waarnemende Kommissaris van die Suid-Afrikaanse Inkomstediens, hierby dat die persone in die aangehegte Bylae aangedui opgawes vir die 2018 jaar van aanslag, soos omskryf in die Bylae, moet indien binne die tydperke in die Bylae aangedui.

MS KINGON**WAARNEMENDE KOMMISSARIS: SUID-AFRIKAANSE INKOMSTEDIENS**

Bylae

1. Algemeen

- (1) Enige woord of uitdrukking in hierdie kennisgewing waaraan 'n betekenis geheg is in 'n **“Belastingwet”**, soos in artikel 1 van die Wet op Belastingadministrasie omskryf, dra die betekenis aldus daaraan geheg, tensy die samehang andersins aandui en die volgende uitdrukkings dra die volgende betekenis—
- “2018 jaar van aanslag”** beteken—
- (a) in die geval van 'n maatskappy, die finansiële jaar van daardie maatskappy wat gedurende die 2018 kalenderjaar eindig; en
 - (b) in die geval van enige ander persoon, die jaar van aanslag wat eindig gedurende die tydperk van 12 maande wat op 28 Februarie 2018 eindig; en
- “inkomstebelastingopgawe”** beteken 'n opgawe vir die aanslaan van normale belasting ten opsigte van die 2018 jaar van aanslag.
- (2) Kennis word hierby ingevolge artikel 25 van die Wet op Belastingadministrasie, gelees met artikel 66(1) van die Inkomstebelastingwet, gegee dat van 'n persoon ingevolge paragraaf 2 aangedui, vereis word om 'n inkomstebelastingopgawe in te dien binne die tydperk in paragraaf 4 voorgeskryf.

2. Persone wat 'n inkomstebelastingopgawe moet indien

Die volgende persone moet 'n inkomstebelastingopgawe indien:

- (a) elke maatskappy of ander regspersoon, wat 'n inwoner is wat—
 - (i) bruto inkomste van meer as R1 000 verkry het;
 - (ii) bates met 'n koste van meer as R1 000 gehou het of laste van meer as R1 000 op enige tydstip gedurende die 2018 jaar van aanslag gehad het;
 - (iii) 'n kapitaalwins of kapitaalverlies van meer as R1 000 verkry het vanuit die beskikking oor 'n bate waarop die Agtste Bylae by die Inkomstebelastingwet van toepassing is; of
 - (vi) belasbare inkomste, 'n aangeslane verlies of 'n aangeslane kapitaalverlies gehad het;
- (b) elke trust wat 'n inwoner is;
- (c) elke maatskappy, trust of ander regspersoon, wat nie 'n inwoner is nie—
 - (i) wat 'n bedryf deur 'n permanente saak in die Republiek beoefen het;
 - (ii) wat inkomste vanuit 'n bron in die Republiek verkry het; of
 - (iii) wat 'n kapitaalwins of kapitaalverlies verkry het vanuit die beskikking oor 'n bate waarop die Agtste Bylae by die Inkomstebelastingwet van toepassing is;
- (d) elke maatskappy ingelyf, opgerig of ingestel is in die Republiek, maar wat weens die toepassing van enige ooreenkoms aangegaan met die Regering van enige ander land vir die vermyding van dubbele belasting nie 'n inwoner is nie;
- (e) elke natuurlike persoon wat—
 - (i) 'n inwoner is en enige bedryf beoefen het (behalwe uitsluitlik in sy of haar hoedanigheid as 'n werknemer);
 - (ii) nie 'n inwoner is nie en enige bedryf binne die Republiek beoefen het (behalwe uitsluitlik in sy of haar hoedanigheid as 'n werknemer);
- (f) elke natuurlike persoon—
 - (i) wie 'n inwoner is en kapitaalwinste of kapitaalverliese wat R40 000 oorskry, gehad het;

- (ii) wie nie 'n inwoner is nie en kapitaalwinste of kapitaalverliese verkry het vanuit die beskikking oor 'n bate waarop die Agtste Bylae by die Inkomstebelastingwet van toepassing is;
- (iii) wie 'n inwoner is en enige fondse in buitelandse geldeenheid gehou het of enige bates buite die Republiek besit het, indien die totale waarde van daardie fondse en bates op enige tydstip gedurende die 2018 jaar van aanslag R225 000 oorskry het;
- (iv) wie 'n inwoner is en aan wie enige inkomste of kapitaalwinste uit fondse in buitelandse geldeenheid of bates buite die Republiek ingevolge die Inkomstebelastingwet toegereken kon word;
- (v) wie 'n inwoner is en enige deelnemende regte, soos in artikel 72A van die Inkomstebelastingwet bedoel, in 'n beheerde buitelandse maatskappy gehou het;
- (vi) aan wie 'n inkomstebelastingopgawevorm uitgereik word of wat skriftelik deur die Kommissaris versoek word om 'n opgawe in te dien, ongeag die bedrag van inkomste of die aard van die ontvangste of toevallings van daardie persoon; of
- (vii) wie, behoudens die bepalings van paragraaf 3, aan die einde van die jaar van aanslag—
 - (aa) jonger as 65 jaar was en wie se bruto inkomste R75 750 oorskry het;
 - (bb) 65 jaar of ouer was (maar jonger as 75) en wie se bruto inkomste R117 300 oorskry het; of
 - (cc) 75 jaar of ouer was en wie se bruto inkomste R131 150 oorskry het;
- (g) behoudens paragraaf 3, elke boedel van 'n bestorwe persoon wat bruto inkomste gehad het;
- (h) elke nie-inwoner wat se bruto inkomste rente vanuit 'n bron in die Republiek ingesluit het waarop die bepalings van artikel 10(1)(h) van die Inkomstebelastingwet nie van toepassing is nie; en
- (i) elke verteenwoordigende belastingpligtige van enige persoon in subparagrafe (a) tot (h) hierbo bedoel.

3. Persone nie vereis om 'n inkomstebelastingopgawe in te dien nie

- (1) 'n Natuurlike persoon of boedel van 'n bestorwe persoon word nie vereis om 'n inkomstebelastingopgawe ingevolge paragraaf 2(f)(vii) of (g) in te dien nie indien die bruto inkomste van daardie persoon uitsluitlik bestaan het uit bruto inkomste in een of meer van die volgende subparagrafe beskryf:
 - (a) besoldiging betaal of betaalbaar uit 'n enkele bron, wat nie R350 000 oorskry nie en werknemersbelasting ingevolge die aftrekkingstabelle deur die Kommissaris voorgeskryf, afgetrek of teruggehou is;
 - (b) rente (anders as rente van 'n belastingvrye belegging) uit 'n bron binne die Republiek wat nie meer is nie as—
 - (i) R23 800 in die geval van 'n natuurlike persoon jonger as 65 jaar;
 - (ii) R34 500 in die geval van 'n natuurlike persoon van 65 jaar of ouer; of
 - (iii) R23 800 in die geval van die boedel van 'n bestorwe persoon;
 - (c) dividende en die natuurlike persoon was 'n nie-inwoner gedurende die hele 2018 jaar van aanslag; en
 - (d) bedrae uit 'n belastingvrye belegging ontvang of toegeval.
- (2) Subparagraaf (1) is nie van toepassing nie op 'n natuurlik persoon aan wie—
 - (a) 'n toelae of voorskot betaal of toegestaan is soos in artikel 8(1)(a)(i) van die Inkomstebelastingwet beskryf behalwe 'n bedrag vergoed of voorgeskiet soos in

- artikel 8(1)(a)(ii) beskryf of 'n toelae of voorskot in artikel 8(1)(b)(iii) na verwys wat nie die bedrag oorskry nie wat bepaal word deur die skaal per kilometer vir die vereenvoudigde metode in die kennisgewing wat die skaal per kilometer ingevolge artikel 8(1)(b)(ii) en (iii) vasstel, toe te pas op die werklike afstand afgelê; of
- (b) 'n belasbare voordeel beskryf in paragraaf 7 van die Sewende Bylae by die Inkomstebelastingwet toegestaan is.

4. Tydperke waarbinne inkomstebelastingopgawes ingedien moet word

Inkomstebelastingopgawes moet binne die volgende tydperke ingedien word:

- (a) in die geval van 'n maatskappy, binne 12 maande vanaf die datum waarop sy finansiële jaar eindig; of
- (b) in die geval van alle ander persone (waarby natuurlike persone, trusts en ander regspersone, soos instellings, rade of liggame ingesluit word)—
- (i) voor of op 21 September 2018 indien die opgawe per hand ingedien word;
 - (ii) voor of op 31 Oktober 2018 indien die opgawe ingedien word deur die SAID eFiling platform te gebruik of elektronies met die bystand van 'n SAID-amptenaar by 'n kantoor van SAID;
 - (iii) voor of op 31 Januarie 2019 indien die opgawe met 'n voorlopige belastingpligtige verband hou en ingedien word deur die SAID eFiling platform te gebruik; of
 - (iv) waar rekenings kragtens artikel 66(13A) van die Inkomstebelastingwet deur die Kommissaris aanvaar word ten opsigte van die geheel of 'n gedeelte van 'n belastingpligtige se inkomste, wat opgemaak is tot 'n datum na 28 Februarie 2018, maar voor of op 30 September 2018, binne 6 maande vanaf die datum tot wanneer daardie rekenings opgemaak is.

5. Vorms vir indiening van inkomstebelastingopgawes

Die vorms deur die Kommissaris voorgeskryf vir die indiening van inkomstebelastingopgawes is op versoek verkrygbaar *via* die internet by www.sarsefiling.co.za of van enige kantoor van SAID, behalwe 'n kantoor wat uitsluitlik handel met aangeleenthede wat met doeane en aksyns verband hou.

6. Wyse van indiening van inkomstebelastingopgawes

Inkomstebelastingopgawes moet—

- (a) in die geval van 'n maatskappy, elektronies ingedien word deur van die SAID eFiling platform gebruik te maak; en
- (b) in die geval van alle ander persone (waarby natuurlike persone, trusts en ander regspersone, soos instellings, rade of liggame ingesluit word)—
- (i) elektronies ingedien word deur van die SAID eFiling platform gebruik te maak op voorwaarde dat die persoon vir eFiling geregistreer is, of elektronies ingedien word met die bystand van 'n SAID amptenaar by 'n SAID kantoor;
 - (ii) per pos aan SAID gestuur word;
 - (iii) gelewer word aan 'n kantoor van SAID, behalwe 'n kantoor wat uitsluitlik handel met aangeleenthede wat met doeane en aksyns verband hou; of
 - (iv) gelewer word aan sodanige ander plekke as wat die Kommissaris van tyd tot tyd mag aanwys.

UPHIKO LWENGENISOMALI ENINGIZIMU AFRIKA**IZIMBUYISELO OKUFANELE ZILETHWE NGUMUNTU NGOKWESIGABA 25 SOMTHETHO WOKUSINGATHWA KWENTELA, 2011 (UMTHETHO NO. 28 KA-2011)**

Ngokwesigaba 25 soMthetho Wokusingathwa Kwentela, 2011, mina, Mark Stanley Kingon, Ibamba likaKhomishana woPhiko Lwengenisomali eNingizimu Afrika, lapha ngidinga ukuba bonke abantu ababalulwe kwiSheduli elishuthekwe kanye nalokhu ukuba balethe izimbuyiselo zentela zonyaka wokubuyekeza ka-2018, njengalokhu kuchaziwe kwiSheduli, singakashayi isikhathi esibalulwe kuyo iSheduli.

MS KINGDON**IBAMBA LIKAKHOMISHANA: UPHIKO LWENGENISOMALI ENINGIZIMU AFRIKA**

Isheduli

1. Okusobala

- (1) Noma yiliphi itemu noma ibinza elikulesi saziso elincazelo yalo inikeziwe “kuMthetho Wentela” njengalokhu kuchaziwe esigabeni 1 soMthetho Wokusingathwa Kwentela, 2011, lisachaza lokho elalikunikiwe njengencazelo, ngale-ke uma ingqikithi iveza okunye amatemu alandelayo aqukethe lezi zincazelo—

“unyaka wokubuyekeza ka-2018” usho—

- (a) esimweni lapho kuyinkampani, unyakamali waleyo nkampani ophela ngonyaka wekhalenda ka-2018; futhi
- (b) esimweni lapho kungomunye umuntu, unyaka wokubuyekeza ophela ezinyangeni ezili-12 ophela zingama-28 kuNhlolanja 2018; bese

“imbuyiselo yentelangeniso” isho imbuyiselo yokubuyekezwa kwentela evamile okumaqondana nonyaka wokubuyekeza ka-2018.

- 1.2 Lapha kukhishwa isaziso mayelana nesigaba 25 soMthetho Wokusingathwa Kwentela, sifundwa kanye nesigaba 66(1) soMthetho Wentelangeniso, ukuba umuntu obalulwe ngokwesigaba 2 kudingeka aletha imbuyiselo yentelangeniso singakapheli isikhathi esibekwe esigabeni 4.

2. Abantu okufanele balethe imbuyiselo yentelangeniso

Laba bantu abalandelayo kufanele balethe imbuyiselo yentelangeniso:

- (a) yonke inkampani noma yinoma yimuphi ongumuntu ngokuchasisa komthetho, oyisakhamuzi—
 - (i) imali engenayo esiyonke engaphezulu kwe R1 000;
 - (ii) ibanjwe empahleni ebiza ngaphezulu kwe R1 000 noma ebinezikweletu ezingaphezu kwe R1 000 nganoma yisiphi isikhathi ekuhlolweni konyaka ka-2018;
 - (iii) ithathwa kunoma iyiphi inzuzo enkulu noma ukulahlekelwa kwemali yokwenza umsebenzi engaphezulu kwe R1 000 ekukhishweni kwempahla lapho amaSheduli Ayishiyagalombili oMthetho Wentelangeniso asebenzayo; noma
 - (iv) yayinemali engenayo ekwaziyo ukukhokha intela, ukulahlekelwa okuhloliwe noma ukulahlekelwa yimali yokwenza umsebenzi okuhloliwe;
- (b) yonke iqomangcebo (trust) inobuhlali;
- (c) yonke inkampani, iqomangcebo (trust) nabanye abangabantu ngokuchasisa komthetho wezwe, abangenabuhlali—
 - (i) abaqhube imisebenzi yokuhweba besebenzisa isakhiwo esisimeme sakule Riphabliki; kumbe
 - (ii) othole ingenisomali eliphume kumthombomali wakule Riphabliki; kumbe
 - (iii) othole inzuzomali noma olahlekelwe yimali ngenxa yokudedela impahla okusebenza kuyo iShedela Lesishiyagalombili loMthetho Wentelangeniso;
- (d) yonke inkampani ehlanganiswe, esungulwe noma edaleke kule Riphabliki, kepha enganabuhlali ngenxa yesizathu sezivumelwano engene kuzo noHulumeni bamanye amazwe ngenhloso yokugwema ukuthela kabili;
- (e) wonke umuntu wemvelo—
 - (i) ongumhlali futhi owenze imisebenzi yokuhweba (ngale kokuyenza njengomsebenzi oqashiwe kuphela); kumbe
 - (ii) ongemhlali futhi owenze imisebenzi yokuhweba (ngale kokuyenza njengomsebenzi oqashiwe kuphela) lapha eRiphabliki;
- (f) wonke umuntu wemvelo uma—

- (i) engumhlali futhi ethole inzuzo yotshalomali noma ukuphunza kotshalomali okwevile ku-R40 000;
- (ii) engemhlali futhi ethole inzuzo yotshalomali noma ukuphunza kotshalomali okusebenza kukho iShedula Lesishiyagalombili kuMthetho Wentelangeniso;
- (iii) engumhlali futhi enezikhwama ezithile ezinemali yasemazweni kumbe enobunikazi banoma yiyiphi impahla ngaphandle kweRiphabliki, uma isamba senani lesikhwama nesempahla lidlule ku-R225 000 noma kunini maphakathi konyaka wokubuyekeza u-2018;
- (iv) engumhlali futhi okukuye noma yiliphi ingenisomali noma inzuzo yotshalomali elivela ezikhwameni zemali ezinemali eyimali yasemazweni kumbe impahla ngaphandle kweRiphabliki nokungathathiselwa kukho ngokoMthetho Wentelangeniso;
- (v) engumhlali futhi enamalungelo okuzibandakanya enkampanini elawulwa emazweni angaphandle njengalokhu kuvela esigabeni 72A soMthetho Wentelangeniso;
- (vi) enikwe ifomu lembuyiselo yentelangeniso kumbe enxuswe nguKhomishana ngencwadi ukuba alethe imbuyiselo, ngale kokubheka isamba sengenisomali noma uhlobo lwamarisidi noma inzuzo kwalowo muntu; noma
- (vii) Ngaphansi kwezinhlinzeko zesigatshana 3, uma ekupheleni konyaka wokubuyekeza—
 - (aa) Ubengaphansi kweminyaka yobudala engama-65 futhi engenisomali lakhe eliyingodla levele ku-R75 750;
 - (bb) Ubeneminyaka yobudala engama-65 kuyaphezulu (kepha engaphansi kwengama-75) futhi engenisomali lakhe eliyingodla levele ku-R117 300; kumbe
 - (cc) Ubeneminyaka engama- 75 kumbe ngaphezulu futhi ingenisomali lakhe eliyingodla levele ku- R131 150;
- (g) njengokwezinhlinzeko zesigaba 3, wonke amafa alowo ongasekho abenengenisomali ngodla;
- (h) wonke uwonke ongemhlali ongenisomali lakhe eliyingodla lihlenganise nenzalo evela kumthombomali olapha kwiRiphabliki okusebenza kuwo izinhlinzeko zesigaba 10(1)(h) soMthetho Wentelangeniso; kanye
- (i) nawo wonke ummeleli womkhokhintela obalulwe esigatshaneni esincikile u-(a) kuya ku- (h) ngenhla.

3. Abantu okudingekile ukuba balethe imbuyiselo yentelangeniso

- (1) Umuntu ngokwemvelo kumbe amafa omuntu ongasekho akudingekile ukuba alethe imbuyiselo yentelangeniso ngokwendinyana 2(f)(vii) kumbe (g) uma ingenisomali elingodla lalowo muntu lakhiwe kuphela yingenisomali elichazwe kulesi sigatshana kumbe izigatshana ezilandelayo:
 - (a) umholo okhokhwe noma okungenzeka ukhokhwe uvela kumthombomali owodwa ongevile kuR350 000 futhi intela yabasebenzi isibanjiwe kumbe isidonsiwe ngokwamathebula okubanjelwa amiswe nguKhomishana;
 - (b) inzalo (ngale kwenzalo yotshalomali olukhululiwe kwintela) evela kumthombomali olapha kwiRiphabliki ongevile—
 - (i) ku- R23 800 lapho kungumuntu wemvelo oneminyaka engevile kwengama-65 ubudala;
 - (ii) ku- R34 500 lapho kungumuntu wemvelo oneminyaka kumbe eyevile kwengama-65 ubudala; kumbe
 - (iii) ku-R23 800 esimweni samafa omuntu ongasekho;
 - (c) izabelo kanye nomuntu wemvelo ubengeyena umhlali unyaka wonke ka-2018 wokubuyekeza; kanjalo
 - (d) nemali etholakale kumbe eqongelelwe kutshalomali olukhululiwe enteleni.
- (2) Indinyama (1) ayisebenzi kumuntu ngokwemvelo—

- (a) okhokhelwe noma ovunyelwe ukuthi athole isibonelelo noma ingaphambilini esigabeni sesi-8(1)(a)(i) soMthetho Wentelangeniso ngaphandle kwenani elibuyiseliwe noma ethathwe ngaphambilini njengokuba kuchaziwe esigabeni se-(8)(a)(ii) noma isibonelelo noma imali yangaphambilini okukhulunywe ngayo esigabeni se-8(1)(b)(iii) engadluli ananini elinqunywe ngokufaka isilinganiso ngokwekhilomitha ngendlela eyenziwe lula esazisweni yokulungisa isilinganiso ngokwekhilomitha ngaphansi kwesigaba sesi-(8)(1)(ii) kanye no-(iii) kwebanga elihanjiwe; noma
- (b) onikiwe inzuzo enentela echazwe endimeni yesi-7 Yesheduli Yesikhombisa kuMthetho Wentelangeniso.

4. Izinkathi okufanele ukuba ngazo imbuyiselo yentelangeniso ibe isilethiwe

Izimbuyiselo zentelangeniso kufanele ilethwe kungakapheli izithuba ezliandelayo:

- (a) lapho kuyinkampani noma yiphi, ezinyangeni ezili-12 kusukela ngosuku unyakamali wayo uphela; kumbe
- (b) lapho kuyibo bonke abanye abantu (okuhlanganisa abantu ngokwemvelo kanye namaqomangcebo, kanye nabantu ngokomthetho, njengezikhungo, amabhodi kanye nemigwamanda)—
 - (i) ngomhlaka-21 kuMandulo 2018 kumbe ngaphambi kwawo uma imbuyiselo uyiletha ngokoqobo;
 - (ii) ngomhlaka-31 kuMfumfu 2018 kumbe ngaphambi kwawo uma imbuyiselo uyiletha usebenzisa i-eFiling yakwa-SARS kumbe bunyazi welekelelwa ngumsebenzi ogunyaziwe wakwa-SARS emahhovisi akhona belu kwa-SARS;
 - (iii) ngomhlaka- 31 kuMasingana 2019 kumbe ngaphambi kwawo uma imbuyiselo imayelana nomkhokhintela wesithutshana futhi ilethwa nge-eFiling yakwa-SARS; kumbe
 - (iv) lapho ama-akhawunti emukelwe nguKhomishana ngokwesigaba 66(13A) soMthetho Wentelangeniso mayelana nomthamo wonke kumbe ingxenyana yengenisomali lomkhokhintela, lawo ma-akhawunti adonswa osukwini olungemva kuka-28 kuNhlolanja 2018 kepha ngaphambi kuka-30 kuMandulo 2018, zingakapheli izinyanga eziyisithupha kusukela ngosuku lawo ma-akhawunti adonswa ngalo.

5. Amafomu ezimbuyiselo zentelangeniso okufanele zilethwe

Amafomu amiswe nguKhomishana ukuba asetshenziswe njengawezimbuyiselo zentelangeniso ayatholakala uma uwacela nge-inthanethi ku-www.sarsefiling.co.za kumbe ehhovisi lakwa-SARS, ngaphandle kwamahhovisi asebenza izindaba zezemithekelo.

6. Izindlela zokulethwa kwezimbuyiselo zentelangeniso

Izimbuyiselo zentelangeniso kufanele—

- (a) esimweni lapho kuyinkampani, zilethwe bunyazi (nge-inthanethi) ngokusebenzisa intuba ye-eFiling yakwa-SARS; futhi
- (b) esimweni lapho kungomunye umuntu(okuhlanganisa nomuntu woqobo, amaqomangcebo (trusts) kanye nabanye abangabantu ngokuchasisa komthetho wezwe, njengezikhungo, amabhodi kanye nemigwamanda), mazilethwe —
 - (i) bunyazi (nge-inthanethi) ngokusebenzisa intuba ye-eFiling yakwa-SARS, inqobo nje loyo uma lowo muntu ezibhalisile kwi-eFiling, kumbe bunyazi ngokwelekelwa ngumsebenzi ogunyaziwe wakwa-SARS emahhovisi akwa-SARS;

- (ii) ngokuthumelela u-SARS ngeposi; kumbe
- (iii) ukuwahambisa wena uqobo emahhovisi akwa-SARS, ngaphandle kwasehhobisi elisebenza izindaba zezemithekelo; kumbe
- (iv) ulihambise buqobo kwezinye izindawo ezihlelwe nguKhomishana ngezikhathi ezahlukene.

DITSHEBELETSO TSA LEKGETHO AFRIKA BORWA

DIKGUTLISO TSE LOKELANG HO NEHELWA KE MOTHO HO LATELA DINTLHA TSA KAROLO YA 25 YA MOLAO WA TSAMAIISO YA LEKGETHO, 2011 (MOLAO WA NOMORO YA 28 WA 2011)

Ho latela karolo 25 ya Molao wa Tsamaiso ya Lekgetho, 2011, nna, Mark Stanley Kingon, Khomeshenara wa nakwana wa Ditshebeletso tsa Lekgetho Afrika Borwa, mona ke hloka hore batho ba hlwaiweng Shejuleng se hoketsweng mona ba nehelane ka dikgutliso tsa selemo sa hlahlobo sa 2018, jwalo ka ha ho hlalositswe ka hare ho shejule ha mmoho le dinako tse hlalositsweng.

MS KINGON

KHOMISHENARA WA NAKWANA: DITSHEBELETSO TSA LEKGETHO AFRIKA BORWA

Shejule

1. Kakaretso

- 1.1 Lereo lefe kapa lefe kapa polelo e ka hara tsebiso ena eo tlhaloso ya yona e amahanngwang le "Molao wa lekgetho" ho latela tlhaloso ya karolo ya 1 ya Molao wa Tsamaiso ya Lekgetho, 2011, e bolela sona seo ntle feela le ha moelelo o bolela ho hong mme mareo a latelang a bolela sena—

"selemo sa hlahlobo sa 2018" e hlalosa—

- (a) moo ho buuwang ka khampani, selemo sa ditjhelete sa khampani eo se felang ka selemo sa khalendara sa 2018; mme
- (b) moo ho buuwang ka motho ofe kapa ofe, selemo sa hlahlobo se felang nakong ya dikgwedi tse 12 mme se fela ka la 28 Hlakola 2018; mme

"kgutliso ya lekgetho la lekeno" e hlalosa kgutliso ya hlahlobo ya lekgetho le tlwaelehleng le mabapi le selemo sa hlahlobo sa 2018.

- 1.2 Mona ho nehelwa ka tsebiso ho latela dintlha tsa karolo ya 25 ya Molao wa Tsamaiso ya Lekgetho, o balwang mmoho le karolo 66(1) ya Molao wa Tsamaiso ya Lekgetho, o hlalosang hore motho ya hlwailweng ho latela dintlha tsa serapa sa 2 o lokela ho nehelana ka kgutliso ya lekgetho la lekeno ka nako e laetsweng serapeng 4.

2. Batho ba tlamehang ho nehelana ka kgutliso ya lekgetho la lekeno

Batho ba latelang ba tlameha ho nehelana ka kgutliso ya lekgetho la lekeno:

- (a) khampani e nngwe le e nngwe kapa kgonahalo ya ho qosa le ho qoswa e—
 - (i) fumanang lekeno le fetang R1 000;
 - (ii) tshwere thepa e fetang boleng ba R1 000 kapa e na le dikoloto tse fetang R1 000 nakong e nngwe le e nngwe ya selemo sa hlahlobo sa 2018;
 - (iii) fumane khapithale kapa e lahlehetswe ke khapitale e fetang R1 000 ho tswa thepeng eo di Shejule tse Robedi tsa Molao wa Lekgetho la Lekenno di sebetsang ho yona;
 - (iv) bile le lekeno le lefellang lekgetho, le hlalobileng tahlehelo kapa hlahlobile tahlehelo ya khapitale ;
- (b) terasete e nngwe le e nngwe e leng moahi;
- (c) khampani e nngwe le e nngwe, terasete kapa kgonahalo ya ho qosa le ho qoswa ho ya ka molao, eo e seng moahi—
 - (i) e bileng le kgwebisano ka tsela ya motheo wa ho ya ho ile ka hara Rephaboliki;
 - (ii) e bileng le lekeno le tswang mohloding o ka hara Rephaboliki; kapa
 - (iii) e bileng le kuno efe kapa efe ya khapitale kapa tahlehelo ya khapitale ho tswa ho tlohelweng ha thepa eo Shejule ya Borobedi ya Molao wa Lekgetho la Lekenno e sebetsang ho yona;
- (d) khampani e nngwe le e nngwe e hlophisitsweng, e thehilweng kapa e bileng teng ka hara Rephaboliki empa e se moahi ka lebaka la ho kenngwa tshehetsong ha tumellano efe kapa efe e bileng teng le Mmuso wa naha efe kapa efe e nngwe ka sepheo sa ho qoba ho lefa lekgetho habedi;
- (e) motho e mong le e mong eo—
 - (i) e leng moahi mme a bile le kgwebisano efe kapa efe (ntle le eo a e entseng ka bo ena jwalo ka mosebetsi); kapa
 - (ii) e se moahi mme a bile le kgwebisano efe kapa efe (ntle le eo a e entseng ka bo ena jwalo ka mosebetsi) ka hara Rephaboliki;
- (f) motho e mong le e mong—

- (i) e le moahi mme a na le dikuno tsa tjhelete kapa ditahlehelo tsa tjhelete tse fetang R40 000;
- (ii) e se moahi mme a bile le kuno ya tjhelete kapa tahlehelo ya tjhelete ho tswa ho tlohelweng ya thepa eo Shejule ya Borobedi ya Molao wa Lekgetho la Lekeno e sebetsang ho yona;
- (iii) e le moahi mme a bile le matlole afe kapa afe a mofuteng wa ditjhelete tsa matjhaba kapa e le monga thepa efe kapa efe ka ntle ho Rephaboliki, ebang paloyohle ya boleng ba matlole le thepa eo e fetile R225 000 mokgahlelong ofe kapa ofe ka nako ya selemo sa hlahlobo sa 2018;
- (iv) e le moahi mme eo lekeno lefe kapa lefe kapa kuno ya tjhelete ho tswa matloleng a mofuteng wa ditjhelete tsa matjhaba kapa thepa e leng ka ntle ho Rephaboliki e ka amahanngwang le yena ho latela dintlha tsa Molao wa Lekgetho la Lekeno;
- (v) ke moahi mme a bile le ditokelo tsa ho ba le seabo jwalo ka ha ho boletswe karolong ya 72A ya Molao wa Lekgetho la Lekeno, khampaneng e laolwang ke matjhaba;
- (vi) a filwe foromo ya kgutliso ya lekgetho la lekeno kapa ya kopilweng ke Khomeshenara ka lengolo ho nehelana ka kgutliso, ho sa natse palo ya lekeno kapa mokgwa wa phumaneho kapa keketseho ya motho ya jwalo;
- (vii) ho itshetlehlilwe hodima dipehelo tsa serapa sa 3, mafelong a selemo sa hlahlobo—
 - (aa) a ne a le ka tlase ho dilemo tse 65 mme lekeno lohle la hae le fetileng R75 750;
 - (bb) a ne a le dilemo tse 65 le ho feta (empa a le ka tlase ho dilemo tse 75) mme lekeno lohle la hae le fetileng R117 300; kapa
 - (cc) a ne a le dilemo tse 75 kapa ho feta mme lekeno lohle la hae le fetileng R131 150;
- (g) ho itshetlehlilwe hodima dipehelo tsa serapa sa 3, lefa le leng le le leng la motho ya hlokaletseng le neng le na le lekeno lohle;
- (h) molata o mong le o mong oo lekeno lohle la hae le neng le kentse tswala ho tswa mohloding o ka hara Rephaboliki mme dipehelo tsa karolo ya 10(1)(h) ya Molao wa Lekgetho la Lekeno le sa le ameng; le
- (i) moemedi e mong le e mong wa molefalekgetho wa motho ofe kapa ofe ya boletsweng diratswaneng tsa (a) ho isa ho (h) ka hodimo.

3. Batho bao ho sa hlokeheng hore ba nehelane ka kgutliso ya lekgetho la lekeno

- (1) Motho kapa lefa la motho ya hlokaletseng ha ho hlokehe ho ka nehelana ka kgutliso ya lekgetho la lekeno ho latela dintlha tsa serapa sa 2(f)(vii) kapa (g) e bang lekeno lohle la motho eo le ne le kentse lekeno lohle ho latela tlhaloso ya e nngwe ya seratswana kapa diratswana tse latelang:
 - (a) moputso o lefilweng kapa o lokelang ho lefshwa ho tswa mohloding o le mong, mme o sa fete R350 000 mme lekgetho la mosebetsi le se le hutswe kapa le tshwerwe ho latela dintlha tsa moralo tsa kgulo tse laetsweng ke Khomeshenara;
 - (b) tswala (ntle le tswala e tswang botseteding bo sa lefisweng lekgetho) e tswang mohloding o ka hara Rephaboliki e sa feteng—
 - (i) R23 800 mothong ya dilemo tse ka tlase ho tse 65;
 - (ii) R34 500 mothong ya dilemo tse 65 kapa ho feta; kapa
 - (iii) R23 800 moo ho buuwang ka lefa la motho ya hlokaletseng;
 - (c) tswala e nehelwang motho e le moputso le motho eo e neng e se moahi wa naha selemong sohle sa hlahlobo sa 2018; le
 - (d) bokaalo bo fumanweng kapa bo hlommeng ho tswa botseteding bo sa lefisweng lekgetho.
- (2) Seratswana (1) ha se sebetse ho motho ya—

- (a) lefilweng kapa ya fuweng tjhelete ya tlatsetso kapa e lefelletsweng pele ho latela tlhaloso ya karolo ya 8(1)(a)(i) ya Molao wa Lekgetho la Lekeno ntle le bokalo bo buseditsweng kapa bo lefelletsweng pele ho latela tlhaloso ya karolo ya 8(1)(a)(ii) kapa kuno e hlalositsweng karolong 8(1)(b)(iii) e sa feteng palo e hlalositsweng ka ho sebedisa mokgwa wa palo ya kilomita ka nngwe tsebisong e e tlamang palo ya kilomita ka nngwe ka tlasa karolo 8(1)(b)(ii) le (iii) ho sebaka se tsamauweng; kapa
- (b) ya nehilweng molemo o lefiswang lekgetho ho latela tlhaloso ya serapa 7 sa Shejule ya Bosupa ya Molao wa Lekgetho la Lekeno.

4. Dinako tseo ka tsona dikgutliso tsa lekgetho la lekeno di tlamehang ho ba teng

Dikgutliso tsa lekgetho la lekeno di tlameha ho nehelwa dinakong tsena tse latelang:

- (a) moo e leng khampani, dikgweding tse 12 ho tloha ka letsatsi leo selemo sa ditjhelete se felang ka lona; kapa
- (b) moo e leng batho ba bang kaofela (ho akareditswe le batho, diterasete le ho qosa kapa ho qoswa, jwalo ka metheo, makgotla kapa mekgatlo)—
 - (i) ka la kapa pele ho la 22 Lwetse 2018 e bang kgutliso e nehetswe ka letsoho;
 - (ii) ka la kapa pele ho la 24 Pudungwana 2018 ebang kgutliso e nehetswe ka mokgwa wa eFiling kapa ka tsela e elektroniki ka thuso ya mohlanka wa SARS diofising tsa SARS;
 - (iii) ka la kapa pele ho la 31 Pherekong 2019 e bang kgutliso e amana le molefalekgetho wa nakwana mme e nehetswe ka mokgwa wa SARS eFiling; kapa
 - (iv) moo diakhaonto di ananetsweng ke Khomishenara ho latela dintlha tsa karolo ya 66(13A) ya Molao wa Lekgetho la Lekeno e mabapi le bokaofela kapa karolwana ya lekeno la molefalekgetho, tse hlophisitsweng ka mora la 28 Hlakola 2018 empa ka la kapa pele ho la 30 Lwetse 2018, le dikgweding tse 6 ho tloha ka letsatsi leo diakhaonto tse jwalo di ileng tsa hlophiswa ka lona.

5. Sebopelo sa dikgutliso tsa lekgetho la lekeno tse tlang ho nehelwa

Diforomo tse laetsweng ke Khomishenara bakeng sa ho nehelwa ha dikgutliso tsa lekgetho la lekeno di fumaneha ka ho di kopa ka tsela ya inthanete ho www.sarsefiling.co.za kapa ho tswa ofising efe kapa efe ya SARS, ntle le ofisi e shebaneng feela le merero e mabapi le tsa bolaodi ba thepa meeding.

6. Tsela ya ho nehelwa ha dikgutliso tsa lekgetho la lekeno

Dikgutliso tsa lekgetho la lekeno di tlameha—

- (a) moo e leng khampani, di nehelwe ka mokgwa wa elektroniki ka tshebediso ya mokgwa wa SARS eFiling; mme
- (b) moo e leng batho ba bang kaofela (ho akareditswe le batho, diterasete le ho qosa kapa ho qoswa, jwalo ka metheo, makgotla kapa mekgatlo), di—
 - (i) nehelwe ka mokgwa wa elektroniki ka tshebediso ya mokgwa wa SARS eFiling ha feela motho a ingodiseditse eFiling, kapa ka mokgwa wa elektroniki ka thuso ya mohlanka wa SARS ofising ya SARS;
 - (ii) rometswe ka poso ho SARS;
 - (iii) isitswe ofising ya SARS, ntle le ofisi e shebaneng feela le merero e mabapi le tsa bolaodi ba thepa meeding; kapa
 - (iv) di romelwe dibakeng tse ding tse jwalo tse kgethilweng ke Khomishenara nako le nako.

GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS

BOARD / RAAD**NOTICE 336 OF 2018**

APPLICATION FOR A STATUTORY LEVY IN TERMS OF THE MARKETING OF AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS ACT, 1996, (ACT NO 47 OF 1996), (MAP ACT) AS AMENDED

....

**INVITATION TO DIRECTLY AFFECTED GROUPS IN THE WINTER CEREAL INDUSTRY
TO FORWARD COMMENTS REGARDING THE REQUEST FROM THE
SA CULTIVAR AND TECHNOLOGY AGENCY (SACTA), FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A
BREEDING AND TECHNOLOGY LEVY ON WHEAT, BARLEY AND OATS**

The statutory levy on wheat and barley of R25 per ton (VAT excl), to fund seed breeding and technology, that is administered by the SA Cultivar and Technology Agency (SACTA), will lapse on 30 September 2018.

The National Agricultural Marketing Council (NAMC) received a request from SACTA on behalf of specific role players in the winter cereal industry, that the Minister of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, in terms of section 15 of the Marketing of Agricultural Products Act, Act No 47 of 1996 (MAP Act), establish the following statutory levy (VAT excluded) for the different winter cereal commodities, as indicated below:

Wheat	1/10/2018 to 30/9/2020	R 30,00 per metric ton
Barley	1/10/2018 to 30/9/2020	R 30,00 per metric ton
Oats	1/10/2018 to 30/9/2020	R 30,00 per metric ton

The levy will be payable by buyers, processors and persons issuing a silo receipt, and be recovered from producers.

Statutory levies have been imposed over the past years on winter cereals to, *inter alia*, provide financial support for seed breeding research projects. Although it formed part of the levies paid to, and administered by the Winter Cereal Trust since 1998, the new seed breeding and technology levy based on the international end point royalty system, were administered by SACTA since 1 October 2016.

The Winter Cereal Trust will continue to administer the general winter cereal levies aimed at general research, market information and transformation, as implemented on 1 October 2016 for a four year period.

BACKGROUND AND MOTIVATION:

Industry role players acknowledged the need for a sustainable Industry Research Funding Strategy for self-pollinated crops. To this end, it was decided to introduce a breeding and technology levy on wheat and barley as a means of creating a sustainable research funding model. This model is based on the Australian end-point royalty system and is an effective and inclusive collection system for royalties.

A statutory levy was imposed in 2016 on wheat and barley to specifically provide financial support for seed breeding and technology research. It was implemented for a trial period of two years in order to determine the success thereof in practice.

Internationally, royalty collection systems are widely utilised and consist of the collection of royalties on the actual yield of crops. These royalty collection systems are essentially risk sharing mechanisms, whereby beneficiaries of research pay a levy based on benefits accruing (yield or utilisation) as a result of breeding activities.

PARTICULARS OF STATUTORY MEASURE REQUIRED UNDER SECTION 10 OF THE MAP ACT

The relevant particulars, as required in terms of section 10(2) of the MAP Act, to be included in a request for the establishment of a statutory measure of this nature, are as follows:

- (a) The proposed statutory levy would relate to locally produced wheat, barley and oats; and will apply to the whole of the Republic of South Africa in order to have a uniform system of levies without discrimination, which would exist if levies had to be imposed in certain areas and not in others.
- (b) The manner in which the objectives referred to in section 2(2) of the MAP Act will be advanced (namely increased market access for all market participants, promotion of the efficiency of the marketing of agricultural products, optimisation of export earnings from agricultural products and the enhancement of the viability of the agricultural sector) is summarised below.

The purpose and aim of this statutory measure are to compensate breeders of wheat, barley and oats varieties for their proportionate contribution towards obtaining and utilising improved international intellectual property to the benefit of the wheat, barley and oats industries in the Republic of South Africa. SACTA will distribute the levy income in terms of a formal agency agreement concluded with seed breeders.

Sustainable commercial farming, as well as food security, are to a large extent dependent on the cultivation of high yielding crops from seed varieties most suited to a particular region.

The development of new cultivars with improved quality and yield characteristics constitutes an important part of breeding and technology research undertaken by various organisations. The continuous development of new cultivars is indispensable to the sustained production of winter cereals in South Africa.

Worldwide the levels of Plant Variety Protection ("PVP") legislation and protection of self-pollinated crops are insufficient to guarantee a return on investment on intellectual property for the holders of such plant breeders' rights. This is due to PVP exceptions such as "Farmer's Privilege" and the fact that the offspring or grain produced from self-pollinated crops has the same genetic content as the parent. This means that seed can be harvested and replanted by farmers. This creates a situation where farmers could, for example, only purchase one season's seed, then lawfully save seed from their harvest for the next and subsequent planting seasons.

The consequence is that commercial seed sales are jeopardised by:

- low volumes (as it is cheaper for farmers to retain their own grain for seed); and
- low prices (since any increase in seed prices triggers an increase in the use of farm saved seed).

The existence of international networks is critical in seed breeding as most agriculture related intellectual property is owned by or falls under foreign control. Without an appropriate mechanism to receive adequate compensation, and to account for the risk of exploitation, South Africa remains an unattractive destination for agriculture related

intellectual property associated with self-pollinated crops. This means that access to international nurseries, markers, techniques and technologies is being constrained. The result is that South African farmers do not have access to improved agriculture related intellectual property that is available worldwide.

Most industry role players have realised the need for a sustainable industry research funding strategy for self-pollinated crops. These role players have agreed to a breeding and technology levy on such crops to encourage and stimulate the breeding of self-pollinated crops for the benefit of the production, processing and other value-adding industries in the Republic of South Africa.

- (c) The Administration of SACTA will take responsibility for the collection of the levy and for the administration functions associated with the proposed levy. The Board of Directors of SACTA appointed specific persons to carry out these functions. These persons were designated and authorised as inspectors by the Minister to perform the functions referred to in Section 21 of the MAP Act.
- (d) Annual audits will be executed by the Auditor-General.

BUSINESS PLAN PROPOSED

The income by means of the statutory levy is based on an expected success rate of 92% in the collection of the levy. The business plan envisaged for the first year is as follows:

Income		Expenditure	
	2018/2019		2018/2019
	R		R
Wheat	46 050 000	Administration (Audit and operating costs)	1 760 080
Barley	9 210 000	Commission on levy paid by customers (2,5%)	1 439 250
Oats	2 310 000	Breeding & Technology payout to seed companies	43 144 520
Total	57 570 000	Transformation done by seed companies	11 226 150
		Total	57 570 000

The utilisation of statutory funds to support breeding research functions is based on the following:

- The levy funds are earmarked for commercial breeding activities of seed companies based on their performance and utilisation in the seed market;
- Funds will be distributed according to the calculated market share of each seed company;
- At least 20% of the levy income will be used for transformation and development projects within the seed companies or by selected service providers;
- The budget for administration cost, as defined by the NAMC, represents approximately 3,1% of the expected income by means of statutory levy on wheat, barley and oats during the next year; and
- The levy is applicable on local production only and not on imported commodities.

As the proposed breeding and technology levy is consistent with the objectives of the MAP Act, the NAMC is investigating the possible implementation of the relevant statutory levy.

Directly affected groups in the winter cereal industry are kindly requested to submit comments or objections regarding the proposed breeding and technology levy to the NAMC in writing (fax 012 341 1911 or e-mail lizettem@namc.co.za) on or before 29 June 2018, to enable the Council to formulate its recommendation to the Minister in this regard.

INDEPENDENT COMMUNICATIONS AUTHORITY OF SOUTH AFRICA**NOTICE 337 OF 2018****Independent Communications Authority of South Africa**

Pinmill Farm, 164 Katherine Street, Sandton

Private Bag X10002, Sandton, 2146

GENERAL NOTICE

EXPIRY OF CLASS ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK SERVICES (C-ECNS) AND INDIVIDUAL ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS SERVICES (I-ECS) LICENCES ISSUED TO UKHAHLAMBA COMMUNICATIONS (PTY) LTD

1. The Independent Communications Authority of South Africa (ICASA) hereby gives notice that Ukhahlamba Communications (Pty) Ltd, to which Class Electronic Communications Network Services Network and Individual Electronic Communications Services licenses were issued on 31 August 2008, had not, after due inquiry by the Authority, met their licence obligations. The licensee failed to commence operations or request extension to commence operations as prescribed in Regulation 5, Schedule 1 for Class ECNS of the Regulations Regarding Standard Terms and Conditions for Class Licences, 2010 and regulation 5, Schedule 3 for Individual ECS of the Regulations Regarding Standard Terms and Conditions for Individual Licences, 2010. The licensee also failed to submit the Annual Financial Statements or pay General Licence fees as prescribed in terms of the General Licence Fees Regulations, 2009. The licensee further failed to pay Universal Service Annual Fees (USAF) as prescribed in terms of the USAF Regulations, 2011.
2. ICASA, accordingly, declares as follows:

- a. That the Electronic Communications Service licenses issued in terms of the Electronic Communications Act 36 of 2005 to **Ukhahlamba Communications (Pty) Ltd** with address 19 Van Riebeek Street Maclear 5480 are declared to have expired on the date of this Government Gazette: either since these licences have not become operative within the time period prescribed by Regulations or since the licensee has ceased its operations without having applied to ICASA for more time to do so.
3. Any queries must be directed to Ms. Lindisa Mabulu on e-mail: lmabulu@icasa.org.za or Tel: 011 566 3217 or Physical Address: Block D, Pinmill Farm, 164 Katherine Street, Sandton Postal Address: Private Bag X10002, Sandton, 2146.



Rubben Mohlaloga
Chairperson

DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR**NOTICE 338 OF 2018**

Notice published by the Essential Services Committee (ESC) in terms of section 71, read with section 70(2)(a) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No 66 of 1995 as amended)

- A. Notice is hereby given in terms of section 71, read with section 70(2)(a) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No 66 of 1995 as amended), that the ESC is in the process of conducting an investigation as to whether the following services are essential:**
- 1. Public Transport Services**
 - 2. Services rendered by educators and support staff in basic education including Early Childhood Development;**
- B. Notice is hereby given for the variation in terms of Section 71(9) of the following designations rendered by the Committee on:**
- 1. 12 September 1997, under GN R1216 GG 18276, on following services required for the functioning of courts**
- C. Notice is hereby given that the ESC will hear oral representations as follows:**
- (i) Date: 11 July in Port Elizabeth
Venue: CCMA Offices, 97 Govan Mbeki Avenue
Sector: Public Transport Services @ 10h30
Services rendered by educators and support staff in basic education @ 10h30
Services required for the functioning of courts @ 13:00
 - (ii) Date: 13 July in Durban
Venue: CCMA Offices, 275 Anton Lembede Street, 6th & 7th Floor, Embassy House
Sector: Public Transport Services @ 10h30
Services rendered by educators and support staff in basic education @ 10h30
Services required for the functioning of courts @ 13:00
 - (iii) Date: 16 July in Cape Town
Venue: CCMA Offices, 78 Darling Street
Sector: Public Transport Services @ 10h30
Services rendered by educators and support staff in basic education @ 10h30
Services required for the functioning of courts @ 13:00
 - (iv) Date: 17 July in Bloemfontein
Venue: CCMA Offices, Corner Elizabeth & West Burger Streets
Sector: Public Transport Services @ 10h30
Services rendered by educators and support staff in basic education @ 10h30
Services required for the functioning of courts @ 13:00
 - (v) Date: 20 July in Johannesburg
Venue: CCMA Offices, 28 Harrison Street, 8th floor
Sector: Public Transport Services @ 10h30
Services rendered by educators and support staff in basic education @ 10h30
Services required for the functioning of courts @ 13:00
- D. Notice is hereby given that all interested parties requiring an opportunity to make oral representations at the hearings must make written representations and indicate the intention to make oral representations at the hearings. The parties must do this, in writing to the ESC on or before 06 July 2018 to BeverlyR@CCMA.org.za or to fax: 086 660 6132**

- E. Interested parties attention is drawn to the provisions of Regulation 2(2)(a)-(g), which they must comply with.
- F. The ESC reserves the right to include further venues for the public hearings, or limit the above-mentioned venues depending on the submissions received by the 6 July 2018.

For all Inquiries, please contact Beverly Ramoncha on BeverlyR@CCMA.org.za



Adv. L Bono
ESC Chairperson

NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATION**NOTICE 339 OF 2018****IMPUMELELO AGRIBUSINESS SOLUTIONS (PTY) Ltd.****AGRICULTURAL PRODUCT STANDARDS ACT NO. 119 OF 1990****INVITATION OF COMMENTS ON THE PROPOSED INSPECTION FEES**

The Chief Executive Officer of the designated assignee, Impumelelo Agribusiness Solutions, hereby invite comments on the proposed inspection fees. Impumelelo Agribusiness Solutions, has been designated in terms of section 2(3)(a) of the Agricultural Product Standards Act, 1990 (Act No. 119 of 1990), to apply sections 3(1) and 4A of the said Act, with respect to various regulated processed products as listed below.

Comments are hereby invited with respect to the proposed inspection fees from all affected stakeholders and they should reach the office of the Chief Executive Officer: Impumelelo Agribusiness Solutions **by no later than 30 days from the date of publication of this Notice.**

The proposed inspection fees are as follows:

LOCAL MANUFACTURING

Products	Proposed Inspection Fees
Fruit juices and drinks	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Frozen fruit	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Frozen vegetables	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Jam	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Jelly	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Marmalade	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Honey	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Rooibos	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Table olives	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Fat spreads	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Mayonnaise	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Salad dressings	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Vinegar	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Canned pasta	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Canned mushrooms	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Canned fruit	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)
Canned vegetables	R1 509 per product inspection (4 x per annum)

IMPORTED REGULATED PRODUCTS

Containers	Proposed Fees
Container carrying homogenous products	R1 348 per container
Container carrying mixed products – 2 products to be inspected	R1 618 per container
Container carrying mixed products – 3 products to be inspected	R1 753 per container
Container carrying mixed products – 4 products to be inspected	R1 888 per container
Container carrying mixed products – 5 products to be inspected	R2 023 per container
Container carrying mixed products – 6 products to be inspected	R2 158 per container

LABORATORY TEST COSTS

Sample	Analysis	Proposed cost	Total cost
Honey	Maximum HMF content	R 600.00	R 2 980.00
	Fructose : glucose ratio	R 1 130.00	
	Maximum sucrose content	R 600.00	
	Lund-test	R 600.00	
	Moisture content	R 50.00	
Vingar	Acidity via Titration	R 182.00	R 667.00
	Difference between Imitation Vinegar and other Vinegars	R 485.00	
Fat Spreads	Fat content (dairy method)	R 435.00	R 1 185.00
	Moisture content (dairy method)	R 180.00	
	Salt (dairy method)	R 360.00	
	Slip point (dairy method)	R 210.00	
Mayonnaise & Salad Dressing	Fat content (dairy method)	R 435.00	R 435.00
Rooibos	Moisture content	R 180.00	R 180.00
Table Olives	Sodium Chloride	R 360.00	R 456.00
	pH	R 96.00	

VALUE ADDED TAX

The proposed fees are VAT exclusive

Comments may be submitted in writing to:

The CEO: Impumelelo Agribusiness Solutions

Dr. Mduduzi Ngcobo at e-mail: CEO@impumeleloagribiz.co.za or posted (couriered) to Unit 5, 36 van Rensburg Street, Nelspruit, 1200.

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM
NOTICE 340 OF 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT 1994, (ACT No. 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED.

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994), as amended. These claims for the restitution of land rights have been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Western Cape. The particulars regarding this claim are as follow:

Number of Claims : 7
Areas : District Six and Cape Town
Claimants : Owners
Properties : As listed below
Date Submitted : 31 December 1998

REF NO	CLAIMANT	PROPERTY DISCRPTION	CURRENT OWNER
KRK6/2/3/A/1/0/331 /3090 (D59)	Annie Alida Cecelia Cloete	Erven 7566, 7700, 6748, 8481, Rem of Erf 6747, District Six. Erf 19778, Brooklyn	City of Cape Town, Community Development Board and Dorfman Roy
KRK6/2/3/A/1/0/331 /3068 (I17)	Khalied Ismail	Rem 7711, Erf 8983, District Six	Community Development Board Six
KRK6/2/3/A/1/0/331 /1849(J76)	Samsoodien Allie Jainoodien	Rem of Erf 8386, Erf 8448, District Six	City of Cape Town
KRK6/2/3/A/1/0/331 / (J346)	unain Jappie, Moegamat Jappie and Rhodia Davids	Erven 7632, 9173, 6362, 6361, 5996, 5997, District Six	City of Cape Town and Community Development Board
KRK6/2/3/A/1/0/331 /400 (M174)	Ismail Mohamed	Erven 7151, 7192, District Six	City of Cape Town
KRK6/2/3/A/1/0/331 /1308 (M268)	Nazirah Parwin Mohamed	Erf 5966, District Six	City of Cape Town
KRK6/2/3/A/1/0/331 /259 (S103)	Abbdul Karriem Samsodien	Rem of Erf 8571, Erven 8470, 8469, District Six	City of Cape Town
KRK6/2/3/A/13/3/27 00/126 (WC336)	Osman Chafeker	Rem of Erf 589 and Rem of Erf 586, Cape Town	No information regarding the current owner.

The Regional Land Claims Commission will investigate this claim in terms of provisions of the Act in due course. Any party who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within 60 days from the publication of this notice, any comments / information to:

The Regional Land Claims Commission: Western Cape
 Private Bag X9163
 Cape Town
 8000

Tel: (021)409-0300
 Fax: (021)424-5146

CHECKED.....

DATE: 08/03/2016

APPROVED.....

DATE: 20/03/16

Mr. L.H. Maphutha
 Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY
NOTICE 341 OF 2018
NOTICE OF INTRODUCTION OF A BILL INTO PARLIAMENT

The Minister of Science and Technology intends introducing the following Bill into Parliament during the 2018 calendar year:

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY LAWS AMENDMENT BILL, 2018

To amend the Scientific Research Council Act, 1988, the Academy of Science of South Africa Act, 2001, the Human Sciences Research Act, 2008, the Technology Innovation Agency Act, 2008, and the South African National Space Agency Act, 2008, so as to harmonise the processes for the termination of the membership of Boards or Councils of the entities established by these Acts; to clarify the requirements for the disqualification of persons from membership of Boards or Councils; to provide for the appointment of external persons to committees of Boards or Councils; to provide for the determination of the remuneration and allowances of members of the Boards or Councils and committees of the Boards or Councils; to provide for consultation with the Minister in the appointment of the Chief Executive Officers of the entities; to provide for the limitation of the term of office of the Chief Executive Officers of the entities, to provide for the determination by the Boards or Councils of the procedures at the Boards' or Councils' meetings; to provide for the procedure for the convening of the Boards' or Councils' meetings at the request of the members of the Boards or Councils; to provide for disclosure by members of the Boards or Councils of interests in the business of the entities and to harmonise the timeframes for making such disclosures to the Minister; to provide for the circumstances where the members of Boards or Councils are prohibited from participating or voting in Boards' or Councils' meetings; to provide for the circumstances where the decisions or acts authorised by the decisions of

Boards or Councils may not be invalidated; to provide for the appointment and secondment of employees of the entities by the Chief Executive Officers and the determination of the conditions of appointment and secondment of employees by the Boards or Councils; to provide for the repeal of sections dealing with matters that are contained in the Public Finance Management Act, 1999; to provide for the circumstances under which the entities may be liquidated; to provide for consultation by the Minister with the Boards or Councils of the entities before making regulations in terms of these Acts; to provide for the delegation of functions in writing by the Boards or Councils of the entities to individual members or committees of Boards or Councils; to provide for the requirements for the performance of functions by the entities outside the Republic; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

Subsequent to the introduction of the Bill into Parliament, copies can be obtained from:

The Department of Science and Technology

Parliamentary Liaison Office

Contact person: Mr Paul Masemola

E-mail: Paul.Masemola@dst.gov.za

Telephone: 012 843 6843

Cellphone: 0664759260

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY LAWS AMENDMENT BILL

*(As introduced in the National Assembly (proposed section 75); explanatory summary of Bill
published in Government Gazette No. 41704 of 15 June 2018)
(The English text is the official text of the Bill)*

(MINISTER OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY)

[B —2018]

meetings; to provide for the circumstances where the decisions or acts authorised by the decisions of Boards or Councils may not be invalidated; to provide for the appointment and secondment of employees of the entities by the Chief Executive Officers and the determination of the conditions of appointment and secondment of employees by the Boards or Councils; to provide for the repeal of sections dealing with matters that are contained in the Public Finance Management Act, 1999; to provide for the circumstances under which the entities may be liquidated; to provide for consultation by the Minister with the Boards or Councils of the entities before making regulations in terms of these Acts; to provide for the delegation of functions in writing by the Boards or Councils of the entities to individual members or committees of Boards or Councils; to provide for the requirements for the performance of functions by the entities outside the Republic; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

BE IT ENACTED by the Parliament of the Republic of South Africa, as follows:—

Amendment of section 7 of Act 46 of 1988, as amended by section 4 of Act 71 of 1990, section 5 of Act 16 of 2011 and section 1 of Act 7 of 2014

1. Section 7 of the Scientific Research Council Act, 1988, is hereby amended—

- (a) by the deletion of subsection (7);
- (b) by the substitution in subsection (8) for paragraphs (a) and (b) of the following paragraphs, respectively:

"(a) he or she resigns by written notice to the Minister;

(b) the Minister, after consultation with the Board, terminates his or her period of office due to misconduct, incapacity, incompetence or any other reasonable ground;"

(c) by the substitution in subsection (10) for paragraph (d) of the following paragraph:

"(d) has, as a result of improper conduct, been removed from a position of trust [**; or**] by a court of law.";

(d) by the deletion in subsection (10) of paragraph (e); and

(e) by the substitution for subsection (11) of the following subsection:

"(11) The Minister must, within 30 days of the appointment or reappointment of a member of the Board, submit a report to **[the National Assembly]** Parliament relating to such appointment or reappointment."

Amendment of section 7A of Act 46 of 1988, as inserted by section 2 of Act 7 of 2014

2. Section 7A of the Scientific Research Council Act, 1988, is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (6) of the following subsection:

"(6) The Minister must, within 30 days of the dissolution of the Board, submit a report to **[the National Assembly]** Parliament, setting out the reasons for the dissolution of the Board."

Amendment of section 9 of Act 46 of 1988

3. Section 9 of the Scientific Research Council Act, 1988, is hereby amended by the substitution for subsections (2), (3) and (4) of the following subsections, respectively:

"(2) Such a committee shall consist of one or more members of the Board, including employees of the CSIR or any other person with suitable skills and experience, as the Board deems necessary, and the Board may at any time dissolve or reconstitute such a committee.

(3) **[If a committee referred to in subsection (1) consists of more than one member, the Board]** The chairperson shall designate a member of the committee as chairperson thereof.

(4) The Board shall pay the members of a committee referred to in subsection (1) who are not employees of the CSIR the remuneration and allowances determined by the **[Board]** National Treasury from time to time.".

Amendment of section 10 of Act 46 of 1988, as amended by section 3 of Act 7 of 2014

4. Section 10 of the Scientific Research Council Act, 1988, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection:

"(1) The Board shall, in consultation with the Minister, appoint a suitably skilled and qualified person as the chief executive officer of the CSIR, after following a transparent and competitive selection process.";

(b) by the insertion after subsection (3A) of the following subsection:

"(3B) The chief executive officer may not serve for more than two terms."; and

(c) by the substitution in subsection (4) for the words following paragraph (c) of the following words:

"the Board may[, **in consultation with the Minister,**] appoint a senior employee of the CSIR who meets the requirements determined in terms of subsection (1) to act as chief executive officer during such absence or inability, or until a chief executive officer has been appointed in terms of subsection (1), and that other person shall, while so acting, have all the powers and perform all the duties of the chief executive officer.".

Amendment of section 11 of Act 46 of 1988, as amended by sections 6 and 12 of Act 16 of 2011

5. Section 11 of the Scientific Research Council Act, 1988, is hereby amended—

CONTINUES ON PAGE 386 - PART 4



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 636

15 June 2018
Junie

No. 41704

PART 4 OF 4

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

- (a) by the insertion after subsection (1) of the following subsection:

"(1A) The Board shall determine the procedure for its meetings.";

- (b) by the substitution for subsection (2) of the following subsection:

"(2) The chairperson—

(a) may at any time call a special meeting of the Board [,] ; or

(b) must, within 14 days of a written request signed by at least one third of the members of the Board, convene such a meeting,

which shall be held at such time and place as he or she may direct.";

- (c) by the insertion after subsection (3) of the following subsections:

"(3A) A member of the Board must, upon appointment and thereafter annually, disclose to the Minister, by way of a written statement, any interest which could reasonably compromise the Board in the performance of its functions.

(3B) A member of the Board may not vote or in any manner be present during or participate in the proceedings at any meeting of the Board if, in relation to any matter before the Board, he or she may have an interest which precludes him or her from performing his or her functions as a member of the Board in a fair, unbiased and proper manner."; and

- (d) by the insertion after subsection (4) of the following subsection:

"(4A) A decision taken by the Board or an act performed under the authority of the Board is not invalid if—

(a) there is a vacancy on the Board; or

(b) a person who is not a member of the Board was present at the meeting when the decision was taken or the act was authorised,

if the decision was taken or the act was authorised by the requisite majority of members of the Board who were present at the time and entitled to sit as members."

Amendment of section 12 of Act 46 of 1988

6. Section 12 of the Scientific Research Council Act, 1988, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for paragraphs (a) and (b) of the following paragraphs, respectively:

"(a) The **[Board]** chief executive officer may upon the conditions which **[it]** the Board may determine appoint the employees of the CSIR or receive on secondment such number of persons whom **[it]** he or she deems necessary to assist the CSIR in the performance of the CSIR's functions.

(b) The CSIR shall out of its funds pay to its employees such remuneration, allowances, subsidies and other benefits as the Board may determine in accordance with a system approved from time to time for that purpose by the Minister, **[with the concurrence of the Minister of Finance]** in accordance with the National Treasury directives."

(b) by the deletion in subsection (1) of paragraph (c);

(c) by the substitution in subsection (1) for paragraph (d) of the following paragraph:

"(d) The **[Board]** chief executive officer may, on such conditions as **[it]** the Board may **[deem fit]** determine, with the employee's consent, second an employee of the CSIR, either for a particular service or for a period of time, to the service of a department of State, the government of any other country or territory, or **[a person]** an institution or organisation in or outside the Republic, provided such an employee's rights, privileges and

benefits by virtue of his **[/]** or her conditions of service as an employee of the CSIR are not adversely affected by such secondment^{[:} **Provided that an employee shall not be seconded to the service of the government of such other country or territory, or such person outside the Republic, unless the employee consents thereto]**."; and

(d) by the deletion of subsection (2).

Repeal of section 14 of Act 46 of 1988

7. Section 14 of the Scientific Research Council Act, 1988, is hereby repealed.

Amendment of section 15 of Act 46 of 1988, as amended by section 7 of Act 16 of 2011

8. Section 15 of the Scientific Research Council Act, 1988, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph:

"(c) revenue obtained by virtue of the provisions of **[subsections (4) and (5)]** subsection (4).";

(b) by the deletion in subsection (2) of paragraph (b); and

(c) by the deletion of subsections (3) and (5).

Insertion of section 15A in Act 46 of 1988

9. The following section is hereby inserted in the Scientific Research Council Act, 1988, after section 15:

"Liquidation of CSIR

15A. The CSIR may not be wound up except by or under the authority of an Act of Parliament.

Amendment of section 18 of Act 46 of 1988, as amended by section 9 of Act 16 of 2011

10. Section 18 of the Scientific Research Council Act, 1988, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words:

"The Minister may, after consultation with the Board, make regulations as to—
"; and

(b) by the deletion of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e).

Amendment of section 19 of Act 46 of 1988

11. Section 19 of the Scientific Research Council Act, 1988, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph:

"(a) delegate to the chairperson, any member or committee of the Board or the chief executive officer [or any other employee of the CSIR] any [power conferred upon] function entrusted to the Board by or under this Act, on such conditions as the Board may determine [; or].";

(b) by the deletion in subsection (1) of paragraph (b);

(c) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph:

"(a) delegate to an employee of the CSIR any **[power conferred upon]** function entrusted to the chief executive officer by or under this Act [; or].";

(d) by the deletion in subsection (2) of paragraph (b); and

(e) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection:

"(3) Any delegation under subsection (1) or (2) must be in writing and does not prohibit the **[exercise]** performance of the **[power]** function in question by the Board or the chief executive officer, as the case may be."

Amendment of section 1 of Act 67 of 2001, as amended by section 25 of Act 16 of 2011

12. Section 1 of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act, 2001, is hereby amended by the insertion after the definition of "Council" of the following definition:

" **'Executive Officer'** means the person appointed as the Executive Officer of the Academy in terms of section 9B;".

Amendment of section 2 of Act 67 of 2001, as substituted by section 26 of Act 16 of 2011

13. Section 2 of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act, 2001, is hereby amended by the deletion of subsection (2).

Amendment of section 5 of Act 67 of 2001, as amended by section 27 of Act 16 of 2011

14. Section 5 of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act, 2001, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution for subsection (8) of the following subsection:

"(8) Existing Members of the Academy will **[then]** be required, in a secret ballot, to cast votes that are either for or against every candidate passed by the Council **[or that indicate a neutral position]**.";

(b) by the deletion of subsection (10);

- (c) by the insertion after subsection (10) of the following subsections:

"(10A) A candidate in each discipline group is considered for membership if the majority of votes received are in his or her favour.

(10B) The Council, subject to subsection (10A), must decide on candidates to be elected members of the Academy."

- (d) by the deletion of subsections (11) and (12); and

- (e) by the substitution for subsection (13) of the following subsection:

"(13) An unsuccessful candidate or a Member who had his or her membership terminated may appeal to the [Council] Appeal Committee in the prescribed manner."

Amendment of section 6 of Act 67 of 2001, as amended by section 27 of Act 16 of 2011 and section 28 of Act 16 of 2011

15. Section 6 of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act, 2001, is hereby amended—

- (a) by the insertion after subsection (4B) of the following subsection:

"(4C) The Council must be broadly representative of the demographics of the Republic."; and

- (b) by the addition of the following subsections:

"(7) The Council must determine the procedure at its meetings.

(8) The chairperson of the Council—

(a) may convene a special meeting of the Council at any time; and

(b) must convene a special meeting within 14 days of a written request to convene such a meeting, signed by at least one third of the members of the Council.

(9) A member of the Council may not vote or in any manner be present during or participate in the proceedings at any meeting of the Council if, in relation to any matter before the Council, he or she may have an interest which precludes him or her from performing his or her functions as a member of the Council in a fair, unbiased and proper manner.

(10) A decision taken by the Council or an act performed under the authority of the Council is not invalid if there is a vacancy on the Council or that a person who is not a member of the Council was present at the meeting when the decision was taken or the act was authorised, if the decision was taken or the act was authorised by the requisite majority of members of the Council who were present at the time and entitled to sit as members.

(11) A member of the Council must, upon appointment and thereafter annually, disclose to the Minister, by way of written statement, any interest which could reasonably compromise the Council in the performance of its functions."

Amendment of section 7 of Act 67 of 2001, as amended by section 29 of Act 16 of 2011 and section 8 of Act 7 of 2014

16. Section 7 of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act, 2001, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for paragraph (d) of the following paragraph:

"(d) has, as a result of improper conduct, been removed from a position of trust by a court of law; or";

(b) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection:

"(3) Any member of the Council [**wishing to resign his or her membership**] must tender his or her resignation in writing to the [**chairperson of the Council**] Minister."; and

(c) by the insertion after subsection (4) of the following subsection:

"(4A) The Minister may, on recommendation of the Council, remove a member of the Council from office on the grounds of misconduct, incapacity, incompetence or any other reasonable ground.".

Amendment of section 8 of Act 67 of 2001, as amended by section 30 of Act 16 of 2011

17. Section 8 of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act, 2001, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution for the heading of the following heading:

"Committees of [the Academy] Council";

(b) by the substitution for subsections (2) and (3) of the following subsections, respectively:

"(2) A committee referred to in subsection (1) consists of such number of members of the [**Academy**] Council, and employees of the Academy, if any, and any other persons with suitable skills or experience as the Council may deem necessary, and the Council may at any time dissolve or reconstitute a committee.";

"(3) The [**Council**] chairperson must designate a member of the committee to be the chairperson thereof."; and

(c) by the addition of the following subsections:

"(5) The Council must establish an Appeal Committee.

"(6) The Appeal Committee must consist of—

- (a) a person qualified in law who has appropriate experience and who must be appointed as chairperson;
 - (b) a professional who has appropriate experience; and
 - (c) a person who specialises in the professional field concerning the appeal.
- (7) A member of the Appeal Committee may not be a member of the Academy.
- (8) The Appeal Committee must conduct the appeal in accordance with the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 2000 (Act No. 3 of 2000).
- (9) The Appeal Committee must decide an appeal within 60 days from the date on which the appeal was lodged and must inform the appellant and the Council concerned accordingly."

Insertion of sections 9A and 9B in Act 67 of 2001

18. The following sections are hereby inserted in the Academy of Science of South Africa Act, 2001, after section 9:

"Remuneration of members of committees

9A. A member of a committee contemplated in section 8, who is not a member of the Academy or in the full-time employ of the Academy or State, must be paid such allowances as the Council may determine in consultation with the Minister.

Executive Officer of Academy

9B. (1) The Council must, in consultation with the Minister, appoint a suitably qualified and skilled person as the Executive Officer of the Academy.

(2) The appointment must be made after following a transparent and competitive selection process.

(3) The Executive Officer is responsible for the administration, general management and control of the day-to-day functioning of the Academy, subject to the directions and instructions of the Council.

(4) The Executive Officer is accountable to the Council on the matters referred to in subsection (3).

(5) The Executive Officer holds office for a period not exceeding five years and is eligible for reappointment on expiry of his or her term.

(6) The Executive Officer may not serve more for than two terms.

(7) The Executive Officer holds office on such terms and conditions, including those relating to remuneration and allowances, as the Council, in consultation with the Minister, may determine.

(8) The Executive Officer must enter into a performance agreement with the Council within three months of taking up his or her post as Executive Officer.

(9) Whenever for any reason the Executive Officer—

(a) is absent from office for a period of more than two months;

(b) is unable to carry out his or her duties; or

(c) ceases to hold office,

the Council may appoint any senior person in the service of the Academy who meets the requirements contemplated in subsection (1) to act as Executive Officer, until the Executive Officer is able to resume those functions or until the vacant position of the Executive Officer is filled.

(10) If the Executive Officer is absent from office for a period of less than two months he or she may, after consultation with the Council, appoint any

senior person in the service of the Academy to act as the Executive Officer for that period.

(11) The acting Executive Officer has all the powers and performs all the duties of the Executive Officer."

Amendment of section 10 of Act 67 of 2001, as amended by section 32 of Act 16 of 2011

19. Section 10 of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act, 2001, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph:

"(a) The **[Council]** Executive Officer may, subject to paragraph (b) and on such conditions as **[it]** the Council may determine, appoint such employees or receive on secondment such number of persons as [it] he or she deems necessary to enable the Academy to perform its functions."; and

(b) by the substitution for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph:

"(c) The **[Council]** Executive Officer may, on such conditions as **[it]** the Council may **[deem fit]** determine, and if the employee consents thereto, second an employee, either for a particular task or for a period of time, to the service of a department of State, an organisation or institute in the Republic on condition that such employee's rights, privileges and benefits by virtue of his or her conditions of service as an employee of the Academy are not adversely affected by such secondment."

Insertion of sections 15A and 15B in Act 67 of 2001

20. The following sections are hereby inserted in the Academy of Science of South Africa Act, 2001, after section 15:

"Delegations

15A. (1) The Council may, on such conditions as the Council may determine, delegate to the chairperson, any member or committee of the Council or the Executive Officer any function entrusted to the Council by or under this Act.

(2) The Executive Officer may, subject to such conditions as he or she may determine, delegate to an employee of the Academy any function entrusted to the Executive Officer by or under this Act.

(3) A delegation in terms of subsection (1) or (2) must be in writing and does not preclude the performance of the function in question by the Council or the Executive Officer, as the case may be.

Liquidation of Academy

15B. The Academy may not be wound up except by or under the authority of an Act of Parliament."

Insertion of section 4A in Act 17 of 2008

21. The following section is hereby inserted in the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008, after section 4:

"Performance of functions outside Republic

4A. (1) The Council may, subject to legislation and other formal agreements regarding international cooperation and in order to achieve its objectives, perform any function in any territory outside the Republic.

(2) This Act must, as far as it can be applied with the necessary changes, apply in connection with the performance by the Council of its functions under subsection (1) as if the territory in which it so performs its functions were part of the Republic."

Amendment of section 5 of Act 17 of 2008, as amended by section 15 of Act 7 of 2014

22. Section 5 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution in subsection (4) for paragraph (b) of the following paragraph:

"(b) are citizens or permanent residents of the Republic, with the exception of the distinguished representative of the social science research community in the rest of Africa contemplated in subsection (5)(b)[; **and**] .";

(b) by the deletion in subsection (4) of paragraph (c);

(c) by the substitution in subsection (6) for paragraph (b) of the following paragraph:

"(b) the **[member's estate is sequestered or assigned for the benefit of, or if the member compounds with, the creditors of the]** member is an unrehabilitated insolvent";

(d) by the substitution in subsection (6)(d) for subparagraph (ii) of the following subparagraph:

"(ii) fraud, corruption or any other crime involving dishonesty, within a period of 10 years preceding the date of nomination in terms of subsection (3)(a);"; and

(e) by the substitution for subsection (13) of the following subsection:

"(13) The Minister must, within 30 days of the appointment or reappointment of a member of the Board, submit a report to **[the National Assembly]** Parliament relating to such appointment or reappointment."

Substitution of section 6 of Act 17 of 2008

23. The following section is hereby substituted for section 6 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008:

"Remuneration

6. Any member of the Board and of any committee of the Board who is not in the full-time employ of the State or who is not in the employ of the Council must be paid such allowances as the **[Minister of Finance]** National Treasury may determine."

Amendment of section 7 of Act 17 of 2008

24. Section 7 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008, is hereby amended by the addition of the following subsection:

"(8) A decision taken by the Board or an act performed under the authority of the Board is not invalid if—
(a) there is a vacancy on the Board; or
(b) a person who is not a member of the Board was present at the meeting when the decision was taken or the act was authorised,
if the decision was taken or the act was authorised by the requisite majority of members of the Board who were present at the time and entitled to sit as members."

Amendment of section 8 of Act 17 of 2008

25. Section 8 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008, is hereby amended by the insertion after subsection (2) of the following subsections:

"(2A) The chairperson of the Board must designate a member of the committee as the chairperson thereof.

(2B) A member of the Board may not serve on more than two committees at a time."

Amendment of section 9A of Act 17 of 2008, as inserted by section 16 of Act 7 of 2014

26. Section 9A of the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008, is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (6) of the following subsection:

"(6) The Minister must, within 30 days of the dissolution of the Board, submit a report to **[the National Assembly]** Parliament, setting out the reasons for the dissolution of the Board."

Amendment of section 10 of Act 17 of 2008, as amended by section 17 of Act 7 of 2014

27. Section 10 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection:

"(1) The Board must, in consultation with the Minister, appoint a suitable skilled and qualified person as the chief executive officer.";

(b) by the substitution in subsection (6) for the words following paragraph (c) of the following words:

"the Board may [**in consultation with the Minister**,] appoint any senior person in the service of the Council who meets the requirements contemplated in subsection (1)(a) to act as chief executive officer.";

(c) by the substitution for subsection (7) of the following subsection:

"(7) If the chief executive officer is absent for a period of less than two months [**the Board may**] he or she may, after consultation with the Board, appoint a senior person in the service of the Council to act as chief executive officer during that period."; and

(d) by the substitution for subsection (9) of the following subsection:

"(9) The chief executive officer may not serve more than two [**consecutive**] terms.".

Amendment of section 11 of Act 17 of 2008

28. Section 11 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph:

- "(a) must, on such conditions as **[he or she]** the Board may determine, appoint such number of employees or receive on secondment such number of persons as are necessary to enable the Council to perform its functions."; and
- (b) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (b) of the following paragraph:
- "(b) structures for remuneration, allowances, subsidies and other benefits for employees contemplated in subsection (1) in accordance with a system as may be **[approved by the Minister with the concurrence of the Minister of Finance]** determined by the National Treasury".

Amendment of section 12 of Act 17 of 2008

29. Section 12 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008, is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (4) of the following subsection:

- "(4) A person who is in the employ of the Council may, with his or her consent and with the approval of the chief executive officer, be transferred or seconded to the employ of another institution within or outside the Republic".

Amendment of section 15 of Act 17 of 2008

30. Section 15 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008, is hereby amended by the deletion of subsection (4).

Amendment of section 16 of Act 17 of 2008

31. Section 16 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008, is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection:

"(3) A delegation in terms of subsection (1) or (2) must be in writing and does not preclude the performance of the function in question by the Board or the chief executive officer, as the case may be."

Insertion of section 16A in Act 17 of 2008

32. The following section is hereby inserted in the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008, after section 16:

"Liquidation of Council

16A. The council may not be wound up except by or under the authority of an Act of Parliament."

Amendment of section 17 of Act 17 of 2008

33. Section 17 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words:

"The Minister may, after consultation with the Board, make regulations regarding—";
and

(b) by the deletion of subsection (2).

Amendment of section 2 of Act 26 of 2008

34. Section 2 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection:

"(1) There is hereby established a juristic person known as the Technology Innovation Agency **[which is capable of suing and being sued in its own name and of performing, subject to this Act, such acts as are necessary for or incidental to the carrying out of its objects].**".

Insertion of section 4A in Act 26 of 2008

35. The following section is hereby inserted in the Technology Innovation Agency Act, 2008, after section 4:

"Performance of functions outside Republic

4A. (1) The Agency may, subject to legislation and other formal agreements regarding international cooperation and in order to achieve its objectives, perform any function in any territory outside the Republic.

(2) This Act must, as far as it can be applied with the necessary changes, apply in connection with the performance by the Agency of its functions under subsection (1) as if the territory in which it so performs its functions were part of the Republic.".

Amendment of section 5 of Act 26 of 2008, as amended by section 19 of Act 7 of 2014

36. Section 5 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (9) of the following subsection:

"(9) The Minister must, within 30 days of the appointment or reappointment of a member of the Board, submit a report to **[the National Assembly]** Parliament relating to such appointment or reappointment."

Amendment of section 6 of Act 26 of 2008

37. Section 6 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended by—

(a) the substitution for paragraph (b) of the following paragraph:

"(b) convicted of an offence and sentenced to imprisonment without the option of a fine, or in the case of fraud, to a fine or imprisonment within a period of 10 years preceding the date of nomination"; and

(b) the substitution for paragraph (d) of the following paragraph:

"(d) not a South African citizen or permanent resident or ceases to be a South African citizen or permanent resident;"

Amendment of section 7 of Act 26 of 2008, as amended by section 20 of Act 7 of 2014

38. Section 7 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended by the substitution in subsection (3) for paragraph (b) of the following paragraph:

"(b) he or she tenders his or her resignation by written notice to the Minister **[and the Minister accepts the resignation]**."

Amendment of section 9 of Act 26 of 2008

39. Section 9 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended by the substitution for section 9 of the following section:

"(9) **[Members]** A member of the Board or a member of a committee of the Board who is not in the full-time employment of the State, must receive such remuneration and allowances as the **[Minister, with the concurrence of the Minister of Finance,]** National Treasury may determine."

Amendment of section 10 of Act 26 of 2008

40. Section 10 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution in subsection (5) for paragraph (b) of the following paragraph:

"(b) must, within 14 days of receipt of a written request signed by at least **[two thirds]** one third of the members of the Board to convene a special meeting, convene such a special meeting.";

(b) by the substitution for subsection (6) of the following subsection:

"(6) A quorum for a meeting of the Board is **[two thirds]** a majority of the members eligible to vote at that meeting.";

(c) by the insertion after subsection (7) of the following subsection:

"(7A) A decision taken by the Board or an act performed under the authority of the Board is not invalid if—
(a) there is a vacancy on the Board; or
(b) a person who is not a member of the Board was present at the meeting when the decision was taken or the act was authorised,

if the decision was taken or the act was authorised by the requisite majority of members of the Board who were present at the time and entitled to sit as members."; and

(d) by the addition of the following subsection:

"(9) A member of the Board must, upon appointment and thereafter annually, disclose to the Minister by way of written statement any interest which could reasonably compromise the Board in the performance of its functions."

Amendment of section 10A of Act 26 of 2008, as inserted by section 22 of Act 7 of 2014

41. Section 10A of the Technology Innovation Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (6) of the following subsection:

"(6) The Minister must, within 30 days of the dissolution of the Board, submit a report to **[the National Assembly]** Parliament, setting out the reasons for the dissolution of the Board."

Amendment of section 11 of Act 26 of 2008, as amended by section 23 of Act 7 of 2014

42. Section 11 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection:

"(1) The Board must, in consultation with the Minister, appoint a suitably skilled and qualified person as the Chief Executive Officer of the Agency.";

- (b) by the substitution in subsection (9) for the words following paragraph (c) of the following words:

"the Board may [**with the concurrence of the Minister,**] appoint any senior person in the service of the Agency who meets the requirements determined in terms of subsection (1) to act as Chief Executive Officer, until the Chief Executive Officer is able to resume those functions or until the vacant position of the Chief Executive Officer is filled."; and

- (c) by the addition of the following subsection:

"(11) The Chief Executive Officer may not serve for more than two terms."

Amendment of section 12 of Act 26 of 2008

43. Section 12 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended—

- (a) by the substitution in subsection (2) of the following subsection:

"(2) The Agency must pay the employees of the Agency such remuneration, allowances, subsidies and other benefits as the [**Minister, in consultation with the Minister of Finance,**] National Treasury may determine."; and

- (b) by the insertion after subsection (2) of the following subsection:

"(2A) (a) The Chief Executive Officer may, on such terms and conditions as the Board may determine, with the consent of an employee, second an employee either for a particular service or for a period of time to the service of a department of State, the government of any province, territory or country or an organisation or institution in or outside the Republic."

(b) The rights, privileges and benefits of the employee referred to in paragraph (a), by virtue of his or her conditions of service as an employee of the Agency, may not be adversely affected by such secondment."

Amendment of section 13 of Act 26 of 2008

44. Section 13 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph:

"(c) any other person with suitable skills or experience, who must be paid such remuneration and allowances as the **[Minister, with the concurrence of the Minister of Finance,]** National Treasury may determine.";

(b) by the insertion after subsection (2) of the following subsection:

"(2A) The chairperson of the Board must designate a member of the committee as the chairperson thereof."; and

(c) by the addition of the following subsection:

"(5) A member of the Board may not serve on more than two committees at a time."

Insertion of section 14A in Act 26 of 2008

45. The following section is hereby inserted in the Technology Innovation Agency Act, 2008, after section 14:

"Delegation

14A. (1) The Board may, subject to such conditions as it may determine, delegate to the chairperson, any member or committee of the Board or the Chief Executive Officer any function entrusted to the Board by or under this Act.

(2) The Chief Executive Officer may, subject to such conditions as he or she may determine, delegate to an employee of the Agency any function entrusted to the Chief Executive Officer by or under this Act.

(3) A delegation in terms of subsection (1) or (2) must be in writing and does not preclude the performance of the function entrusted to the Board or the Chief Executive Officer, as the case may be."

Amendment of section 16 of Act 26 of 2008

46. Section 16 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words:

"The Minister may, after consultation with the Board, make regulations with regard to—"; and

(b) by the deletion of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c).

Insertion of section 5A in Act 36 of 2008

47. The following section is hereby inserted in the South African National Space Agency Act, 2008, after section 5:

"Performance of functions outside Republic

5A. (1) The Agency may, subject to legislation and other formal agreements regarding international cooperation and in order to achieve its objectives, perform any function in any territory outside the Republic.

(2) This Act must, as far as it can be applied with the necessary changes, apply in connection with the performance by the Agency of its functions under subsection (1) as if the territory in which it so performs its functions were part of the Republic."

Amendment of section 7 of Act 36 of 2008, as amended by section 24 of Act 7 of 2014

48. Section 7 of the South African National Space Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended by the deletion of subsection (5).

Amendment of section 8 of Act 36 of 2008, as amended by section 25 of Act 7 of 2014

49. Section 8 of the South African National Space Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended—

- (a) by the deletion in subsection (1) of paragraph (g);
- (b) by the substitution in subsection (2) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words:

"The Minister may, after consultation with the Board, remove a member contemplated in section 6 (2)(a) or (b) from office—";

- (c) by the deletion of the word "or" at the end of subsection (2)(a) and the insertion of the word "or" at the end of subsection (2)(c);
- (d) by the insertion after subsection (2) of the following subsection:

"(2A) A member contemplated in section 6(2)(a) or (b) ceases to hold office if the member resigns by written notice to the Minister."; and

(e) by the substitution for subsection (8) of the following subsection:

"(8) The Minister must, within 30 days of the appointment or reappointment of a member of the Board, submit a report to **[the National Assembly]** Parliament relating to such appointment or reappointment."

Substitution of section 10 of Act 36 of 2008

50. The following section is hereby substituted for section 10 of the South African National Space Agency Act, 2008:

"Remuneration of Board members

10. A member of the Board or a member of any committee of the Board who is not in the full-time employment of the State must be paid such remuneration and allowances out of the funds of the Agency as may be determined by the **[Minister, in consultation with the Minister of Finance]** National Treasury."

Amendment of section 11 of Act 36 of 2008

51. Section 11 of the South African National Space Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution in subsection (3) for paragraph (b) of the following paragraph:

"(b) must convene such a meeting within 14 days of receipt of a written request signed by at least **[two thirds]** one third of the members of the Board to convene such a meeting."; and

(b) by the addition of the following subsection:

"(7) A decision taken by the Board or an act performed under the authority of the Board is not invalid if—
(a) there is a vacancy on the Board or;
(b) a person who is not a member of the Board was present at the meeting when the decision was taken or the act was authorised,
if the decision was taken or the act was authorised by the requisite majority of members of the Board who were present at the time and entitled to sit as members."

Amendment of section 12 of Act 36 of 2008

52. Section 12 of the South African National Space Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection:

"(1) A member of the Board must, upon appointment and thereafter annually, disclose to the Minister by way of written statement any interest which could reasonably compromise the Board in the performance of its functions."

Amendment of section 13 of Act 36 of 2008

53. Section 13 of the South African National Space Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph:

"(c) other [person] persons with suitable skills or experience [who must be paid such allowances as the Minister may determine]."; and

(b) by the insertion after subsection (2) of the following subsection:

"(2A) The chairperson of the Board must designate a member of the committee as the chairperson thereof."

Amendment of section 13A of Act 36 of 2008, as inserted by section 26 of Act 7 of 2014

54. Section 13A of the South African National Space Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (6) of the following subsection:

"(6) The Minister must, within 30 days of the dissolution of the Board, submit a report to **[the National Assembly]** Parliament, setting out the reasons for the dissolution of the Board."

Amendment of section 14 of Act 36 of 2008, as amended by section 27 of Act 7 of 2014

55. Section 14 of the South African National Space Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection:

"(1) The Board must, in consultation with the Minister, appoint a suitably skilled and qualified person as the Chief Executive Officer.";

(b) by the substitution in subsection (8) for the words following paragraph (c) of the following words:

"the Board may **[, with the concurrence of the Minister,]** appoint any senior person in the service of the Agency who meets the requirements determined in subsection (1) to act as Chief Executive Officer, until the Chief Executive Officer is able to resume those functions or until the vacant position of Chief Executive Officer is filled."; and

(c) by the addition of the following subsection:

"(12) The Chief Executive Officer may not serve more than two terms."

Amendment of section 15 of Act 36 of 2008

56. Section 15 of the South African National Space Agency Act, 2008, is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution in subsection (1) for paragraph (a) of the following paragraph:

"(a) must, on such conditions as **[she or he]** the Board may determine, appoint such number of employees or receive on secondment such number of persons as are necessary to enable the Agency to perform its functions.";

(b) by the deletion in subsection (2) of paragraphs (a) and (b);

(c) by the substitution in subsection (2) for paragraph (c) of the following paragraph:

"(c) structures for remuneration, allowances, subsidies and other benefits for employees contemplated in subsection (1) in accordance with a system **[approved by the Minister with the concurrence of the Minister of Finance]** determined by the National Treasury."; and

(d) by the insertion after subsection (2) of the following subsection:

"(2A) (a) The Chief Executive Officer may, on such terms and conditions as the Board may determine, with the consent of an employee, second an employee either for a particular service or for a period of time to the service of a department of State, the government of any province, territory or country or an organisation or institution in or outside the Republic.

(b) The rights, privileges and benefits of the employee referred to in paragraph (a), by virtue of his or her conditions of service as an employee of the Agency, may not be adversely affected by such secondment."

Substitution of section 18 of Act 36 of 2008

57. The following section is hereby substituted for section 18 of the South African National Space Agency Act, 2008:

"Delegation

18. (1) The Board may, subject to such conditions as it may determine, delegate to the chairperson, any member or committee of the Board or the Chief Executive Officer any function entrusted to the Board by or under this Act.

(2) The Chief Executive Officer may, subject to such conditions as he or she may determine, delegate to an employee of the Agency any function entrusted to the Chief Executive Officer by or under this Act.

(3) A delegation in terms of subsection (1) or (2) does not prohibit the performance of the function in question by the Board or the Chief Executive Officer, as the case may be.

(4) The delegation in terms of subsections (1) and (2) must be in writing."

Insertion of section 18A in Act 36 of 2008

58. The following section is hereby inserted in the South African National Space Agency Act, 2008, after section 18:

"Liquidation of Agency

18A. The Agency may not be wound up except by or under the authority of an Act of Parliament."

Short title and commencement

59. This Act is called the Science and Technology Laws Amendment Act, 2018, and takes effect on a date determined by the President by proclamation in the *Gazette*.

It040217

MEMORANDUM ON OBJECTS OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY LAWS AMENDMENT BILL, 2018**1. BACKGROUND**

The Department of Science and Technology has recognised a need to harmonise the provisions which regulate the operations and governance of the public entities that report to the Minister established in terms of the following statutes: the Scientific Research Council Act, 1998 (Act No. 46 of 1998) ("Scientific Research Council Act"), Academy of Science of South Africa Act, 2001 (Act No. 67 of 2001) ("Academy of Science of South Africa Act"), the Human Sciences Research Council Act, 2008 (Act No. 17 of 2008) ("Human Sciences Research Council Act"), the Technology Innovation Agency Act, 2008 (Act No. 26 of 2008) ("Technology Innovation Agency Act"), and the South African National Space Agency Act, 2008 (Act No. 36 of 2008) ("South African National Space Agency Act"), in order to ensure consistency in all the requirements to be met and processes to be followed.

2. OBJECTS OF BILL

2.1 The Science and Technology Laws Amendment Bill, 2018 ("Bill"), seeks to, among others, harmonise the following:

- (a) The processes for the determination of the remuneration and allowances of the members of the Boards or Councils and members of the committees of the Boards or Councils, and the termination of membership of Boards or Councils of the entities, as well as the disqualification of members or potential members from the membership of Boards or Councils;
- (b) the processes for the appointment of Chief Executive Officers of the entities as well as the secondment of employees of the entities and the determination of the conditions of appointment or secondment of such employees; and

- (c) the provisions relating to the written delegation of powers by the Boards or Councils of the entities to individual members or committees of the Boards or Councils.

2.2 The Bill also seeks to provide for the disclosure of interest by members of the Boards or Councils and the timeframes for making those disclosures to the Minister.

2.3 It further outlines instances upon which the members of Boards or Councils are prohibited from participating or voting in Board or Council meetings, as well as the requirements to ensure the validity of Boards or Councils' decisions adopted under certain circumstances.

3. KEY PROVISIONS OF BILL

3.1 Scientific Research Council Act

3.1.1 **Clause 1** of the Bill seeks to amend section 7 of the Scientific Research Council Act by repealing the provisions that require the endorsement of the Board's decisions on certain matters by Minister or the Minister of Finance, as they undermine the institutional autonomy of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research ("Council"). It also seeks to provide for consultation by the Minister with the Board before terminating a member's term of office for specific valid reasons.

3.1.2 **Clause 2** of the Bill seeks to amend section 7A of the Scientific Research Council Act by providing for the Minister to submit a report concerning the dissolution of the Board to Parliament instead of to the National Assembly.

3.1.3 **Clause 3** of the Bill seeks to amend section 9 of the Scientific Research Council Act by providing for the appointment by the Board of any suitable person to be a member of a

committee of the Board. It also seeks to provide for the determination of the remuneration and allowances of the members of the committees of the Board, who are not employees of the Council, by the National Treasury.

3.1.4 **Clause 4** of the Bill seeks to amend section 10 of the Scientific Research Council Act by requiring the Board to consult with the Minister before appointing the Chief Executive Officer. It also provides for the limitation of the term of office of the Chief Executive Officer to ensure consistency with other entities reporting to the Minister.

3.1.5 **Clause 5** of the Bill seeks to amend section 11 of the Scientific Research Council Act by providing for the determination by the Board of the procedure for its meetings. It also harmonises the process and requirements for holding special meetings of the Board to ensure consistency with other entities reporting to the Minister. It also seeks to provide for the disclosure of interests by members of the Board and timeframes for making such disclosures to the Minister as well as the circumstances in which the members of the Board are prohibited from participating or voting in Board meetings.

3.1.6 **Clause 6** of the Bill seeks to amend section 12 of the Scientific Research Council Act by providing for the determination of the conditions by the Board of the appointment or secondment of employees of the Council.

3.1.7 **Clause 7** of the Bill seeks to amend section 14 of the Scientific Research Council Act by providing for the repeal of the provisions relating to the auditing of the accounts of the Council and submission by the Minister of the annual reports to Parliament, as such matters are provided for in the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) ("Public Finance Management Act").

3.1.8 **Clause 8** of the Bill seeks to amend section 15 of the Scientific Research Council Act by providing for the repeal of the provisions relating to the investment of the funds of the Council as such matters are provided for in the Public Finance Management Act.

3.1.9 **Clause 9** of the Bill seeks to prohibit the liquidation of the Council other than in accordance with an Act of Parliament.

3.1.10 **Clause 10** of the Bill seeks to amend section 18 of the Scientific Research Council Act by requiring the Minister to consult with the Board before making any regulations relating to all substantive matters provided for in the Act. It also seeks to repeal certain other provisions which empower the Minister to make regulations on matters that have become redundant.

3.1.11 **Clause 11** of the Bill seeks to amend section 19 of the Scientific Research Council Act by providing for the delegation by Board of its powers to any member or committee of the Board as well as for the delegation of powers to be made in writing.

3.2 Academy of Science of South Africa Act

3.2.1 **Clause 12** of the Bill seeks to insert the definition of Executive Officer of the Academy of Science ("Academy").

3.2.2 **Clause 13** of the Bill seeks to amend section 2 of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act by repealing the provision requiring the Academy to comply with the Public Finance Management Act as the Academy is not listed under the Public Finance Management Act.

3.2.3 **Clause 14** of the Bill amends section 5 of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act to provide for a candidate's eligibility for membership of the Academy. It further provides for the Council to elect a candidate to serve as a member of the Academy.

3.2.4 **Clause 15** of the Bill seeks to amend section 6 of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act by providing for the Council of the Academy to be broadly representative of the demographics of the Republic. It also provides for the determination by the Council of the procedure for its meetings, and harmonises the process and requirements for the holding of special meetings of the Council to ensure consistency with other entities reporting to the Minister. It also seeks to provide for the disclosure of interest by members of the Council and timeframes for making such disclosures to the Minister, as well as the circumstances in which the members of Council are prohibited from participating or voting in Council meetings.

3.2.5 **Clause 16** of the Bill seeks to amend section 7 of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act by providing for the resignation of the Council members to be made in writing to the Minister and for the termination of the term of office of a member of the Council for any valid reason by the Minister which must be made on the recommendation of the Council.

3.2.6 **Clause 17** of the Bill seeks to amend section 8 of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act by providing for the appointment by the Council of any suitable person to be a member of a committee of the Council. It also provides for the establishment of an Appeal Committee and for the manner in which the Appeal Committee shall be constituted and the timeframes for the determination of appeals.

3.2.7 **Clause 18** of the Bill seeks to provide for the determination of the remuneration and allowances of members of the committees of the Council who are not employees of the

Academy by the Council in consultation with the Minister. It also provides for the appointment by the Council of the Executive Officer of the Academy who will be responsible for the general administration and management of the Academy as well as all matters relating to his or her accountability, term of office, remuneration and performance of duties.

3.2.8 **Clause 19** of the Bill seeks to amend section 10 of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act by providing for the appointment or secondment of employees of the Academy by the Executive Officer as well as the determination of the conditions of appointment or secondment of employees of the Academy by the Council.

3.2.9 **Clause 20** of the Bill provides for the delegation by the Council of its powers as well as the delegation by the Executive Officer of his or her powers, and for the delegation of powers to be made in writing. It also seeks to prohibit the liquidation of the Academy other than in accordance with an Act of Parliament.

3.3 Human Sciences Research Council Act

3.3.1 **Clause 21** of the Bill seeks to insert section 4A in the Human Science Research Council Act to provide for the performance by the Human Science Research Council ("Research Council"), of any of its functions outside the Republic, subject to the Minister's consent.

3.3.2 **Clause 22** of the Bill seeks to amend section 5 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act by providing for a period within which a person will be disqualified from being a member of the Board after being convicted by a court of law for fraud, corruption or any other crime involving dishonesty.

3.3.3 **Clause 23** of the Bill seeks to amend section 6 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act by providing for the determination of the allowances of the members of the Board and Board committees by the National Treasury.

3.3.4 **Clause 24** of the Bill seeks to amend section 7 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act by clarifying the issue of the status of the decisions of the Board that were adopted under certain circumstances.

3.3.5 **Clause 25** of the Bill seeks to amend section 8 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act by providing for the chairperson to designate a chairperson for any committee of the Board. It also seeks to limit the number of committees that a member of the Board may serve on, to ensure efficiency in the functioning of the Board.

3.3.6 **Clause 26** of the Bill amends section 9A of the Human Science Research Council Act in the same way as described in paragraph 3.1.2 above.

3.3.7 **Clause 27** of the Bill seeks to amend section 10 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act by providing for the Board to consult with the Minister in the appointment of the Chief Executive Officer of the Research Council. It also seeks to limit the term of office of the Chief Executive Officer.

3.3.8 **Clause 28** of the Bill seeks to amend section 11 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act by providing for the determination by the Board of the conditions of employment of the employees of the Research Council, which must be in accordance with a system determined by the National Treasury.

3.3.9 **Clause 29** of the Bill amends section 12 of the Human Science Research Council Act by providing for the secondment or transfer of an employee of the Research Council, with his or her consent and the approval of the Chief Executive Officer, to the employ of another institution within or outside the Republic.

3.3.10 **Clause 30** of the Bill seeks to amend section 15 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act by providing for the repeal of the provisions relating to the investment of the funds of the Research Council as those matters are provided for in the Public Finance Management Act.

3.3.11 **Clause 31** of the Bill seeks to amend section 16 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act by providing for the delegation by Board and the Chief Executive Officer of its or his or her powers to be in writing.

3.3.12 **Clause 32** of the Bill seeks to prohibit the liquidation of the Council other than in accordance with an Act of Parliament.

3.3.13 **Clause 33** of the Bill seeks to amend section 17 of the Human Sciences Research Council Act by requiring the Minister to consult with the Board before making any substantive regulations.

3.4 Technology Innovation Agency Act

3.4.1 **Clause 34** of the Bill seeks to amend section 2 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act by deleting certain words which are superfluous.

3.4.2 **Clause 35** of the Bill seeks to provide for the performance by the Technology Innovation Agency ("Agency"), of any of its functions outside the Republic, subject to the Minister's consent.

3.4.3 **Clause 36** of the Bill seeks to amend section 5 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act in the same way as described in paragraph 3.1.2 above.

3.4.4 **Clause 37** of the Bill seeks to amend section 6 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act by providing for a period within which a person will be disqualified from being a member of the Board after being convicted for fraud, corruption or any other crime involving dishonesty. It also extends the qualification for membership of the Board to permanent residents.

3.4.5 **Clause 38** of the Bill seeks to amend section 7 of the Technology and Innovation Agency Act by providing that resignation of a member from the Board must be on written notice to the Minister.

3.4.6 **Clause 39** of the Bill seeks to amend section 9 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act by providing for the determination of the remuneration and allowances of the members of the Board committees who are not in the employ of the State by the National Treasury.

3.4.7 **Clause 40** of the Bill seeks to amend section 10 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act by providing for the quorum of a Board meeting to be a majority of members eligible to vote at that meeting to ensure consistency with other entities. It also provides for the circumstances in which members of the Board are prohibited from participating or voting in the Board's meetings as well as the disclosure of interest by Board members and the timeframes for such disclosures.

3.4.8 **Clause 41** of the Bill amends section 10A of the Technology Innovation Agency Act in the same way as described in paragraph 3.1.2 above.

3.4.9 **Clause 42** of the Bill seeks to amend section 11 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act by providing that the Board must consult with the Minister on the appointment of the Chief Executive Officer of the Agency. It also provides for the limitation of the term of office of the Chief Executive Officer to ensure consistency with other entities.

3.4.10 **Clause 43** of the Bill seeks to amend section 12 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act by providing for the secondment of the employees of the Agency by the Chief Executive Officer and the determination of the conditions for the secondment of employees of the Agency to other institutions by the Board.

3.4.11 **Clause 44** of the Bill seeks to amend section 13 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act by providing for the chairperson of the Board to designate the chairperson of the committee. It also seeks to limit the number of committees that a member of the Board may serve on to ensure efficiency in the functioning of the Board.

3.4.12 **Clause 45** of the Bill seeks to provide for the delegation of powers by the Board and the Chief Executive Officer. It also provides for the delegation of powers to be in writing.

3.4.13 **Clause 46** of the Bill seeks to amend sections 16 of the Technology Innovation Agency Act by requiring the Minister to consult with the Board before the making of any regulations.

3.5 South African National Space Agency Act

3.5.1 **Clause 47** of the Bill seeks to insert section 5A in the South African Space Agency Act to provide for the performance by the South African Space Agency ("Space Agency"), of any of its functions outside the Republic, subject to the Minister's consent.

3.5.2 **Clause 48** of the Bill seeks to amend section 7 of the South African National Space Agency Act by deleting subsection (5) of that section.

3.5.3 **Clause 49** of the Bill seeks to amend section 8 of the South African National Space Agency Act by providing for the Minister to consult with the Board before terminating the term of office of a member of the Board for any valid reason. It also provides for the resignation of the Board members to be made in writing to the Minister.

3.5.4 **Clause 50** seeks to amend section 10 of the South African National Space Agency Act by providing that a member of the Board or a member of a committee of the Board who is not in the full-time employ of the State must be paid remuneration and allowances as determined by the National Treasury.

3.5.5 **Clause 51** of the Bill seeks to amend section 11 of the South African National Space Agency Act by clarifying the issue of the status of decisions of the Board that were adopted under certain circumstances.

3.5.6 **Clause 52** of the Bill seeks to amend section 12 of the South African National Space Agency by providing that the members of the Board must disclose annually any interest that may compromise the performance of the functions of the Board.

3.5.7 **Clause 53** of the Bill seeks to amend section 13 of the South African National Space Agency Act by providing for the chairperson of the Board to designate a chairperson for any of its committees.

3.5.8 **Clause 54** of the Bill amends section 13A of the South African National Space Agency in the same way as described in clause 2* above.

3.5.9 **Clause 55** of the Bill seeks to amend section 14 of the South African National Space Agency Act by providing for the Board to consult with the Minister before appointing the Chief Executive Officer of the Space Agency. It also provides for a limitation of the term of office of the Chief Executive Officer.

3.5.10 **Clause 56** of the Bill seeks to amend section 15 of the South African National Space Agency Act by the providing for the determination of the conditions of employment of the employees of the Space Agency by the Board. It also provides for the Chief Executive Officer of the Space Agency to second employees of the Space Agency and for the Board to determine the conditions of secondment of those employees.

3.5.11 **Clause 57** of the Bill seeks to amend section 18 of the South African National Space Agency Act by providing for the delegation by the Board of its powers.

* See paragraph 3.1.2.

3.5.12 **Clause 58** of the Bill seeks to prohibit the liquidation of the Space Agency other than in accordance with an Act of Parliament.

3.5.13 **Clause 59** of the Bill provides for the short title and the commencement of the Bill.

4. PARTIES CONSULTED

All affected stakeholders (relevant science councils), were consulted individually.

5. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS FOR STATE

There will be no cost implications to the State in relation to the implementation of the Bill.

The proposed amendments are purely of an administrative or technical nature.

6. PARLIAMENTARY PROCEDURE

6.1 The Department of Science and Technology and the State Law Advisers are of the opinion that this Bill must be dealt with in accordance with the procedure established by section 75 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 ("Constitution"), since it contains no provisions to which the procedure set out in section 74 or 76 of the Constitution applies. In other words, the Bill does not deal with any matters listed in Schedule 4 to the Constitution (functional areas of concurrent national and provincial legislative competence) wherein the procedure set out in section 76 of the Constitution would apply.

5.2 The Constitutional Court, in *Tongoane and Others v Minister for Agriculture and Land Affairs and Others* CCT 100/09 [2010] ZACC 10 (11 May 2010), paragraph 72, stated that the procedure envisaged in section 75 of the Constitution remains relevant to all Bills that do not, in substantial measure, affect the provinces. It stated that whether a Bill is a section 76

Bill is determined in two ways. Firstly by the explicit list of legislative matters in section 76(3)(a) to (f) of the Constitution, and secondly by whether the provisions of a Bill in substantial measure, fall within a concurrent provincial legislative competence.

5.3 The State Law Advisers are also of the opinion that it is not necessary to refer this Bill to the National House of Traditional Leaders in terms of section 18(1)(a) of the Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act, 2003 (Act No. 41 of 2003), since it does not contain provisions pertaining to customary law or customs of traditional communities.

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

NOTICE 342 OF 2018

STANDARDS ACT, 2008
STANDARDS MATTERS

In terms of the Standards Act, 2008 (Act No. 8 of 2008), the Board of the South African Bureau of Standards has acted in regard to standards in the manner set out in the Schedules to this notice.

SECTION A: DRAFTS FOR COMMENTS

The following draft standards are hereby issued for public comments in compliance with the norm for the development of the South Africa National standards in terms of section 23(2)(a) (ii) of the Standards Act.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title, scope and purport	Closing Date
SANS 61400-2 Ed 1	<i>Wind turbines - Part 2: Small wind turbines.</i> This standard is concerned with all subsystems of SWTs such as protection mechanisms, internal electrical systems, mechanical systems, support structures, foundations and the electrical interconnection with the load. A small wind turbine system includes the wind turbine itself including support structures, the turbine controller, the charge controller / inverter (if required), wiring and disconnects, the installation and operation manual(s) and other documentation.	2018-07-24
SANS 1675 Ed 2	<i>The manufacture, production, processing and treatment of canned meat products.</i> Specifies the requirements for the manufacture, production, processing and treatment of hermetically sealed or canned products.	2018-07-30

SCHEDULE A.1: AMENDMENT OF EXISTING STANDARDS

The following draft amendments are hereby issued for public comments in compliance with the norm for the development of the South African National Standards in terms of section 23(2)(a) (ii) of the Standards Act.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title	Scope of amendment	Closing Date
SANS 1329-4 Ed 4.1	<i>Retro-reflective and fluorescent warning signs for road vehicles Part 4: Retro-reflective chevron signs and decals</i>	Amended to correct table 1, table 2, table 3, modify a clause in test for low temperature behaviour and to move figure 1 to annex A.	2018-07-23
SANS 1472 Ed 1.2	<i>Plastics safety glazing materials for motor vehicles</i>	Amended to update applicable standards.	2018-07-24
SANS 164-5 Ed 1.2	<i>Plug and socket-outlet systems for household and similar purposes for use in South Africa Part 5: Two-pole (Class II), 2.5 A 250 V a.c. non rewirable plug</i>	Amended to change the title of the standard, and to update the list of parts in the foreword.	2018-07-21

SCHEDULE A.2: WITHDRAWAL OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS

In terms of section 24(1)(C) of the Standards Act, the following published standards are issued for comments with regard to the intention by the South African Bureau of Standards to withdraw them.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title	Reason for withdrawal	Closing Date
--------------------------------	-------	-----------------------	--------------

SCHEDULE A.3: WITHDRAWAL OF INFORMATIVE AND NORMATIVE DOCUMENTS

In terms of section 24(5) of the Standards Act, the following documents are being considered for withdrawal.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title	Reason for withdrawal	Closing Date
--------------------------------	-------	-----------------------	--------------

SECTION B: ISSUING OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS

SCHEDULE B.1: NEW STANDARDS

The following standards have been issued in terms of section 24(1)(a) of the Standards Act.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 1741:2018 Ed 1	<i>Unique conductor and cable marking systems.</i> Establishes a system for the unique marking of conductors and cables, either unique to a batch, or unique to each short section of the cable.
SANS 61131-6:2018 Ed 1	<i>Programmable controllers - Part 6: Functional safety.</i> Specifies requirements for programmable controllers (PLCs) and their associated peripherals, as defined in Part 1, which are intended to be used as the logic subsystem of an electrical/electronic/programmable electronic (E/E/PE) safety-related system.
SANS 62586-2:2018 Ed 1	<i>Power quality measurement in power supply systems - Part 2: Functional tests and uncertainty requirements.</i> Specifies functional tests and uncertainty requirements for instruments whose functions include measuring, recording, and possibly monitoring power quality parameters in power supply systems, and whose measuring methods (class A or class S) are defined in IEC 61000-4-30 (published in South Africa as an identical adoption under the designation SANS 61000-4-30)
SANS 60079-10-2:2018 Ed 2	<i>Explosive atmospheres Part 10-2: Classification of areas - Combustible dust atmospheres.</i> Concerns the identification and classification of areas where explosive dust atmospheres and combustible dust layers are present, in order to permit the proper assessment of ignition sources in such areas.
SANS 60238:2018 Ed 5	<i>Edison screw lampholders.</i> Applies to lampholders with Edison thread E14, E27 and E40, designed for connection to the supply of lamps and semi-luminaires only.
SANS 10297:2018 Ed 2	<i>The reconditioning of external LPG cylinder valves.</i> Covers the reconditioning and testing of external LPG cylinder shut-off valves that comply with SANS 199.
SANS 603:2018 Ed 2	<i>Reference materials - Contents of certificates, labels and accompanying documentation.</i> Intends to help reference material (RM) producers in preparing clear and concise documentation to accompany an RM.
SANS 17025:2018 Ed 3	<i>General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories.</i> Specifies the general requirements for the competence, impartiality and consistent operation of laboratories.

SCHEDULE B.2: AMENDMENT/AMENDED STANDARDS

The following standards have been amended in terms of section 24(1)(a) of the Standards Act.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 10142-2:2018 Ed 1.2	<i>The wiring of premises Part 2: Medium-voltage installations above 1 kV a.c. not exceeding 22 kV a.c. and up to and including 3 MVA installed capacity. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.2</i> Amended to update referenced standards, to update general requirements and to delete the annex on the appointment of competent persons in South Africa.
SANS 1524-1:2018 Ed 5.2	<i>Electricity payment systems Part 1: Payment meters. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.2.</i> Amended to update referenced standards.
SANS 60332-1-1:2018 Ed 1.1	<i>Tests on electric and optical fibre cables under fire conditions Part 1-1: Test for vertical flame propagation for a single insulated wire or cable – Apparatus. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.1.</i> Amended to update terms and definitions, the requirements for test apparatus, the figure on test apparatus - metal enclosure, and referenced standards.
SANS 60332-1-2:2018 Ed 1.1	<i>Tests on electric and optical fibre cables under fire conditions Part 1-2: Test for vertical flame propagation for a single insulated wire or cable - Procedure for 1 kW pre-mixed flame. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.1.</i> Amended to update referenced standards, terms and definitions, requirements for procedure and the figure on arrangement of test piece in test apparatus, and to replace the figure on application of flame to test with a new figure.
SANS 60570:2018 Ed 2.1	<i>Electrical supply track systems for luminaires. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.1.</i> Amended to update the scope, general requirements and ratings and the figure on measurement positions for typical class I tracks.
SANS 61034-1:2018 Ed 3.1	<i>Measurement of smoke density of cables burning under defined conditions Part 1: Test apparatus. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.1.</i> Amended to update the requirements for the qualification burning test and the annex on guidance notes.
SANS 62052-11:2018 Ed 1.1	<i>Electricity metering equipment (a.c.) - General requirements, tests and test conditions Part 11: Metering equipment. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.1.</i> Amended to update referenced standards, and to replace all safety related requirements and tests of IEC 62052-11:2003 with those of IEC 62052-31:2015.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 62053-11:2018 Ed 1.1	<i>Electricity metering equipment (a.c.) - Particular requirements Part 11: Electromechanical meters for active energy (classes 0,5, 1 and 2). Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.1.</i> Amended to update referenced standards, and to replace all safety related requirements and tests of IEC 62052-11:2003 with those of IEC 62052:2015.
SANS 62053-21:2018 Ed 1.1	<i>Electricity metering equipment (a.c.) - Particular requirements Part 21: Static meters for active energy (classes 1 and 2). Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.1.</i> Amended to update referenced standards, and to replace all safety related requirements and tests of IEC 62052-11:2003 with those of IEC 62052-31:2015.
SANS 62053-22:2018 Ed 1.1	<i>Electricity metering equipment (a.c.) - Particular requirements Part 22: Static meters for active energy (classes 0,2 S and 0,5 S). Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.1.</i> Amended to update referenced standards, and to replace all safety related requirements and tests of IEC 62052-11:2003 with those of IEC 62052-31:2015.
SANS 62053-23:2018 Ed 1.1	<i>Electricity metering equipment (a.c.) - Particular requirements Part 23: Static meters for reactive energy (classes 2 and 3). Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.1.</i> Amended to update referenced standards and to replace all safety related requirements and tests of IEC 62052-11:2003 with those of IEC 62052-31:2015.
SANS 10400-M:2018 Ed 3.1	<i>The application of the National Building Regulations Part M: Stairways. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.1.</i> Amended to delete the note to the scope, to move reference to a national body to the foreword, to update definitions and to renumber the definitions accordingly, to update the requirements for timber stairways, and to delete the annex on National Building Regulations - Part M: Stairways.
SANS 1445-3:2018 Ed 1.2	<i>Thermal insulation materials for industrial applications Part 3: Bonded preformed mineral fibre pipe sections. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.2.</i> Amended to update referenced standards.
SANS 235:2018 Ed 3.1	<i>General purpose pure soap. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No.1.</i> Amended to update the clauses on requirements and inspection and methods of test.

SCHEDULE B.3: WITHDRAWN STANDARDS

In terms of section 24(1)(C) of the Standards Act, the following standards have been withdrawn.

Standard No. and year	Title
SANS 1866: 2008	<i>Surgical face masks</i>
SANS 6391: 1997	<i>Meat and meat products - Enumeration of Escherichia coli - Colony-count technique at 44 °C using membranes</i>

SCHEDULE B.4: ESTABLISHMENT OR DISBANDMENT OF TECHNICAL COMMITTEES

In terms of section 4(2) (l) the South African Bureau of Standards has established/disbanded the following technical committees:

Technical Committee No.:	Title	Scope

If your organization is interested in participating in these committees, please send an e-mail to Dsscomments@sabs.co.za for more information.

SCHEDULE 5: ADDRESSES OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN BUREAU OF STANDARDS OFFICES

The addresses of offices of the South African Bureau of Standards where copies of the standards mentioned in this notice can be obtained, are as follows:

1. Gauteng Head Office, 1 Dr Lategan Road, Groenkloof, Private Bag X191, Pretoria 0001.
2. Western Cape Regional Office, SABS, Liesbeek Park Way, Rosebank, PO Box 615, Rondebosch 7701.
3. Eastern Cape Regional Office, SABS, 30 Kipling Road, cor. Diaz and Kipling Roads, Port Elizabeth, PO Box 3013, North End 6056.
4. KwaZulu-Natal Regional Office, SABS, 15 Garth Road, Waterfall Park, Durban, PO Box 30087, Mayville 4058.

WARNING!!!

To all suppliers and potential suppliers of goods to the Government Printing Works

The Government Printing Works would like to warn members of the public against an organised syndicate(s) scamming unsuspecting members of the public and claiming to act on behalf of the Government Printing Works.

One of the ways in which the syndicate operates is by requesting quotations for various goods and services on a quotation form with the logo of the Government Printing Works. Once the official order is placed the syndicate requesting upfront payment before delivery will take place. Once the upfront payment is done the syndicate do not deliver the goods and service provider then expect payment from Government Printing Works.

Government Printing Works condemns such illegal activities and encourages service providers to confirm the legitimacy of purchase orders with GPW SCM, prior to processing and delivery of goods.

To confirm the legitimacy of purchase orders, please contact:

Renny Chetty (012) 748-6375 (Renny.Chetty@gpw.gov.za),

Anna-Marie du Toit (012) 748-6292 (Anna-Marie.DuToit@gpw.gov.za) and

Siraj Rizvi (012) 748-6380 (Siraj.Rizvi@gpw.gov.za)

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065